



Informazioni su questo libro

Si tratta della copia digitale di un libro che per generazioni è stato conservata negli scaffali di una biblioteca prima di essere digitalizzato da Google nell'ambito del progetto volto a rendere disponibili online i libri di tutto il mondo.

Ha sopravvissuto abbastanza per non essere più protetto dai diritti di copyright e diventare di pubblico dominio. Un libro di pubblico dominio è un libro che non è mai stato protetto dal copyright o i cui termini legali di copyright sono scaduti. La classificazione di un libro come di pubblico dominio può variare da paese a paese. I libri di pubblico dominio sono l'anello di congiunzione con il passato, rappresentano un patrimonio storico, culturale e di conoscenza spesso difficile da scoprire.

Commenti, note e altre annotazioni a margine presenti nel volume originale compariranno in questo file, come testimonianza del lungo viaggio percorso dal libro, dall'editore originale alla biblioteca, per giungere fino a te.

Linee guida per l'utilizzo

Google è orgoglioso di essere il partner delle biblioteche per digitalizzare i materiali di pubblico dominio e renderli universalmente disponibili. I libri di pubblico dominio appartengono al pubblico e noi ne siamo solamente i custodi. Tuttavia questo lavoro è oneroso, pertanto, per poter continuare ad offrire questo servizio abbiamo preso alcune iniziative per impedire l'utilizzo illecito da parte di soggetti commerciali, compresa l'imposizione di restrizioni sull'invio di query automatizzate.

Inoltre ti chiediamo di:

- + *Non fare un uso commerciale di questi file* Abbiamo concepito Google Ricerca Libri per l'uso da parte dei singoli utenti privati e ti chiediamo di utilizzare questi file per uso personale e non a fini commerciali.
- + *Non inviare query automatizzate* Non inviare a Google query automatizzate di alcun tipo. Se stai effettuando delle ricerche nel campo della traduzione automatica, del riconoscimento ottico dei caratteri (OCR) o in altri campi dove necessiti di utilizzare grandi quantità di testo, ti invitiamo a contattarci. Incoraggiamo l'uso dei materiali di pubblico dominio per questi scopi e potremmo esserti di aiuto.
- + *Conserva la filigrana* La "filigrana" (watermark) di Google che compare in ciascun file è essenziale per informare gli utenti su questo progetto e aiutarli a trovare materiali aggiuntivi tramite Google Ricerca Libri. Non rimuoverla.
- + *Fanne un uso legale* Indipendentemente dall'utilizzo che ne farai, ricordati che è tua responsabilità accertarti di farne un uso legale. Non dare per scontato che, poiché un libro è di pubblico dominio per gli utenti degli Stati Uniti, sia di pubblico dominio anche per gli utenti di altri paesi. I criteri che stabiliscono se un libro è protetto da copyright variano da Paese a Paese e non possiamo offrire indicazioni se un determinato uso del libro è consentito. Non dare per scontato che poiché un libro compare in Google Ricerca Libri ciò significhi che può essere utilizzato in qualsiasi modo e in qualsiasi Paese del mondo. Le sanzioni per le violazioni del copyright possono essere molto severe.

Informazioni su Google Ricerca Libri

La missione di Google è organizzare le informazioni a livello mondiale e renderle universalmente accessibili e fruibili. Google Ricerca Libri aiuta i lettori a scoprire i libri di tutto il mondo e consente ad autori ed editori di raggiungere un pubblico più ampio. Puoi effettuare una ricerca sul Web nell'intero testo di questo libro da <http://books.google.com>

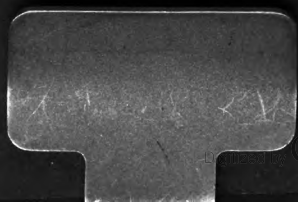
This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

Google™ books

<https://books.google.com>



II 117





Scovel



UNIVERSITEITSBIBLIOTHEEK GENT



900000145977

7895 Alterm. 1900

A

COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR

OF

SOUTH AFRICAN LANGUAGES,

BY

W. H. I. BLEEK, PH.D.

PART I.

PHONOLOGY



LONDON:

TRÜBNER & Co., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW.

1862.

CONTENTS OF PART I.

	PAGE.
Preface	vii
INTRODUCTION	§ 1-49
I. Classification of South African languages ...	1-14 1
II. Short view of the literature of the dialects described	15-49
1. Hottentot language	15-18
<i>a.</i> Nama dialect	15 4
<i>b.</i> /Kora dialect	16 4
<i>c.</i> Cape dialect	17 4
<i>d.</i> Eastern dialects	18 4
2. South African Bâ-ntu languages	19-49 4
Branch	22-32 5
<i>aa.</i> Kafir language	26 6
<i>bb.</i> Zulu language	27 6
<i>cc.</i> Se-tshuâna	28-31 6
<i>dd.</i> Tekeza dialects... ..	32 7
<i>b.</i> Middle Branch	33-45
<i>aa.</i> South-eastern, or Mosambique genus	33-34 7
<i>bb.</i> North-eastern, or Zangian genus	35-36 7
<i>cc.</i> South-western, or Bunda genus	37-42 8
<i>dd.</i> North-western, or Kongo genus	43-45 9
<i>e.</i> North-western Branch	46-48 9
<i>d.</i> Unknown Bâ-ntu languages	49 9
A. PHONOLOGY	50-397
I. General characteristics	50-53 11
II. Consonants	54-240
1. Clicks	54-73 11
2. Aspirated Linguals	74-80 15
3. Explosive consonants... ..	81-119
<i>a.</i> Faucal explosives	81-82 17
<i>b.</i> Guttural explosives	83-90 17
<i>c.</i> Dental explosives	91-107 19
<i>d.</i> Labial explosives	108-119 21
4. Fricative consonants	120-160 22
<i>a.</i> Faucal fricatives	122-131 23
<i>b.</i> Guttural fricatives... ..	132-135 24
<i>c.</i> Labial fricatives	136-144 25
<i>d.</i> Dental fricatives, or sibilants	145-158 27
<i>e.</i> Semivowels	159-160 28

	PAGE.
5. Liquid consonants §	161-165 29
6. Combined consonants, or consonant diphthongs	166-208
<i>a.</i> in the Hottentot language	166 30
<i>b.</i> in the Kafir species	167-170 30
<i>c.</i> in the Se-tshuâna dialects	171-174 31
<i>d.</i> in the Tekeza species	175-181 31
<i>e.</i> in the Eastern Middle Branch	182-199 32
<i>f.</i> in the Western Middle Branch	200-206 34
<i>g.</i> in the North-western Branch	207 35
<i>h.</i> Combinations of lingual and guttural consonants	208 35
7. Nasal sounds	209-240
<i>a.</i> Hottentot nasals	209-210 36
<i>b.</i> Bantu nasals	211 36
<i>c.</i> Nasalisation in Kafir	212-217 36
<i>d.</i> Nasalisation in Se-tshuâna and Tekeza	218-223 37
<i>e.</i> Nasalisation in the Middle Branch	224-233 39
<i>f.</i> Nasalisation in the North-western Branch	234-235 41
<i>g.</i> Nasalisation in the Hottentot language	236-240 42
III. Vowels	241-251
<i>a.</i> in the Hottentot language	241-247 43
<i>b.</i> in the Bâ-ntu languages	248-251 43
IV. Syllables	252-260
1. Simplicity of their structure	252-253 45
2. Nasal terminations	254-256 45
3. Consonantal terminations	257-260
<i>a.</i> in Bâ-ntu languages	257 46
<i>b.</i> in the Hottentot language	258-260 46
V. Radical and servile letters	261-265 47
VI. Grammatical changes of sound	266-368 49
1. Phonetic influence of the Suffixes upon the Stem	268-304
<i>a.</i> Suppression of the original terminal vowel	268-269 49
<i>b.</i> Assimilation of vowels	270-271 50
<i>c.</i> Transmutation of consonants	272-300
<i>aa.</i> Palatalisation of labials	273-290 51
<i>bb.</i> Permutations of other consonants	291-300 56
<i>d.</i> Vowel Harmony	301-302 58
<i>e.</i> The Initial of the stem affected by the end	303-304 59

	PAGE.
2. Phonetic influence of the Stem upon the	
Suffixes §	305-319
<i>a.</i> Assimilation of consonants	305-307 59
<i>b.</i> Vowel Harmony	308-316 60
<i>c.</i> Assimilation of vowels	317-319 62
3. Phonetic influence of the Stem upon the	
Prefixes	320-328 63
<i>a.</i> Adaptation of nasals	321 63
<i>b.</i> Depression of the vowel <i>a</i>	322-324 64
<i>c.</i> Coalescence of vowels	325-328 64
4. Phonetic influence of the Prefixes upon	
the Stem	329-368 67
<i>a.</i> Initial Vowels	330 67
<i>b.</i> Nasal Prefixes	331-364 68
<i>aa.</i> in Kafir	332-334 68
<i>bb.</i> in Se-tshuâna and Tekeza	335-344 69
<i>cc.</i> in the Middle Branch	345-353 72
<i>dd.</i> in the Kongo genus	354-364 74
<i>c.</i> Initial inflection in Mpongwe	365-368 77
VII. Intonation and Accentuation	369-378
1. Intonation	369-373 79
2. Accent	374-378 80
VIII. Dialectical Transitions of Consonants	379-397
1. in the Hottentot language	379 81
2. in the Bâ-ntu languages	380-397 81
<i>a.</i> Tables of transitions from the Kafir	381-387
<i>aa.</i> to Se-tshuâna and Tekeza (South-	
eastern Branch)	381 82
<i>bb.</i> to the Mosambique genus (Tette,	
Sena and Makua)	382 83
<i>cc.</i> to the Zangian genus (Kisnâheli and	
Ki-nika)	383 84
<i>dd.</i> to the Bunda genus (Angola and	
oTyi-hereró)	384 85
<i>es.</i> to the Kongo genus (Kongo and	
Mpongwe)	385 86
<i>ff.</i> to the North-eastern Branch (Benga,	
Isabu and Dualla)	386 87
<i>b.</i> Comparative Etymology	388-397 88
The name of God	389-397 88

P R E F A C E .

THE history of South Africa, as far as it can be learnt from written records, does not extend beyond a few centuries back, and refers only to some small portions of the coast line of this continent. But there is another kind of historical research accessible to us, which embraces thousands of years of the bygone times of our race. From the facts brought to light by Comparative Philology and Ethnology, a knowledge can be gained—superior in its certainty to that of the historical record—of the descent and mixture of the different nations inhabiting South Africa, their consanguinity with and influence upon each other, their gradual breaking up into several tribes, or the confluence of different tribes into one powerful nation. We shall be able to learn by these means, whence and by what races South Africa was originally peopled, how they came into contact with each other, whether they peacefully commingled, or whether the stronger drove the weaker race victoriously before them. We may with some degree of certainty even ascertain at what periods and from what causes the different nations of each race were separated, and when and how their tribal subdivision took place,—each individual branch of a race fashioning in its own way what it had inherited from the common stock, with regard to language, habits and customs, religious ideas, and political institutions. Small in comparison with this grand history of South Africa, accessible to us by means of Comparative Philology and Ethnology, are the facts revealed by the traditions of the different tribes and nations, though they go in one instance at least (that of the Frontier Kafirs),* as far as eighteen generations back, and are all well worth recording.

There are some main facts established through the last twelve years' researches which stand in bold relief to the groping uncertainty till then existing with regard to African Ethnology.

* *Vide* Dr. Nicholson's notes at pp. 166-168 of Col. Maclean's "Compendium of Kafir Laws and Customs," No. 164a of Sir G. Grey's Library, Vol. I.

One is the North African origin of the Hottentots,* the other the extension of that class of languages and nations to which the Kafir belongs over all parts of South Africa known to us (with the exception of those inhabited by the Hottentot and Bushman tribes), and over the greater part of Western Africa as far as 13° northern latitude, extending in that region from the banks of the Senegal to those of the upper Nile.† This knowledge that the great mass of African languages is reducible to two families is mainly due to comparative researches which had taken as their basis the Hottentot and Kafir languages, as exhibiting in general the most primitive state of the two races, in speech, customs, &c.

Thus the two principal native races inhabiting the borders of this colony may be said to furnish us with a firm basis for the general history of the African races, as far as this can be gained by means of ethnological and philological comparisons. If, therefore, besides the practical advantage and political expediency of facilitating our intercourse with the different native races, a particular interest is attached to such philological and ethnological studies at the Cape, as forming our only extensive legitimate field of colonial historical researches,—the importance of the South African languages (and particularly of the Kafir and Hottentot) for Comparative Philology, or the so-called “Science of Language,” cannot well be overvalued. Nay, it is perhaps not too much to say that similar results may at present be expected from a deeper study of such primitive forms of language as the Kafir and Hottentot exhibit, as followed at the beginning of this century

* The fact that the Hottentot language is nearer akin to North African languages than to those of the black nations of South Africa was ascertained independently and almost at the same time by different scholars,—for example by the Rev. Dr. J. C. Adamson (*Journal of the American Oriental Society* Vol. iv, No. 2, 1854, p. 448), by Mr. Logan (in the *Journal of the Indian Archipelago*, if I recollect rightly, about 1853), and by myself (*De Nominum Generibus Linguarum Africæ Australis, &c.*, 1851, pp. 45-60).

† The late lamented first Bishop of Sierra Leone, O. E. Vidal, was the first who publicly stated that some of the languages of Sierra Leone (the Timnen and Bullom) belong to the Bâ-ntu family of languages (Introductory Remarks to Crowther's *Yoruba Dictionary*, 1852, p. 7). The same fact had independently about that time become clear also to other observers,—for example, to Mr. Norris (*Prichard's Natural History of Man*, 4th edition, edited by E. Norris, 1855, vol. ii, p. 421).

the discovery of Sanscrit and the comparative researches of Oriental scholars. The origin of the grammatical forms of gender and number, the etymology of pronouns, and many other questions of the highest interest to the philologist find their true solution in Southern Africa.

The forms of a language may be said to constitute in some degree the skeleton frame of the human mind whose thoughts they express. Sounds, too may be considered as forming the elements of language; and, the portion of my work relating to these has, therefore, some analogy to organic chemistry in its application to animal structures. Such phonological researches are of course necessary for any sound investigation into the nature of a language; but they have not that interest and practical importance which the exposition of the structure of the languages will present. The organic features of the languages, as they will be laid down in the following parts of this book, are in one respect especially attractive, since they afford the clue to the original mental tendencies of the two races, of which the Kafir and Hottentot are the most primitive representatives. For any one who has studied the subject, the dependence to a great extent of a nation's mode of thought on the forms of their language is a well-known fact. How dependent, for example, the highest products of the human mind, the religious ideas and conceptions of even highly civilized nations, may be upon their manner of speaking has been ingeniously shown by Max Müller, in his essay on Comparative Mythology (Oxford Essays, 1856). This will become still more evident from our African researches. The primary cause of the ancestor worship of the one race (Kafirs, Negroes, and Polynesians) and of the sidereal worship (or of those forms of religion which have sprung from the veneration of heavenly bodies) of the other (Hottentots, North African, Semitic and Aryan nations) is supplied by the very forms of their language.

The nations speaking Sex-denoting languages are distinguished by a higher poetical conception, by which human agency is transferred to other beings, and even to inanimate things, in consequence of which their personification takes place, forming the origin of almost all mythological legends. This faculty is not developed in the Kafir mind, because not suggested by the forms of their language, in which the nouns

of persons are not (as in the Sex-denoting languages) thrown together with those of inanimate beings into the same classes or genders, but are in separate classes, without any grammatical distinction of sex. This can, of course, not be fully understood without entering into all the details of the grammatical classification of nouns and pronouns, and I must, therefore, refer for further explanation to the second part of this book, which will treat of the nouns, pronouns, adjectives, &c.

It seems here, however, important to point out the fact that not only the grammatical structure of the language in this regard was fixed, before the Hottentots separated from their North African cousins. The very tendency of the mind produced by the peculiar structure of the language, must to a certain extent have been settled before the period of separation. The lunar worship, which, according to Kolb, formed originally the main feature of the devotional practices of the Hottentots, renders it probable that their religious ideas already had a direct tendency in favour of sidereal worship before they were cut off from the more northern Sex-denoting nations.

The character of the Hottentot literature, as far as we are as yet acquainted with it, shows a singular agreement with the most primitive phases of our own literature. The personification of irrational beings, which is caused in the first instance by the structural peculiarities of the Sex-denoting languages, leads to that class of fictitious tales known as fables which form such a charming portion of our early literature. The Hottentot imagination seems to have been employed in the same direction; and many of the fables which have been collected from the mouth of the natives bear a great resemblance to parts of the poem of Reynard the Fox and other world-renowned fables. It is possible that one or more of these fables may have been derived from European sources, but the majority is certainly original; and the very facility with which those others have been adopted by the natives is a great proof of that congeniality of disposition in the Hottentot mind which we ascribe to common ancestry.

It is true, also, that in the legends of the black nations of South Africa animals are sometimes made to act and speak like men; but then, in general, this is less a real personification than a mere consequence of their religious belief in metempsychosis or migration of the soul, and intimately connected with their ancestor worship. The literature of the negro tribes has mainly

an epical, historical or half historical character, relating the adventures of real men, varied sometimes by spectral phantoms or metamorphoses of men into lions or other animals. Witchcraft is, of course, here one of the principal moving agents. but many are in fact animal rhymes or a mixture of facts and allegory from which

I do not lay much stress here upon the fact that the law of composition in Hottentot poetry seems to be the same as that met with in the productions of the Semitic poets. The parallelism which in the Psalms and other poetical portions of the Old Testament takes the place of the rhyme, metre and alliteration of the Aryan languages, seems also to constitute the essential quality of Hottentot poetry. As a specimen I give the following song, furnished by Mr. Krönlein : *

THE ZEBRA.

Thou who art thrown at by the great (shepherd) boys,
Thou whose head the (kirrie's) throw misses !
Thou dappled fly,
Thou party-coloured one.
Thou who spiest for those
Who spy for thee,
Thou woman's thigh,
Thou thigh of jealousy !

Regarding the stage of civilization in which the Sex-denoting nations, (if this title is admissible) stood at the time of separation, it is probable (though by no means certain) that the use of domestic cattle had already been introduced. At all events it is singular that amongst the Hottentots as well as amongst the more Northern nations, the milking of the cows is woman's business, whilst amongst Kafirs and kindred tribes a woman generally is not allowed to touch the cattle, or enter the cattle fold.—(*Cape Monthly Magazine*, Vol. i, April, 1857. p. 207.)

It was my intention to say a few words regarding the nomenclature employed, and the principle of classification on which it is based. But as I foresee that this would lead me too far, I must defer it to an other opportunity, trusting that the terms which I have used are sufficiently clear in themselves to be understood without any particular explanation.

Extended introductory remarks were not required, as all the necessary information regarding the different languages,

* The Rev. G. Krönlein has already enriched Sir George Grey's Library with thirteen fables, thirty-two proverbs, five riddles, and five songs, all in Nama Hottentot, with German translation and notes. (§ 15.—*Cape Monthly Magazine*, Vol. xi. No. 65, May, 1862, p. 316.)

and a detailed description of their respective literatures, has been given in the first volume of the catalogue of "Sir George Grey's Library." The literary treasures of this collection were, however, out of my reach, when I wrote this first part of my work. Amongst them there is perhaps not one work which I missed more than Livingstone's *Analysis*. (Vide § 30.)

I am aware that on this and many other accounts, the present work cannot but be in some degree deficient; but I thought it better, while I had the time and strength, to give those results of my labours which I considered would be useful to the student of these languages.

With regard to the selection of my sources of information, I am conscious that in general I have been sufficiently particular. Only in the case of the dialects of the Mosambique genus, I felt myself constrained to rely upon data furnished by a mere traveller; and here, therefore, my statements may be most liable to error. But this will not, I trust, be found materially to affect the rules laid down.

The reader will see that I have endeavoured to follow Lepsius's Standard Alphabet in general as much as possible. In some cases, however, the typographical difficulties were too great; and on this account, for example, *sh* and *tsh* had to represent his *s'* and *ts'*. In writing the aspirated linguals, I have ventured to add the *χ* (which sound is really heard in these letters) to the signs chosen by him.

For a comparative work of this nature, the adoption of a uniform system of transcription was almost a necessity. With reference to publications in the different native languages I may be allowed to say that a general agreement in their orthographies would indeed be very desirable; but I am afraid that under present circumstances an immediate change for this purpose would be connected with great practical inconveniences. Gradual alterations, however, with a view to ultimate uniformity, can easily be introduced with advantage.

Finally, I have thankfully to acknowledge the aid which has been afforded in the publication of this work by numerous subscriptions, among which I may especially mention those of the Cape of Good Hope, Natal, and Imperial Governments.

W. H. I. BLEEK.

Capetown, 18th June, 1862.

A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF SOUTH AFRICAN LANGUAGES.

INTRODUCTION.

I. CLASSIFICATION OF SOUTH AFRICAN LANGUAGES.

1. It is the object of this work to give a comparative view of the structure of the languages spoken in *Africa to the South of the Equator*, as far as we are yet acquainted with them. These languages are, according to their structure and origin, divided into three classes. As representatives of these three classes we may name the languages of the Kafir, the Hottentot, and the Bushman.

2. The *Bushman* tongue is as yet too insufficiently known to allow us to assign to it its proper place in a general classification of languages; but it seems to be clear that its relationship to the Hottentot language is, at least, very remote. In fact, the probability is that it will be found to belong to what may be called the class of Genderless Languages. Members of this class seem to exist in almost all other parts of the world, and they interrupt particularly the contiguity of Sex-denoting languages, in Northern Africa (Bornu, Mandenga, &c.), Europe (Basque, Hungarian, Finⁿnian, &c.), Asia (Tartaric, Mongolian, Dravidian, &c.) They occupy also some portions of America, and the whole Australian continent.

3. The *Hottentot* language is known to us in three or four different dialects, one of which (the Nama language) is represented by a large amount of missionary

literature. Its nearest relations are met with in Northern Africa, whilst its relationship to other South African Languages is, perhaps still more distant than to the Bushman Language.

4. The *Kafir* Language belongs to an extensive family of languages which occupy (as far as our knowledge goes) the whole remaining portion of the South African continent, extending on the Eastern side from the Keiskamma to the equator, and on the Western side from 32° southern to about 8° northern Latitude.

5. Members of this family of languages, which we call the *Bâ-ntu family* (§ 12 and 140), are also spread over portions of Western Africa, as far west as Sierra Leone, where the Bullom and Timneh languages are cousins of the Kafir. They are here interspersed particularly by members of the *Gör* family of languages (Fulah, Wolof, Ga, &c.), which belongs to the same class of languages as the *Bâ-ntu* family, and forms together with it the African section of this class; whilst the Malay, Polynesian, and Papuan families are to be considered as members of the Oceanic section of the same class.

6. The chief characteristic of this class of inter-tropical languages is that the *pronouns* are originally borrowed from the *derivative prefixes of the nouns*, whilst in that class of languages to which the Hottentot, Egyptian, Semitic, and Aryan or Indo-European families belong, the *pronouns* are originally borrowed from the *derivative suffixes of the nouns*.

7. The former class is, on this account, called that of *Prefix-pronominal Languages*, and the latter the class of *Suffix-pronominal Languages*; both classes together are included in the group of *Pronominal Languages*.

8. Their main distinctive feature is a concord of the *pronouns* and of every part of speech, in the formation of which pronouns are employed (*e. g.* adjectives and verbs) *with the nouns* to which they respectively refer, and the

hereby caused *distribution of the nouns into classes or genders.*

9. This concord is evidently produced through the original identity of each pronoun with the respective derivative particle (prefix, or suffix) of the nouns which may be represented by it.

10. The different classes or gender of the nouns are, in the only family of Suffix-pronominal languages which has as yet been clearly made out, brought into some reference to the distinction of sex as seen in nature. They are, therefore, termed *Sex-denoting Languages*.

11. Among the classes or genders of the nouns in the Prefix-pronominal languages, only two have a decided reference to the distinctions observed in nature, being restricted to nouns denoting reasonable beings, the one in the singular the other in the plural.

12. That the derivative prefix and pronouns of this last gender (of personal nouns in the plural) are either actually *ba-*, or contracted, or in some other manner changed from it, is one of the characteristics of the *Bâ-ntu* family of languages, which have on this account been called *Ba-Languages* by Dr. H. Barth.

13. If we leave, therefore, the Bushman language, as too little known,* out of sight, we have here to do, on the one hand with a *South African species of the Sex-denoting languages*, and on the other with the *South African division of the Bâ-ntu family of languages*.

14. The former is represented merely by a few dialectical varieties of one and the same language (the Hottentot), whilst the latter is divided into three great branches, each branch comprising several languages which are as distinct from each other as, perhaps, English is from German, or French from Italian and Portuguese.

* A manuscript grammar of the Bushman language by the Rev. C. F. Wuras is in Sir G. Grey's Library.

II. SHORT VIEW OF THE DIALECTS DESCRIBED.

15. The most important *Hottentot dialect* is that of the *Nama-qua* (msc. plur. obj.) or *Nama-na* (comm. plur. obj.), which is still spoken by about 20,000 souls, and is the fullest in forms and the most original in structure. It is described in two grammars (Wallmann's in German, Tindall's in English, the latter being the best), and a large amount of missionary literature has been published in it. A few pieces of native literature are in manuscript in Sir G. Grey's Library; and also two grammatical documents, one by Mr. Josias C. Rivers, the other by the Rev. H. C. Knudsen.

16. The *!Kora Hottentot dialect*, which resembles most nearly the Nama dialect, is now nearly extinct. An extract of a grammar of this dialect by Mr. Wuras is published in Appleyard's *Kafir grammar*. A manuscript dictionary by the same author is in Sir G. Grey's Library, together with a manuscript revision of a catechism in this dialect, the published copies of which are defective.

(Ords
including
1845

17. The *Cape Hottentot dialect* has disappeared many years ago. Specimens of it are preserved in translations made previous to 1679, and published in Leibnitz's *Collectanea Etymologica*, and in Witsen's vocabularies (of 1691), published in Junckeri Vita Ludolfi. Both these texts and vocabularies were reprinted in the January and February numbers of the "Cape Monthly Magazine" of 1858.

18. In the *Eastern Hottentot dialects* only scanty vocabularies are now in existence; for Dr. van der Kemp's catechism (published in 1805 or 1806) which represented one of these dialects, has totally disappeared.

19. The *South African division of the Bâ-ntu family of languages* consists of one large middle body, occupying

almost the whole known territory between the tropic of Capricorn and the equator, and of two detached branches, one to the south-south-east and the other to the north-north-west.

20. In the *Middle Branch* the Eastern and Western languages offer distinct characteristics; and this branch is accordingly divided into two portions, each of which contains again at least two genera.

21. The Middle branch languages are, as a whole, distinguished by a greater softness of pronunciation, and by a tendency to mollification, which shows itself most strongly in the Western portion, and particularly in the South-western or Bunda genus. The members of the latter particularly offer, in comparison with those of the South-eastern branch, a strikingly opposite phonetical development.

Their main difference seems to be that in the languages of the South-eastern branch, the terminations of the words affect, almost exclusively, the preceding syllables, whilst in those of the Western portion of the Middle branch, the terminations are also varied in accordance with the preceding syllables. The prior tendency has particularly led to the palatalisation of consonants, and the latter to vowel-harmonic changes, and to an alliteration of consonants.

22. The *South-eastern Branch* consists of three distinct species, *Kafir*, *Se-tshuâna*, and *Tekeza*.

23. Of these three languages the *Kafir*, with its variety the *Zulu*, presents in general the fullest forms, and the most original features with regard to its structure, and the greatest melodiousness in its sounds.

24. The *Tekeza* is broader, and *Se-tshuâna* more guttural and less nasal, with darker vowels and less primitive consonants.

25. The *Kafir* proper differs from the *Zulu* less in the form of the words than in their idiomatic use. ✓

26. Besides a great amount of missionary literature, there are three grammars of the *Kafir language* published by competent authors, Messrs. Boyce, Davis (who describes particularly the Ma-mpondodialect), and Appleyard, and a neat little English-Kafir vocabulary by Ayliff. A Kafir-English dictionary is much wanted. A few pieces of native literature are in manuscript in Sir G. Grey's Library.

27. In *Zulu* a great portion of the native literature has been brought to light, particularly by the labours of J. W. Colenso, Bishop of Natal. Other pieces collected by the Rev. Dr. H. Callaway are in manuscript in Sir G. Grey's Library. Very useful grammars were also published by the Bishop of Natal, and by an American missionary, the Rev. L. Grout. Small Zulu-English and English-Zulu vocabularies by Mr. J. Perrin were published by the Bishop of Natal; and a large Zulu-English dictionary by Rev. J. L. Döhne was printed at Cape Town under the patronage of Sir G. Grey.*

28. The amount of dialectical variety is much greater in *Se-tshuâna* than in the Kafir species.

29. The *Eastern Se-tshuâna dialects* approach nearer to the Kafir and Zulu than those of the west.

30. Numerous missionary publications have been issued in one eastern *Se-tshuâna* dialect (the *Se-suto*), and in two western dialects, the *Se-rolon* and *Se-ɣlapi*. Into the latter the whole Bible has already been translated. The remarks in Casalis' *Etudes* give only scanty fragments of a *Se-suto* grammar, and Livingstone's *Analysis* (printed only in twenty-five copies) is of course not accessible to the general public. A manuscript dictionary by the same author, revised by Mr. Moffat, and a manuscript grammar by Mr. I. Hughes are in Sir G. Grey's Library.

31. The difference between the *Se-ɣlapi* and *Se-rolon* dialects is apparently not even so great as that between Kafir and Zulu.

* Its usefulness might be increased by the addition of an English-Zulu vocabulary.—A complete Zulu-English dictionary by the Bishop of Natal has just been published.

32. *Teheza dialects* are known to us only through short vocabularies, the largest of which (referring to the dialect of *Lourenzo Marques* at the Delagoa Bay) is published in my edition of Dr. Peters' Mosambique vocabularies.

Teheza
Theraka

33. The *Southern Genus of the Eastern portion of the Middle branch*, extending over the Mosambique Coast and the Zambezi River system, is represented mainly by vocabularies, of which those collected by Dr. Peters, referring mainly to dialects spoken on or near the coast, are published, whilst those from the farther interior, collected by Dr. Livingstone, are still in manuscript in Sir G. Grey's Library, together with a few manuscript texts in the dialects of *Tette* and *Sena*, with grammatical tables of the latter dialect, and with specimens of conjugations in several Mosambique languages.

Mang'anga
Toka
Yao
Ukuma
Timbuka
Konde
Sango
Membwe
Kanga

34. With regard to their phonetical characteristics, most of these Mosambique languages show only slight modifications (consisting mainly in contractions, abbreviations, mutation of more difficult consonants, &c.) in comparison with the structure of the Kafir language. Striking transitions of sound occur, however, in the *Makua* language.

35. In three of the languages of the *Northern Genus* of this Eastern portion of the Middle branch, extending along the Zanzibar Coast, books have been published, viz., in *Ki-suaheli*, *Ki-nika*, and *Ki-kamba*. The two former dialects have been described grammatically by Dr. L. Krapf, who has also published extensive vocabularies of these three dialects and of the *Ki-pokomo*.*

Zegala
Bondei
Nyamungu
Shambala
Sogoa
Jogo
Sumbura
Sufuma

36. Also the *Hinzuan* spoken on Joana (one of the Comoro Islands) and described in Mr. Elliott's manuscript

* The *Ki-hiau* belongs more properly to the South-eastern or Mosambique genus. It is nearest akin to the Marawi, &c. = *Chiyaka*. *Mang'anga*

grammars and vocabulary, which are in Sir G. Grey's Library, belongs to this North-eastern or Zangian genus; and likewise the jargon spoken by the *Sidi* in Sindh, of which a short vocabulary is published by R. F. Burton.

37. The languages of the *Southern Genus of the Western portion of the Middle branch* are distinguished from the North-western or Zangian genus by a still farther extension and more striking application of vowel-harmonic influences affecting the terminating syllables.

38. Publications have been issued by missionaries in two languages of the South-western or Bunda genus, the *oTyi-hereró*, spoken by the *oVa-hereró*, and the *Bunda* proper, or language of *Angola*.

39. The former, though now almost extinct, has only of late been made known through the labours of two Rhenish missionaries, one of whom (C. H. Hahn) has also published a grammar and dictionary of the language. Sir G. Grey's Library contains also valuable pieces of native literature in *oTyi-hereró*, collected by the Rev. J. Rath.

40. The *Angola* (or *Bunda*) catechism, four editions of which have been published, represents the language as it was spoken two centuries ago. It was written by a Jesuit, F. Pacconio. Another Jesuit, P. Dias, has compiled a Bunda grammar, mostly with reference to this catechism. It is not known, whether more than one printed copy of this grammar is still in existence. A manuscript copy is in Sir G. Grey's Library.

41. Of the language of *Benguela*, which is quite distinct from that of *Angola* as well as from the *Herero* species, a vocabulary with a few songs, has been collected from the mouth of a liberated slave.

42. A *Londa* vocabulary compiled by Dr. Livingstone is in manuscript in Sir G. Grey's Library.

43. Among the languages of the *Northern Genus* of this Western portion of the Middle branch, the *Kongo* is the most important, and it seems to be well described in Brusciotto à Vetralla's grammar, printed more than two hundred years ago. A Kongo catechism, published in two editions before that time, is mentioned by Canneattim. *Oldman, Barth*
from 1814.
Dennett
(Bakwini)
Whithead
(Bobangi)

44. A few grammatical remarks referring to the *Ka-kongo* language were published in Proyard's History of Loango, &c., nearly a hundred years ago. *Stapleton*
(Comp. Gram.)

45. The third known member of this North-western or Kongo genus, the *Mpongwe*, is accessible through a considerable amount of missionary literature, published by American missionaries, together with a grammar and vocabularies of the language, which in comparison with the more southern species of this genus, exhibits very broken and mutilated structural features.

46. The *North-western branch* extends along the coast from 1° to $4\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ northern latitude, but in the interior it reaches several degrees south of the line and to at least 8° northern latitude.

47. The *Di-kele* is the only inland language of this branch, which is, as yet, represented by missionary publications, and described in a grammar and vocabulary. *Bakwini*
(Kwili)
Tanga
Fan
Banga

48. The *Benga*, *Dualla*, and *Isubu* are three coast languages of this branch, regarding which grammatical works have been published, and portions of vocabularies of the latter two dialects have also been printed. A large amount of missionary literature exists in *Dualla*, and also, though less, in *Isubu*, which seems to differ only dialectically from the *Dualla*. In *Benga* a, primer and catechism are the only texts known to us. *Christaller*
Seiden

49. A vast amount of inland territory between 10° northern and 10° southern latitude, being wholly unknown, it may be supposed that numerous members of

the South African division of the Bâ-ntu family of languages will eventually be discovered here ; and it is very possible that several new genera of this division, and perhaps even some new branches, of which, as yet, not a single dialect is recognized, are here still hidden from our view.

Ganda
Kya
Talwa

THE COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR.

A. PHONOLOGY.

I. GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS.

50. Regarding their primary elements the main difference between the *Hottentot* dialects and the languages of the *Bâ-ntu* family is that the structure of the former is *monosyllabic* and that of the *Bâ-ntu* languages *polysyllabic*.

51. This means to say merely that most words in the *Hottentot* language which are not monosyllabic are at once recognized as derivatives and composites; whilst in the *Bâ-ntu* languages such a reduction is, in general, even beyond the reach of deeper analytical researches.

52. This is in a great measure due to the fact that the syllables of a compounded or derived word in *Hottentot* do not cohere so closely together, nor do they influence and affect each other to such an extent as in the *Bâ-ntu* languages. In fact, the syllables of a *Hottentot* word stand more in juxtaposition, each having its own peculiar accent, than form a continuous whole, bound together by an overruling accent, as is the case in the *Bâ-ntu* words, in which almost every syllable of a word is more or less affected in sound by the syllables surrounding it, and has been brought into some accord with it.

53. The tendency towards an easier pronunciation of the words which is visible herein is also shown by the abandonment in the *Bâ-ntu* languages of such syllabic elements as are more difficult of pronunciation.

II. CONSONANTS.

1. CLICKS.

54. In the *Hottentot* language, three fourths of the syllabic elements of the language begin with *clicks*.

Is this so?
It certainly
seems the
the case
with the
Bushman
languages.

55. Among the Bâ-ntu languages known to us, clicks appear only in languages adjoining the Hottentots, namely, in the varieties of the Kafirs species, and in the dialect of the Ba-yeye. It is probable that in both cases they are due to Hottentot influence, though none of the Se-tshuâna dialects (except the Se-suto, vide § 61) have been tinged with this phonetical feature, nor has the oTyi-hereró, another neighbour of the Hottentots. This may, perhaps, arise from the circumstance that these languages seem not to have encroached so much upon former Hottentot territory as the Kafir has, or they may only in later periods have come in contact with clicking tongues.

✓ 56. The two easiest Hottentot clicks, the dental and cerebral, have, without any remarkable modification, been adopted by the Kafirs.

57. The dental click | (^ of Le Vaillant, t¹ of Lichtenstein, — of Schmelen, · of Knudsen, < of Schreuder, c in Kafir and Zulu books, q in Se-suto) is in Kafir, as in Hottentot, “sounded by pressing the tip of the tongue against the front teeth of the upper jaw, and then suddenly and forcibly withdrawing it.” (Tindall.) It resembles our interjection of annoyance.

58. The cerebral click / (^ of Schmelen, ‘ of Knudsen, > of Schreuder, q of Kafir and Zulu books, + of the Rhenish Missionaries,) is “sounded by curling up the tip of the tongue against the roof of the palate, and withdrawing it suddenly and forcibly.” (Tindall.)

59. A third click, generally called lateral || (v of Le Vaillant, t² of Lichtenstein, ' of Schmelen and Knudsen, > of Schreuder) is, according to Tindall, in Nama Hottentot generally articulated by covering with the tongue the whole of the palate, and producing the sound as far back as possible, either at what Lepsius calls the faucal or the guttural point of the palate. European

learners, however, imitate the sound by placing the tongue against the side teeth and then withdrawing it. This latter articulation, harsh and foreign as it is to the Hottentot ear, is, however, also that of the corresponding Kafir and Zulu click, which is in most books expressed by the letter *x*. A similar sound is often made use of in urging forward a horse.

60. The palatal click $\neq$ (Δ of Le Vaillant, t^3 of Lichtenstein, $\circ$ of Schmelen, $:$ of Knudsen, i of Lepsius) is in Nama Hottentot sounded by pressing the tip of the tongue with as flat a surface as possible against the termination of the palate at the gums, and removing it in the same manner as during the articulation of the other clicks. This difficult click is rarely, if ever, employed in Kafir and Zulu words. (*Vide* Boyce-Davis, p. 4, where the *gc* is probably intended to indicate this sound.)

61. The occurrence of clicks in the Kafir dialects decreases, almost in proportion to their distance from the Hottentot border. Yet the most southern Tekeza dialects and the Se-suto have also (probably through Kafir influence) become to a slight extent, possessed of this remarkable phonetical element.

62. There is, further this distinction between the Hottentot and Kafir clicks, namely, that the latter are only found in the place of other consonants, and are used like consonants at the beginning of syllables, whilst in Hottentot a guttural explosive consonant (*k*, *kh*, or *g*), the faucal spirant *h* and the nasal *n*, can be immediately preceded by a click, and form together with it the initial element of the syllables.

63. The so-called harder or guttural modification of the Kafir clicks, which is generally indicated by a prefixed *g*, seems to be rather a guttural pronunciation of the click than a full guttural sound added to it. ? *gama*
voiced click?

64. In the *Bushman language*, even labial (and probably also dental) consonants are pronounced together with clicks, and *e. g.*, the Bushman word for "to sleep" seems

to be *phkoĩnyé*, beginning with a combination of dental click, aspirated labial, and guttural tenuis, in which three letters are sounded together. (Compare also the Bushman words for "louse," "food," &c.)

65. According to Wuras, however, the Bushman language has, what he calls, a labial click 8 to articulate which the tongue moves very quickly, like that of the performer on a flute.

66. He distinguishes also, a dental click peculiar to the Bushman tongue, > which is produced by pressing the air through the upper and lower teeth, which stand slightly apart.

67. Clicks are, besides, as far as we know, only found in one other African language, the *Galla**, a member of the Semitic family of Sex-denoting languages, and, therefore, nearer akin to the Hottentot than to the Kafir. (The Galla language agrees, however, in its whole phonetical system, as also in the mode of employing clicks, far more with the Kafir than with the Hottentot dialects.

68. Clicks occur, according to v. Klaproth, also in the *Circassian* tongue; and two clicks are distinguished in the *ix̣e* (ɿ, *iche*) language, spoken in Guatemala, of which an old Spanish grammar is in manuscript in Sir G. Grey's Library.

69. Here the click expressed by the letter ɿ is produced with the middle of the tongue, by withdrawing the breath within, and giving a little snap (*castanetilla*) in the beginning of the palate with the centre of the tongue, in such a manner that a sound is formed in the interior of the throat like as a guttural, if not something more in addition.

* I write this, subject to correction, for I have not one of Tutschek's publications with me, and see from Lepsius's *Standard Alphabet* that he has not noted any clicks in Galla. As I am, however, not the only one who believes that according to Tutschek's description, two of his letters indicate clicks, I think it right to draw attention to this point.

70. An other click is marked by ʘ, and pronounced with force by beating (slamming) the tip of the tongue, which is for that purpose drawn back sufficiently, against the upper teeth to their highest point. It is somewhat retarded or detained in its pronunciation.

71. One cannot say that these ʘ clicks are exactly identical with any of the Hottentot clicks; but the second ʘ, resembles mostly, the Hottentot dental click ʘ, and the first ʘ the palatal ≠ combined with some guttural.

72. The drawing in of the breath appears to me to be a distinguishing feature in the pronunciation of ʘ clicks, though by Lepsius it is also ascribed to African clicks.

73. Whether some other sounds in ʘ are meant for clicks is doubtful; e. g. the ʘ which is to be pronounced with the tip of the tongue beginning to pronounce t, and ending in z, and by bringing quickly the tip of the tongue to the upper teeth. If this is a click, it is of course, one of the dental order. ✕

2. ASPIRATED LINGUALS.

74. Next to the clicks, the sounds most difficult in pronunciation are the *aspirated linguals*. They are, however, found only in the languages of the South-Eastern Branch of the Bâ-ntu family.

75. In Kafir proper three letters of this class are distinguished, in Zulu and Se-suto two, in the Western Se-tshuâna one, and in the Tekeza of Lourenzo Marques, again, three, which seem, however, to differ somewhat from the Kafir aspirated linguals in pronunciation.

in J mud

76. The first aspirated lingual χ_l (hl in Kafir books, $\ddot{h}$ of Schreuder, tl of the Se-tshuana, tlh of a Lourenço Marques manuscript, $^{\circ}l$ of Lepsius,) sounds in Kafir as if the sounds of the guttural fricative χ (like the German *ch* in "suchen") was pronounced in combination and at the same time with the lingual l .

77. The second aspirated lingual ξ_l (hl in Kafir, clh of the Lourenço Marques manuscript) appears, in Kafir at least, to be merely a stronger, or sharper, pronunciation of the first, in the place of which it always stands after a nasal, nor is it found otherwise. In fact, Appleyard is probably right when he says that it ought to be written khl (or $k\xi l$), the intermediate k between the n and χl facilitating in the same manner the pronunciation, as, e.g. the p does between m and t in the medieval Latin words "*assumpta*," "*redemptio*," or the t between n and s in Kafir words, as *intsapo*, children (plural of *usapo*, child). In Delagoa Bay this aspirated lingual occurs, indeed, without a preceding nasal; but we have already remarked that the pronunciation of the Tekeza aspirated linguals is different from that of the corresponding Kafir letters. The Se-tshuana tl is, in fact, rather this harder ξ_l than the first aspirated lingual.

78. The third aspirated lingual $\acute{\chi}l$ (ghl , jl , and dhl in Kafir books, $\ddot{h}$ of Schreuder, thl of the Sesuto, dlh or lh of the Lourenço Marques manuscript, $^{\circ}l$ of Lepsius,) sounds in Kafir as if the aspirated palatal fricative $\acute{\chi}$ (like the *ch* in German *ich*) was pronounced simultaneously with the lingual l .

79. The aspirated linguals of the South-eastern Branch languages are, in other Bâ-ntu languages, changed into guttural, dental, or palatal consonants, and also into sibilants, pure, aspirated, or lisping.

80. Regarding the probable later origin of aspirated linguals by means of a gutturalisation of pure linguals, or in some other way, *vide* § 208.

3. EXPLOSIVE CONSONANTS.

a. FAUCAL EXPLOSIVES.

81. The /Kora dialect has, probably, the faucal explosive ɜ (the Semitic ʔ, ʔain), if we are right in assigning this pronunciation to the sound indicated by Wuras (in Appleyard's grammar) by the letter *x*. In the corresponding Nama words this letter has generally been changed into the "spiritus lenis."

82. None of the South African Bâ-ntu dialects as yet known to us, seem to possess a faucal explosive, except, perhaps, the Kafir and Zulu, where we find "a peculiar hard, rough sound, which seems to be made by contracting the throat, and giving the breath a forcible expulsion, at the same time modifying the sound with a tremulous motion of the epiglottis," as Grout says, who marks it by *ȣ*, certainly, not in accordance with Lepsius' system, as he intended to do. The Bishop of Natal expresses it by *x*, and says that "it may be pronounced either as a guttural from the bottom of the throat, or as a click in a peculiar way."* We must acknowledge to be, as yet, at a loss regarding the sound of this letter which occurs only in very few words. *sewela*

b. GUTTURAL EXPLOSIVES.

83. Among the explosives, those of the guttural class are the most common in the Hottentot language. They are three in number, *k*, *kh†* and *g*. Of these the *g* is least frequently used, though different observers vary considerably, some writing *g*, where others employ *k*.

84. Also in Kafir *g* is much less frequent than *k*, except after a nasal.

* He distinguishes it from the lateral click (§ 59) by using an Italic *x* for the faucal among Roman letters, or a Roman *x* among Italics.

† Krönlein assures me (in a letter) that this consonant (which he writes *k'*) is merely a sharply aspirated guttural, and not the consonantal dipthong *kx*.

85. The aspiration of the latter letter is so slight in Kafir and, perhaps, even more in Zulu, that it has very rarely been distinguished in writing. If we are not mistaken, it is, in fact, rather a stronger aspirated pronunciation of the *g*, which brings it near in sound to the *k*, than really an aspiration of the *k*.

86. In Zulu the *g* is more frequent, but in most cases it is not exactly a *g*, but a floating sound between *g* and *k*.

87. In Se-tshuâna the *g* does not exist at all. The *k* of this language corresponds to the Kafir *ng* (§ 219); and the *kh'* of the Se-suto, *k_x* of the Western Se-tshuâna (§ 174), to the Kafir *nk*; whilst the Kafir *k* has in the Western Se-tshuâna been mollified into the fricative guttural *x*, and in the Eastern Se-suto dialect, into the faucal *h'* (both *x* and *h'* written *g* in Se-tshuâna books.) Kafir *g* has probably in Se-tshuâna been dissolved into the "spiritus lenis."

88. In the Northern Tekeza the existence of the not-nasalized *g* is very doubtful; *ng* is found here in place of the same Kafir letter; but Tekeza *k* corresponds, not only to the *k*, but also to the *sh* of the Kafir language. If an aspirated form of the *k* is distinguished in the pronunciation of the Tekeza, it has at least, not been indicated in writing.

89. The Kafir *nk* is entirely dropped in the Tekeza, and also in the dialect of Inhambane, the spiritus lenis taking its place; but in almost all languages of the Middle Branch, it becomes *ng*, which letter stands here also generally for Kafir *ng*, whilst *nk* is scarcely ever found,* except in the languages of the North-western Genus, Kongo and Mpongwe, where it is found occasionally. Also in Isubu and Dualla it is seldom met with, and in Benga it seems not to occur at all.

* In oTyi-hereró one missionary (J. Rath) writes in a few cases *nk*, whilst the other (C. H. Hahn) has constantly *ng*.

90. *G* is rare in the Middle Branch languages, and also in the North-western Branch dialects, except as a mollification of *k* and of *ng*, and even then generally only at the beginning of a word.

C. DENTAL EXPLOSIVES.

91. Next to the guttural explosives, those of the dental order are most frequent in the Hottentot language, and here the stronger *t* is well distinguished from the softer *d*; though there are a number of cases, in which some observers have heard a *d*, and others a *t*.

92. Also the Kafir language has both these dental explosives; but the Se-tshuâna has no *d*, and its *t* corresponds to the Kafir *nd*, whilst an aspirated modification of the tenuis *th* (not the lisping English *th*), takes the place of the Kafir *nt*. 1-ndat
thaba

93. In the Northern Tekeza the *d* is only found before *i* as a demipalatalized sound; otherwise, as in Se-tshuâna, the liquids *r* and *l* correspond to the Kafir explosives *t* and *d*, whilst the Tekeza *t* stands in the place of a Kafir *z* and Se-tshuâna *ts*.

94. Kafir *nd*, however, is not altered in the Tekeza; but of Kafir *nt* only the nasal *n* remains in the Tekeza.

95. In Inhambane, *d*, *nd*, and *t* are found, the *t* standing for Kafir *t*, *nt*, *x'*, *z*, and *nz*, though sometimes also *d* is found instead of Kafir *t* and *z*.

96. In Sofala, Sena and Tette, *d*, *nd*, *t*, *nt*, and also *tt* and *ntt* (stronger explosives) are met with, generally corresponding in use to the identical Kafir letters.

97. The same is the case in the Makua language, though here particularly the *t*, not unfrequently, represents the sibilant of other dialects.

98. In this, it agrees with the Coast language of the North-eastern or Zangian Genus, the Kisuâheli, where *t* and *nt* (and even sometimes *nd*) stand frequently for *z* and *zs* of the Kinika and Kipokómo.

99. On the other hand, the *t* of the Kisuáheli, Kikámbe and other dialects is changed, in Kiníka and Kipokómo, into *h*.

100. The original *nt* of the Kafir is generally only preserved in Kipokómo, whilst in Kiníka and Kisuáheli (as well as in the Makua language) it becomes *t*, and in Kikámbe (and Kihíáu) *nd*.

101. The *nd* is more constant in the Zangian dialects, whilst the *d* occurs in Kisuáheli and Kiníka mostly in Arabic words; but it is, frequently indigenous in Kikámbe and Kihíáu, which two languages seem, however, to have no *nt*.

102. The latter letter is also very rarely, if ever, found in the languages of the South-western, or Bunda Genus, being changed in oTyihereró (as in Kikámbe and Kihíáu) into *nd*, in Benguela (as in the Tekeza) into *n*, and in Angola (as in the Se-tshuána) into *t*.

103. But in the North-western, or Kongo Genus the *nt* is retained, and corresponds in Kongo at least to the same Kafir sound.

104. The simple *t* and the nasalized *nd* are in all the languages of the Western portion as frequent as in the other members of the Middle branch.

105. But the unnasalized *d*, which is very rare in the languages of the South-western or Bunda Genus, whilst in the Kongo language it seems to be only found as a modification of the *r* of other dialects, is here written *d*, and has probably, a peculiar pronunciation (§ 165). In Mpongwe, however, the *d* is not unfrequent.

106. In the North-western Branch languages (Benga, Dualla, and Isubu), the *nt* is again discarded and becomes here (as in the Angola and Se-tshuána) *t*, besides which *nd* is here very frequently met with.

107. Simple *d* is in these dialects (of the North-western branch) generally interchangeable with the liquids *l* and *r*, and corresponds, not rarely, to an original *z*.

d. LABIAL EXPLOSIVES.

108. The Hottentot language possesses both labial explosives *p* and *b*; but the former (*p*) seems to be found only in one case at the beginning of a syllable, namely in *pirip* goat, and its derivatives, as *Piriku* (obj. *Pirikwa* in the /Kora, *Pirika* in the Nama Dialect), the Be-tshuâna and Kafir tribes.

109. In Kafir both labials are found in their simple as well as in their nasalized forms.

110. The Kafir *p* is in Sesuto changed into the corresponding fricative *f*, and in the Western Se-tshuâna into the spirant *h*, whilst in Tekeza it generally disappears altogether.

111. The dialects of the Tekeza species seem to be entirely destitute of this labial tenuis (*p*); but in Se-tshuâna the *p* stands in the place of Kafir *mb* and *mv*, and of Tekeza *mb* and *mf*.

112. An aspirated *ph* corresponds, in Se-tshuâna, to the Kafir *mp*, which sound becomes *m* in the Tekeza.

113. On the other hand, in such cases where Kafir *mb* is contracted from *mub*-, and corresponds, therefore, to Tekeza *mob*-, the explosive has prevailed over the nasal in the Se-tshuâna, which has retained here a simple *m*. For example, Kafir *si-m-buza* we ask him = Tekeza *tu-mo-botisa* = Se-tshuâna *re-motsa* (from *xo-botsa* to ask, *re-botsa* we ask) = oTyi-hereró *tu-mu-pura*.

114. The unnasalized *b* of the Kafir, generally retained in Se-tshuâna, keeps also its place in the Tekeza as the initial of the stem of a word; but in other cases it has, in the Northern Tekeza, been softened into *v*.

115. This is most generally the case in the Middle Branch languages, in which the *b* is either softened into the corresponding fricative *v* (rarely *f*), or the semivowel *w*, or it is dropped altogether. Where a *b* is here found, it does not in general correspond to the *b*, but to the *p* or

mb of the Kafir, or it is of foreign origin, as in many Ki-suáheli words.

116. Thus *b* is not unfrequent in the Angola, *b* and *bh* in the Kongo language. For example, Bunda *fuba* (meal flour) is the Kafir *impupu*, Tekeza *múpu*, Maravi *úpfa*; and Kongo *bhobha* (to speak, talk) is Hereró *pópa* (to warn, persuade).

117. In fact in the Kongo language simple *p* is rare, whilst in other Middle Branch languages it is generally more tenacious, except in the Ki-níka, where we see it sometimes changed into *v*, and in Ki-kámbe into *w*.

118. Nasalized *mp* is most generally commuted in the Middle Branch languages into *mb*, which corresponds, therefore, both to the *mp* and *mb* of the Kafir. Yet in Sena and Tette we find occasionally *mp*, and also in Kongo. In oTyi-hereró, whilst one missionary (Hahn) writes always *mb*, another (Rath) has here and there *mp*, though in cases, where it does not correspond to the Kafir *mp*, as for example, in *ompura* or *ombura* (rain), Kafir *imvula*, Se-tshuána *pula*, Tekeza *infúla*, Inhamtane *nvula*, Tette *vúra*, Mosambique *ipulla*, Ki-hiáu and Ki-níka *mfúla*, Ki-kámbe *mbúa*, Ki-suáheli *mfúa*, Ki-pokomo *mfúiya*, Benguela *ombela*, Angola and Kongo *nvúla*, Dualla and Isubu *'mbua*.

119. The Mpongwe language, again, shares with the members of the North-western Branch the possession of all these labial sounds *p*, *mp*, *b*, *mb*.

4. FRICATIVE CONSONANTS.

120. Of fricative sounds, the Hottentot language possesses only the faucal spirant *h*, the guttural *χ* (Schmelen's *g*, Knudsen's *ch*, Tindall's *gh*, said to be pronounced like Dutch *g* in "gaan" and German *ch* in "lachen,") the sibilant *s*, and perhaps the semivowel *w*. But it has

neither a palatal semivowel (*y*), nor the labial spirants *f* and *v*.^{*} In this poverty of fricative sounds it approaches very near to the condition of the Australian languages which are entirely destitute of fricatives, except the semivowels.

121. Among the Bân-tu languages, the Kafir exhibits, perhaps, on the whole the greatest number of fricative consonants.

a. FAUCAL FRICATIVES.

122. The faucal spirant *h* is found in few Kafir words, part of which are of foreign extraction. In others it seems to be a mollification from some other consonant, for example for *kamba* (walk) the dialects of Sena, Sofala, Inhambane, and the Northern Tekeza (Lourenzo Marques) have the form *famba*, and the Southern Tekeza (Ma-n'olosi) *kamba*.

123. In Zulu the *h* has, except in a few cases, a more aspirated pronunciation, like *h'*, or almost like *χ*.

124. In the Eastern Se-tshuâna (Se-suto) *h* rarely occurs, and seems then derived from a Kafir *k* (Western Se-tshuâna *χ*, *vide* § 135), whilst in the Western Se-tshuâna the labial spirant *f* of the Se-suto (corresponding to the *p* and *f* of the Kafir and Zulu) has been changed into *h*.

125. The *h* of the Northern Tekeza is similarly descended either from *nh* or *p*, and seems frequently to have been further softened into the "spiritus lenis." In the words of the Southern Tekeza which are known to us, this letter does not occur at all.

126. In the dialect of Inhambane the spirant *h* seems usually to represent a sibilant (*s*) and sometimes a *k*; whilst in that of Sofala it stands generally for *k*, and occasionally for a sibilant.

* Except in the pronunciation of the Orlams, who have softened the explosive *b* frequently to the fricative *v*, written *w* by the Rhenish missionaries.

Sibilant used in the name of the language.

127. In the Makua language the *h* has also come from a sibilant *s*, (*z*), *nz*, or the dental *t*; and this dental tenuis is in the Ki-níka and Ki-pokómo most frequently softened to *h*, and sometimes this is also the case in these dialects with regard to the labial tenuis *p*.

128. The *h* of the Ki-hiáu language is generally descended from a labial consonant, *f*, *v*, *p*, or *mb*.

129. In Ki-suáheli the *h* is of frequent occurrence, but mostly in foreign (particularly Arabic) words which have been introduced into this, and, in a less degree, into the Ki-níka and Ki-pokómo dialects.

130. In Ki-kámba and in the dialects of the Maravi, Tette, and Sena, the spirant *h* does not occur at all; and it seems to be entirely foreign to the Western languages of the Middle Branch (certainly to the Mpungwe, Kakongo, Kongo, and probably to the language of Angola), with the exception of the oTyi-hereró, where it is a sort of floating sound between *sh* and *h* (*vide* § 156) corresponding to the *s* (or *ss*) of the Bunda, Kongo, and Kafir.

131. In the same manner the Benga *h* is derived from an original *s*, as still preserved not only in the above-mentioned languages, but also in other dialects of the North-western Branch, as in the Isubu and Dualla, which latter dialects are again destitute of the spirant *h*.

b. GUTTURAL FRICATIVES.

132. The Kafir guttural *χ* (*r* of missionary orthography), is found again in the Western Se-tshuána (where it is written *g*), in the Tekeza (for certain in the Southern dialect of the Ma-n'olosi), and also in at least some of the Eastern languages of the Middle Branch (for example, in the dialects of Sena, Tette, the Maravi and Ki-suáheli, where Krapf writes it *c*), and in the dialects of the A-lui, of Benguela and Angola (Cannecattim's *g*^c, and perhaps also *h*^c, represented by *h*^c in the Bunda Catechism.)

133. But neither the oTyi-hereró, nor the Kongo and Mpongwe languages seem to have a guttural fricative, nor is it found in the North-western Branch dialects, the Benga, Dualla, and Isubu.

134. In those Bâ-ntu languages, in which this consonant is found, it is everywhere of rare occurrence, except in the Western Se-tshuâna, where it takes throughout the place of the explosive *k* of the Kafir and most other Bâ-ntu languages. neg-

135. In the Eastern Se-tshuâna dialect (the Se-suto) this guttural has been changed into the aspirated faucal spirant *h'* (written also *g* in Sesuto books), which has occasionally been converted into the pure spirant *h* (*vide* § 124). This aspirated faucal is, perhaps, also indicated by Cannecattim's *h'* (the *h* of the Bunda Catechism.) no h

C. LABIAL FRICATIVES.

136. The labial fricatives *f* and *v* of the Kafir, are very common among the Middle branch languages, whilst the more northern of the North-western Branch dialects, namely, the Isubu and Dualla, have no *v*, and very rarely use *f*. The Benga, however, has a *v* which is generally derived from an original *p*; but the *f* seems in Benga not to occur except in foreign words, as for example in *fato* stocking, probably derived from the Portuguese *fato*. ✓

137. Among the Se-tshuâna dialects, the Eastern (Se-suto) has lost the *v*, but retained the *f*, which latter letter is, in the South-western Se-rolon and Se-ǀlapi, constantly changed into *h*, whilst the North-western Se-tshuâna dialects have a *v* instead of it.

138. In Tegeza, the *f* stands, not only for the same letter of the Kafir, but also for the *v* of this language; whilst the Northern Tekeza dialects have mollified the *b*, in the grammatical parts of the language and in some other cases, into *v*. no

139. It may be said that the Tekeza in this regard, and in some others, has been influenced by the Middle Branch languages, where the same mollification is most general.

140. For example, the Kafir word *a-bâ-ntu* (people), Se-tshuâna *bathu*, Isubu and Dualla *batu*, Benga *bato*, Southern Tekeza (Ma-n'olosi) *bânu*, becomes in the Northern Tekeza *vanu*, in Sofala, Sena, Tette *vânttu*, oTyi-hereró *o-vandu*, Nano *omano* (by assimilation from *ovano*, formed like *ova-lome* men).

141. This *v* has then further been softened down into the semivowel *w*, in the Maravi and Ki-pokómo form *wântu*, Ki-hiáu *wá-ndu*, Ki-suáheli *wátu*, Cape Delgado *wánu*; and it has been entirely dropped in the Makua form *attu*, Quellimane *antu*, Ki-kámba *andu*, Kinika *atu*, and among the Western Middle Branch languages, in Angola *o-atu*, Kongo *o-antu*, Mpongwe *anwana* (children = Zulu *abantuana*, diminutive of *abantu*.)

✓ 142. If we may trust to Krapf's orthography, the Ki-hiáu language has no *v* at all, and the Ki-kámba neither *v* nor *f*.

143. The latter letter (*f*) has also disappeared in oTyi-hereró* and Nano, but the more Northern languages of the Western side have it, as for example, the Bunda and Kongo. The latter language seems, however, to be without the *v*; but both labial spirants are again found in the Mpongwe.

144. The orthography of Portuguese and German writers, from whom most of our information regarding the Middle Branch languages is derived, renders it extremely difficult to know in all cases, whether the spirant *v*, or the semivowel *w*, is intended to be expressed; and it is, therefore, possible that, in this regard, the above remarks may be open to correction.

* Where it is commuted into *ŝ* — (Vide § 150.)

d. DENTAL FRICATIVES, OR SIBILANTS.

145. In a similar predicament we are with regard to the geographical distribution of the sibilants *s* and *z*.

146. Both letters *s* and *z* seem to be found in the dialects of Sena and Tette, but we have no evidence that they are distinguished in any other of the Eastern dialects of the Middle Branch, and the presumption is that only *s* is known to most of them. *no m.*
Yes

147. Among the Western languages both letters (*s* and *z*) are found in Mpongwe, and, probably, also in Kongo and Angola.

148. The Nano language (of Benguela) seems to possess only *s*, whilst the oTyihereró has lost these sibilants altogether. ✓

149. It has, however, two lipping sibilants *s*^c (similar to the English *th* in "think"), and *s*^v (similar to the English *th* in "this" and "that"), which in the missionary orthography are expressed by *s* and *z* (*s* and *z* in Hahn's last publications). *quite*

150. The softer *s*^v which is also found in the Nano language, sounds sometimes much like *l*, and corresponds to the *z* of the Kafir and other kindred languages, whilst the sharper *s*^c is descended from an *f*, as found in corresponding words of the Bunda, Kafir, and other Bâ-ntu languages.

151. The North-western branch seems also to have only the sharper sibilant *s*, as far, at least, as we are able to judge from the Benga, Dualla, and Isubu.

152. Among the languages of the South-eastern Branch the Kafir and Zulu alone have both *s* and *z*, but the Tekeza and Se-tshuâna dialects do without the latter softer letter, which is converted into *t* in the Tekeza (and also in the aMa-swazi dialect), and into *ts*, or *l*, and *r* in the Se-tshuâna. ?

153. The Hottentot dialects have only one sibilant *s*, being also destitute of the aspirated sibilant *sh*, the *š* of

Lepsius Standard Alphabet which I should have followed also in this instance, if not prevented by typographical difficulties.

154. This aspirated sibilant (*sh*) is found in Kafir, Se-tshuâna, and Tekeza. In the latter it represents Kafir *šl* (*hl*) and *s*, whilst instead of Kafir *sh* we find in the Tekeza generally a *h*.

155. The *sh* is also found in most languages of the Eastern Coast, except in the Ki-kamba and Ki-pokómo, in which it seems not to exist.

156. Among the Western languages of the Middle Branch, the absence of *sh* is apparent in the Nano and in the Kongo language. It is doubtful in the Bunda, but certain in Mpongwe, whilst in oTyi-hereró (as in some New Zealand and other Polynesian dialects) an intermediate, or floating sound between *s* and *h*, takes its place (written *h* in the missionary orthography), derived in most words, from the sharper unaspirated sibilant of other languages (Kafir *s*, Angola *ss*, &c.)

157. In the dialects of the North-western Branch again, in the Benga, Dualla, and Isubu, no aspirated sibilant is in use.

158. I do not, however, include here such cases where an aspirated sibilant joined to a dental (or guttural, or labial) explosive, forms a palatalised consonant; as I shall treat of all such palatal sounds under the head of consonantal diphthongs.

e. SEMIVOWELS.

159. Regarding the semivowels *y* and *w* (particularly the latter), it is frequently very uncertain, whether they may be said to belong to a language, or not; for they are very liable to be expressed by the vowels *i* and *u*.

160. For example, Tindall enumerates them among the sounds of the Hottentot language; but in his vocabulary we find only one word with *y* (*yâp*, a rebok,) and two or three with *w* (*wa* all, *owa* return, and *swas* water barrel,

written by Knudsen *hoa*, *oa*, and *soas*, and by Schmelen *howa*, *oowaa*.) In fact, Schmelen's *w* seems, frequently meant, not for the *v* sound, which it generally represents, but for the semivowel.



5. LIQUID CONSONANTS.

161. The Hottentot, as well as the Kafir, dialects are restricted to one liquid consonant for each language; but this is *r* in Hottentot and *l* in Kafir, Zulu, and the Southern Tekeza (aMa-n'olosi.)

162. The Se-tshuâna and the Northern Tekeza (Lourenzo Marques) have both letters *l* and *r* (the latter sound being most frequently descended from a Kafir *t*).

163. Among the Middle Branch languages, the Kikamba, Mbiza, and Kakongo agree with the Kafir in possessing only the *l*, and the dialects of Tette and Sofala, and likewise the oTyi-hereró, have only *r*. But both letters *l* and *r* are again found in all the other languages of this branch known to us; for example, on the Eastern side, in those of the Maravi, Sena, Inhambane, Quellimane, Mosambique, Cape Delgado, Kinika, Kipokomo, and Kisuáheli (where *r* is however chiefly, or perhaps exclusively, used in words of Arabic origin); and on the Western, in those of Angola, the Kongo, and Mpongwe.

164. Among the dialects of the North-western Branch the Benga has only the *l*, but the Isubu and Dualla have again both letters, *l* and *r*.

165. With regard to the *r*, it is to be remarked that it is never guttural, but always dental (sometimes perhaps lingual), and approaches frequently in sound the *l* and *d* very nearly, as, for example, in the Se-tshuâna. In Kongo it is then written *t*; e. g. Kongo *sambuadi* (seven) corresponds to Bunda *sambuâri*, oTyi-hereró *hambombari*.

6. COMBINED CONSONANTS.

a. HOTTENTOT COMBINATIONS OF CONSONANTS.

166. Of so called consonantal diphthongs, the Hottentot language possesses only *ts* (usually written *z*), if we do not comprise under this head the combinations of click with guttural, faucal, or nasal consonant (§ 62.) The so called palatal class of explosives is entirely missing here.*

b. KAFIR COMBINATIONS OF CONSONANTS.

167. In Kafir, on the contrary, the palatal sounds *ty*, *tsh*, and *dsh* (*j*) are of frequent occurrence.

168. In Zulu books, the *tsh* is frequently written *ty*, and etymologically this is perhaps, not wrong, though it does not always express the exact pronunciation.

169. We shall see afterwards, how in certain cases in the Kafir (and Zulu) language, a *p* and *mp* is, in the middle of a word, changed into *tsh* and *ntsh*, and a *b* and *mb* into *ty* or *dsh* and *ndsh* (§ 280). Also in other Kafir words palatal sounds can, by comparison with other dialects, be traced to a palatalisation of original labial explosives (§ 277), and it is doubtful whether, in any case, a Kafir palatal sound can be considered as primitive.

170. Also the combination *ts* is found, though it occurs not frequently without a preceding nasal in the proper Kafir language, and never in Zulu. The nasalized form *nts* seems to be derived from *ns*, the *t* being a mere help to the pronunciation. (§ 77.) That the simple *ts* is rather a foreign introduction, we are also led to assume from the fact of its prevalency in the Kafir female Xlonipa words, where it stands for common *d*.

* In the /Kora dialect Wuras distinguishes a *ky* (written by him *kj*), which is found in a few cases corresponding to the simple *k* of the Nama dialect.

C. SE-TSHUÂNÀ COMBINATIONS OF CONSONANTS.

171. In Se-tshuâna the *ts* is very common, and it corresponds here, usually, to Kafir *z*, and Tekeza *t*; but there is a general tendency towards this sound in the Western Se-tshuâna dialects, by which also other consonants (as aspirated linguals, or the simple lingual *l*, or hard guttural or labial explosives) may be commuted into *ts*. It can also stand merely for Kafir *ns* and *nts*, though the Se-tshuâna has also the nasalized *nts*. man
'gag'
ngat

172. Besides this, the Se-tshuâna has the *tsh* (*ch* of Se-suto, *c* of Se-~~x~~lapi books), which stands, usually, instead of the same Kafir sound. It also occurs, as a modification of the *ts*, in certain inflections (*vide* § 281), and in some cases it is used even where the Kafir has a labial sound; for example *tshuâna* (be alike) is the Kafir and Ki-suahéli *fana*, o'Tyi-hereró *ŝ^cana*, Bunda *fângana*, Kongo *fanana*.

173. The other palatals *ty* and *dsh* do not exist in the Se-tshuâna; but when *b* is palatalised, it disappears altogether, before the inserted *y*, which therefore, corresponds in these cases, to Kafir *ty* and *dsh*.

174. Another consonantal diphthong peculiar to the Se-tshuâna, is the *kh^c* of the Sesuto, *k_x* of the Western dialects (both sounds expressed alike by *kh* in the missionary orthography, *kg* in some native manuscripts), which corresponds to Kafir *ñk*, and seems to be originally a mere aspiration of the guttural explosive, intended to compensate for the loss of the suppressed nasal.

d. TEKEZA COMBINATIONS OF CONSONANTS.

175. Though in the Northern Tekeza (Lourenzo Marques), the process of palatalisation is not carried so far as in Kafir, yet we have a greater variety of palatal sounds, the intermediate changes of palatalisation showing here very prominently its origin.

176¹ Thus we find in Lourenzo Marques *bdsh* corresponding to Kafir *ty*, and *mbdsh* to Kafir *ndsh*; e.g. *ribdsha*:

(stone), Kafir *ilitye*, Sexlapi *leintshue* (pl. *maye*); and *imbdshana* (little dog), Kafir *indshana*, Sesuto *ntshana*; and also *nambdshana* (little river), Kafir *umlandshana*, Se-tshuâna *molatshana*, from *nambo* (river), Kafir *umlambo*, Se-tshuâna *molapo*.

177. Then we find in Lourenzo Marques *mps* instead of Kafir *tsh*, as *ma-mpsa* 6. (new), Kafir (*u*)*ma-tsha*, 6. Se-łlapi (*a*)*ma-sha*, Inhambane and Ki-suáheli *-pia*, Makua *-psia*, Sena and Tette *-psa*, Sofala *-psa*, Kinika and Ki-pokómo *-fia*, Ki-kamba *-nsao*, oTyi-hereró *-pe*, Bunda *-be*. This shows evidently a descent of the *tsh* from a palatalised labial.

178. In the same manner, *ps* of the Lourenzo Marques, corresponding to a *z* in Kafir, indicates the latter's origin from an original *p*, as found still in Middle Branch dialects.

179. Also *tsh* is not unfrequent in the Lourenzo Marques. It does not, however, correspond to Kafir *tsh*, but to Kafir *s*; and it is (as from comparison can easily be seen) derived from an original *k*.

180. A *dsh* is once or twice found in the Lourenzo Marques, corresponding to a Kafir *k*.

181. *Ts* corresponds in Lourenzo Marques almost constantly to Kafir *t* (particularly before *i* and *e*) and *d* (particularly before *u* and *o*); whilst the *dz* of Lourenzo Marques is descended from a Kafir and Se-tshuâna *l*, when followed by *i*, or *e*.

e. EASTERN MIDDLE BRANCH COMBINATIONS CONSONANTS.

182. In the most Southern languages of the South-eastern or Mosambique genus of the Middle Branch, consonantal diphthongs are, in general, less usual.

183. In the dialect of Inhambane *tsh* occurs, not unfrequently, instead of Kafir *s*, sometimes also instead of *ɕl* (*hl*) and *ʔ* (dental click) of the Kafir, corresponding, in the latter case, to a *t* of the Tekeza.

184. The softer palatals *dsh* and *ndsh* occur less frequently in Inhambane, where they are found corresponding to Kafir *n̄xl* (*ndhl*), the *ndsh* also to Kafir *nz*, as *inyandshe* (fish), Kafir *in̄xlanzi*, Lourenzo Marques *n̄xlamfe*, Se-tshuâna *̄xlapi*.

185. In Sofala the *tsh* is of much rarer use, though also corresponding to Kafir *s*; but *dsh* is not unfrequent in the place of Kafir *z* (particularly before *i*), and *ndsh* in the place of Kafir *nz* and *n̄xl* (*ndhl*). Once at least Sofala *ndsh* corresponds to an *ng* of the Western languages, namely in *vandshi* (elder brother), Bunda *pangi*, Kongo *mpangi*, Mpongwe *omwângwe*.

186. In one solitary instance, *ty* is found in Sofala, namely in *batya moriro* (light a fire), Kafir *basa umlilo*.

187. A greater variety of consonantal diphthongs is again found in the dialects of the interior (Sena, Tette, Maravi), in which, again, combinations of labial sound with sibilant are found, though in these cases the sibilant is not aspirated.

188. Thus we find *ps* in Tette instead of Kafir *z* in cases where the dialect of Sena has retained the primitive *p*. In an other case, where both dialects (Sena and Tette) have *ps*, the Kafir has merely *sh*, whilst other dialects show the primitive simple *p* (*vide* § 177.)

189. The *bz* of Tette, when corresponding to Kafir *z* (and Sena *dz*), seems to be merely a mollification of the *ps*. In other cases it corresponds to Kafir *s*, whilst the Sena has the unpalatalised *bv*. In several instances Tette and Sena *bz* is found in the place of Kafir *ty*. In one word the dialect of Sena has *bz* for Kafir *zw*, namely *ribze* (voice, word), Kafir *ilizwi*, Sesuto *leintsue*, Lourenzo Marques *rito*, Inhambane *kito*, Mosambique *inzú* (pl. *mazu*), Angola *risui* (pl. *masui*).

190. The combinations *ts* and *dz* occur in Sena, Tette and Maravi, corresponding to Kafir *nts*, *n̄z* and *z*.

191. The aspirated *tsh* is found in Tette and Sena (which has also *dsh*) instead of Kafir *s* (before *i*) and the

more primitive *k* of some other Middle Branch languages, whilst the Maravi has, in these instances, either the intermediate *ksh*, or the more palatal sounds *ty* and *dy*.

Asimpaja
192. Also labial combinations occur in these dialects, as *bf* (or *pf*) in Sena and Tette in the place of Kafir *f*, and *bv** in Sena and Maravi instead of Kafir *v* and Zulu *zw*.

193. A gutturalised labial occurs in the Maravi word *mpxanga*, brother.

194. The combination *ps* occurs in the Mosambique Makua word for "new" (§ 177), and *bz* in one other word of this language.

195. The Cape Delgado dialect of the Kisuáheli offers one instance of the use of *mps*, and a few cases of words with *bv*.

196. Otherwise the languages of the North-eastern or Zangian genus known to us, do not offer any instance of a combination of labials with palatals or sibilants.

197. The palatal *tsh* (mostly derived from *k*, and corresponding to Kafir *s*) occurs in the Makua dialects of Quellimane and Mosambique, in the Kisuáheli dialects of Cape Delgado and Mombas, and in the Ki-hiáu, where Krapf writes it *tj*.

198. The softer *dsh* (*j*) is not only found in these dialects, but also in the Kiníka, Kikámba and Kipokómo. It is found here also nasalised.

199. The Kisuáheli and Kiníka dialects distinguish besides also the *dy* (written *j* by Krapf) and *ndy*.

f. WESTERN MIDDLE BRANCH COMBINATIONS OF CONSONANTS.

200. On the Western coast, the palatal sounds, or consonantal diphthongs are comparatively few.

201. The oTyihereró has, indeed, even the labial palatals *py* and *mby*, but they occur extremely seldom.

* I am not quite certain, whether the *v* does not here indicate the semivowel *w*. (Vide § 144.) *Antony not*.

202. Frequent are, however, in this language, palatal sounds descended from gutturals, namely *ty* and *ndy* (Hahn's *k'* and *ng'*) which, like the Zulu *ty*, have a tendency to be pronounced as *tsh* and *ndsh*.*

203. Also in Nano (Benguela) *ty* and *ndy* are found; but whether the language of Angola possesses similar palatal sounds is doubtful.

204. The old Kongo language keeps entirely clear from palatal sounds, or any other consonantal diphthongs.

205. The modernised state of the Mpongwe language is sufficiently shewn in its possessing, not only, the palatals *dsh*, *ndsh* and *nty*, but also the palatalised soft sibilant *zy*.

206. The Mpongwe has also a labial sound, intermediate between *f*, *v* and *w*, usually written *fw* or *vw*, which is probably similar in pronunciation to the *bw* noted above (§ 192).

G. NORTH-WESTERN BRANCH COMBINATIONS OF CONSONANTS.

207. In the North-western Branch, the palatal *dsh* (*j*), with *ndsh* (*ny*), occurs in Benga, Dualla, and Isubu, which latter dialect has also the intermediate forms *gy* and *dy*, whilst in the Benga again the labial combination *bw* is found.

H. COMBINATIONS OF LINGUAL AND GUTTURAL CONSONANTS.

208. It is possible that the so-called aspirated linguals may also not improperly be considered as consonantal diphthongs. Very frequently their origin seems indeed to be that of a lingualised guttural, or of a gutturalised lingual. For example, Kafir *xlala* (sit) seems derived from Inhambane and Mosambique *kaŋa*, Sofala *gara*, Tette, Sena, and Maravi *kára*, Cape Delgado *ihála*, Kisuáheli *ká*, Ki-níka *sagala*, Ki-kámba *ihala*, Ki-pokómo

* In his last publications Hahn distinguishes also the semipalatalised letters *t* and *d*, as he writes them, and the nasalised *nd*. The latter represents here also the *ndʒ* (*ndz*) of his grammar. (Vide § 230.)

kaa, oTyi-hereró *kara*, Angola *kála*, Kongo *ikala*, Dualla *ga* or *dsha*, Isubu *gya* or *dsha*. The Kongo and Kikamba form seems here the most primitive, and from it (by a change produced by assimilation, the initial guttural becoming an aspirated lingual) the Kafir form may have descended.

7. NASAL SOUNDS.

a. HOTTENTOT NASALS.

209. A distinguishing trait of the Hottentot language is also its small variety of clear nasal consonants.

210. The Hottentot language is mainly restricted to the dental nasal *n* and to the labial *m*; and these nasals are not found before other consonants at the beginning of a syllable, but they either immediately precede a vowel, or follow it, closing the syllable. In the latter position, also, the guttural nasal *ñ* is met with, though exceedingly rarely. At the beginning of a syllable, however, the dental nasal *n* can (like the guttural explosives and the faucal spirant) have a click before it. (§ 62.)

b. BÂ-NTU NASALS.

211. The Bantu languages have at once a greater variety of nasal consonants, and they are here made to precede most other consonants at the beginning of a syllable.

c. NASALISATION IN KAFIR.

212. This is particularly the case in the most primitive types of these languages; for example, in the Kafir.

213. Here we find not only the simple *n* and *m*, and the palatalised *ny* beginning syllables, but all other consonants (except *h*, *χ*, *sh*, and *l*) can be preceded by a nasal.

214. This initial nasal is the guttural *ñ* (which is, however, in Kafir and Zulu books always written *n*) before the guttural consonants (as *ñk* and *ñg*), the aspi-

rated lingual (as *nʰl*), and of course also before the guttural pronunciation of the clicks (as *ni*, *ni||*, *ni'*, vide § 63); whilst the labial *m* is constantly found before labial consonants, (as *mp*, *mb*, *mv*, *mf*); and whenever, in the course of grammatical formation, the dental nasal is put before a guttural or labial consonant, it is changed, respectively into the guttural or labial nasal.

215. The dental nasal *n* is, therefore, only found before dental explosives (as *nt* and *nd*) and fricatives (as *ns* and *nz*), pure palatals as (*nty*, *ntsh*, *ndsh*, *nʰl*),* and clicks (as *n*,¹ *n||*, *n'*).

216. When *n* comes to stand before *s* and *sh*, a *t* is inserted, so as to produce the combinations *nts* and *ntsh*. (§ 170.) Before *h* and *l*, the nasal is usually dropped.

217. This nasalisation of consonants is a very ancient characteristic of the Kafir language, which has frequently been lost in more modernised Bâ-ntu languages; whilst the employment of an initial labial nasal *m* before all consonants, of whatever order, is a recent feature, and has evidently arisen from the suppression of some vowel (most generally *u*) which is still visible in most cognate dialects. In fact, a sort of indistinct vowel sound may still be said to be heard with this initial *m*, separating it to such an extent, from the following consonant, as to prevent its influencing or being influenced by the latter.

d. NASALISATION IN SE-TSHUÂNA AND TEKEZA.

218. Whilst the Se-tshuâna and Tekeza have in the lastmentioned cases, by the retention of the vowel (which

* It is a misprint in Hahn's Hereró Grammar, p. 3, when in the system of consonants given there according to my arrangement, the palatal nasal is *ma'e* to precede the palatal media. It ought to be *ng'* (i.e. *ndy*) instead of *n'g'* (i.e. *nydy*). Besides the *n*, *m*, *n* and *n'* (*ny*), Hahn distinguishes in his latest Hereró publications also an *n̄*, a nicety of pronunciation which is observed by him alone. This *n̄* seems to be lingual, as it is said to be pronounced broadly, the tongue being pressed flat against the palate.

is in Kafir here suppressed or made indistinct) after *m*, avoided even the semblance of an indiscriminate labial nasalisation of initial consonants;—the Se-tshuâna has, on the other hand, almost entirely suppressed the ancient initial nasalisation of consonants. Only in few cases (and these mostly monosyllables) it has retained such initial nasals preceding other consonants; but in general, the nasal has disappeared, leaving however, traces of its influence upon the consonant which was preceded by it, and which has generally assumed a somewhat altered form.

219. Thus we find as a general rule that a transition take place in the South-eastern Branch from

Kafir nasalised tenuis.....	$\overbrace{nh}^{nh}$	$\overbrace{mp\ mf\ nt}^{pk}$	$\overbrace{th}^{th}$
to Se-tshuâna aspirated tenuis.....	$\overbrace{kx, \text{ or } kh}^{kh}$		
from Kafir nasalised media.....	<i>ng</i>	$\overbrace{mb\ mv}^{p}$	<i>nd</i>
to Se-tshuâna simple tenuis.....	<i>k</i>		<i>t</i>
from Kafir nasalised aspirated lingual, or palatal.....	$\overbrace{n\acute{x}l\ (nkl)}^{n\acute{x}l\ (nkl)}$	$\overbrace{ntsh\ ndsh\ (ny)}^{ntsh\ ndsh\ (ny)}$	
to Se-tshuâna simple aspirated lingual, or palatal.....	$\overbrace{\acute{x}l\ (tl)}^{\acute{x}l\ (tl)}$	$\overbrace{tsh\ (c\ \text{or}\ ch)}^{tsh\ (c\ \text{or}\ ch)}$	
from Kafir nasalised sibilant, or palatal aspirated lingual.....	$\overbrace{ns\ (nts)}^{ns\ (nts)}$	$\overbrace{nz\ n\acute{x}l\ (ndhl)}^{nz\ n\acute{x}l\ (ndhl)}$	
to Se-tshuâna simple explosive sibilant		<i>ts</i>	
from Kafir nasalized palatal semivowel, or soft explosive.....	$\overbrace{ny}^{ny}$	$\overbrace{ndsh\ (ny)}^{ndsh\ (ny)}$	
to Se-tshuâna simple palatal semivowel.....		<i>y</i>	

220. In fact, in Se-tshuâna a consonant following immediately a nasal sound, may be said to become, almost throughout, more explosive, and on account of the greater stress laid upon the explosive pronunciation, the nasalisation dwindles almost entirely away.

221. The Tekeza has, on the contrary, nearly throughout, retained the nasal, and before a tenuis the nasal has even prevailed entirely, and has made the tenuis disappear after it, so that Kafir *nt* becomes *n* in Tekeza, Kafir *mp* becomes *m* in Tekeza; and the guttural nasal entirely disappearing, Kafir *nh* is in Tekeza dissolved into the "spiritus lenis."

222. In other cases, before a soft explosive (media), or before an aspirated lingual, the nasalisation remains, in general, in the same cases as in Kafir, with slight changes of course in the pronunciation, such as the relation in which both languages stand to each other may require. For example, Kafir *mv* is in Tekeza changed into *mf*.

223. Whether the Se-tshuâna *ñ* (*ng* of Sesuto, *ñ* of Sêxlapi books) is exactly like the Kafir and Tekeza *ng* is uncertain. It certainly is, to such a degree, peculiar in its use, as it occurs most usually at the end of a syllable, and particularly of a word, and is here generally descended by contraction from the Kafir syllables *-ni* and *-nga*.

c. NASALISATION IN THE MIDDLE BRANCH LANGUAGES.

224. Among the Middle Branch languages, few have preserved the initial nasals in such integrity as we find them in Kafir; but none have gone quite so far in discarding them as the Se-tshuâna.

225. The Middle Branch languages agree with the Tekeza in retaining, generally, the nasal media, whilst the nasal tenuis is rarely met with, except in the North-western genus (Kongo, Mpongwe). In other Middle Branch languages, the nasal tenuis is either converted into the nasal media, or it is changed in some other way.

226. Thus the dialect of Inhambane agrees with its neighbour, the Tekeza, in the elision of the *ñ* (particularly at the beginning of words). For example, Kafir *inhosi* (chief) becomes in Se-tshuâna *ḳosi* or *kh'osi*, in Lourenço Marques *a-hose*, and at Inhambane *osi*. Farther, Kafir *inhomo* (cow, ox) is in Se-tshuâna *ḳomu*, or *kh'omo*, Lourenço Marques *omo*, Inhambane *ombé*, Makua *inyopé*, and in all other Eastern Middle Branch languages *ngombe*, and in the South-western or Bunda genus *ongombe*.*

227. The *nt* offers a far greater variety in its treatment. It is retained in Sofala, Sena, Tette, Kipokómo, and in the languages of the North-western genus (Kongo, &c.) It is softened into *nd* in the Kikámba, Ki-hiáu and the oTyi-hereró. It loses (as in the Se-tshuâna) the nasal and becomes *t* in the Eastern Coast dialects of Inhambane, Quellimane, Mosambique, Ki-suáheli and in the language of Angola. Finally, the *t* disappears and the nasal *n* alone is retained (as in the Tekeza) in the language of Benguela.

228. The *mp* stands only in Sena, Tette, and in the North-western or Kongo genus. Otherwise a mollification of this sound to *mb* takes place, most generally, throughout the Middle Branch.

229. The North-western or Kongo genus of the Middle Branch has retained the nasal not only (as many

* Is this perhaps the same word with the Nama Hottentot word *gumap* (of Tindall, Le Vaillant and others, *komap* f Schmelen, *kamab* of Knudsen) msc. sng. ox, with the plur. *gumaku* oxen, fem. sng. *gumas* cow, plur. *gumati* cows, common plur. *guman* cattle, &c.? Or is the similarity merely accidental? In the North-western branch of the South African division of the Bâ-ntu languages, other words for cattle are found, and this is also the case in Mpongwe. In the latter language a cow is called *nyare*, which word corresponds exactly to the Kafir noun *inyati* (buffalo), Lourenço Marques *inyarre*, Inhambane *nyarri*, Sofala, Sena, Tette and Kisuheli *nyáti*, Makua *nâre*, Ki-nika and Ki pokóma *nyáhi*, oTyi-hereró *o-nyati*. On the other hand, Madagascar has borrowed the first word from the Continent of Africa, the Malagasy form *umbi* (written *omby*) coinciding most nearly with that of the dialect of Inhambane.

other Middle Branch languages) before *v* and *z*, but also before *f* and *s*.

230. The *nz* is also found in the language of Angola, and corresponds here to the *ndʒ* (*ndz*) of the oTyi-hereró. (§ 202 note.) In the latter language the nasal is always dropped before *ʒ* (*s*) and *h*.

231. It is curious to remark that in Brusciotto de Vetralla's Kongo Grammar, the nasal before a labial consonant (*p*, *bh*, *f*, *v*), is always written *n*. Whether this is merely an orthographical habit, or whether, indeed the dental (and not the labial) nasal was here heard, is not quite clear. In some Mosambique languages, a similar orthography is not unfrequently observed.

232. The so-called false labial nasalisation of the Kafir (§ 217) occurs only in very few Middle Branch languages, as in Ki-suáheli and Ki-nika, and is here quite evidently (as in Kafir) a mere modern contraction.

233. In Mpongwe a few cases are mentioned in which a nasal precedes a liquida, as *nl*. Here, however, the *n* is said not to belong to the consonant, but to indicate the nasal pronunciation of the preceding vowel. We suppose, therefore, that in the monosyllables which begin with this sound, the *n* has a similar power.* A nasal pronunciation is also ascribed to other syllables. (Mpongwe Grammar, p. 9.)

f. NASALISATION IN THE NORTH-WESTERN BRANCH LANGUAGES.

234. In the North-western Branch (Benga, Dualla, &c.,) the nasalised guttural and labial tenues are indeed found, but they occur very rarely, and are perhaps even then not original. The nasal *nt* is here (as in the Setshuâna, &c., § 227) changed into *t*.

235. In Isubu, in one instance at least, a guttural nasal is found before a labial media, namely in *'ngbwa* or

* Comparative philology seems to render it probable that the Mpongwe sound *nl* (more frequent in modern publications in that language) is intended to indicate an intermediate sound between the liquid and the nasal, or an *l* which is in the course of transformation into *n*.

mbwa (dog), Dualla *mbo*, in Mpongwe and in the North-eastern or Zangian genus *mboa*, in the South-western or Bunda genus *o-mbua*, in the South-eastern or Mosambique genus and in the Tekeza *imbua*, (whence the Malagasy *ambua*, written *ambo*), but in the other South-eastern branch languages palatalised to Sesuto *mptsha*, Seǀlapi *entsha*, Kafir *indsha*. If this were more than a solitary instance of such a combination of sounds in the Isubu, it would invite a comparison with the sounds *kp* and *gb*, which are so frequently met with in West African languages.

g. NASALISATION IN THE HOTTENTOT LANGUAGE.

236. We mentioned above that in the Hottentot language (in distinction from the Bâ-ntu languages) a nasal cannot precede another consonant, or, at least, form the beginning of a syllable in combination with it. But notwithstanding the hereby limited use of clear nasal sounds, the Hottentot language sounds much more nasal than the Bâ-ntu languages. This is produced by an unclear nasal pronunciation, which affects very many syllables, and though it extends over the whole length of a syllable, is perhaps, most strongly felt in its vowel.

237. This unclear nasalisation of Hottentot syllables has been marked by different writers in a very different manner. Schmelen's method in this regard is not quite clear, but a *g* at the end of a syllable seems frequently intended for this purpose, and sometimes an *n*. Knudsen marks it in his spelling-book by a star prefixed to the syllable, and in his Luke by a prefixed dot at the bottom of the line. Wallmann in his vocabulary, Tindall and, recently, the Rhenish missionaries indicate it by a French circumflex $\wedge$ over the vowel; but in his grammar Wallmann has, in accordance with Lepsius's standard alphabet, commuted the latter mark into the Greek circumflex

238. For example, Schmelen's *siig* (and) is Knudsen's **zi* (of the spelling book) and *.zi* (of the Gospels), Tindall's *zi*, Wallmann's *zī* (to be pronounced *tsi*); and Schmelen's *kain* (good) is Knudsen's ²²**gai* (of the spelling book) and *.gai* of the gospels), Wallmann's (vocabulary) *gai*, Tindall's *qhâi*, and Wallmann's (grammar) *!gâi*.

239. In the /Kora Dialect, Wuras distinguishes even a slight nasal pronunciation (which he expresses by a prefixed ʔ) from a broad nasal sound, marked by a Greek circumflex over the vowel. (*Vide* Sir G. Grey's Library, vol. i, p. 20.)

240. This unclear nasalisation of the Hottentot language seems, in some cases at least, to have been caused by an ending nasal, which has at present disappeared, but is still felt in the nasal pronunciation of the syllable which it once followed.

III. VOWELS.

a. IN THE HOTTENTOT LANGUAGE.

241. The Hottentot differs further, most decidedly, from the Bâ-ntu languages by the possession of diphthongs. Whilst the latter languages are almost entirely restricted to clear simple vowels, the Hottentot language has besides them at least half a dozen different diphthongs, by which very nice distinctions of pronunciation are marked.

242. Thus we find in Nama Hottentot distinguished *ei* (Knudsen's *æi*, Schmelen's *y*) and *ai* (Schmelen's *ay*). The difference between both diphthongs is probably nearly the same as that between Dutch *ij* and *ei*. Tindall says that *ai* is like English *y* in "my," and *ei* like English *ey* in "they." The latter comparison is, indeed, only approximate.

243. The Nama Hottentot diphthongs *au* and *ou* may be supposed to be identical with the same Dutch sounds.

Tindall assigns to *au* the sound of English *ou* in "house," and to *ou* that of English *ow* in "sow." Wallmann writes the latter diphthong *ou*.

244. Finally, the Nama Hottentot has *oi* (like English *oy* in "boy") and *ui* (like Dutch *ui* in "tuin.")

245. The *ae* of Tindall (like English *ay* in "bay") seems not to be exactly a diphthong, but merely the broader pronunciation of the *e*, (Lepsius's *e* German *ä* or *ae*.)

246. Wallmann distinguishes also a more indistinct pronunciation of the vowels noted by a circle written under the letter, namely, *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*, &c. He states also that in the pure Nama dialect an intermediate vowel between *u* and *o* is met with, which he writes *o*, but which would better be represented by *ü*. The Orlams pronounce an almost clear *o* instead of it.

247. In the orthography of a great number of Nama words, different observers are found to vary greatly, particularly with regard to the exact vowel sounds to be ascribed to them.

b. VOWELS IN THE BÂ-NTU LANGUAGES.

248. The Bâ-ntu languages may be said to have no diphthongs at all; yet some vowels, as *ai* and particularly *au*, are frequently—(for example, in Kafir and oTyi-hereró) pronounced so rapidly, as almost to approach the sound of a diphthong (like English *i* in "mine," and *ou* in "house").

249. Though in general, in the systems of writing adopted for the different South African Bâ-ntu languages, only the five clear vowels *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u* (with German or Italian pronunciation,) are distinguished, it cannot, however, be denied that in many of them also nicer shades of pronunciation can easily be marked, besides those necessarily arising from difference of quantity and accentuation.

250. In Zulu, for example, and in Se-suto a sound intermediate between *u* and *o* is found, which properly ought to be written *û*, but which is generally in the former language merely expressed by *u*, and in the latter by *o*. The sons of Moshesh denoted it by *ô* (*o* with a *u* over it, instead of our *u* with an *o* over it.)

251. The broad vowel *o* (having the sound of English *a* in "water" or "all," and of Danish *aa*) is met with in Mosambique languages, and also in the Mpongwe. In the missionary orthography of the latter language it is expressed by *â*. Zambesi
at ... 2.4
may be

IV. SYLLABLES.

1. SIMPLICITY OF THEIR STRUCTURE.

252. The Bâ-ntu languages and the Hottentot dialects agree, in general, with regard to the simplicity of the composition of their syllables. In both these families of South African languages, a syllable can begin with only one of the above described consonants (consonantal diphthongs, nasalised consonants, and combinations of clicks with other consonants reckoned for this purpose as substantially simple consonants). The semivowel *w* may, however, intervene between a consonant and a following vowel.

253. A South African syllable, as a general rule, ends always either in a vowel, or in a nasal sound, but never in any other consonant. (Exceptions *vide* § 257—260.)

2. NASAL TERMINATIONS.

254. In the Hottentot language, syllables and words end frequently with nasals (*m*, *n*, and once or twice *ñ*.)

255. But in the Kafir and Zulu and most Bâ-ntu languages originally no word is found to end in a nasal; and nasals in the middle of a word generally may more

properly be said to belong to the initial consonant of the following, than to the termination of the preceding syllable.

256. In Se-tshuâna, however, the ringing *n* (*ng* of the Se-sùto and *ñ* of the Seǀlapi) is very frequent at the end of words, being here mostly descended from the terminations *-ni* and *-nga* as found in Kafir.

3. CONSONANTAL TERMINATIONS.

a. IN BÂ-NTU LANGUAGES.

257. By the falling off of the generally extremely short and almost indistinct terminal vowel of a word, there are sometimes, in Bâ-ntu languages, instances produced of consonantal endings of words. (*Vide* Hahn's Hereró grammar § 3.*) These cases are, however, so exceptional that they do not affect the character of the language, or the general constancy of the above rule.

b. IN THE HOTTENTOT LANGUAGE.

258. In the Hottentot language, on the contrary, this rule of non-consonantal terminations of syllables applies, in strictness, only to the roots of the words, but in the grammatical portions of the language, consonants are frequently made to close syllables.

259. Thus, as derivative suffixes of the nouns and as suffixed pronouns, we find most extensively used in Hottentot the sex-denoting and personal endings *-p* (masc. sng.), *-s* (fem. sng., and *II.* sng. fem.), *-ts* (*II.* sng. masc.) and in the /Kora dialect also *-r* (*I.* sng.)

260. There is no doubt that these consonantal endings were produced by a mere throwing off of a following

* The interjection *ih!* (pronounced *ish!* or *sh!*) given by Hahn may more properly be said to consist merely of the aspirated sibilant, used here like a vowel,—in the same manner as also a click sound is used in the Kafir and Zulu interjection || (*x*). Also in European languages clicks and spirants are in this way employed as interjections.

vowel, and what this vowel was can, in some instances at least, still be clearly shown.

V. RADICAL AND SERVILE LETTERS.

261. The last paragraphs afford a very clear exemplification of the observation, that the more frequent use to which, generally, the grammatical elements of a language are subject has the tendency to more rapidly wear them off, and by such modifications to bring them, as a general rule, into a more advanced stage of phonetical development.

262. It is on this account that, in the grammatical elements of the Hottentot language, clicks and diphthongs have entirely disappeared;* and though three-fourths of the words of this language may be said to contain clicks, yet it is as possible to speak whole sentences without a click as it is to write a page in English without using any but words of Anglo-Saxon origin.

263. For example among the phrases given by Tindall in his Grammar, the following are quite clickless :

<i>Taro ho-tsi hã ?</i>	What is the matter with you ?
<i>Hui-i hã-ba-tsi-dama hã.</i>	There is no help for you.
<i>Nep ke amaba-ra mi, noup ke-ra kara.</i>	This one tells the truth, the other deceives.
<i>Tariba dāusa sorũ ?</i>	What a burning sun ?
<i>Hamo ni soua ?</i>	When will it be fine weather ?
<i>Tsi ni hamo uwa ?</i>	And when will it return ?
<i>Ho-n-ta kmi.</i>	Just as they find.
<i>Hẽ-ẽ, arin u-si-hã.</i>	No, the dogs have her.
<i>Buruxa khoi-ts ke satsa.</i>	You are a strange person.
<i>Turi konkon-tsi hã ?</i>	What has disturbed you ?

* There are, indeed, several directives and emphatical pronouns which begin with clicks; but as almost all these are also found used as other parts of speech, and their etymology as such is very clear, they cannot be called mere grammatical elements with any more right than, for example, the English "on account of" may be called a mere preposition, or "His Honour" a pronoun.

<i>Maba-ta huiḃa ni ho?</i>	Where shall I find help?
<i>Tē-ti-ts-ka, o-ta ka mi-ba-tsiha</i>	If you had asked me, I would
<i>hā.</i>	have told you.
<i>O-ta kmo ni owa.</i>	Then I will return.
<i>Apip ta a.</i>	The cock crows.
<i>Ti sisinsa ta ho di twa.</i>	I have finished my work.

In some Nama fables collected by Mr. Krönlein, the following clickless sentences occur:

I. In the fable of the elephant:

<i>Os gere mī:</i>	And she said:
<i>"Hem! ti ōab geib χaisi go huga</i>	"Umph! By the wife of my eldest
<i>mī-hetamanara mītheo."</i>	son things are said which she
	never had said (before)."
<i>"O! huga ta hi titeē ta hā."</i>	"Oh! what I always should not
	do, I do."
<i>"Huga mī-hetamanara mīē χuige</i>	"As she says things which she
<i>dibaxare!"</i>	never said (before), do it then!"

II. In the fable of the flying lion:

<i>χami ge goma hana hana ge toē.</i>	The lion, it is said, used once
	to fly.
<i>Tsib gege mī: "Hāb garao, o-mī-</i>	And he said: "When he comes,
<i>babi.</i>	so say to him."
<i>Tsī sibge, obge ge tē: "Hamtiro</i>	And when he came, he asked:
<i>dī hā?" ti mī, &c.</i>	"How have you made it?"
	saying, &c.
<i>"Neba ge aue go hā."</i>	"Here came a man."
<i>"Ne χūi ge khom ta titeē."</i>	"Of that matter nothing is to be
	said."

III. In the fable of the giraffe and the tortoise:

<i>"Hugas ta dī gamte, os nī dī</i>	"Have you not always sprinkled
<i>gamte?"</i>	me (with boochoo) that you
	will sprinkle me now?"

IV. In the fable of the white man and the snake:

<i>"Ta ukhāi eibi!"</i>	"Do not lift him up."
-------------------------	-----------------------

V. In the fable of the ostriches hunted by tortoises:

<i>Tsī gu ge māgu hā ia ge hana tegu:</i>	And standing they asked each
<i>"Hātsa?" ti mī.</i>	other: "Art thou there?" so
	saying.

264. In the same manner Appleyard, distinguishes in Kafir the clicks, the deep guttural, and the spirants (v,

f, h) as “radical letters, as they are only found in the roots of words,” and proposes to call the remaining letters “serviles, as they are used in the formation and inflection of words, as well as in their roots.”

265. This rule allows of much nicer distinctions, and similar natural distinctions of sounds can be observed in many other languages besides those of South Africa.

VI. GRAMMATICAL CHANGES OF SOUND.

266. In the grammatical portions of the Hottentot language, also, the rigidity of the non-interference principle of its syllables with each other (§ 52) is most signally broken through, particularly with regard to the derivative suffixes of nouns, the pronouns derived from them, and the personal particles. Here we find the different elements affecting each other to a considerable extent, and several coalescing into indivisible unities, the single component parts of which are not discernible, except to the most searching comparative analysis. As, however, these cases are too few in number to allow us to deduct from them any constant rules of euphony, we leave the deduction of what can be made out in this regard to the chapters regarding the analysis of the different parts of speech.

267. In the Bâ-ntu languages, on the contrary, such phonetical changes do not only affect the grammatical portions of the language, but the very stems of the words are commuted, not unfrequently, in accordance with the grammatical elements (suffixes or prefixes), and the different syllables of a stem can affect each other.

1. PHONETICAL INFLUENCE OF THE SUFFIXES UPON THE STEM.

a. SUPPRESSION OF THE ORIGINAL TERMINAL VOWEL.

268. In this manner, the ending vowel of the stem of almost all verbs has been entirely lost; for, in all verbal

forms grammatical suffixes are found, and before these the ending syllable of the stem has been constantly suppressed.

269. For example, in Zulu *uku-tand-a* is "to love" and *ngi-tand-ile* "I have loved." This would give the stem TAND; but as (according to § 253) a consonantal ending is incompatible with the original principles of structure in the Bâ-ntu languages, a vowel must be supposed to have been suppressed before the *-a*, which is the grammatical ending of the positive inflect in the infinitive, indicative, &c., and before the *-ile* of the perfect, as well as before other grammatical terminations. As, however, the verb is always found with such grammatical terminations, it is scarcely possible, in the case of any verb, to say what was the original ending vowel of its stem; but for the purpose of analysis of the forms of the verbs, we shall indicate this obliterated vowel by the sign of the Hebrew א (aleph); and we can, therefore, say that *tanda* is contracted from TANDא-A.

b. ASSIMILATION OF VOWELS.

270. If we reduce in this manner any of the derivative forms of the verb, for example the causative *tandisa* to TANDא-IS-A, the causative suffix seems to have the form IS, which is again impossible in the Bâ-ntu languages. But by analogy, we are led to conclude that the original form of this causative particle was SI, and that its ending vowel generally disappeared, after having influenced the preceding end vowel of the stem, in which it is, therefore, still preserved. Thus TANDא-SI-A became by assimilation of vowels first TANDISIA, then by contraction *tandisa*.

271. Similarly, in most verbal terminations, a vowel does not originally belong to the syllable in which it is found, but is derived from the syllable following it. For example, *bonakalisela* (be manifest to) is probably to be dissolved into BONא-KALA-SI-LE-A.

C. TRANSMUTATION OF CONSONANTS.

272. But not only the ending vowel of the stem is affected by the grammatical terminations following it, but also in certain cases the last consonant, and sometimes the consonant of even distantly preceding syllables (very rarely, however, that beginning the stem) is changed through the influence of a grammatical suffix.

aa. Palatalisation of Labials.

273. This is regularly, under certain conditions, the case in the languages of the South-eastern branch, being effected by means of a palatalisation of labials. The rule by which this sort of palatalisation has been originated is that, when a labial explosive (*p*, *mp*, *b*, *mb*, or *m*) is followed by a labial vowel (*u*, *o*) or semivowel (*w*) which is by a succeeding vowel or syllable pressed against it,—then, for the purpose of facilitating the pronunciation, which seems rather impeded by the immediate contact of two labial sounds, the palatal semivowel *y* is produced as separating them from each other.

274. Through this insertion of *y*, there are in the first instance such palatal labial sounds produced as *py*, *mpy*, *by*, *mb y*, *my*. From these primitive labial palatals, all those palatal sounds which are descended from labials, are to be derived, the labial rarely remaining such, but being generally converted into a more dental sound, which, together with the following *y*, forms then a true palatal consonant. The *y* may then also, through the influence of the preceding dental, go over into an aspirated sibilant, and thus :

ty, *nty*, *dy*, and *ndy* can become
tsh, *ntsh*, *dsh*, and *ndsh*.

275. The true explanation is indeed that the dental has, in these cases, originally been first inserted between the labial and palatal, and has then most generally got the better of the labial, so as to make it entirely disappear before it.

These are not phonetic processes, but are phonological.

276. In the same manner, even the palatal semivowel *y* may completely swallow up the labial consonant before it, on account of which it was at first originated, and it may, therefore, at present appear as if the labial had been immediately commuted into this semivowel.

277. How in such a manner a Kafir and Se-tshuâna palatal may have descended from an original labial, as still preserved in the more Northern languages, can be seen from the example of the Kafir and Zulu word *indsha* (dog), Seɬlapi *entsha*, Sesuto *'mptsha*, if compared with the form of the Tekeza and of the Mosambique Genus *imbua* &c. (§ 235). That we find here in a Tekeza dialect (the most southern one, spoken by the Man'olosi) the same form as in its neighbours of the Middle branch, may probably to some extent be due to the influence of the latter; for, otherwise the Tekeza shows generally intermediate forms (§ 175—177.) One Northern Tekeza dialect (that of the Ma-tonga) has, however, the form *imbiya*. What may be the exact Lourenço Marques form of this word cannot be clearly made out from the diminutive *imbdshana* (§ 176).

278. But what concerns us here much more, and is of far greater importance from a grammatical point of view, is the constant phonetical change from labial to palatal sound which takes place within the same language, when in the course of inflection those circumstances are produced under which such a palatalisation is effected.

279. This is most regularly the case in the formation of passive forms of verbs in Kafir and Se-tshuâna. Whether also in Tekeza, we do not know, since no specimens of passive forms are given in our scanty vocabularies of Tekeza dialects.

280. The passive voice being formed by the apparent insertion of a labial vowel (*u* in Kafir and Zulu, *o* in Se-tshuâna) before the terminal vowel of the inflection of the verb, a preceding labial explosive is, in these

languages, always palatalised in consequence; and in this manner in Kafir and Zulu

p mp $\overbrace{b}^{\wedge}$ mb and m of active verbs become tsh $ntsh$ ty , or dsh $ndsh$ and ny of the passive; whilst in Se-tshuâna, where the nasal pronunciation has generally been converted into a stronger explosive one, with similar regularity in passive forms

$\overbrace{p}^{\wedge}$ b and m become tsh , or pi y and n , the latter being a further change from ny , which palatal nasal, even when found in the active form of Se-tshuâna verbs is always, in the passive, converted into the above guttural nasal n (ng or $\tilde{n}$.)

281. The Se-tshuâna offers indeed a number of semi-palatal changes of other consonants, besides labials, in the passive formation. For example, the insertion of an i before the o takes place after u , s , ts , and nts ; and this is accompanied by a liquidisation of ts to r , when the ts is contracted from LIS (§ 296.) But when the ts is derived from an L which followed the syllable $-si-$ (§ 306), it is merely commuted into tsh before the passive $-o-$, without an intervening i .

282. These changes, however,—though they may either be explained by assuming that the passive inflection itself contained originally the vowel i besides its characteristic labial sound, or that the labial vowel is (as the English u) even without a preceding labial, apt to call into existence an i or y before itself,—do not affect the indubitable rule of the palatalisation of labials, a rule not only apparent in these passive forms, but also in other inflections, as in diminutive nouns, and in the suffix locative case.

283. But before we proceed to a contemplation of the further illustrations of this rule, it is necessary to mention that this palatalisation of labial sounds never affects the first consonant of the stem of the verb; though, if the passive ending stands immediately after it, the first

step towards palatalisation, namely the insertion of the *i* before the *u*, takes place. This change does not, however, depend upon the precedence of a labial, but is general with such verbal stems with one consonant. Thus we have in Kafir

pa (give) pass. *piwa*, but *kupa* (turn out) pass. *kutshwa*;

bha (steal) pass. *bhiwa*, *aba* (judge) pass. *abiwa*, but *lhuba* (drive) pass. *lhutywa*;

and likewise

aka (build) pass. *akiva*, but *faka* (put in) pass. *fakwa*;

ya (go) pass. *yiwa*, but *fuya* (possess) pass. *fuywa*;

ta (pour) pass. *tiwa*, but *puta* (touch) pass. *patwa*;

and in Se-tshuâna *ya* (eat) pass. *yeoa*.

284. The palatalisation of a labial consonant, according to the above rule, seems only then ascribable to merely phonetical influences, when labial and labial come immediately in contact with each other, *i.e.*, when the commutable consonant stands immediately before the passive termination. Yet in Kafir and Zulu also labials separated by one or more syllables from the passive *u*, are changed into palatals. In this manner, sibilants (as *s* and *z*), liquids (*l*), or nasals (*n*), and in fact any inflectional elements (or servile letters, § 264) may intervene between the two labial sounds, without apparently interrupting the mutual influence which they have upon each other in the above described manner. It may be, however, that these cases of apparently far-working phonetical influence are rather to be explained as formations caused by analogy, or as grammatical inferences of the natives. I mean to say that any one who was accustomed to the form *botshwa* (be bound) as passive of *bopa* (bind), would by analogy form from *bopela* (bind for) the passive *botshelwa*; or from *bambelela* (hold on) *bandshelelwa*, as from *bamba* (hold) came the passive *bandshwa*. Similarly,

of *bubisa* (destroy) the passive is *budshiswa*, of *humsha* (KUMUSHA, translate) *kunyushwa*, of *gubungela* (cover) *gudshungelwa*, &c. &c.

285. This indirect palatalisation of labials, in consequence of which this process has from a mere euphonic change, become in Kafir and Zulu quite a characteristic of the passive voice, has not made its appearance in the Se-tshuâna, nor does it extend to the other cases of regular inflectional palatalisation of labials, which occur in the languages of the South-eastern Branch.

286. Among these cases, one at least which is also restricted to the Kafir and Zulu, is produced by the same causes as the direct labial palatalisation before the passive termination. This palatalisation takes place before the only case termination of nouns, existing in the Bâ-ntu languages, that of the locative case, which is formed in Kafir and Zulu by the suffix *-ini* or *-eni*. When, therefore, the end vowel of the noun is a labial (*u* or *o*), preceded by a labial consonant, those circumstances arise which require the palatalisation of the latter consonant (§ 273). The palatalisation is, however, here accompanied by the disappearance of the ending vowel which primarily by its presence caused the palatalisation. The changes of sound effected hereby are the same as in the passive formations. But it is to be remarked that the palatalisation in the locative case is by no means so universal as in the passive,—there being not few cases, in which the labial consonant here remains unaltered.

287. This case termination having in Se-tshuâna dwindled down into a mere ringing nasal sound at the end of the syllable, the circumstances which would produce a palatalisation of a labial sound did not arise (§273); and, therefore, such commutations are not found in this instance in the Se-tshuâna language.

288. The third case of inflectional palatalisation of labials, that of diminutives of nouns, is common to all

three species of the South-eastern Branch. It is produced by the addition of the diminutive suffixes *-ana*, *-anyana*, &c. Here, however, the palatalisation of the labial explosives is not merely restricted to such cases, where an original ending labial vowel (*o* or *u*) has been suppressed before this termination, but in Kafir and Zulu at least, the change takes also place in numerous nouns ending in other vowels (as *a*, *e*, *i*). For example :

indaba news, *indatyana* little news,
inkabi ox, *inkatyana* a little ox,
m̃xllope white, *m̃xlotskana* a little white,
fupi near, *futshane* rather near.

289. We find corresponding to these last words in the Western Se-tshuâna: *χa-uhe* near, and *χa-utshuanyana* rather near, where the change from the original *p* to *h*, peculiar to this dialect (§ 110 and 124), produces the appearance of a change of the spirant to palatal sound.

290. In Tekeza one instance of a palatalised labial in a case of this inflection is on record, namely, *nambo* (river, Kafir *umlambo*, Se-tshuâna *molapo*) has as diminutive form *nambdshana* (little river, Kafir *umlandshana*, Se-tshuâna *molatshana*).

bb. Permutations of other Consonants.

291. In Se-tshuâna, some other changes at the end of the stems, or in the terminations, take place, arising also out of the incompatibility of some consonant with a following vowel. In this manner the vowel *o* cannot stand immediately after the sibilants *s* and *ts*.

292. It is shown above (§ 281) how this is obviated in the case of passive verbs, by the insertion of the vowel *i*, accompanied in the case of *ts* by the latter's commutation into *r*.

293. But in the case of verbal nouns formed by the suffix *o*, an aspiration of a preceding sibilant takes place, and *s* and *ts*, therefore, become in this case in the Se-tshuâna, *sh* and *tsh* (*ch* or *c*.)

294. Even of more extensive influence in Se-tshuâna is perhaps the incompatibility of the sharp vowel *i* with a preceding *l*.*

295. If such a combination happens to take place in the formation of verbal nouns, then the *l* is always commuted into *r*, and in this case the rule extends also to such instances, in which the labial vowel *o*, indicative of the passive voice, intervenes between the liquid and the *i*,—e.g., *moaberoi* a partaker, from *abeloa* partake.

296. But when in the Se-tshuâna, the *i* (after *L*) is followed by the *s* of causative verbs, or by the *-le* of the perfect form, then the preceding *l* is either also merely changed into *r* (in which case the following termination remains without alteration), or into *ts*. In the latter case, the vowel and consonant following (that is the *-is-* of the causative and *-il-* of the perfect) become contracted with this sibilant explosive. Thus from verbs terminating in *-ola*, causative verbs are formed ending in *-orisa* (*-N-LO-SI-A*); and from those in *-ala* and *-ela*, causatives in *-atsa* (*-N-LA-SI-A*) and *-etsa* (*-N-LE-SI-A*).† Likewise of verbs ending in *-ila*, *-ula*, and *-ala*, the perfect termination is *-irile*, *-urile*, and *-arile*, and from others in *-ela* and *-ola*, it is *-etse* and *-otse*.

297. Other cases where the *l* of a suffix is influenced by the preceding syllable will be treated afterwards (§ 306 and 307.)

298. When in the Angola language, the end consonant, is an *l*, *t*, *nd*, or *z*, it is changed into *r*, *tsh(ch)*, *ndsh(ng)*, or *dsh(g)*, if the perfect termination immediately following it is *-ile*; and this is always the case, when the vowel preceding it is sharp (*i* or *u*, § 311), Dias p. 26.

* Also in Kongo and Bunda, the *l* before *i* is changed into *r*; but of course not in Kakongo, this language having no *r* (§ 163).

† The Kafir goes in this instance quite with the Se-tshuâna, forming from primitive verbs in *-ala* and *-ela*, causatives in *-aza* and *-eza*, the *s* corresponding to Se-tshuâna *ts*, (§ 171.)

299. In the case of the perfect of inersive verbs, however, generally a contraction takes place, the first liquid (or nasal, *vide* § 305) being omitted; and the initial vowel of the perfect termination by coming into immediate contact with the vowel characteristic of the inersive verbs, retains its sharp nature, whilst it transforms in its turn a preceding flat vowel into a sharp one (§ 302). For example, *sukula* (wash,) perf. *sukuile*, *sokola* (gather) perf. *sokuile*, *samuna* (comb) perf. *samuine*.

300. The Kongo has in this case similar contractions, preserving however, the vowel harmonic law in letting the quality of the preceding vowel preponderate over the following (§ 310), as in *zimuna* (speak ironically) perf. *zimuini*, *funguna* (confess) perf. *fungini*, *ebhola* perf. *bhoele*, and *mona* (see) perf. *muene*, the *u* of which is probably intended for the semivowel *w*.

d. VOWEL HARMONY.

301. An influence of the beginning vowel of the suffixes of the verbs upon the last syllable of the stem is also sometimes remarked. For example, the Kafir perfect of the verb *ambut-u* (dress, Se-tshuâna *apara*) is *ambete* (Se-tshuâna *apere*) which is contracted from *AMBAT^uLE*; and in the same manner we have the perfects *pete* from *pata* (touch, handle), *twele* from *twala* (carry), *lele* from *lala* (sleep), *bulele* from *bulala* (kill). The case of the change of the termination of reciprocal verbs in *-ana*, passive *-anwa* in the perfect into *-ene*, passive *-enwe* as contracted from *-AN^uLE* or *(-N^uALI)* and *-AN^uLWE* (or *-N^uALWI*), comes more under the head of § 271.

302. But the alteration of the ending *u* of the stem into *o* before the termination *-e* of the subjunctive, which is visible in the Se-tshuâna verb *utshua* (steal), subj.

utshoe, betrays a tendency for accommodating the stem to the suffixes. For a similar case in the Angola language vide § 299 (*sokuile*).

c. THE INITIAL OF THE STEM AFFECTED BY THE END.

303. The same is the case even with regard to the initial consonant of the stem, in the perfect form of *lula* (sit) which is *rutse*, instead of LULULE, the influence of the *i* which has now actually disappeared, having extended so far back as to touch even the more distant liquid, which forms the initial of the stem of this verb.

304. An analogous action of the posterior consonants of a stem upon its initial is observable in the South-western or Bunda genus of the Middle Branch, in which the nasals are apt to overrule the other consonants, and to attract them in such a manner that they are themselves transformed into nasals. Thus the verb *bona* (see) of the South-eastern branch (*vona* of Sofala, *pona* of the Mpongwe) becomes by this process *muna* in oTyi-hereró, *mona* in Bunda and Kongo, whilst in the other Middle Branch languages, the initial spirant *v* has been entirely dropped in the form *ona*. And in another language of this South-western genus, the Nano (of Benguela), the noun *omano* (men, sing. *omuno*) is in like manner descended from *ovano* (oTyi-hereró *ovandu*) corresponding to the Kafir *abantu* (sng. *umuntu*), Northern Tekeza *vanũ* (sing. *munũ*) § 140.

2. PHONETIC INFLUENCE OF THE STEM UPON THE SUFFIXES.

a. ASSIMILATION OF CONSONANTS.

305. This process of nasal alliteration is, however, of considerably more importance, as affecting some verbal terminations in the Western languages of the Middle Branch; and in this case, the suffixes, instead of influencing the stem, are influenced by it, or rather in this case

by its last consonant. It is here again the liquid (*l* or *r* of the Kongo and Angola languages, and *r* of the oTyi-hereró) which, when in the termination of respective verbs and perfect forms, it happens to follow a preceding nasal *m* or *n* (be this radical or inflectional), is itself transformed into a nasal. Thus for the Kafir *tumela* (send to) and *tumile* (have sent), Se-tshuâna *roméla* and *romile*, the Bunda genus (*i. e.*, the oTyi-hereró, and the Angola language) has the forms *tumina* and *tumine*, the latter of which sounds in Kongo *tumini*; and instead of the Kafir perfect of the respective forms of verbs *tumele* (contracted from *tumelile*, have sent for), Se-tshuâna *rometse*, the oTyi-hereró, has the form *tuminine*, and the Angola language *tuminene*. This rule applies also to some extent to the terminations of inersive verbs.

306. In Se-tshuâna, the liquid *l* is in the perfect suffix also sometimes influenced by the preceding consonant; namely, when this is a sibilant *s* or *ts*, after which the above liquid becomes itself the sibilant explosive *ts*. To avoid, however, the close approach of two such identical consonants, the preceding consonant when *ts*, is then in its turn liquidised (to *r*), and, therefore, the Se-tshuâna verbs ending in *-sa* and *-tsa* are in the perfect commuted in *-sitse* and *-ritse*, instead of *-SILE* and *-TSILE*, the latter of which is itself most frequently a contraction from *-LISILE* (§ 296).

307. In case of verbs with the sibilant explosive *ts* as end consonant, this change extends also to the respective forms of verbs, which end, therefore, in *-letsa* instead of *-TSELA*, or *-LISELA* (§ 296).

b. VOWEL HARMONY.

308. But the most general instance of a modification of the inflectional terminations in accordance with the stem of the word, takes place in consequence of the law of vowel harmony. According to this law, the vowel of the suffix is in so far brought into accordance with that

preceding it that, after a flat vowel (*a, e, o*), one of the same class is to follow, and likewise after a sharp vowel (*i, u*) only a sharp vowel.

309. This rule, in the Kafir and Tekeza species, affects only the locative termination, which is regulated in this manner, according to the quality of the terminating vowel of the noun to which it is suffixed. The latter disappears before the vowel of the suffix, or in case it is a labial vowel (*o, u*), it may also remain, being in that case in Kafir commuted into the semivowel *w*. Thus Kafir nouns ending in *-a* or *-e*, form their locative in *-eni* (Se-tshuâna *-en*), and those ending in *-o* either in *-eni* or *-weni* (Lourenzo Marques *-oeni*, Se-tshuâna *-on*), whilst the nouns ending in *-i* change this in the locative into *-ini* (at Lourenzo Marques also *-ini*, Se-tshuâna *-in*), and those in *-u* have *-ini* or *-wini* (Se-tshuâna *-un*.)

310. The immediate contact of the vowels may be said to have had here this harmonizing influence; but in the Bunda Genus and in the Kongo language, we meet, besides similar cases (§ 300), also regularly with such applications of this rule, in which its force is not interrupted by an intervening consonant. On the contrary it is the vowel preceding the last consonant of the stem, which here exerts its power over the vowel following it and belonging to the flectional termination (*vide* § 270).

311. In this manner the ending of respective verbs is in Kongo and Angola *-ela* (oTyi-hereró *-era*) or *-ena* after flat, and *-ila* (oTyi-hereró *-ira*) after sharp vowels. The ending of the perfect form is in Kongo and Angola *-ele* (oTyi-hereró *-ere*), or *-ene* after flat vowels, and in Angola *-ile* (oTyi-hereró *-ire*) after sharp vowels. The Kongo, in exhibiting in this latter instance the endings *-iri* or *-ini*,—has carried the principle of vowel harmony also to the last syllable; wherewith the commutation of the *l* into *r* follows as matter of course (*vide* § 294 note.)

312. Whether the application of this rule to the ending of subjective causative verbs, which is in oTyi-hereró

-*eka* after flat, and -*ika* after sharp vowels, extends also to other Western Middle Branch languages, is uncertain.

313. In oTyi-hereró the rule has certainly no reference to the almost identical ending of subjective intransitives, -*ika* which retains its *i* also after flat vowels; and the same is the case with the causative termination -*isa* in oTyi-hereró, though in Kongo the latter is after *e* and *o* (but not after *a*) converted into -*esa*.

314. In oTyi-hereró we find also that the characteristic vowel of the passive termination varies in this manner, being *u* after sharp, and *o* after flat vowels. The Kongo passive forms appear not to be affected in this manner.

315. This rule of vowel harmony is in a very restricted manner carried out in the termination of inversive verbs, -*ura* or -*una*, which becomes -*ora* or -*ona* after a preceding *o*, but retains its sharp vowel after all other vowels, even after the flat *a* and *e*.

316. The law of vowel harmony in its full application is not restricted to these South African languages; but almost the same law is found in many other languages, particularly Tataric; and, in fact, it has here been considered by some comparative grammarians as a distinguishing characteristic of this family or class of languages. A detailed comparison, however, of the Asiatic and South African modifications of this grammatical feature cannot at present be given.

C. ASSIMILATION OF VOWELS.

317. More striking even than the vowel harmonic changes are those of the assimilation of vowels. They apply, as far as we know, only to the terminative -*a* of verbs, which is, in the Bunda Genus, in certain cases commuted into the vowel of the preceding syllable, whatever this may be. Thus in oTyi-hereró *suta* (pay), *tona* (beat), *pita* (go out), *teka* (dip), and *taka* (turn, swing), are respectively commuted into *sutu*, *tono*, *piti*,

teke, and *taka**, and in the Angola language *tundu* (go out), *zola* (love), *dshiba* (kill), *enda* (walk), *ban̄ga* (make), become *tundu*, *zolo*, *dshibi*, *ende*, and *ban̄ge*

318. That in the Angola language (as in the last verb) the *a* is also after another *a*, in this case, commuted into *e*, shows that the whole originated in a depression or shortening of the pronunciation of the end vowel, the quality of which being laid less stress upon, it became sufficiently indistinct or undefined to be attracted by the preceding vowel so as to be assimilated to it.

319. This assimilation has in the Angola language as yet only been recognised in one tense; but in oTyi-hereró in several positive infect tenses of the indicative active, and in one negative imperative active form. Where, however, the imperative, infinitive, and participial forms have originally the termination *a*, this is also retained unaltered in oTyi-hereró.

3. PHONETIC INFLUENCE OF THE STEM UPON THE PREFIXES.

320. Though the stem of a word very frequently quite overwhelms the prefixes which are thus contracted, suppressed and wholly absorbed by it, yet there are only few cases of regular inflectional changes on this account.

a. ADAPTATION OF NASALS.

321. The nasal *n*, of course, when forming a prefix or ending it, is accommodated to the consonant which it precedes, and is therefore, changed before a labial

* Hahn is wrong in considering the assimilated as the radical forms of such verbs. Even if *sutx* and *tomo* were not derived from *suta* and *tona*, the end vowel can only have been produced by assimilation from SUTN and TONN; or if the end vowel were here really preserved, then the preceding vowel must have been assimilated with it, and the above forms have descended from SNTU and TNNO; so that in neither case we are able to get at the full form of the stem of the verb. It is, however, in the highest degree probable that the explanation given above in the text, is the right one.

consonant into *m*,* and before a guttural into *n* which latter letter is, however, in most orthographies written *n* (§ 214).

b. DEPRESSION OF THE VOWEL *a*.

322. A depression of the vowel *a* to *e* in prefixes is frequently caused, not through the influence of the stem, but through the pressure of other prefixes following it and intervening between the commutable vowel and the stem. Thus when in oTyi-hereró the objective (pronominal and personal) prefixes are immediately preceded by prefixes ending in *a*, this vowel is depressed to *e*.

323. Similarly in Kafir the negative prefix particle *nga-* becomes *nge-* when standing before the verbal prefix particle *ka-* (yet), or when placed before any simple or demonstrative pronoun, or personal particle, in such a conjunction as that thereby the substantive verb is implied.

324. But whether the change of the *a* to *e*, observable not unfrequently in pronoun prefixes (for example in the objective pronouns of the oTyi-hereró, and the participial subjective pronouns of the Kafir), is also due to mere pressure, or other various causes, is not quite clear.

c. COALESCENCE OF VOWELS.

325. The change of the *a* of prefixes which takes place immediately before the stem of certain verbs in oTyi-hereró as well as in Kafir and Se-tshuâna, seems not so much caused by depression as by a coalescence with a vowel *i* or *e*, which formed originally the initial of the

* The *m* of the derivative prefixes of the nouns of the 9th (*n-*) and 10th (*Zin-*) classes seems indeed in Kafir and Zulu also before the "spiritus lenis" to be changed into *m* (Appleyard p. 100, Colenso § 83, Grout § 96). One of the few nouns exemplifying this rule is, however, evidently contracted, namely Kafir *imazi* 9. (cow) from Zulu *inkomazi*, which is probably itself derived from I-N-KOMO KAZI. Others are of foreign origin, for example *imali* (money) which is most likely of Arabic origin, and the *m* belongs here to the stem. In other cases, as in that of the Kafir noun *imalato* 9. (forefinger) from *alata* (point out), we cannot know whether an initial labial formerly appertaining to this stem, did not influence the nasal, as in some Tekeza nouns, in which the *m* is now found immediately before a vowel (§ 340).

stem, but has now in most cases been entirely suppressed, and is only visible, when in the above manner it has coalesced with the *u* of prefixes. For example, from the oTyi-hereró verb *ku-ya* to come, Kafir *u-ku-za*, Se-tshuána *xo-ǵla* (*go tla*) we have the irregular forms *u-e-ya* he came, Kafir *w-e-za*,* and the Se-tshuána *xe-ǵla* (*gé tla* Luke xxii, 7 &c.) there came (besides which we find indeed also *xa-ǵla* in Moffat's books as Mark x, 35, &c.) The original initial *i* of this stem is still apparent in the Angola form *iza*, and the Ki-hiáu *issa*. In other verbs the original initial vowel *i* is still more generally found, though in the Kafir language it is now only visible in the alteration of the *a* of prefixes. For example, the Kafir *w-e-bha* he stole, from *u-ku-bha* to steal (but *w-a-ba* he was, from *u-ku-ba* to be) can be easily explained by comparison with the Quellimane infinitive *w-iba* to steal, Mosambique *w-íya*, Cape Delgado *ku-iwa*, the Ki-suáheli and Ki-hiáu imperatives *iba* steal, Ki-pokómo *iwáa*, Ki-níka *ia*, Angola *iya*, Dualla and Isubu *iba*, and with the Mosambique noun *muiyi* 1. thief, Cape Delgado *muivi*, Ki-suáheli, Ki-níka and Ki-pokómo *muifi* (pl. *waifi* 2.), Ki-hiáu *múhi*, Kongo *múivi* (*evi* 2.), Mpongwe *ofe*.†

326. The last paragraph shows in the Kongo plural form *evi* 2. thieves (whilst Ki-pokómo *wa-ifi* remains

* Whilst the regular form *w-a-za* meaning "then he was," or "then he did" is peculiar to the idiomatic use of this verb, as a sort of auxiliary verb. (Appleyard, § 568.)

† If the Mpongwe verb *dshufa* "steal" and the corresponding Se-tshuána word *utshua* are really identical with the above verb *iba*, then it becomes probable that the original form of this verb was *IBUA*, or some similar word, the *u* of which has now everywhere been lost except in the Se-tshuána, in which language it has produced the necessary palatalisation of labial consonants, whilst at the same time it has caused the assimilation of the *i* into *u*. The same process of assimilation seems also to have caused the form of the Se-tshuána verb *xo-uǵlua* (*go utlua*) "to hear," if we compare it with Kafir *u-ku-va*, Zulu *u-ku-zwa* (from which is derived *w-e-va* or *w-e-zwa* he heard), Inhambane *ku-púa*, Sofala *ko-zua*, Tette and Sena *ku-bua*, Quellimane *u-iwoa*, Mosambique *w-íwa*, Maravi *ku-mvú*, Ki-kamba *ku-twa*, oTyi-hereró *ku-ǵ'uva* (*ku-zuva*), Angola *ku-uva*. The primitive form of this verb is, however, not yet quite clear.

uncontracted) an instance of a coalescence of the initial *i* of the stem with the *a* of the derivative prefix of the noun. This initial vowel of the stem may then also entirely disappear, its former presence being only visible in such cases of coalescence or in kindred dialects. In the latter then sometimes this initial vowel is found to be even preceded by a consonant which has in the other dialects entirely vanished. For example, the Kafir noun *i-zinyo* 5. (Tekeza *tinyo*) "tooth" has as plural either *a-ma-zinyo* 6. (Tekeza *ma-tinyo*) teeth, or with elision of the *z*, the contracted form *a-menyō*. The corresponding Se-tshuâna forms are *le-ino* 5. and *meno* 6. The Mosambique dialects have correspondingly, Sofala *zino* 5. and *meno* 6., Tette and Sena *zino* 5. and *mānu* 6., Quellimane *zino* 5. and *mēnu* 6., Mosambique *n-ino* 5. *meno* 6.; and the Zangian dialects, Cape Delgado *rīnu* 5. and *menu* 6., Ki-suáheli *dshino* 5. and *meno* 6., Ki-níka *zino* 5. and *meno* 6., Ki-kamba *io* 5. and *máyo* 6. The Ki-kamba forms are, with the exception of the accent, almost identical with oTyi-hereró *e-yó* 5. tooth, *o-ma-yó* 6. teeth. Cannecattim gives as the Angola forms *ri-shu* (*richu*) 5. and *má-shu* (*máchu*) 6., and as Kongo plural *mēnu* 6. In Mpongwe the corresponding forms are *i-no* 5. tooth, and *a-no* 6. teeth.

327. A similar instance of contraction by which apparent flectional irregularities are produced, is met with in the plural of the South African Bâ-ntu word for "eyes", namely Kafir *a-méxlo* 6. (sng. *i-li-so* 5. an eye), Tekeza *a-ma-x-lo* 6. (sng. *tíxlo* 5.), Se-suto *ma-xlo* 6., Se-xlapi *maíxlo* 6. (*le-íxlo* 5.), Sofala *messō* 6. (*dshisso* 5.), Tette and Sena *maso* 6. (*dziso*, or *diso* 5.), Quellimane *mēto* 6. (*nī-to* 5.), Cape Delgado *maso* 6. (*risho* 5.), Ki-suáheli *má-to* 6. (*dshito* 5.), Ki-níka *ma-tso* 6. (*dzítso* 5.), Ki-kamba *medo* 6. (*ido* 5.), oTyi-hereró *o-me-ho* 6. (*e-ho* 5.), Angola *o-me-ssō* 6. (with the singular *rissu* 5. according to Cannecattim who also gives the Kongo form *dissu* 5.), Mpongwe *antyo* 6. (*intyo* 5.), Benga *miho* 6. (*dího* 5.),

i.e. *l*(I)

Dualla and Isubu *miso* 6. (*diso* 5.) Whilst the forms of the Kafir, Sofala, Makua and Ki-kamba languages and of the Bunda genus have here been produced by a coalescence of the *a* with the initial *i* to *e*,—most other South African languages have allowed the *a* to prevail over the *i*. But in this instance the North-western branch has, before the *i*, suppressed the vowel *a* of the prefix, which has hereby in form become identical with the *mi*- prefix of the fourth class of nouns. An analogy to this case is found in the Se-tshuâna plural *mi̱lua* thorns (Se-suto *meu̱lua*, Mosambique *miwa*), if we compare it with the corresponding Kafir word *a-meva* 6. (sng. *i-li-va* 5. a thorn). But this Se-tshuâna word *mi̱lua* has not only in form, but now also in use been transferred to the fourth class of nouns, and is found constructed with pronouns and adjectives of this fourth class.

328. In Kafir the *a* of prefixed particles coalesces as a general rule with the initial vowel of the derivative prefixes of nouns (which vowel forms really a sort of prefixed article,) and in this manner:

<i>a</i>	with	<i>a</i>	coalesces	to	<i>a</i>
<i>a</i>	„	<i>i</i>	„		<i>e</i>
<i>a</i>	„	<i>u</i>	„		<i>o</i>

In other South African Bantu languages (few of which have retained any traces of this old article,) these cases of coalescence have not yet been observed.

4. PHONETIC INFLUENCE OF THE PREFIXES UPON THE STEM.

329. With regard to the beginning of the stem of a word, it is to be remarked that it is, in the course of inflection, usually much less affected by the prefixes, than the end of the stem by the suffixes.

a. INITIAL VOWELS.

330. Regarding stems beginning with vowels, it is indeed true that a contraction of the later with a pre-

ceding vowel, or even their entire elision, is a circumstance of so very general occurrence, that in many instances such an initial vowel is only in very rare cases visible, or has indeed in many languages been entirely lost,—its former existence being recognised merely by comparison of kindred dialects or languages.

b. NASAL PREFIXES.

331. But if the first letter of the stem is a consonant, it generally remains immutable, except when it comes in immediate contact with a preceding consonant. As this, however, according to the phonetic principles of the Bâ-ntu languages (§ 253), can only be a nasal, it is but in cases where the prefix either ends in, or consists entirely of, a nasal, that such initial changes of the stems of words are generally visible.

aa. Nasal Prefixes in Kafir.

332. In the Kafir species such a nasal occurs purely only in the derivative prefix of the 9th (*N*-) and 10th (*Zin*-) classes of nouns and adjectives, and impurely in the derivative prefixes of the 1st (*M*-personal) and 3rd (*M*-impersonal) classes of nouns and adjectives, and in the objective pronouns of the 1st (*M*-personal) class.

333. In the latter cases the stem remains, in the Kafir species, always unaltered, and in the first case (of pure nasalisation) the only alteration which takes place, occurs in the stronger pronunciation of a few consonants, when as initials of the stem they are preceded by the nasal. (§ 77, 170, and 216).

334. In this manner in the Kafir language

initial	<i>s</i>	after prefixed nasal	becomes	<i>ts</i>
„	<i>sh</i>	„	„	„ <i>tsh</i>
„	<i>ʒl</i> (<i>hl</i>)	„	„	„ <i>ʒl</i> (<i>hl</i>)
„	<i>l</i> (<i>c</i>)	„	„	„ <i>·l</i> (<i>gc</i>)
„	<i>ll</i> (<i>x</i>)	„	„	„ <i>·ll</i> (<i>gx</i>)
„	<i>l</i> (<i>q</i>)	„	„	„ <i>·l</i> (<i>qq</i>)

bb. Nasal Prefixes in Se-tshuâna and Teheza.

335. In Se-tshuâna this stronger explosive pronunciation of consonants after pure nasalisation is of far more general extent, and takes place, not only where the nasal is still visible, as in the derivative prefixes of a few nouns of the 9th (*N-*) and 10th (*Lin-*) classes, and (before active verbs) in the objective prefix of the first person singular 'n- or 'm-, but also where it has now vanished, leaving as trace of its former presence an increase of the explosive force of the initial consonant. This disappearance of the nasal, combined with retention of the commutation of the initial of the stem effected by it, is met with in most of the nouns and adjectives of the 9th (*N-*) and 10th (*Lin-*) classes, and in the reflective verbs, which are formed at present by the prefix *i-*. That the latter has the influence of commuting the following initial consonant (if changeable) in the same manner as if a nasal preceded it, or had been suppressed, renders it probable that really this prefix once contained a nasal, though none at present is visible here, either in Se-tshuâna, or in any of the kindred Bâ-ntu languages known to us.

336. Including, therefore, the latter case in this our rule, we may say that in the Western Se-tshuâna initial *ṣ** after prefixed or suppressed nasal becomes *k*

„	<i>χ(g)</i>	„	„	„	„	<i>kχ(kh)</i>
„	<i>h</i>	„	„	„	„	<i>kχ(kh)</i> or <i>ph</i>
„	<i>b</i>	„	„	„	„	<i>p</i>
„	<i>l</i>	„	„	„	„	<i>t</i>
„	<i>r</i> (before sharp vowels)	„	„	„	„	<i>t</i>
„	<i>r</i> (before flat vowels)	„	„	„	„	<i>th</i>
„	<i>s</i>	„	„	„	„	<i>ts</i>
„	<i>sh</i>	„	„	„	„	<i>tsh</i> (<i>c</i> , or <i>ch</i>)

The harder consonants *k*, *kχ(kh)*, *p*, *t*, *th*, *ts* and also *χl* (*tl*), *m*, *n*, *ny*, being of course incapable of any further

* The Hebrew Aleph serves us to indicate the "spiritus lenis."

hardening, remain unaltered after a nasal sound; and cannot, therefore, by themselves afford any indication of the former presence of nasalisation of the stems which begin with them.

337. If we compare with the preceding table that of the correspondence of Kafir nasalised to Se-tshuâna unnasalised consonants (§ 219), the origin of most of the above changes becomes clear, particularly if we bear in mind that Se-tshuâna *l* and *r* are frequently descended from *d*, and likewise *r* from *t*, as still preserved in the corresponding Kafir words (§ 162, 165), that Se-tshuâna *h* is derived from Kafir *p* and *f* (§ 124), and *x* (*g*) corresponds to Kafir *k* (§ 87 and 134).

338. Whilst in this manner the initial of the stem is in the Se-tshuâna strengthened through the influence of a preceding nasal (even when the latter has now entirely disappeared),—in the Tekeza, on the contrary, a prefixed nasal has a tendency to make away with the beginning consonant of the stem, before which it stands. The changes hereby produced are, however, of such a nature that they can only be explained by comparison with the more primitive Kafir forma. For example, *mararo*, as numeral adjective of the 6th (*Ma*-) and *tinaro* of the 10th class (*Tin*-) class, both meaning “three,” correspond to Kafir *amatatu* 6. and *ezintatu* 10. (three); and the rule deducible from this comparison is that in Delagoa Bay the initial *r* of a stem is suppressed after a nasal preceding it (§ 221).

339. In the case of an initial *k*, the disappearance of this consonant is, in the Tekeza, accompanied by that of the preceding nasal, and thus the “spiritus lenis” of the Tekeza corresponds here to Kafir *nk* (§ 221). For example, *e-ulo* (great) 9. is the Kafir *e-n-kulu* 9., Se-tshuâna *e-kholu* (*e kholu*) from the stem *-kulo*, Kafir *-kulu*, Se-tshuâna *-xolu* (*-golu*).

340. As the Kafir *p* also disappears in the Tekeza, and Kafir *mp* in Tekeza becomes *m*, such words, in which an

original initial *p* was nasalised, appear in the Tekeza as if the initial *n* required by itself the labial nasal before it, whilst the labial quality of this nasal is, of course, only due to the omitted labial explosive. For example, *liondo* is the Lourenzo Marques word for Kafir and Zulu *upondo* 11. (horn). We do not know the exact plural of the word in this dialect; but in another Northern Tekeza dialect, we find *timondo ta teomo* 10. for Kafir *impondo zenkomo* (ZI-ZIM-PONDO ZI-A-ZI-ZIN-KOMO) the horns of the cattle.

341. No other cases of pure nasalisation of the initial consonant have been observed (in the few specimens of the Tekeza language as yet collected) besides those of the prefixes of nouns (and adjectives) of the 9th (*N-*) and 10th (*Tin-*) classes. It is, however, not improbable that these are the only instances existing in this language.

342. Although the Tekeza and Se-tshuâna avoid even the appearance of an impure indiscriminate labial nasalisation by retaining the vowel of the derivative prefix (of the nouns and adjectives) or objective pronoun, the disappearance of which gives rise to this feature of the Kafir language (§ 217 and 218),—yet each of the two former languages has, before one particular initial consonant of the stem, not only omitted the vowel of this prefix (*mo-* of the Se-tshuâna, *mu-* of the Tekeza and Zulu), but also the initial consonant of the stem.

343. In Se-tshuâna this omission takes place when the prefix of the 1st and 3rd classes comes to stand before an initial *b* (§ 113), and in Tekeza before an initial *l*. In the latter case also the *m-* of the prefix undergoes a change, being converted into the dental nasal *n-*. Thus in Lourenzo Marques,

nanda 1. slave, follower (MULANDA) is derived from *e-ko-landa* 15. (Kafir *uku-landa*) to follow;

nomo 3. mouth (Kafir *umlomo*, Se-tshuâna *molomo*) from *e-ko-luma* 15. (Kafir *u-ku-luma*, Se-tshuâna *xo-loma*) to bite;

nambo 3. river (Kafir *umlambo*, Se-tshuâna *molapo*);
nege 3. leg (Kafir *umlenze*), plur. *milenge* 4. legs (Kafir
imilenze);

a-noi 1. sorcerer, (Sofala *muroi*, Se-tshuâna *moloi*, from
Xo-loa, 15. to bewitch).

344. This *n-* seems, however, not to have immediately descended from MUL-, or ML-, but the liquid *l* seems in the first instance to have been commuted into the dental explosive *d* which then disappeared after having effected the commutation of the labial *m-* before it, into the dental nasal *n-*. The intermediate stage of *nd* is even preserved in the Lourenzo Marques word *a-ndolo-ene* in the fire (Kafir *e-m-liho-eni*, from *u-m-lilo* fire, Se-tshuâna *mu-lelo*, Southern Tekeza *unilo*), the first *o* of which is evidently due to the principle of assimilation of vowels (*vide* §§ 270 and 271). In fact the Matonga dialect supplies, as an intermediate link, the form *undilo* fire.

cc. Nasal Prefixes in the Middle Branch.

345. Contractions of these labial nasal prefixes of nouns of the 1st and 2nd classes with the initial of the stem, occur indeed also in the Middle Branch languages, but no certain rules on this head can as yet be laid down.

346. With regard to the pure nasalisation by means of a prefix of the 9th and 10th classes of nouns and adjectives, it is to be remarked that, where in the languages of the Middle Branch, the nasalisation is here not altogether thrown off, it has a similar tendency as in the Tekeza, viz., of softening the initial of the stem, without, however, (as in that South-eastern species) entirely suppressing it.

347. This is connected with the tendency which this Branch (excepting always the Kongo genus) has for the combination of a media explosive with a preceding nasal (§ 225), whereby generally not only tenues, but also fricative and liquid consonants, are after pure nasalisation changed into mediæ.

348. Thus we find in Kikâmba *ukú* 11. firewood (Kafir and Kisuâheli *ukúni*, Western Se-tshuana *loxon*, Mpongwe

okoni) with the plural *nigu* 10. (Kafir *inkuni*, Kisuáheli *kúni*, Southern Tekeza *tuni* [i.e. TIN-KUNI], Western Se-tshuana *líkhon*, oTyi-hereró *ongune*.)

349. In this language (the Kikámbe), an initial *ts* disappears even altogether, after nasalisation, as

utsiégi 11. straw, plural *niegi* 10.;

utsigi 11. mule, plural *nigi* 10.

350. The same is the case, in at least one noun in Kinika: *lutsérre* 11. hair (Kafir *unwele*, Zulu *unweli*, Kisuaheli *unuelle*), plur. *niérre* 10. (Kafir *innwele*, Zulu *izinnwele*, Kisuáheli *nuelle*).

351. In Kisuáheli we have instances of a change of a liquid consonant, and also of a labial spirant (or semi-vowel? vide § 144) into the corresponding media; for example, *ulimi* 11. tongue (Kafir *ulwimi*, Seǀlapi *loleme** Sofala *urimi*, Kihiau *lulimi*, Cape Delgado *lurimi*, Kinika *urimi*, Kikamba *uimi*, Kipokómo *dshuimi*, Kongo *ludimi*, Mpongwe *oleme*) has as plural *ndimi* 10. (Kafir *izilwimi*, Seǀlapi *liteme*); *uwingo* 11. heaven, plur. *mbingo* 10.

352. In oTyi-hereró the commutation of the initial of the stem of nouns after the nasal of these prefixes into a media is most general. In this manner:

h y ty p v ʒ t r become

ng ng ndy ndy mb mb ndʒ nd nd, which changes are in their tendency almost exactly opposite to those observable in the Se-tshuana under the same circumstances (§ 335 and 336.)

353. By nasalisation the liquid *l* becomes indeed *d* in the Angola language, but then the nasal before it is dropped. This disappearance of the prefixed nasal seems

* The Se-suto which, by commuting the *lo-* prefix of the 11th class into *le-*, has combined the 11th with the 5th (*Le-*) class of nouns, shows here of course the form *leleme* 5. tongue. Also in other South African Bâ-ntu languages, this noun seems to belong to the 5th class, as in Lourenço Marques *redime*, Inhambane and Quelimane *ilime*, Mosambique *inlimi*, Sena and Tette *ririmi*, Maravi *leráme*, Angola *ririmi*. The Duala form *eyemi* (tongue), however, seems to belong to the 7th class, plur. *beyemi* 8. (tongues.)

also to take place before *tenués*, which here are not converted into *medias*; nor is this the case with the *fricatives*. But the *fricative media* retains the *nasal* of the prefix before it. For example,

nvunda 9. quarrel (oTyi-hereró *ombunda*), plur. (d)*shinvunda* 10. (oTyi-hereró oŋ'ombunda);
nvula 9. rain (Kafir *invula*, oTyi-hereró *ombura*, §118);
fuba 9. flour, (Kafir *impupu*, § 116), plur. (d)*shifuba* 10.;
pango 9. plan, design (oTyi-hereró *ombango* will, intention,) plur. (d)*shipango* 10.

dd. *Nasal Prefixes in the Kongo Genus.*

354. In the Kongo language we find, as a case of change of *l* into *d* after the prefixes of the nouns of the 9th and 10th classes, the word *ndongi* 9. and 10. teacher (Angola *dongishi*) from *longa* (teach, oTyi-hereró *ronga*), from which also the Angola words *mulongi* 1. teacher, and *mulonga* 3. doctrine, plur. *milonga* 4. are derived.

355. But the Kongo Genus is particularly distinguished by certain changes of the initial consonants of the verbs. These changes are, in the Kongo language, restricted to the case when the prefix pronoun of the first person singular (subjective or objective) which is here abbreviated to *n-* or *m-* (from *ngi-*, as still preserved in the Zulu and Bunda) comes to be placed immediately before the stem of verbs commencing with *l* and *bh*. These initial letters are under such circumstances converted respectively into *d* and *p* or *ph*. For example, we find:

ku-lakama 15. to persecute, *n-dakama* (I.s.) persecute me, *n-dakamini* I.s. I persecute or have persecuted;

ku-bhinga 15. to pray, *n-pingiri* I.s. I have prayed;

ku-bhingila 15. to pray for, *u-m-pingila* 1. (I.s.) he prays for me;

ku-bhobha 15. to speak, *n-pobhele* I.s. I have spoken;

ku-bhobhesiana 15. to speak with one another, *n-pobhe-seanini* I.s. I have spoken together with;

ku-bhobhabhobha 15. to be talkative, *n-pobhabhobhele* I.s. I have been talkative ;

ku-bhanga 15. to make, *n-pangiri* I.s. I have made, but *a-bhangiri* 2. they have made.

356. It is to be remarked that an initial *r* remains unaltered after this nasal, at least in the one case which came under observation, *ku-ria* 15., perfect *n-riri* I.s., pass. *ku-riua* 15., perfect pass. *nrilu* I.s. This word occurs in the idiom *kuria mukúri* esse dominum mortis, and *kuriua mukúri* esse captivum mortis. It means probably "eat" corresponding to the Kafir *ála* (*dhla*) and *tya*, Se-tshuâna *ya*, Lourenzo Marques, Sena, Tette, Maravi, Mudshau *dia*, Sofala, Cape Delgado, Kihiaú, Kinfka, o'lyi-hereró, Angola *ria*, Quellimane *dsha*, Mosambique, Benguela, Kakongo *lia*, Anjuane and Isubu *la*, Mpongwe *nya* or *nye*, Dualla *da*.

357. In the contraction of the objective prefix of the first person singular to *n-* and *m-*, and the hereby caused affection of the initial of the stem, the Kongo agrees with the Se-tshuâna (§ 335 and 336). But whilst in the latter language a total distinction between the objective and subjective forms of this personal prefix has been effected by assigning to the form *ki-* (also descended from Kafir *ngi-*) the latter (subjective) meaning,—in the Kongo language, on the contrary, the form with the mere nasal is used with both, subjective and objective meanings. There is, however, also another abbreviation from NGI, namely *i* or *y*, used in Kongo as subjective verbal prefix of the first person.

358. Of the Loango or Kakongo verbs we read that verbs commencing with *l* and *v* change these letters in certain tenses respectively into *d* and *p*. Whether this takes place only in the first person singular, as in Kongo, or whether it agrees more with the Mpongwe practice, I am, from want of examples, unable to say. I am, however, more inclined to the latter opinion.

359. The modernised state of the Mpongwe language has given rise to numerous contractions and abbreviations, and in this manner new instances have arisen in which the prefixes press immediately upon the beginning of the stem of nouns or verbs, and either are amalgamated with it (whereby they are not unfrequently entirely lost in it), or the initial consonant of the stem is affected by them.

360. For example, by elision of the end vowel of the prefix *ma-* or *a-ma-* of Mpongwe nouns and adjectives of the 6th class, the labial nasal (*m-*) comes to stand immediately before the initial of the stem, and when this is a *v*, this fricative labial is converted after this *m* into a corresponding explosive, either *p* or *b*, as *i-vava* 5. wing, plur. *a-m-pava* 6. (Lourenzo Marques *li-papa* 5., Inhambane *ma-papi* 6., Sena and Tette *papidwe* 5. plur. *ma-pupidwe* 6., Quellimane *papiko* 5., Kafir *i-piko* 5. plur. *ma-piko* 6.), with which one may also compare Kafir *u-pape* 11. quill, feather, plur. *i-m-pape* 10. (Mombas Suáheli *u-báwa* 11. plur. *m-bawa* 10., Cape Delgado *lw-awa* 11. plur. *báwa* 10.)

361. The same is the case in Mpongwe (at least in adjectives) not only (as in Kafir) with the prefixes of the 1st (*Mo-* personal) and 3rd (*Mo-* impersonal) classes, but also with that of the 4th (*Mi-*) class. When these Mpongwe prefixes preserve their nasal, they lose the vowel following it, and bring, therefore, the nasal into immediate contact with the initial of the stem. The latter, when a *v*, is then after them, as also after the prefixes of the 9th (*N-*) and 10th (*Sin-*) classes (which show of course here also a labial nasal, as *m-* 9. and *sim-* 10.), changed either into *p* or *b*. For example, the Mpongwe adjective "large" sounds in the 2nd class *a-volu*, in the 5th *i-volu*, in the 7th *e-volu*, and in the 8th *volu*; but in the 1st and 3rd classes *o-m-polu*, in the 4th *i-m-polu*, in the 9th *m-polu*, and in the 10th *i-m-polu* or *sim-polu*. In the same manner "bad" is in Mpongwe *o-m-be* 1., *a-ve* 2., *o-m-be* 3., *i-m-be* 4., *i-ve* 5., *a-m-be* 6., *e-ve* 7., *ve* 8., *m-be* 9., *i-m-be* or *sim-be*

10. (Kafir *o-mu-bi* 1., *a-ba-bi* 2., *o-mu-bi* 3., *e-mi-bi* 4., *e-li-bi* 5., *a-ma-bi* 6., *e-si-bi* 7., *e-zi-bi* 8., *e-m-bi* 9., *e-zim-bi* 10., &c.) And "two" in Mpongwe: *a-vani* 2., *i-m-bani* 4., *a-m-bani* 6., *vani* 8., *m-bani* 10., (Kafir *a-ba-bini* 2., *e-mi-bini* 4., *a-ma-bini* 6., *e-zi-bini* 8., *e-zim-bini* 10); the Mpongwe, together with most other Western Bâ-ntu languages, being here probably more original as far as concerns the preservation of the first vowel of the stem, which has been assimilated to the second in Kafir and other Eastern languages, whilst both the Kafir proper and the Mpongwe have substituted a nasal for the primary liquid of Zulu *-bili*, Se-tshuâna *-beri*, Lourenzo Marques *-bire*, &c., &c. The ground form of the stem of this numeral is evidently BALI.

362. It is, however, only after the original nasal prefixes of the 9th (*N-*) and 10th (*Sin-*) classes that in Mpongwe *l* becomes *d*, and *r* and *t* become *ty*. For example, "long" is in Mpongwe *o-la* 1., *a-la* 2., *o-la* 3., *i-la* 4., *i-la* 5., *a-la* 6., *e-la* 7., *la* 8., *n-da* 9., *i-n-da* 10. (Kafir *o-m-de* 1., *a-ba-de* 2., *o-m-de* 3., *e-mi-de* 4., *e-li-de* 5., *a-ma-de* 6., *i-si-de* 7., *e-zi-de* 8., *e-n-de* 9., *e-zin-de* 10).

363. In case of the *r* and *t* being changed into *ty*, the original nasal, on account of which this change took place, is now lost in Mpongwe; for example, in the third numeral *a-raro* 2., *i-raro* 4., *a-raro* 6., *raro* 8., *tyaro* 10. (Kafir *a-ba-tatu* 2. *i-mi-tatu* 4., *a-ma-tatu* 6., *e-zi-tatu* 8., *e-zin-tatu* 10.), and in the fifth *a-tani* 2., *i-tani* 4., *a-tani* 6., *tani* 8., *tyani* 10. (Kafir *a-ba-ḫlanu* 2., *i-mi-ḫlanu* 4., *a-ma-ḫlanu* 6., *e-zi-ḫlanu* 8., *e-zin-ḫlanu* 10.)

364. We see that it may in general be said that the more original form of the initial has, in Mpongwe, been preserved after the nasal, or in such forms which began formerly with a nasal, whilst the unnasalised forms are generally softened or liquidised.

C. INITIAL INFLECTION IN MPONGWE.

365. But the most remarkable change of letters in Mpongwe is that affecting the initial consonant of almost

all the verbs. They begin in the imperative and in one historical tense, with a soft or liquid letter, which is in all other moods and tenses and even in the negative of the above mentioned historical tense, commuted into a harder or more explosive consonant. Thus

g r l v w y zu z become

k t d p, or f f, or b dsh (j) sh s

and only the nasals *m* and *n* remain unaltered.

366. In the Mpongwe Grammar this is described as a change from the harder to the softer consonant, and according to its real origin the harder sound was probably more original with most beginnings than the softer. But for the grammatical and lexical purposes of the Mpongwe language, the form with the soft initial is to be considered as the ground form; for, from it most derivations take place. For example, from *gamba* speak, infinitive *go-kamba* (Bunda *o-ku-amba*), comes *gambagamba* speak at random, infinitive *go-kambagamba*, and also *i-gamba* 5. word, pl. *a-gamba* 6. (perhaps Kafir *i-gama* 5. name, plur. *a-ma-gama* 6.);

from *roma* send (Kongo, Bunda, Kisuáheli, Kikámba, Tette, Sena, Sofala and Kafir *tuma*, Kiníka *huma*, Mosambique *ruma*, Se-tshuâna *roma*), infinitive *go-toma* to send, comes *eromi* 7. messenger;

from *lingilia* mark, infinitive *go-dingilia*, comes *e-lingilio* 7. mark;

from *genda* go, walk (Kongo and Kafir *enda*), infinitive *go-kenda*, comes *o-genda* 1. visitor, stranger, &c., &c.

367. Regarding the origin of this change of initials, it seems probable that in its tendency for shortening the pronunciation, the Mpongwe pressed all such prefixes of the verbs (be they subjective or objective pronouns, or verbal particles) which consisted only of a nasal or of a short vowel, with or without preceding consonant, hard towards the beginning of the stem, thereby either raising the explosive character of the initial consonant of the

verb, or retaining its primitive harder pronunciation, which otherwise where this pressure did not take place, has generally been softened down. The softer pronunciation has thus been attached to the imperative form which is generally destitute of prefixes, and after the open *a-* of the historical tense and of the optative *ga-* and *a-* (first person of the imperative, and negative imperative). By the strong tendency to contraction which makes the Mpongwe quite a modern language, the original verbal prefixes have mostly been suppressed before the harder form of the initial; and with their disappearance, the reason for this hardening of the initial has also disappeared. This harder pronunciation must then have been so frequent in certain tenses and moods, that from a mere phonetic process it has become quite a characteristic of these tenses and moods; and so it came to pass that, also with such verbs, which had originally the harder initial, the change into the softer was by analogy enforced for those tenses and moods, which in the other verbs claimed a softer consonant.

368. This explanation is of course partly hypothetical; and it is very possible that a stricter investigation of the Mpongwe language, and a comparison with those dialects and languages which are most nearly related to it,—as, for example, those of Kakongo and Loango,—will enable us to understand more clearly and with greater certainty the development of the verbal formations in Mpongwe.

VII. INTONATION AND ACCENTUATION.

1. INTONATION.

369. A striking feature of the Mpongwe is also the use which has been made of the different modes of intonation for the distinction of the negative form. Probably this was originally indicated by one or more prefixed particles, and a prefixed *n-* is still used for the indication of the negative of the past tenses, and an *a-* in the imperative.

But even in these cases the intonation or prolongation of the penultimate seems to be more characteristic of the negative form than those prefixed letters.

370. We have evidently here again to do with a case, in which what was at first an external distinction has been commuted into an internal inflection,—that form which was originally longer, in its present contraction being distinguished by this intonation or prolongation from an originally shorter form, with which the former had otherwise, in its phonetic elements, become identical.

371. The exact nature of this intonation is not quite clear; it seems, however, that it consists rather in a prolongation of the accented syllable than in anything else; so that *mi kamba* means “I speak,” and *mi kamba* “I do not speak.” In Mpongwe books the latter is indicated by an italic letter for the distinguishing vowel, as “*mi kamba*,” or “*mi kamba*.”

372. Such cases of intonation used for the distinction of homophonous words occur also in other Bâ-ntu languages,—for example, in Kafir and Zulu. Thus Kafir *intānga* 9. is “the house of the second wife,” &c., and *intānga* 9. “seed of pumpkin,” *umkómbe* 3. rhinoceros, and *umkómbe* 3. ship. (Appleyard § 68, Colenso § 28.)

373. The Hottentot language seems, however, to avail itself much more extensively of the difference of intonation for the distinction of different words, the sounds of which are otherwise the same. Wuras distinguishes in this manner three keys (as he calls them), in which words which have otherwise the same sound may be spoken. (*Vide* Sir G. Grey’s Library, Vol. I. p. 20).

2. ACCENT.

374. On what principles the accentuation in the Hottentot Language may be based, is not clear to me.

375. In the Bâ-ntu languages the accent lies, most generally, on the penultimate—(may this form a part of the stem of the word, or be merely an inflectional syl-

lable)—and it is shifted with a terminal increase of a word. For example, in Kafir *imvu* is “a sheep,” *imvāna* “a lamb,” *imvukāzi* “an ewe,” *imvukazāna* “a little ewe,” &c.; *u-ku-bōna* “to see,” *u-ku-bonakalisēla* “to manifest to,” &c., &c.

376. Of the Eastern Middle Branch languages, the Kikamba forms an exception by throwing the accent as close as possible to the beginning of the word, whilst its nearest neighbours, the Kinika and Kisuaheli, agree, as regards accentuation, with the Kafir.

377. Of the Western Middle Branch languages, the oYi-hereró, for certain, has the accent generally on the last syllable of the word, although there are also a large number of oYi-hereró words which have the accent on the penultimate.

378. How the shifting of the accent affects the structure of the language, and influences the phonetic formation of the words, is still to be ascertained.

VIII. DIALECTICAL TRANSITIONS OF CONSONANTS.

379. The comparative study of the Hottentot dialects has not yet been carried to such an extent as to enable us to state what changes of sound take place between them; and still less is this the case with regard to the relations obtaining between the Hottentot and the kindred Sexdenoting languages. Yet, we may state that in the flecional or grammatical parts of speech, a Nama-Hottentot *t* (before *i* or *e*) is liable to be converted into *r* in the /Kora and Cape dialects, and that an ancient *t* has in Hottentot an inclination to be converted into the sibilant *s*.

380. The transitions of consonants in the various Bā-ntu languages are so multifarious that it is impossible

cf. Dungan d. n.
> Kani d. n.
cf. Hamar d. n.
not known

to note them all here. I give, however, a few tables of changes obtaining between the Kafir and other languages of the South African Division. It need not be remarked that the Kafir by no means always exhibits a more original form of consonant, but not rarely a more modern one, effected by palatalisation or other phonetic influences. For example, a *k* before *i* is palatalised, in most Bântu languages, to *tyi* or *tshi*; and this palatal sound has, in Kafir, sunk down to the mere sibilant *s*. On the other hand, the Kafir *l* is, in perhaps the greater number of kindred South African languages, changed into *r*; in a few it is commuted into *n* (as in Makua and Mpongwe), or into *y* (as in the Tefula dialect of the Zulu language), and in others, it has entirely disappeared.

381. The changes of sound obtaining between the different species of the South Eastern Branch have been at first noted at p. 40 of Sir G. Grey's Library, Vol. I., and are given here with a slightly altered arrangement:

KAFIR.		TEKÉZA.		SE-TSHUÂNÀ.
(Kafir and Zulu.)		(Lourenzo Marques.)		(Se-ǀlapi and Se-suto.)
The <i>k</i> corresponds to		<i>k</i>	and to	<i>χ</i> or <i>k^c</i> (<i>g</i>)
„ <i>nk</i>	„	„ <i>ŋ</i> or <i>h</i>	„	„ <i>k_χ</i> or <i>kh^c</i> (<i>kh</i>)
„ <i>ng</i>	„	„ <i>ŋg</i>	„	„ <i>k</i>
„ <i>t</i>	„	„ <i>r</i>	„	„ <i>r</i>
„ <i>nt</i>	„	„ <i>n</i>	„	„ <i>th</i>
„ <i>d</i>	„	„ <i>l</i>	„	„ <i>l</i>
„ <i>nd</i>	„	„ <i>nd</i>	„	„ <i>t</i>
„ <i>p</i>	„	„ <i>ŋ</i> or <i>h</i>	„	„ <i>f</i> or <i>h</i>
„ <i>p</i>	„	„ <i>bz</i>	„	„ <i>p</i>
„ <i>mp</i>	„	„ <i>m</i>	„	„ <i>ph</i>
„ <i>b</i>	„	„ <i>b</i> or <i>v</i>	„	„ <i>b</i>
„ <i>mb</i>	„	„ <i>mb</i>	„	„ <i>p</i>
„ <i>mb-</i>	„	„ <i>mob-</i>	„	„ <i>m-</i>
„ <i>f</i>	„	„ <i>f</i>	„	„ <i>f</i> or <i>h</i>
„ <i>v</i>	„	„ <i>f</i>	„	„ <i>b</i> or <i>r</i>
„ <i>v</i>	„	„ <i>f</i>	„	„ <i>ku</i> or <i>tshu</i> (<i>chu</i>)

KAFIR.	TEKÉZA.	SE-TSHUANA.
(Kafir and Zulu.)	(Lourenzo Marques.)	(Se-Xlapi and Se-suto.)

The *mv* corresponds to *nf* ? and to *p* 2y pf?

„ <i>s</i>	„ „ <i>s</i>	„ „ <i>s</i>
„ <i>s</i>	„ „ <i>tsh</i>	„ „ <i>ts</i>
„ <i>z</i>	„ „ <i>t</i>	„ „ <i>ts</i> or <i>xl</i> (<i>tl</i>)
„ <i>zi</i>	„ „ <i>te</i>	„ „ <i>li</i> or <i>ri</i>
„ <i>nz</i>	„ „ <i>t</i>	„ „ <i>ts</i>
„ <i>nz</i>	„ „ <i>mf</i>	„ „ <i>p</i> —
„ <i>sh</i>	„ „ <i>k</i>	„ „ <i>sh</i>
„ <i>ty</i>	„ „ <i>bdsh</i> ?	„ „ <i>y</i>
„ <i>l</i>	„ „ <i>l</i>	„ „ <i>l</i>
„ <i>li</i>	„ „ <i>li</i> or <i>dzi</i>	„ „ <i>le</i>
„ <i>ml</i>	„ „ <i>n</i>	„ „ <i>mol</i>
„ <i>n</i>	„ „ <i>n</i> or <i>ny</i>	„ „ <i>n</i>
„ <i>ny</i>	„ „ <i>ny</i>	„ „ <i>n</i>
„ <i>-ni</i>	„ „ <i>-ne</i>	„ „ <i>-ñ</i> (<i>n</i> or <i>ng</i>)
„ <i>m</i>	„ „ <i>m</i>	„ „ <i>m</i>

382. Comparing the Eastern portion of the Middle Branch, we have observed in the Mosambique Genus mainly the following changes :

KAFIR.	TETTE AND SENA.	MAKUA.
--------	-----------------	--------

The *k* corresponds to *k* and to *y* ?

„ <i>ñk</i>	„ „ <i>ñg</i> ?	„ „ <i>k</i> or <i>g</i>
„ <i>ñg</i>	„ „ <i>ñg</i>	„ „ ñg ? <i>K</i>
„ <i>t</i>	„ „ <i>t</i>	„ „ <i>r</i>
„ <i>nt</i>	„ „ <i>ntt</i>	„ „ <i>tt</i>
„ <i>d</i>	„ „ <i>t</i>	„ „
„ <i>p</i>	„ „ <i>p</i>	„ „ <i>v</i>
„ <i>mp</i>	„ „ <i>p</i>	„ „ <i>p</i>
„ <i>b</i>	„ „ <i>ñ</i>	„ „ <i>ñ</i>
	„ „ <i>mb</i>	„ „ <i>p</i>
„ <i>f</i>	„ „ <i>p</i>	„ „ <i>v</i>
„ <i>f</i>	„ „ <i>v</i>	„ „ <i>l</i> or <i>r</i>
„ <i>fu</i>	„ „ <i>fu</i>	„ „ <i>ku</i> or <i>tu</i>

KAFIR. TETTE AND SENA. MAKUA.
The *fu* corresponds to *ku* and to *u*

„ <i>xl (hl)</i> or <i>s</i>	„ <i>s</i>	„ „ <i>t</i>
„ <i>s</i>	„ „ <i>s</i>	„ „ <i>h</i> or <i>ʀ</i>
„ <i>z</i>	„ „ <i>dz (?)</i>	„ „ <i>d</i> or <i>r</i>
„ <i>l</i>	„ „ <i>r</i>	„ „ <i>l</i>
„ <i>li</i>	„ „ <i>ri</i>	„ „ <i>ni</i>

383. In the Zangian Genus the following transitions have been observed:

KAFIR.	KI-SUAHILI. (Mombas.)	KI-NIKA. (Rabbai.)
The <i>k</i> corresponds to <i>k</i> and to <i>k</i> ✓		
„ <i>k</i>	„ „ <i>g</i>	„ „ <i>g</i>
„ <i>nh</i>	„ „ <i>ng</i>	„ „ <i>ng</i>
„ <i>ng</i>	„ „ <i>ng</i>	„ „ <i>ng</i>
„ <i>t</i>	„ „ <i>t</i>	„ „ <i>h</i> ✓
„ <i>nt</i>	„ „ <i>t</i>	„ „ <i>t</i> ✓
„ <i>nd</i>	„ „ <i>nd</i>	„ „ <i>nd</i> ✓
„ „	„ „ <i>nd</i>	„ „ <i>t</i>
„ <i>nxl (ndhl)</i>	„ „ <i>nd</i>	„ „ <i>ns, nts (nz)</i>
„ <i>xl (hl)</i>	„ „ <i>t</i>	„ „ <i>ts (z)</i>
„ <i>p</i>	„ „ <i>p</i>	„ „ <i>h</i> or <i>v</i>
„ <i>b</i>	„ „ <i>w</i>	„ „ <i>ʀ</i>
„ <i>ba</i>	„ „ <i>ba</i>	„ „ <i>ba</i>
„ <i>mb</i>	„ „ <i>mb</i>	„ „ <i>mb</i>
„ <i>f</i>	„ „ <i>f</i>	„ „ <i>f</i>
„ <i>v</i>	„ „ <i>ʃ</i> ✓	„ „ <i>ʃ</i> ✓
„ <i>s</i>	„ „ <i>s (ss)</i>	„ „ <i>s (ss)</i>
„ <i>si</i>	„ „ <i>hi</i>	„ „ <i>dshi</i>
„ <i>ns</i>	„ „ <i>nt</i>	„ „ <i>ts (z)</i>
„ <i>z</i>	„ „ <i>dsh</i>	„ „ <i>ts (z)</i>
„ <i>z</i>	„ „ <i>z (?)s</i>	„ „ <i>z (?)s</i>
„ <i>nz</i>	„ „ <i>dy</i>	„ „ <i>ts</i>
„ <i>l</i>	„ „ <i>l</i> or <i>ll</i>	„ „ <i>r</i> or <i>rr</i>
„ <i>la</i>	„ „ <i>la</i>	„ „ <i>la</i>
„ <i>l</i>	„ „ <i>ʀ</i>	„ „ <i>l</i>
„ <i>n</i>	„ „ <i>n</i>	„ „ <i>n</i>
„ <i>m</i>	„ „ <i>m</i>	„ „ <i>m</i>

384. The transitions of consonants observed, in the South-Western or Bunda Genus are as follows:

KAFIR.		OTYI-HERERÓ. (Damara Language.)		ANGOLA. (Bunda Language.)	
The <i>k</i> corresponds to		<i>k</i>	and to	<i>k</i>	
„ <i>nh</i>	„	„ <i>ng</i>	„	„ <i>ng</i>	
„ <i>ng</i>	„	„ <i>ng</i>	„	„ <i>ng</i>	
„ <i>t</i>	„	„ <i>t</i> or <i>s</i>	„	„ <i>t</i>	
„ <i>ti</i>	„	„ <i>ti</i>	„	„ <i>tshi</i> (<i>chi</i>)	
„ <i>nt</i>	„	„ <i>nd</i>	„	„ <i>t</i>	
„ <i>d</i> (?)	„	„ <i>t</i>	„	„ <i>nd</i> or <i>l</i>	
„ <i>nd</i>	„	„ <i>nd</i>	„	„ <i>nd</i>	
„ <i>p</i>	„	„ <i>p</i>	„	„ <i>b</i>	
„ <i>b</i>	„	„ <i>p</i>	„	„ <i>b</i>	
„ <i>b</i>	„	„ <i>v</i>	„	„ <i>h</i>	
„ <i>mb</i>	„	„ <i>mb</i>	„	„ <i>mb</i>	
„ <i>f</i>	„	„ <i>ʒ^c</i> (<i>s</i>)	„	„ <i>f</i> (<i>ff</i>)	
„ <i>fu</i>	„	„ <i>t</i>	„	„ <i>fu</i>	
„ <i>v</i>	„	„ <i>ʒ^c</i> (<i>s</i>)	„	„ <i>f</i>	
„ <i>mv</i>	„	„ <i>mb</i>	„	„ <i>nf</i>	
„ <i>mvu</i>	„	„ <i>nd</i> or <i>ndʒ^o</i>	„	„	
„ <i>s</i>	„	„ <i>t</i>	„	„ <i>s</i>	
„ <i>s</i>	„	„ <i>ty</i>	„	„ <i>h</i>	
„ <i>s</i> or <i>xl</i>	„	„ <i>h</i>	„	„	
„ <i>s</i> or <i>xl</i>	„	„ <i>h</i>	„	„ <i>s</i> (<i>ss</i>)	
„ <i>z</i>	„	„ <i>ʒ^o</i> (<i>z</i>)	„	„ <i>sh</i> (<i>x</i> or <i>g</i>)	
„ <i>z</i>	„	„ <i>h</i>	„	„ <i>sh</i> (<i>x</i>)	
„ <i>z</i>	„	„ <i>y</i>	„	„ <i>h</i>	
„ <i>z</i> (?)	„	„ <i>r</i>	„	„ <i>l</i>	
„ <i>tsh</i>	„	„ <i>pi</i>	„	„ <i>be</i>	
„ <i>ndsh</i>	„	„ <i>mbu</i>	„	„ <i>mbu</i>	
„ <i>nxl</i>	„	„ <i>ndy</i>	„	„ <i>nz</i>	
„ <i>n^cle</i>	„	„ <i>ndyi</i>	„	„ <i>ndshi</i> (<i>ngi</i>)	
„ <i>l</i>	„	„ <i>r</i>	„	„ <i>l</i>	
„ <i>li</i>	„	„ <i>ri</i>	„	„ <i>ri</i>	
„ <i>y</i>	„	„ <i>y</i>	„	„	
„ <i>ny</i>	„	„ <i>ny</i>	„	„ <i>ny</i> (<i>nh</i>)	
„ <i>n</i>	„	„ <i>n</i>	„	„ <i>n</i>	
„ <i>m</i>	„	„ <i>m</i>	„	„ <i>m</i>	

385. In the North Western or Kongo Genus the following transitions of consonants have been noted:

KAFIR.	KONGO.	MPONGWE.
The <i>k</i> corresponds to	<i>k</i>	and to <i>g</i>
„ <i>nk</i> „ „	„ „	„ „ <i>k</i>
„ <i>nk</i> (Se-tshuâna <i>xl</i>) <i>nz</i>	„ „	„ „ <i>d</i>
„ <i>ŋ</i> „ „	„ „	„ „ <i>g</i>
„ <i>ng</i> „ „	„ <i>ng</i>	„ „ <i>ng</i>
„ <i>t</i> „ „	„ <i>t</i>	„ „ <i>r</i>
„ <i>nt</i> „ „	„ <i>nt</i>	„ „
„ <i>nt</i> „ „	„ <i>t</i>	„ „ <i>ty</i>
„ <i>d</i> „ „	„ „	„ „ <i>l</i>
„ <i>nd</i> „ „	„ „	„ „ <i>nd</i>
„ <i>p</i> „ „	„ „	„ „ <i>v</i>
„ <i>b</i> „ „	„ <i>ŋ</i>	„ „ <i>v</i>
„ <i>bh</i> „ „	„ <i>w</i>	„ „ <i>f</i>
„ „ „	„ <i>bh</i>	„ „ <i>p</i>
„ <i>mb</i> „ „	„ „	„ „ <i>mb</i>
„ <i>f</i> „ „	„ <i>f</i>	„ „ <i>w</i>
„ <i>mv</i> „ „	„ <i>nv</i>	„ „
„ <i>s</i> „ „	„ „	„ „ <i>zy</i> or <i>nty</i>
„ <i>s</i> (ʔ) „ „	„ „	„ „ <i>ŋ</i> or <i>k</i>
„ <i>s</i> „ „	„ <i>k</i>	„ „ <i>z</i>
„ <i>s</i> or <i>xl</i> (<i>hl</i>) „ „	„ <i>ss</i>	„ „
„ <i>su</i> „ „	„ <i>fu</i>	„ „
„ <i>ns</i> (ʔ) „ „	„ <i>nz</i>	„ „ <i>nty</i>
„ <i>z</i> „ „	„ <i>z</i>	„ „ <i>g</i> or <i>s</i>
„ <i>z</i> „ „	„ „	„ „ <i>dsh</i> (<i>j</i>)
„ <i>nz</i> „ „	„ <i>nz</i>	„ „
„ <i>nz</i> „ „	„ „	„ „ <i>ndsh</i> (<i>nj</i>)
„ <i>sh</i> „ „	„ <i>k</i>	„ „ <i>g</i>
„ <i>xl</i> (<i>hl</i>) „ „	„ <i>t</i>	„ „ <i>t</i>
„ <i>nxl</i> (<i>nkl</i>) „ „	„ <i>t</i>	„ „ <i>ty</i>
„ <i>nxl</i> (<i>ndhl</i>) „ „	„ <i>nz</i>	„ „
„ <i>nxl</i> (<i>ndhl</i>) „ „	„ „	„ „ <i>ndsh</i> (<i>nj</i>)
„ <i>l</i> „ „	„ <i>l</i>	„ „ <i>n</i> or <i>nl</i>
„ <i>l</i> „ „	„ „	„ „ <i>ny</i>
„ <i>ml</i> „ „	„ „	„ „ <i>n</i>
„ <i>n</i> „ „	„ <i>n</i>	„ „ <i>n</i>
„ <i>m</i> „ „	„ <i>m</i>	„ „ <i>m</i>

386. In the North-Western Branch the transitions of consonants which have been observed are :

KAFIR.	BENGA.	ISUBU (Dualla.)
The <i>k</i> corresponds to		and to <i>k</i>
„ <i>t</i>	„ „ <i>l</i>	„ „ <i>l</i>
„ <i>nt</i>	„ „ <i>t</i>	„ „ <i>t</i>
„ <i>nd</i>	„ „	„ „ <i>n</i>
„ <i>p</i>	„ „	„ „ <i>w</i>
„ <i>b</i>	„ „ <i>b</i>	„ „ <i>b</i>
„ <i>mb</i>	„ „ <i>mb</i>	„ „ <i>mb</i>
„ <i>f</i>	„ „ <i>v</i>	„ „
„ <i>mvu</i>	„ „	„ „ <i>ngu</i>
„ <i>s</i>	„ „ <i>h</i>	„ „ <i>s</i>
„ <i>ns</i>	„ „	„ „ <i>s</i>
„ <i>z</i>	„ „ <i>d</i>	„ „ <i>r</i>
„ <i>nz</i>	„ „ <i>ʀ</i>	„ „ <i>d</i>
„ <i>ndsh (nj)</i>	„ „	„ „ <i>ngb</i>
„ <i>nʃl (ndhl)</i>	„ <i>ndsh (nj)</i>	„ „ <i>ndsh (nj)</i>
„ <i>l</i>	„ „ <i>d</i>	„ „ <i>d</i>
„ <i>l</i>	„ „	„ „ <i>l</i>
„ <i>l</i>	„ „ <i>ʀ</i>	„ „ <i>ʀ</i>
„ <i>n</i>	„ „ <i>n</i>	„ „ <i>n</i>
„ <i>ny</i>	„ „ <i>n</i>	„ „ <i>n</i>
„ <i>ny</i>	„ „	„ „ <i>ny</i>
„ <i>m</i>	„ „ <i>m</i>	„ „ <i>m</i>
„ <i>m</i>	„ „	„ „ <i>mb</i>

387. It does not appear to be as yet practicable to bring these different tables of transitions of consonants into one large table, showing the correspondence of consonants throughout the South African Division of the BÂ-ntu languages. For, though some of these transitions are very general, others are only partial, *i. e.*, restricted to certain cases of the occurrence of such consonants; and they take perhaps place only under peculiar circumstances. The same Kafir letter can, therefore, in different cases, correspond to different consonants of one and the same other language; and as the conditions

under which these variations in the transition of consonants are met with, have not been fully ascertained, or stated here,—it is impossible to assign to all these instances of mutual correspondence, their right place in a general table. Some further researches will, however, it is hoped, soon render it feasible to construct at least an outline table of the most general transitions of sound noticed throughout the different members of the Bâ-ntu family of languages.

388. It must be evident to any one who looks through these tables how futile any attempt at etymology on a larger scale must be from the narrow point of view of one particular language, even if this were the Kafir or Zulu, which languages have in general best preserved the ancient forms. But as they have not done so in every regard, and as there are many instances in which the kindred languages are more original, it follows that only on the basis of a comprehensive comparison, any sound and satisfactory etymology of the South African Bâ-ntu languages can be instituted. The limited space does not allow me to give here more than one specimen of etymological comparison, in illustration of these rules of phonology.

THE NAME OF GOD.

389. The word by which "God" is translated in Zulu by the best authorities is *Unkulunkulu* 1. It is derived by reduplication of a (nasalised) form of the 9th (N-) class from the adjective stem *-kulu* (great, large, old, *u-ku-kula* 15, to grow, &c.), and seems to mean originally "a great-great-grand father," or the first ancestor of a family or tribe, though perhaps the unnasalised form *u-kulukulu* 1. (*Se-suto mo-h' oluh' olu*) is at present more usual in this signification. Then it was applied by metaphor to that being from whom everything was derived, who according to the Zulu tradition has created all men,

animals and other things to whom life and death is due, &c.*

390. Regarding the form *U-nkulunkulu*, it is to be remarked that like many proper names and nouns expressing relationship it seems to have been transferred from the 9th (*N*-) class, to which originally, according to its prefix (*ni*-) it must have belonged, to the 1st (*Mu*-personal class) to which it is referred by the prefixed article *u*. (Bleek, *De Nominum Generibus*, &c., cap. ix, p. 45.) As the latter is derived from the prefix *Mu*-, the full form of the word may be concluded once to have been *MU-N-KULU-N-KULU*. From this, there descended then, with suppression of the first *nk*, and commutation of the second *nk* into the corresponding nasalised media *ng* (§§ 89 and 226), the Inhambane word for "God" *Mu-lungulu* 1. In this inconstancy with regard to the transition of the *nk*, the dialect of Inhambane shows its character as an intermediate link between the Tekeza dialects (which almost constantly suppress the *nk*) and the Middle Branch languages which are generally inclined to the nasalised media. Of course, the position of the first *nk* close to the unaccentuated beginning of the word had also something to do with its disappearance.

391. The language of Inhambane is, however, the only Middle Branch dialect in which the two liquids (*l*) of this word are preserved; for, in all other languages of the Mosambique as well as of the Zangian genus, the second *l* (that immediately following the accented syllable, and, therefore, for contrast's sake, least intoned) has been elided. Thus we find in *Ki-hiáu*, *Ki-kámba* and *Ki-nika*

* I have treated this subject at greater length in a paper which probably soon will be published.

† For example in Lourenço Marques *le-ulo* (Kafir *e-n-kulu*, Se-suto *e-ak'olu*, Se-ǀlapi *e-k'olu*, Sena and Tette *i-k'uru*) as adjective form of the 9th (*N*-) class from the stem *-kulo* great (Kafir, Cape Delgado and Kǀnika *-kulu*, Se-suto *-k'ulu*, Se-ǀlapi *-k'olu*, Sotho *-guru*, Sena and Tette *-kuru*, Ki-suáheli and Ki-pokómo *-ku*).

Bleek, *S. Afr. Comp. Grammar*.

the form *Mulúngu** (the accent retrograding according to § 375), and with suppression of the vowel of the prefix (§ 232) in the Ki-suáheli dialect of Cape Delgado *Mlungu*.

392. From the form *Mlungu*, as general primitive type of this word in the Eastern Middle Branch languages, there are also derived, on the one hand, by transition of the *ng* (as derived from an original *nik*) into *k* or *g* (§ 382), the Makua form *Mulúgo* or *Mulúho* (Quellimane and Mosambique); and on the other hand, with commutation of the *l* into *r*, in those dialects which have no *l* (§ 163), the Sofala word *Murungu*, Tette *Murungo* or *Morungo*. The Tette form is also employed in the dialect of Sena, which has otherwise the *l*. Lastly, the Ki-suáheli dialect of Mombas, which retains an original *l* only in such cases where the Ki-nika has an *r* instead of it (§ 383), has the further contraction *Múngu*, and the Ki-pokómo *Mungo*.

393. Of course it is surprising at first to find that two apparently so different words as this *Mungo* and the Zulu *Unkulunkulu* are really identical. but we can follow the gradual mutilation of the word in this instance so closely that no doubt can remain. It deserves to be remarked that, notwithstanding its otherwise strongly contracted form, the Ki-pokómo has yet preserved one letter which the full Zulu form has already lost,—namely, the initial labial nasal.

394. Among the Western Middle Branch languages, only the oTyi-hereró has derived its name for the deity, from the same stem; but here neither a reduplication of the stem, nor a derivation from the nasalised form has taken place; and thus we have *oMukuru*,† which, however, in

* This is not to be confounded with the Kafir and Zulu word *u-mi-lungu* 1. white man, European (plur. *a-be-lungu* 2.), to which corresponds the Ki-nika noun *mu-zungu*, Ki-suáheli *m-zungu* 1. (plur. *wa-zungu*, 2.)

† It is not improbable that the Timneh (§ 5) word for God, *Kuruh* 1., is also to be compared herewith; but the laws of transitions of sounds obtaining between this West African and the South African Bâ-ntu languages must of course be first ascertained before such a comparison can be considered as in any way reliable.

almost every detail of its signification, seems exactly to correspond to the Zulu *Unkulunkulu*. The oTyi-hereró adjective stem *-kuru* (*o-n-guru* 9.) means, as the corresponding Kongo stem *-kulu*, "old," and the idea of age is also generally implied in the meaning of the identical East African adjective (§§ 389 and 390, note).

395. In other South African languages, different words are found indicating the idea of a supreme being; but in Se-tshuâna at least the word for "God" has a similar reference to their ancestor-worship, as the Zulu *Unkulunkulu* (§ 389). Thus in Se-suto *Mo-limo** 3. means God, and *me-limo* 4. gods, but *molimo* 1. ancestral spirit, plur. *ba-limo* 2. The corresponding Se-ǀlapi words are: *Mo-rimo* 3., *me-rimo* 4., *morimo* 1., *barimo* 2. In Zulu the Bishop of Natal's Dictionary furnishes us the almost obsolete word *uM-zimu* "apparently a collective name for *a-ma-tongo*" (6. dream-ghosts *a-ma-ǀlozi* 6., Kafir *i-mi-skologu* 4., Se-suto *liriti* 8., i. e. shadows of the dead, oTyi-hereró *o-vi-ruru* 8. spectres), "used only in the phrase *e-z-o-m-zimu* (*izinkomo* 10.) *e-z-e-mi-lwane*, the cattle killed in honour of the ancestral spirits." The word for "spirit, soul" in Sena and Quellimane is *muzimo* 1., plur. *azimo* 2. The Maravi word for "God," *nsimmo*, is probably of the same origin. Except in these languages of the Mosambique genus, no traces of this word have as yet been discovered in any other Middle Branch dialects; but it occurs again in the North-western Branch in Dualla *modimo* 1. demon, Isubu *modimo* 1. ghost, spirit of a dead, plur. *badimo* 2., besides the synonymous Isubu nouns *edimo* 7., plur. *bedimo* 8.

* A derivation of *Molimo* from *Moh'olimo*, as "one who is in heaven," has been proposed by Mr. Casalis ("Les Bassoutos," p. 262); but this is the more improbable as the spiritual world, for the ancestor-worshipping nations, is beneath, as Mr. Casalis has himself remarked (p. 261). Whatever may be the origin of the words *h'olimo* (Se-ǀlapi *Xorimo*) above, and *leh'olimo* 5. heaven, plur. *mah'olimo* 6. (Se-ǀlapi *lexorimo* 5. *maxorimo* 6.), their similarity with *Molimo* seems to be almost accidental.

396. In these North-western Branch languages, however, "God" is indicated by other words, as *Obasi* in Isubu, *Loba* in Dualla, and *Anyambi* in Benga. The latter word belongs properly to the Kongo genus, where we find in Mpongwe *Anyambia*, and in Kongo *Nzambia-npungu*, which, according to W. D. Cooley (Inner Africa laid open, 1852, p. 6), means "the spirit above, or on high." Also the language of Angola uses *oNzambi* 9. God, and *o-u-nzambi* 14. divinity.

397. For completeness' sake, I add here the Hottentot name for God, which is *Tsui* || *kwap* (Schmelen's *Tsoei-kwap*) or, *Tsui* || *goap* (Wallmann's *Zui* || *goab*) in the Nama and *Tshu* || *koap* in the !Kora dialect, *Thui* || *kwe* (Van der Kemp's *Thuickwe*) amongst the Eastern Hottentots, and *Ti* || *k(w)oa* (Kolb's *Tik̄uoa*, or *toūuoa*) near the Cape. The Kafir word for "God" borrowed from the Hottentot *uTi* || *o* (*uTixo*), agrees best with the form of the Cape dialect. Whilst this word is in Zululand comparatively unknown, it occurs again in the Tekeza dialect of Lourenzo Marques, in which the word *Tillo* 1. (God) betrays at once its late foreign introduction, by not observing the regular transition of consonants from Kafir to Tekeza (*t* to *r*, or *z* to *t*, § 381). The origin and true etymology of this Hottentot name of "God" is not yet established with any amount of certainty. It would perhaps be bold to assert that the word did not exist two hundred years ago, because in the texts sent by Witsen at the end of the seventeenth century to Leibnitz (§ 17), God is called *Thoró*. Or, is perhaps this last word really identical with *Theu* || *kwap* (msc. sng.), as I have heard a Hottentot woman at Robben Island name God, and with the *Theu* || *ge* or *Tui* || *ko* of two Bushmen from the same place? Kolb's *Tou* || *kwoa* (if that is not a misprint at p. 414 of the German original edition) leads us also on this trace.

Reprinted in Berlin.

A
COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR
OF
SOUTH AFRICAN LANGUAGES,

BY
W. H. I. BLEEK, PH. D.

PART II.
THE CONCORD.

SECTION I.
THE NOUN.

LONDON:
TRÜBNER & Co., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW.
1869.

CONTENTS OF PART II.—SECTION I.

	PAGE.
Preface	xix
B. THE CONCORD.	
I. The Nature of the Concord	§ 398—425
1. In general	398—404 93
2. In the Bá-ntu Languages	405—420 96
3. In the Hottentot Language	421—425 112
II. Etymology of the concord-indicating Derivative Particles of the Nouns	426—447
1. Etymology of the Bá-ntu Derivative Prefixes	426—443 123
2. Etymology of the Hottentot Derivative Suffixes	444 & 445 133
3. Analogies	446 & 447 137
III. The Genders (or Classes) and Numbers of Nouns	448—558
1. The Classes and Numbers of Nouns in the Bá-ntu Languages	448—540
a. Numerical value and correspondence of the Derivative Prefixes of the Nouns	448—454 139
b. Disappearance of Classes or Genders	455—457 146
c. Nomenclature	458—460 148
d. The Prefixes of the Nouns in their different forms and in their numerical correspondence	461—514
A. In the South-eastern Branch	461—471
The Kafir Species (Kafir and Zulu)	461—468 150
The Setshuâna Species (Seǀlapi and Sesuto)	469 & 470 162
The Tekeza Species (Lourenzo Marques)	471 167
B. In the Middle Branch	472—501
aa. <i>The Mosambique Genus</i>	472—475
Dialects of Tette and Sena	472 & 473 169

		PAGE.
The Makua Language	... § 474	174
Kihiau (Tshiyao &c.)	... 475	176
<i>bb. The Zangian Genus</i> ...	... 476—484	178
Kikamba ...	... 481	184
Kinfka and Kisuheli	... 482 & 483	186
Kisambala (Shambala)	... 484	190
<i>cc. Languages of the Interior</i> ...	... 485 & 486	192
Bayeiye or Bakxoba ...	... 486	193
<i>dd. The Bunda Genus</i> ...	... 487—497	196
Otyihereró (Damara language)	490—494	197
Sindonga (Ovambo) ...	... 495	212
Nano (Benguela) ...	... 496	216
The Angola Language (Bunda)	497	220
<i>ee. The Kongo Genus</i> ...	... 498—501	223
The Kongo Language	... 499	224
The Mpongwe Language	... 500 & 501	227
<i>C. In the North-western Branch</i> ...	... 502—514	231
Dikele ...	... 507	234
Benga ...	... 508	237
Dualla and Isubu ...	... 509—512	240
Fernandian ...	... 513 & 514	248
<i>e. Review of the Derivative Prefixes of the</i>		
Nouns (Occurrence, Forms, Etymology,		
Range of Meaning, and Correspondence)	515—533	251
First Prefix (NU -) ...	... 516	251
Table of Forms of the First Prefix ...		252
Second Prefix (BA -) ...	... 517	254
Table of Forms of the Second Prefix...		254
Third Prefix (NU -) ...	... 518	255
Table of Forms of the Third Prefix ...		256
Fourth Prefix (MI -) ...	... 519	258
Table of Forms of the Fourth Prefix...		258
Fifth Prefix (DI - or LI -) ...	... 520	259
Table of Forms of the Fifth and Sixth		
Prefixes ...	... 520	260
Sixth Prefix (MA -) ...	... 521	261
Seventh Prefix (KI -) ...	... 522	262
Table of Forms of the Seventh and		
Eighth Prefixes ...	... 523	264
Eighth Prefix (PI -) ...	... 523	264
Ninth Prefix (N -) ...	... 524	265
Table of Forms of the Ninth Prefix ...		266
Tenth Prefix (THIN -) ...	... 525	267
Table of Forms of the Tenth Prefix ...		268

		PAGE.
Eleventh Prefix (LU-) §	526	269
Table of Forms of the Eleventh, Twelfth, and Thirteenth Prefixes ...		270
Twelfth Prefix (TU-)	527	271
Thirteenth Prefix (KA-)... ..	528	272
Fourteenth Prefix (BU-)... ..	529	273
Table of Forms of the Fourteenth and Fifteenth Prefixes		274
Fifteenth Prefix (KU-)	530	275
Sixteenth Prefix (PA-)	531	276
Table of Forms of the Sixteenth, Seven- teenth, and Eighteenth Prefixes ...		276
Seventeenth Prefix (KO-)	532	277
Eighteenth Prefix (MO-)... ..	533	277
f. The different Systems of Classification	534	280
Synoptical Table		278
g. The Ancient Forms of the Derivative Prefixes of the Nouns	535 & 536	281
Table of the Fullest and most Primi- tive Forms		282
h. The Mutual Correspondence of the Classes of Nouns as Singular and Plural	537—540	287
Table shewing the Distribution of the Correspondences		288
2. The Genders and Numbers of Nouns in the Hottentot Language	541—558	292
The Nama Dialect	546—552	299
The !Kora Dialect	553—555	310
The Cape Dialect	556 & 557	315
Review of the Concord-indicating Deriv- ative Suffixes of Hottentot Nouns ...	558	320
Table of Forms of the Hottentot Suffixes		321

P R E F A C E.

IN presenting, after seven years interval, another portion of this Comparative Grammar to the public, I am grateful that I have been permitted to proceed, at least so far, with my work. Yet I feel truly sorry that I have not been able to publish, at the same time with this, the remaining portion of the Second Part. For, in giving only the Noun, and not all the other forms of Concord, I have only afforded half a view of a subject which, in order to be rightly understood, almost requires to be presented in its entirety. For my own part, I should gladly have delayed the publication of this first section until the completion of the whole of the Second Part; but as it may be years before such is the case, I think that I have no right to defer the publication of that which is now ready.

The more I study the subject, the more I become convinced of the great dependence of human thought upon language, and the more examples I meet with of human errors that are mere consequences of the forms of language. The sources of popular error in every nation have to be mainly looked for in the impressions produced by the spoken idiom upon the national mind. Language frequently sets before our eyes images which are more or less distorted, which deceive us, and lead us to erroneous conceptions. The forms of a language, especially, are continually moulding our thoughts, keeping them in certain grooves, and confining them within certain limits. On this account, an intelligent study of the structure of different languages gives us the leading outlines of the history of human conceptions and misconceptions; and the gradual development of mind can only be traced upon the basis of comparative researches into the forms of human speech. Those classifications of the nouns, particularly, which are based upon the different forms of concord, exert a powerful influence upon the mind, and impress upon it different associations of ideas. The Bantu languages, for example, with their sixteen distinct pronouns, which indicate as many separate classes of nouns, not one of

which has any reference to sex,—must naturally cause the mind to view the world very differently from the Hottentot language, in which the pronouns, although eight in number, have each a certain sex-denoting, as well as numerical, meaning connected with them. For these reasons, the apparently dry study and exact comparison of the forms of the concord in the different South African languages, and the inquiry into the causes and origin of this concord, possess an interest extending far beyond that of facilitating the study of the individual languages.

The principle of representing the whole of a compound noun by one of its parts (which has led to the concord, and to the classification of the nouns as we find it regularly developed in the South African languages) may possibly be identical in the main with the so-called mode of “incorporation” peculiar to many American languages. I say this, however, with hesitation; for, upon the whole, this region is still a *terra incognita*,—no trained philologist having yet been found to devote himself to the comparative study of these languages. If even as much were done for America, as has been already accomplished for the African languages, general philology would be in a very different position, and we should be able to obtain, at least, some glimpses of the general history of human conceptions. However, it is not as if much had been done for Africa. On the contrary, the field of inquiry is very large, and promises a wealth of important results and new discoveries. Yet, excepting those who are practically engaged with one or another of these languages, scarcely any one has occupied himself with this branch of philology.

It is to be regretted that the greater number of comparative philologists appear to be still in a sort of rudimentary stage, corresponding to that in which zoologists would be if they refused to study any animals excepting those directly useful to man, and their nearest kindred species. In fact, the so-called Indo-European Comparative Philology now occupies the same place that Classical Philology did fifty or sixty years ago. It will not go beyond itself, and, as it were, shuts its eyes to the possibility that any other circle of languages can be akin to the Aryan. Yet it is clear that the complex

phenomena which characterise the Aryan circle of languages cannot be rightly understood without a careful comparative examination of other languages of simpler organisation, which shew more of the ancient structure. Some of that energy, now so frequently wasted upon the discussion of questions to which the Indo-European circle of languages alone can never afford the clue, might well be given to the systematic comparative study of the more primitive Sex-denoting languages. To direct the attention of comparative philologists to these lower forms of language, and to prove the relations in which they stand with regard to the more highly developed Sex-denoting tongues, is one of the chief aims of this work. On this account, I particularly regret that the present volume only elucidates one part of that grand system of Concord which is the fundamental principle of the Pronominal languages. To have shown how the pronominal elements pervade the whole life of these languages, and how the concord is everywhere originally due to the presence of such representative elements, would have removed many difficulties, and would have given the student a fuller insight into the relations which the different Pronominal languages occupy towards each other, and especially that in which Hottentot stands with respect to some of the more northern Sex-denoting languages,—such as the Egyptian, the Semitic, and the Aryan or Indo-European.

I desire gratefully to acknowledge the assistance I have received in my labours from many who are special authorities in different departments of these languages, among whom I may particularly mention,—for Kafir, the Revds. J. W. APPLEYARD and TIYO SOGA,—for Zulu, the Rev. H. CALLAWAY, M.D., and the Right Rev. J. W. COLENSO, D.D., Bishop of Natal,—for Setshuâna, the Rev. I. HUGHES and the late Rev. J. FRÉDOUX,—for Setshuâna and other languages of the Interior, Dr. LIVINGSTONE,—for the Zangian languages, the Rev. Dr. STEERE,—for those of the Bunda Genus, the Revds. C. H. HAHN and J. RATH,—for Hottentot, the Revds. G. KRÖNLEIN, H. TINDALL, and the late Rev. F. H. VOLLMER.

I need not say how much I am in every way indebted to Sir GEORGE GREY, to whom it is mainly due that I could undertake this grammatical work, helped by so unique a

philological collection referring to South African languages, as that in the Grey Library.

To the present Governor of the Cape of Good Hope, Sir PHILIP WODEHOUSE, to the Executive, and to the Legislature of the Colony especial thanks are due for having enabled me to complete this portion of my Comparative Grammar.

W. H. I. BLEEK.

Cape Town, 2nd April, 1869.

B. THE CONCORD.

I. THE NATURE OF THE CONCORD.

1. GENERAL REMARKS.

398. As we indicated already, in the first part of this Grammar (§§ 6—9), the common characteristic of the so-called Pronominal Languages is that a concord exists between nouns and certain other parts of speech, which are thereby referred to their respective nouns. Through this, a distribution of the nouns into classes (or genders)* takes place, which does not exhibit a strict analogy with any natural distinction, except in some of the most advanced of these languages,—particularly in English, and with modifications in Danish. But in all the more primitive types of the Pronominal Languages, the classes of nouns do not correspond exactly to the distinctions observed in nature, though they may have a certain reference to them. English *he*, Danish *han*, refers only to male beings, and English *she*, Danish *hun*, similarly to the opposite sex; whilst every noun denoting a being in which such distinctions of sex are not discernible is referred to in English by *it*, and in Danish, in some nouns, by *den*, in others by *det*.

* This use of the term *gender* has been objected to. In explanation I beg to state that in investigating the origin of the grammatical gender of nouns it will be found that the further we go back, the more it loses the apparent identity which it has at present in the English language, with the distinctions of sex. It is, therefore, necessary to divest one-self of the idea that gender must imply sex, and to treat the genders of nouns as that which they originally were,—namely, classes; thus giving to the term *gender* a wider meaning, having no necessary reference to sex.

399. In German, however (though this language is nearly akin to both English and Danish), the pronoun *er* is not only, like the English *he* and Danish *han*, referred to nouns expressing male beings, but also to a great number of inanimate things, which are in English referred to by *it*, and in Danish by *den*; and in the same manner the German *sie* corresponds frequently in the extent of its meaning not only to the English *she*, Danish *hun*, but also to the English *it*, Danish *den*. It follows thence that the German *es*, though etymologically identical with the English *it*, is by no means so extensively used as the latter word; for the *es* does not refer by any means to all nouns expressing inanimate things, but only to a certain portion of them,—mainly to those to which also the Danish *det* refers.

400. We all know that a comparison of the kindred languages,—nay, a mere retracing of the English to its Anglo-Saxon parent—shows that the German has in this case preserved the more original conditions of the language, and that the more logical arrangements of the English and Danish tongues are of modern origin.

401. But it is not only with regard to the more logical arrangement of the classes (or genders) of nouns that the English differs from German and other kindred languages; but also with regard to the more limited extent of the concord between nouns and other parts of speech. Thus, if we compare the English sentences, *This handsome man appears, we love him*, and *This handsome woman appears, we love her*, we see that the only words in which the distinction of the nouns into classes (or genders) is visible, are the end words *him* and *her*. But if we translate the same sentence into German, we have *Dieser schöne mann erscheint, wir lieben ihn*, and *Diese schöne frau erscheint, wir lieben sie*, in which sentences a concord is apparent, not only in the last words (*ihn* and *sie*), but also in the first ones, *dieser* and *diese*. And if we go back to Latin, and render the above sentences literally, *Hic pulcher vir*

apparet, amamus eum, and Hæc pulchra mulier apparet, amamus eam, we meet with various forms for the different genders, not only in the first and last words (*hic* and *hæc, eum* and *eam*), but also in the second word (*pulcher, pulchra*).

402. On the whole, a comparison of the different Aryan languages, and a study of their various development, tend to show that, in general, those languages in which the division of the nouns into classes (or genders) is rendered visible through the concord of the greatest number of other parts of speech with the nouns to which they refer, may *primâ facie* be expected to exhibit the most primitive structural features. Further we may consider it as in the highest degree probable that the less the classes (or genders) of nouns in a language agree with natural distinctions, the more original will be found to be the state of that language. In both these regards the South African languages claim a prominent, if not the most prominent, position among all the languages as yet known to us. The BA-NTU languages particularly extend the concord with the noun to almost all other parts of speech, and make it strongly visible in the various forms which these parts assume, when referred to different classes (or genders) of nouns. The number of classes (or genders) into which the nouns are here distributed, is far greater than in any other known language, amounting in most of the South African languages to more than a dozen classes (or genders), and in one, at least, to sixteen (if not eighteen); and of this large number of classes (or genders) in the Bâ-ntu languages only two agree with any natural distinctions, being restricted to nouns indicating personal beings (though not, however, including all of them), one class (or gender) to them in the singular, the other in the plural.

403. If, therefore, it should be ascertained that the distribution of the nouns into classes (or genders), as we find it in our (European and other Aryan) languages, is based

Tulani
Dsu
Malinowski

upon the same principle as in the South African languages, —it seems highly probable that the cause of this curious structural arrangement will be more easily discernible in the latter languages (the South African) than in the former (the Aryan).

404. Our plan is now, first to inquire into the cause of the distribution of the nouns into classes (or genders), in the BA-NTU languages, as well as in the HOTTENTOT language, this South African member of the Sex-denoting Family; then, to show how this affects the different parts of speech in the various South African languages; and, lastly, to see whether the distribution of the nouns into classes (or genders) in the other Sex-denoting languages is ascribable to the same cause as in Hottentot.

2. THE NATURE OF THE CONCORD IN THE BÂ-NTU LANGUAGES.

405. In order to introduce the student at once to the structural peculiarities of the Bâ-ntu languages, I begin with sentences in ZULU, which are similar to the above-given English and German ones, and will exhibit the changes which the different parts of speech undergo when brought into reference to the different classes (or genders) of nouns. Without entering into any further explanation, I will merely mention that the part of the noun whereby the same is referred to a certain class (or gender) is marked here by being printed in *Antique* type, while those portions of the other parts of speech which indicate their concord with the noun are in Roman letters, to distinguish them from the *Italics*, in which native words and sentences are generally given here.

1. U-mu-ntu w-etu o-mu-hle u-ya-bonakala, si-m-tanda.

Man (or woman) ours handsome appears, we him love.

Our handsome man (or woman) appears, we love him (or her).

Thus also *u-m-fazi* woman, *u-m-fundisi* teacher, *u-mu-ne* elder brother, and almost all nouns of person formed with the derivative prefix *mu-*, or its abbreviations.

2. A-ba-ntu b-etu a-ba-*ǀ*le ba-ya-bonakala, si-ba-tanda.

People ours handsome appear, we them love.

Our handsome people appear, we love them.

Thus *e.g.*, *a-ba-fazi* women, *a-ba-fundisi* teachers, *a-ba-ne* elder brothers, and all nouns formed with the prefix *ba-*, which are all plurals to personal nouns in *mu*-(1.)

3. U-mu-ti w-etu o-mu-*ǀ*le u-ya-bonakala, si-wu-tanda.

Tree ours handsome appears, we it love.

Our handsome tree appears, we love it.

Thus *e.g.*, *u-mu-zi* kraal, *u-mu-nwe* finger, *u-mu-*ǀ*la* day, *u-m-lilo* fire, and almost all impersonal nouns formed with the derivative prefix *mu-*.

4. I-mi-ti y-etu e-mi-*ǀ*le i-ya-bonakala, si-yi-tanda.

Trees ours handsome appear, we them love.

Our handsome trees appear, we love them.

Thus *e.g.*, *i-mi-zi* kraals, *i-mi-nwe* fingers, *i-mi-*ǀ*la* days, and all nouns formed with the derivative prefix *mi-*, which are all plurals of impersonal nouns in *mu*-(3.)

5. I-li-zwe l-etu e-li-*ǀ*le li-ya-bonakala, si-li-tanda.

Country ours fine appears, we it love.

Our fine country appears, we love it.

Thus also *i-li-zwi* or *i-zwi* voice, *i-li-tye* or *i-tye* stone, *i-zulu* heaven, *i-gama* name, &c., &c.

6. A-ma-zwe etu a-ma-*ǀ*le a-ya-bonakala si-wa-tanda.

Countries ours fine appear, we them love.

Our fine countries appear, we love them.

Thus also, *a-ma-zwi* words, *a-ma-tye* stones, *a-ma-zulu* heavens, *a-ma-gama* names, *a-ma-kosi* kings (sng. *i-n-kosi* 9. king), *a-ma-doda* men (sng. *i-n-doda* 9. man), and all other nouns formed with the derivative prefix *ma-*, be they plurals to nouns in the singular of the 5th (*li-*) class (as most of them are), or of the 9th (*n-*) class, or of other classes,—or be they without corresponding singular, as *a-ma-nzi* water, and similar nouns.

7. I-si-zwe s-etu e-si- $\dot{x}$ le si-ya-bonakala, si-si-tanda.

Nation ours fine appears, we it love.

Our fine nation appears, we love it.

Thus also, i-si-lo wild animal, i-si-tya a vessel for eating or drinking, i-si-ta enemy, and all other nouns formed with the derivative prefix si-.

8. I-xi-zwe z-etu e-zi- $\dot{x}$ le zi-ya-bonakala, si-zi-tanda.

Nations ours fine appear, we them love.

Our fine nations appear, we love them.

Thus also, i-xi-lo wild animals, i-xi-tya vessels for eating or drinking, i-xi-ta enemies, and all other plurals of nouns formed with si- in the singular.

9. I-n-tombi y-etu e-n- $\dot{x}$ le i-ya-bonakala si-yi-tanda.

Girl ours handsome appears, we her love.

Our handsome girl appears, we love her.

Thus also, i-n-to thing, i-m-vu sheep, i-n-kosi king, i-n-doda man, &c., &c.

10. I-xin-tombi z-etu e-zin- $\dot{x}$ le zi-ya-bonakala, si-zi-tanda.

Girls ours handsome appear, we them love.

Our handsome girls appear, we love them.

Thus also, i-xin-to things, i-xim-vu sheep, i-xin-ti sticks (sng. u-lu-ti 11. stick), and many other plurals to nouns of the 9th (m-) and 11th (lu-) classes.

11. U-lu-ti lw-etu o-lu- $\dot{x}$ le lu-ya-bonakala, si-lu-tanda.

Stick ours handsome appears, we it love.

Our handsome stick appears, we love it.

Thus also, u-bambo rib, u-nwele hair, &c., &c.

The 12th and 13th classes of nouns are lost in the languages of the South-eastern Branch (of the South African Division of the Bâ-ntu languages), to which the Zulu belongs; but they are met with in the languages of the Middle Branch; and in OTYIHERERÓ, the most southern language of the South-western Genus, the 12th (tu-) class corresponds as plural to the 11th (ru-) class, and thus we have in Otyihereró:

11. *O-ru-vio ru-etu o-r-ua* ru-a-munika, ma-tu-ru-S'uvere.*

Knife ours fine appears, we it love.

Our fine knife appears, we love it.

Thus also, *o-ru-pati* rib, *o-ru-hingo* long kind of stick, *o-ru-huaka* thick ironwire, *o-ru-koro* breast (chest), and all other nouns formed with the derivative prefix *ru-*.

12. *O-tu-vio tu-etu o-t-ua* tu-a-munika, ma-tu-tu-S'uvere,*

Knives ours fine appear, we them love.

Our fine knives appear, we love them.

Thus also, *o-tu-pati* ribs, *o-tu-hingo* long sticks, *o-tu-huaka* bracelets of ironwire, *o-tu-koro* breasts (chest), and all other nouns formed with the derivative prefix *tu-*, which are almost all plurals of nouns formed in the singular with the prefix *ru-†*.

13. *O-ka-ti k-etu o-ka-ua k-a-munika, ma-tu-ke-S'uvere.*

Stick ours fine appears, we it love.

Our fine stick appears, we love it.

Thus also, *o-ka-puka* a little animal, *o-ka-rume-ndu* a little man, and all other nouns formed with the derivative prefix *ka-*, most of which are in Otyihereró diminutives.‡

14. *O-u-ti u-etu o-u-ua u-a-munika, ma-tu-u-S'uvere.*

Sticks ours fine appear, we them love.

Our fine sticks appear, we love them.

Thus, *o-u-puka* little animals, *o-u-rume-ndu* little men, and all other nouns formed with the derivative prefix *u-*, some of which are in Otyihereró plurals to nouns of the 13th (*ka-*) class, whilst others

* Contracted respectively from *o-ru-ua* and *o-tu-ua*.

† Mr. Rath enumerates the following Otyihereró nouns formed with the derivative prefix *tu-*, which have no singular corresponding to them, viz. : *o-tu-nda* elevation, *o-tu-ndu* mould, *o-tu-tumukua* death-rattle, *o-tu-pikua* field (as opposed to home), *o-tu-nde* a bone in the nape of the neck.

‡ Other nouns (not diminutives) formed with *ka-* in Otyihereró are according to Mr. Rath, the following : *O-ka-numaere* evening star, *o-ka-pute* hook, *o-ka-hikuinini* a kind of partridge, *o-ka-hue* cat, *o-ka-ndukanambaka* frog, toad, *o-ka-pendomuti* a bird, *o-ka-rumata-vahona* a snake, *o-ka-S'eni* kind of antelope, *o-ka-tyavui* spider. *cf. in Ganda, Katonda, Kabaka*
in my names of animals in Ka, rka
H. H. J. thinks they are all known

are clearly of the singular number, *e.g.* *o-u-tuku* night (pl. *o-ma-u-tuku* 6. nights), *o-u-ta* bow (pl. *o-ma-u-ta* 6. bows), *o-u-hona* kingdom, *o-u-nene* greatness, and all similar abstract nouns in *u-*.

The 14th class is also found in Zulu, but the nouns included in it do not clearly imply the singular or the plural number; therefore this class does not correspond here to any other (as singular or plural), but includes mostly abstract nouns, as *u-bu-kulu* greatness, *u-bu-ǃle* beauty, *u-bu-bi* evil, *u-bu-kosi* chieftainship, &c.

14. *U-bu-suku* b-etu o-bu-ǃle bu-ya-bonakala, si-bu-tanda.

Night ours fine appears, we it love.

Our fine night appears, we love it.

15. *U-ku-tanda* ku-etu o-ku-kulu ku-ya-bonakala, a-ba-ntu

Loving ours great appears, men

ba-ku-bona, si-ku-bonakalisa.

it see, we it appear make.

Our great love appears, men see it, we make it appear.

Thus, also, *u-ku-lunga* righteousness, *u-ku-ǃla* food, *u-ku-sa* dawn, morning, *u-ku-kanya* light, *u-ku-tyo* saying, and all other nouns formed with *ku-*, among which are found the infinitives of all verbs.

As the 16th *pa-* class (or gender) has disappeared in Zulu (§ 430) we give an example of this class in OTYIHERERÉ, viz.:

16. *O-po-na* p-etu o-po-pa-ua pa-munika ma-tu-pe-S'uvere.

Place ours fine appears, we it love.

Our fine place appears, we love it.

406. A look at the above Zulu sentences will show us that in the examples which are given of the 11th (*lu-*) and 15th (*ku-*) classes (or genders), the concord between the noun and the other parts of speech consists in the full repetition of a part of the noun which we call its derivative prefix.* In the 2nd (*ba-*), 5th (*li-*), 7th (*si-*), 8th (*zi-*), and 14th (*bu-*) classes (or genders), the same rule holds

* We do not take here into consideration the initial vowels of the prefixes of the nouns, and of the adjectives, between which and the prefixes there is an evident agreement, as this will be further elucidated in the course of our researches. (§. 461—466.)

see Member
who thinks

Duchenne's
arises by a
development
at a more

e mechanical
repetition of the
t process.

Isubu would express by mi-*lema* mi-*asu*. The Otyihereró has in this case preserved an intermediate stage in o-mi-*tima* vi-*etu* (our hearts). rather vi = orig. *y*?

Bleek, S. Afr. Comp. Grammar.

the Zulu forms *w-etu* 3. and *y-etu* 4. are here respectively derived from an original *MU-ETU* 3. and *MI-ETU* 4. This tends to make us believe that wherever in the 3rd class (or gender) we find now a *w* and in the 4th a *y*, as a sign of class, the *w* is derived from an original *mu*, and the *y* from an original *mi*. ✱

409. Similarly in the 6th (*ma-*) class (or gender), the Zulu *a-ma-nzi etu* is translated literally in
 water ours

Isubu *ma-diba ma-su*; and with this fuller form *ma-su* there agree also the corresponding forms of this possessive adjective in the 6th (*ma-*) class (or gender), in Kongo *m-etu* (our), and in Mpongwe *ma-zyo*.

410. As we have shown how the Zulu *etu* of the 6th (*ma-*) class (or gender) is derived from a former *MAETU*, —in the same manner all the other cases of concord between the nouns and other parts of speech (with a few particular exceptions which will afterwards be considered) can be proved to have arisen from an actual identity of the original forms of the derivative prefixes of the nouns with those portions of the other parts of speech which indicate the concord, or are, as we would call them, signs of the gender. The question is now, how this identity has arisen, and, consequently, what is the real cause of this peculiar division of the nouns into classes, or genders.

411. The most obvious explanation appears to be to assume that those portions which indicate the concord are pronouns, and that they were prefixed to the nouns in a similar manner as, for example, *he* and *she* are to *he-bear* and *she-goat*. Now, where these marks of concord, indicative of class (or gender), are found in other parts of speech, as referring these to nouns, it is true that they must be admitted and are to be considered as true pronouns,—i.e., as mere representatives of the nouns to which they respectively refer. But if we assumed that the derivative prefixes of nouns were originally pronouns, this would not explain how there came to be such a

✱ Meinhof has shown that this is not so —
 the prefixes themselves are a distinct orig.

variety of different classes (or genders) of pronouns, or what was the principle on which they were respectively used for the formation, or for the classification, of the nouns. It has, indeed, been suggested by Sir GEORGE GREY that they were chosen mainly for euphony's sake,—*i.e.*, there being a variety of prefixes which could be used with nouns, those were selected which were most in harmony as to sound with the remaining part of the noun. This theory is probably true in a certain restricted sense,—*i.e.*, that where there were two or more forms of nouns with different prefixes which expressed very nearly the same meaning, that form would probably be generally retained which was the most euphonious, or at least the most easily pronounced.

412. But such an explanation does not, however, exclude the fact that every one of these different forms of the nouns conveyed originally a meaning of its own, and that each prefix possessed a distinct power. That this is really the case is clearly perceived even by a cursory glance at a variety of nouns in the Bâ-ntu languages belonging to different classes, though formed from the same stems. For example, in Zulu we have the noun *u-mu-ntu* (human being, person,) belonging to the 1st (*mu-*) class (or gender), and its plural *a-ba-ntu* (people) to the 2nd (*ba-*) class, and from the same stem *i-si-ntu* (human race, mankind,) of the 7th (*si-*) class, *u-bu-ntu* (human nature) of the 14th (*bu-*) class, besides which the Kafir language has *u-lu-ntu** of the 11th (*lu-*) class, which here means "human race, human kind," whilst *i-si-ntu* 7. in Kafir, according to Appleyard, indicates "human species."

413. In *Se-suto*, the name of the language itself belongs to the 7th (*se-*) class (or gender), whilst the people who speak it are called by a noun of the 2nd (*ba-*) class (or gender) *Ba-suto*, and one of them is a *Mo-suto*, which is

* In Zulu this word has the meaning of "outer covering of bowels," but a meaning similar to the Kafir one has also, though rarely, been observed. (Bishop of Natal's Grammar p. 16, Dictionary p. 354.)

† i-li-zwe

a noun of the 1st (*mo-*) class. The name of their country is *Le-suto*, a noun of the 5th (*le-*) class. Similarly, a *Mo-tshuāna* (1st class) is one of the nation of the *Be-tshuāna* or *Ba-tshuāna* (2nd class), who speak *Se-tshuāna* (7th class)*; and an *O-mu-hereró* 1. is one of the *O-va-hereró*, 2. (Damaras), who speak *O-tyi-hereró* 7., i.e., in Damara fashion.†

414. A chief is called in Kafir *i-n-kosi* 9., and several *a-ma-kosi* 6., and chieftainship is *u-bu-kosi* 14. In Otyihereró, a chief is *o-mu-hona* 1., chiefs are *o-va-hona* 2., and chieftainship *o-u-hona* 14.

415. These specimens may suffice for the present to exemplify the fact that the derivative prefixes of the nouns in the Bâ-ntu languages have a similar power and meaning, as e.g., the English derivative suffixes *-dom*, *-ship*, *-ness*, *-er*, *-hood*, &c. Now, not even by the most strenuous upholders of the so-called Pronominal Theory‡ have these English derivative suffixes been deduced from pronouns; and there is no doubt that originally the nouns formed with these suffixes were compound nouns, and that these syllables (*-dom*, *-ship*, *-ness*, &c.) had almost all at an earlier period of the language the value and meaning of nouns, and were used separately as such.

416. It is, therefore, the most natural assumption, that the derivative prefixes of the nouns in the Bâ-ntu languages also, had originally a separate value and meaning, and that nouns formed with them were compounded, and

* *Vide* the note on pp. 109—112.

† That *O-tyi-hereró* does not mean merely the Damara Language, is clear from such sentences as *o-m-dyuo y-a-tungua O-tyi-hereró*, the house is built in Damara fashion.—(J. Rath).

‡ I here call by the name of Pronominal Theory a mania by which some of the most eminent philologists were once seized, of deriving all those grammatical elements of the language of which the explanation was not obvious, from so-called pronouns, really, however, from demonstrative particles.

that when the parts *to be determined** lost their meaning as separate words, (i.e., became obsolete,) these nouns, originally compound, became derivatives.

417. Now, if the derivative particles of the nouns in the Bâ-ntu languages were still merely parts of compound nouns, and could still be used separately, there would be nothing remarkable in their use as representatives of the nouns which are compounded with them. This use is found in all languages. In English, for example, in speaking of such compound nouns as *spyglass*, *lookingglass*, *wine-glass*, &c., we may use the simple nouns *glass* for each of them, though in a slightly different meaning from its separate and independent use. Supposing, now, that this word *glass* had lost its separate and independent meaning, yet retained its power of representing those compound nouns, of which it constitutes the principal nominal element, it would have become a pronominal element, or a particle to be used in order to refer other parts of speech to the noun which it at the time represented. Now, in the Bâ-ntu languages the derivative prefixes of the nouns have done this; they have lost their separate value as nouns, but retained the power of being used as representatives of the nouns of which they form a part.

418. Or, to illustrate the case by another analogy, Let us suppose that in English, for example, the syllable *dom* could still be used by itself as representative of such words as are compounded with it, and we could, therefore, speak of *the fine dom* meaning *the fine kingdom* or *the fine dukedom*, or any other *dom*. In olden times, of course, when *dom* (related to *doom*,) was used as an independent noun, it could represent a noun of which it formed a

* In order not to be obscure, I should perhaps remind the general reader that in compound words one part is called the *determining*, i.e., that which points out or determines more exactly the value of the other, which latter is called the *part to be determined*. For example, in the compound words "horse-shoe," "horse-flesh," "rail-way," "tram-way," &c., &c., *horse*, *rail*, and *tram*, are the determining elements, showing what kind of *shoe*, *flesh*, or *way*, is meant.

component part in the same manner, as, for example, the word *empire* can now stand for the fuller *king's empire*. But when it lost its independent position, it lost with it the representative power of standing instead of the nouns, of which it formed a component part. For, in the more advanced stages of morphological development, even in Pronominal Languages, it generally seems that the representative power of a noun is lost with its (the noun's) independent use. Thus we can no longer use the syllable *-ship* (German *-schaft*, which belongs originally to the same root as *shape*) for such nouns ending with it as, for example, *governorship*, *clerkship*, *stewardship*, &c.*; though we can, on the other hand, indicate a *governor's office* by the use of the latter noun *office*, because this has continued to be used as an independent noun, and has, when alone, a meaning of its own, which includes that of the more specified term; and for the same reason the independent noun *ship* (German *schiff*) can still be used in English as representative of nouns compounded with it,—as, *steamship*, *flagship*, &c.; for these nouns do not merely end with *ship*, but indicate ships. If, however, the noun *ship* had lost its independent meaning, the words compounded with it could no longer be referred to by this simple syllable, though they might continue to exist as derived nouns.

419. When the formation of the pronominal elements, (by which the concord of the noun with other parts of speech was effected,) first took place in the so-called Pronominal Languages,—syllables, after losing their independent value as nouns, were retained for the purpose of representing those nouns, of which they formed principal parts. Thus the Zulu sentence “u-bu-kosi b-etu

* It is true that by a satirical licence, such a word as *ology* is made to represent nouns ending with this termination. But this is an exception which rather tends to prove the rule that such formations (which appear, however, to differ entirely in their origin from that of the pronouns in the South African languages,) cannot be seriously employed at present in our languages.

o-bu-kulu bu-ya-bonakala, si-bu-tanda," would literally be in English "*the king-dom, our dom, which dom is the great dom, the dom appears, we love the dom,*"—a manner of speaking which sounds, of course, absurd in English; and so does also its most literal German translation "*das könig-thum, unser thum, welches thum ist ein grosses thum, das thum erscheint, wir lieben das thum.*" But it becomes at least intelligible, if, instead of the derived noun *könig-thum* (kingdom), we use the compound noun *könig-reich* (king's empire), and say: "*das könig-reich, unser reich, welches reich ist ein grosses reich, das reich erscheint, wir lieben das reich;*" i.e. "*the king's empire, our empire, which empire is the great empire, the empire appears, we love the empire.*" In like manner, though we cannot say "*the steam-er, our er, which er is a great er, the er appears, we love the er,*" because the syllable *er* is here merely a derivative suffix which has no meaning of its own;—if we use instead of the derived word *steamer* the compound one *steamship*, the last syllable of this word may be employed to represent the whole, and thus we might say: "*the steam-ship, our ship, which ship is a great ship, the ship appears, we love the ship.*" But in words where the syllable *ship* is a derivative suffix, it is incapacitated from being used by itself for the purpose of representing the whole compound noun. Thus it would be absurd to say, "*the friend-ship, our ship, which ship is a great ship, the ship appears, we love the ship.*" The Zulu construction is, as far as regards the quality of the noun, (which is a derived one like *kingdom, königthum, steamer, friendship, &c.*, not a compound one as *königreich, steamship, &c.*), similar to that of those sentences which are now impossible to us; but also like that of the other sentences (at least allowable,) in the power of representing the whole of a composite noun by means of its principal element.

420. There is an appearance of redundancy in this frequent repetition of the representative elements of the noun, when they are thus used with all parts of speech,

which have a reference to it. But this will not much astonish those who have studied the literature of primitive races, and know the construction of their compositions

"With their frequent repetitions,
And their wild reverberations."

The less people as yet express slight changes in their meaning by the mere position of words, by internal changes, or slight variations of pronunciation,—the more necessity there is for actual verbal expression, and repetition of that which is to be referred to. Besides, it must be remembered that these repetitions of parts of the noun take the place of pronominal elements, and a careful analysis of most of the highly civilized languages will show that in the grammatical forms indicating the concord, pronouns were originally used, which have now generally disappeared, though their influence continues to be felt. Still the Bâ-ntu languages far exceed in cumbersome repetition even the lowest known types of Sex-denoting languages.*

* Dr. LIVINGSTONE in his "ANALYSIS," page 9, says: "The chief use in the extraordinary repetition of the signs of nouns which occur in pure Setshuana, may be generally stated to be to give precision to the sentence. They impart energy and perspicuity to each member of a proposition, and prevent the possibility of a mistake as to the antecedent. They are the means by which with a single syllable or letter a recurrent allusion to the subject spoken of is made, which cannot be accomplished by our lawyers without the clumsy circumlocution of 'said defendant,' 'said subject matter,' &c., &c. They are, moreover, used as the articles are in Greek, but invariably follow, never precede the noun." [In Kafir and some other Bâ-ntu languages, they also precede the noun.—W. H. I. B.] "They are also demonstrative pronouns, &c., &c., as we shall hereafter show."

In a letter from Zanzibar, dated March, 2nd, 1866, he further remarks: "I cannot quite sympathize with you when you speak of that use as 'cumbersome repetition.' The absence of it, in the mouths of halfcastes, speaking an impure form of Setshuana, used to sound in my ears excessively harsh. And the fact of the sign being the easily recognizable initial sound of the noun, prevented any of that doubt which always clings to those abominations of the English language, 'former' and 'latter'. See how much difficulty you had to express yourself in Par. 403."

MO-TSHUANA, BE-TSHUANA, SE-TSHUANA.

[Note to § 413.]

With reference to the etymology of these words, the Rev. R. MOFFAT stated that the words **Se-tshuana** 7., **Be-tshuana** 2., and **Mo-tshuana** 1., were not derived, as generally believed (*vide* "Livingstone's Travels," p. 200) from the verb *tshuana* (be like each other, Kafir *fana*), but from the adjective-stem *tshuana* (Kafir *-m̃lotshana*) a little white, or inclining to white, light-coloured, (i.e., not black, probably in opposition to the more dark-coloured tribes of the North,) a diminutive form from *tshueu* (Kafir *-m̃klope*, Ki-kamba *-eu*, Mpongwe *-pupu*) white. (Sir G. Grey's Library, Vol. I. Part I. p. 184.)

This derivation was, however, rejected by the late Rev. J. FREDOUX, who said in a letter to the author: "**Mo-tshuana** 1. is not the diminutive form from *tshueu* 9. (white), but from *-ntshu* (black), and means, therefore, not 'inclining to white,' but 'inclining to black,' as the colour of the Betschuana. When an individual of that nation is rather whitish, he is sometimes said to be *mo-shuana* (pronounced *mo-shewana*) 1., and this is the diminutive form from *tshueu* 9. (*mo-shueu* 1.), meaning 'inclining to white.'"

Further, Dr. D. LIVINGSTONE, in a letter dated "Tette, 22nd February, 1859," made the following remarks on this subject: "Mr. Moffat's idea," he says, "is probably the right one, but as a philologist you may like to hear why some minds prefer the meaning of 'likeness or equality.'"

"When sex is spoken of in connection with colour, the diminutive form is invariably applied (the diminutive being referred to the colour, not size). Thus *kxomu e tsheu* 9. a white ox, i.e., altogether white; *kxomu e tshuana* 9. a white cow, not a little, but entirely; *kxomu e e-ntshu* 9. a black ox; *kxomu e tshuana* 9. black cow; *kxomu e kxueba* 9. a speckled ox; *kxomu e kxuebana* 9. a speckled cow. The idea of littleness seems to go to denote sex by the lesser size of the females, the males being denoted by *tóna* 9., in the same way.

"This point is not adverted to in the "ANALYSIS," but it is so distinctly adhered to in the language that an additional syllable is introduced to express a little of any colour. Thus *Mo-sheu* 1. a white man; *Mo-sheunyana* 1. a little white man; *Mo-ntshu* 1. a black one; *Mo-ntshunyana* 1. a little black one. One of Sebituane's daughters is called *Montshunyana* from her colour, being as light as an Arab woman's, i.e., only a little black.

"Were it not for the cow difficulty the term **Ba-tshuana** 2. would be better translated 'a little black,' instead of 'a little white.' They were a little blacker than the Bushmen and Hottentots. They had intercourse with them, but they had none with the people beyond the Desert. To

say they are a little whiter than these people is to reason from our own knowledge of what is only partially the case. The **Ba-tóka** 2., for instance, the **Ba-nyai** 2., and other tribes are as light as they are."

Then, Dr. Livingstone quotes one sentence, apparently in support of his first etymology. "A man was checked by Setshele for telling him some heathen story. He did not wish to hear it. 'You are under the Southern people,' said the man, in a pet. '*Re Batshuana*' [We are Betshuana, or alike?], replied Setshele, 'I follow what I found in the book; I am not inferior or under them.' If he had been applying a feminine term to himself, the assertion of equality would have been meaningless."

Lastly Mr. FREDOUX in a subsequent letter, dated Motito, February 16th, 1866, wrote as follows :

"As you have noticed in a note the various derivations given of the word **Be-tshuana**, I shall add here, on that account, the following remarks which may be of interest to you.

"1. *Objections which may be made to what is said in favour of the common derivation (from **χ**● *tshuana* 15. to be alike).*

"1°. Dr. LIVINGSTONE says (in his book) that the Betshuana use that name as meaning *Equals*. I have never observed that, and I believe no Motshuana will say that such is the meaning of the word. In fact, Dr. L. himself admits nearly as much by saying a little farther, that the Betshuana cannot explain the derivation of their name, which would be the simplest thing in the world, *if they attached to it* the meaning expressed by a verb which they use continually. Thus they would say at once *Re Betshuana χone rea tshuana* (We are Betshuana, because we are like each other), or *Betshuana ki χo re ba ba tshuanah* (Betshuana that is to say those who are like each other).

"2°. Dr. Livingstone says in support of his derivation that the Betshuana call themselves by that name *exactly in the same sense* as Irishmen, &c., would say, 'We are Britons or Englishmen.' Now this would favour his derivation only if it could be shown that both the words *Britons* and *Englishmen* also mean *Equals*, since these are used exactly in the same sense as Betshuana is used. If Britons and Englishmen do not mean *Equals*, what he says here is rather against him.

"3°. But again **χ**● *tshuana* 15. does not mean properly *to be equals*, but *to be alike*. Such being the case, the noun would mean *Those who are alike* or *those who are like each other*, rather than 'Equals.' Now it is difficult to understand how a nation could call itself by such a name, except its members distinguished themselves among other peoples by being so very much like each other in colour and forms, which is not the assumption.

"4°. I may add, without giving too much importance to this, that according to that derivation, **Ba-tshuana** 2. would be properly a phrase rather than a noun, and that the sing. would be **O-a-tshuana** 1. rather than **M**●-*tshuana* 1.

"5°. In the letter you quote, Setshele seems to be made to apply the name Batshuana not only to himself and his people, but even to the *Whites*. According to that, that word ought not to be considered any more as a proper name and as the particular name of the Betshuana. It would be a common word of the language. But there must be some mistake here, perhaps on my part. Setshele cannot have said, 'I and the Southern people are Betshuana,' except by 'Southern people' he meant Southern Betshuana, such as the BaXlapi.

"My opinion is that whatever may be the *root* of the name, it is now used *merely as a name*, without any other meaning being attached to it; and therefore, even if it was properly and originally a feminine, Setshele might with propriety apply it to himself.

"II. *What may be said in favour of the derivation which was proposed by me (from ntsho black).*

"1°. The word *motshuana* 1. means: (1) A *blackish person*, without reference to sex or size; (2) a *Motshuana*, a person of the Betshuana nation. Now it seems to be extremely natural to derive the second meaning from the first, without seeking for another etymology, when the word is taken in the second sense,—just as when we find the surname *Brown* in English, we think it is quite unnecessary to hunt for another root, when we have the adjective *brown*.

"2°. We seem to be still more pressed to agree to the above explanation of the name *Motshuana*, when we consider that that word, when used in the first sense, denotes precisely the *typical* colour of the Betshuana. If you take a native who is rather dark-coloured for a *Motshuana* and ask what is his *colour*, the answer will be: *montsho* 1. (black); if you take one who is somewhat light-coloured, the answer will be: *moshucu* or *moshouana* (pronounced also *moshuaana*); if you take one who is of the usual colour, the answer will be: *motshuana*. This may be tried by any one; the result is always the same.

"3°. If it be asked why that explanation of the name of the Betshuana was not thought of from the first, and generally received, my answer will be: For the very simple and sufficient reason that the first meaning of the word *motshuana* had been noticed by few, if by any Europeans. You see from Livingstone's remarks that when he wrote his letter to you, he was not aware of that sense. Hence his 'cow difficulty.' That sense, however, is known to all the Betshuana, and there is no possibility of denying its existence, *when one has questioned the natives about it*. (See the late Rob. Moffat's work on Phonology, page 15.)

"You will perhaps be surprised, after all I have said above, to hear me add that, after all, I do not feel absolutely sure that my explanation of the name Betshuana was the right one, and that I am now somewhat inclined to confess my ignorance on that point, as the Betshuana themselves do.

"The word *motshuana* "a blackish person" is not pronounced exactly like *motshuana*, "a Mochuana." Had the two words had the same pronunciation, very likely the natives themselves might give to their name

the above-mentioned derivation, which they do not do. According to the orthography followed in my "Sketch of Grammar," the first word is pronounced *mōchúana* (*mō-tshúana*), whilst the other appears to be pronounced *Mōcúana* (*Mo-tsh'úana*.) There may be besides some difference in the pronunciation of the first *a*. This, however, goes about as much against the derivation from *χO-tshuana* as against that from *-niso*. I confess this difference of pronunciation seems to me to be a great difficulty. To get over it, we would have to say that, in the course of time, the proper name was slightly altered, and this is not an impossibility.

"But has that name been in use for many generations? This may perhaps be doubted. It appears to be pretty certain that the word Betshuana originated in the South; that not very long ago, say 40 or 50 years ago, it was unknown among the Bahurutse, the Bañuaketsi, and the other northern tribes; and that these first heard it from the Ba^hlapis, who applied it to *them* (to the northern tribes), and *not* to themselves. This is what I am assured of by the natives, for instance by an old Mohurutse and an old Moñuaketsi, who live here. At the beginning of the present century, however, travellers found the word in existence at Lithakoñ and Kuruman, and, it would seem, applied it to the Ba^hlapis as well as to the other tribes."

3. THE NATURE OF THE CONCORD IN THE HOTTENTOT LANGUAGE.

421. This appears at once, if we translate the first of the previous examples into the Hottentot language, and vary it according to the different classes (or genders).*

Masc. sing. *Si-da ē-sa khoi-**p** ta khui, |nam-bi-da-ra.*

Our handsome man does appear, love him we do.

Our handsome man (husband) appears, we love him.

* The Hottentot sentences given in this and the following paragraph are (with one exception, that illustrating the common sing. in § 421) taken from a manuscript in the Grey Library, kindly furnished by the late Rev. F. H. Vollmer. The orthography has been slightly altered. In their revision, use has been made of some valuable notes by the Superintendent of Missions in Great Namaqualand, the R. Rev. G. Krönlein. It must be borne in mind that the pronunciation of some words in the dialect of the *Gei-||khous*, or *Roo de Volk*, among whom Mr. Vollmer resided, differs from that in which Krönlein's translation of the New Testament is written. The *Gei-||khous* for example, say *goma-**n*** (common sing.) "oxen" instead of *gama-**n*** (§ 226, note), *|en-**s*** (f. s.) "name" for *|on-**s***, *|geira-**p*** (m. s.) "jackal" for *|giri-**p***, &c.

- Masc. plur. *Si-da ē-sa kхой-gu ra khui, /nam-gu-da-ra.*
 Our handsome men do appear, love them we do.
 Our handsome men (husbands) appear, we love them.
- Masc. dual. *Si-da /gam ē-sa kхой-kha ra khui, /nam-kha-da-ra.*
 Our two handsome men do appear, love them we do.
 Our two handsome men (husbands) appear, we love them.
- Fem. sing. *Si-da ē-sa tara-s ta khui, /nam-si-da-ra.*
 Our handsome woman does appear, love her we do.
 Our handsome woman appears, we love her.
- Fem. plur. *Si-da ē-sa tara-ti ra khui, /nam-ti-da-ra.*
 Our handsome women do appear, love them we do.
 Our handsome women appear, we love them.
- Common sing. *Ēsa kхой-i ra khui, /nam-i-da-ra.*
 Handsome person any appears, we him love.
 Any handsome person appears, we love him (or her.)
- Common plur. *Si-da ē-sa kхой-m ta khui, /nam-in-da-ra.*
 Our handsome people do appear, love them we do.
 Our handsome people appear, we love them.
- Common dual. *Si-da /gam ē-sa kхой-ra ra khui, /nam-ra-da-ra.*
 Our two handsome persons do appear, love them we do.
 Our two handsome persons appear, we love them.

422. In these sentences the concord is apparent in the objective pronouns only, not in the so-called possessive pronouns, or other adjectives, nor in the verb, as referring to its subject; the variation of *ta* for *ra* being entirely dependent upon the nature of the preceding letter.* The concord will, however, become more evident, if we take other sentences as examples, in which adjectival forms follow their nouns, &c.

MASCULINE SINGULAR.

//Nā au-p si-da /hau-s-di-p, /khu-hā-p, /ni /ā-s-/na //an-hā-p,
 That man our tribe's he, rich being, another village-in-dwelling,

* If emphasis is required, *gye-ra* is employed instead of *ra* or *ta*.

hō-bi-da-ra, gare-da-ra goma-n ā-b-a, tsī-p-ta |hai-da
 find him we do, praise we do cattle of him, and he does present us
|gam tsāu-n ||ēi-p-di-n-χa.
 two calves his from.

The man who belongs to our tribe, who is rich, who dwells in that village, we find him, we praise his cattle, and he presents us with two of his calves.

||Nā |nau-p tara-s-di-p, ||nā-p gei-p, om-mi-!na ||goē-p, mū-bi-da-ra,
 That beam woman's it, that large, house-in lying, see it we do,
||ēi-b-di ||ou-b-a da-ra mū-~~an~~, tsī-da ī-p ā-b-a ra |nam,
 its thickness we do see-know, and we appearance of it do like,
tsī-p-ta om-m-a ~~khā~~-!na.
 and it does the house support.

The beam which belongs to the woman, which is large, which lies in the house, we perceive its thickness, and we like its appearance, and it supports the house.

This class or gender (masculine singular) includes all nouns terminating in **-p** (written **-b** by the Rhenish Missionaries), and a few ending in **-mi**, **-ni**, (and perhaps **-ri**), as *om-mi* (Tindall and Krönlein's *omi*, Vollmer's *umi*) "house," &c. (*Vide* § 423.)

MASCULINE PLURAL.

||Nā au-gu, si-da |hau-s-di-gu, |ni |ā-s-!na ||an-hā-gu, hō-
 Those men our tribe's they, another village-in dwelling, find
gu-da-ra, gare-da-ra goma-n ā-g-a, tsī-gu-gye-ra |hai-da |gam
 them we do, praise we do cattle of them, and they do present us two
tsāu-n ||ēi-gu-di-n-χa.
 calves theirs from.

The men of our tribe who dwell in that village, we find them, we praise their cattle, and they present us with two of their calves.

||Nā |nau-gu tara-s-di-gu, ||nā-gu gei-gu, om-mi-!na ||goē-gu, mū-
 Those beams woman's they, those large, house-in lying, see
gu-da-ra, ||ēi-gu-di ||ou-g-a da-ra mū-~~an~~, tsī-da ī-p
 them we do, their thicknesses we do perceive, and we appearance
ā-g-a ra |nam, tsī-gu-gye om-m-a ra ~~khā~~-!na.
 of them do like, and they house do support.

The beams which belong to the woman, which are large and lie in the house, we see them, we perceive their thickness, and like their appearance, they support the house.

To this class or gender (masculine plural) belong all nouns terminating in **-gu** (Knudsen's and Tindall's **-ku**, Schmelen's **-koe**), most of which are plurals to nouns of the preceding (**-p**) class or gender.

MASCULINE DUAL.

//Nā |gam au-**kha**, si-da |hau-s-di-kha, |nī |ā-s-!na ||an-hā-kha,
Those two men, our tribe's they, another village-in dwelling,
hō-kha-da-ra, gare-da-ra goma-n ā-kha, tsī-kha-gye-ra |hai-da
find them we do, praise we do cattle of them, and they do present us
|gam tsāu-n ||ēi-kha-di-n-χa.
two calves theirs from.

The two men of our tribe, who dwell in that village, we find them, we praise their cattle, and they present us with two of their calves.

//Nā |gam !nau-**kha**, ta-ra-s-di-kha, gei-hā-kha, om-mi-!na
Those two beams, woman's they, large being, house-in
|goē-hā-kha, mū-kha-da-ra, ||ou-p ā-kha da-ra mū-~~an~~, tsī-
lying, see them we do, thickness of them we do perceive, and
da ī-p ā-kha ra |nam, tsī-kha-gye om-m-a ra ≠hā-!na.
we appearance of them do love, and they the house do support.

The two beams which belong to the woman, which are large and lie in the house, seeing them we perceive their thickness, we like their appearance, they support the house.

This class or gender (masculine dual) includes all nouns terminating in **-kha**, which are all dual forms corresponding to nouns which in the singular end in **-p**, **-mi**, or **-ni**, &c.

FEMININE SINGULAR.

//Nā tara-~~s~~ si-da |hau-s-di-s, |khu-hā-s, |nī |a-s-!na ||an-hā-s,
That woman our tribe's she, rich being, another village-in dwelling,
ho-si-da-ra, gare-da-ra goma-n ā-s-a, tsī-s-ta |hai-da
find her we do, praise we do cattle of her, and she does present us
|gam tsāu-n ||ei-s-di-n-χa.
two calves hers from.

The woman of our tribe, who is rich and lives in that village, we find her, we praise her cattle, and she presents us with two of her calves.

Hei-s tara-s-di-s, //ēi-s gei-s, /hana-p-!na mā-s, mū-si-da-ra,
 The tree woman's it, it large, garden-in standing, see it we do,
//ēi-s-di //ou-b-a da-ra mū-~~an~~, tsī-da ī-p ā-s-a ra /nam,
 its thickness we do perceive, and we appearance of it do like,
tsī-s-gye /hana-b-a ra ē-ē.
 and it the garden does make fine.

The tree which belongs to the woman, which is large, and stands in the garden, we see it, we perceive its thickness and like its appearance; it is an ornament to the garden.

To this class or gender (feminine singular) belong all nouns terminating in *-s*.

FEMININE PLURAL.

//Nā tara-tī, sida /hau-s-di-ti, /nī /ā-s-!na //an-hā-ti, hō-ti-
 Those women our tribe's they, another village-in dwelling, find them
da-ra, gare-da-ra goma-n ā-te, tsī-ti-gye-ra /kai-da /gam tsāu-n
 we do, praise we do cattle of them, and they do present us two calves
//ēi-ti-di-n-χa.
 theirs from.

The women of our tribe who live in that village, we find them, we praise their cattle, and they present us with two of their calves.

Hei-tī tara-s-di-ti, //ēi-ti gei-ti, //ēi-ti /hana-p-!na mā-ti, mū-
 Trees woman's they, they large, they garden-in standing, see
ti-da-ra, //ēi-ti-di //ou-b-a da-ra mū-~~an~~, tsī-da ī-p
 them we do, their thickness we do perceive, and we appearance
ā-te ra /nam, tsī-ti-gye /hana-b-a ra ē-ē.
 of them do like, and they the garden do make fine.

The trees which belong to the woman, which are large, and stand in the garden, we see them, we perceive their thickness and like their appearance; they are an ornament to the garden.

This class or gender (feminine plural) comprehends all nouns with the termination *-tī*. They are plurals to nouns of the preceding (*-s*) class or gender.

COMMON SINGULAR.

Khoi-ī si-da !hau-s-di-ī, !khu-hā-ī, nī !ā-s-!na ||an-hā-ī, hō-
 A person our tribe's he, rich being, another village-in dwelling, find
ī-da-ra, gare-da-ra goma-n ā-ē, tsi-ī-gye-ra |kai-da |gam
 him we do, praise we do cattle of him and he does present us two
tsāu-n ||ēi-ī-di-n-χa.
 calves his from.

A person of our tribe who is rich, and lives in that village, we find him (or her), we praise his (or her) cattle, and he (or she) presents us with two of his (or her) calves.

Hei-ī tara-s-di-ī, ||ēi-ī gei-ī, om-mi-!na ||goē-ī, mū-i-da-ra,
 The stick woman's it, it large, house-in lying, see it we do,
||ēi-ī-di ||ou-b-a da-ra mū-~~an~~, tsi-da ī-p ā-ē ra |nam, tsi-
 its thickness we do perceive, and we appearance of it do like, and
ī-gye om-m-a ra ē-ē.
 it the house does make fine.

The stick which belongs to the woman, which is large and lies in the house, we see it, we perceive its thickness, and like its appearance ; it is an ornament to the house.

To this class or gender (common singular) belong all nouns formed with the termination **-ī**, exclusive, of course, of those in **-mi**, **-ni**, &c., of the masculine singular (**-p** class), and of those in **-ti** of the feminine plural. This termination **-ī** imparts a kind of indefinite sense, in many cases corresponding in meaning to our indefinite article, or to the word "any," &c. Nouns formed with this termination are infrequent even in the Nama, and seem no longer to exist in the other Hottentot dialects. Also in the more Northern Sex-denoting languages, no trace of this class or gender has been, as yet, discovered.

COMMON PLURAL.

||Nū khoi-n, si-da !hau-s-di-n, nī !ā-s-!na ||an-hā-n, hō-
 Those people our tribe's they, another village-in dwelling, find
īn-da-ra, gare-da-ra goma-n ā-n-a, tsi-īn-gye-ra |kai-da |gam
 them we do, praise we do cattle of them, and they do present us two
tsāu-n ||ēi-n-din-χa.
 calves theirs from.

The people of our tribe who dwell in that village, we find them, we praise their cattle, and they present us with two of their calves.

This class or gender (common plural) comprehends all nouns with the termination **-n**, most of which are plurals to nouns of the preceding (common singular) class.

COMMON DUAL.

//Nā |gam k~~hoi~~-**ra** si-da |hau-s-di-**ra**, nĩ |ā-s-|na ||an-kā-**ra**,
Those two persons our tribe's they, another village-in dwelling,
hō-ra-da-**ra**, gare-da-**ra** goma-n ā-**ra**, tsĩ-**ra**-gye-**ra** |hai-da
find them we do, praise we do cattle of them, and they do present us
|gam tsāu-n ||ēi-**ra**-di-n-**xa**.
two calves theirs from.

Those two (a man and a woman, or two women) of our tribe who dwell in that village, we find them, we praise their cattle, and they present us with two of their calves.

This class or gender (common dual) includes all nouns with the termination **-ra**. They are duals to nouns of the common and feminine singular classes (**-i** and **-s**).

423. Though the signs of the concord are not so frequently repeated here as in the Bâ-ntu languages, it is evident that its nature is the same; viz., that it consists in the identity of the pronouns (or pronominal elements) with the derivative particles, (§ 406, 410,) which, however, in Hottentot are suffixed, not prefixed, as in the Bâ-ntu languages. This identity is even clearer in the Namaqua dialect, than in the Kafir and kindred languages; for, the forms of the pronouns in Namaqua, are either the same as those of the terminations of the nouns, or they are so manifestly derived from them as to render it hardly necessary to say a word in explanation of the slight variations which occur. The two chief exceptions to this rule are the forms of the objective pronominal suffixes of the verb in the masculine singular and feminine singular classes or genders. These forms (**-bi** and **-si**) have probably retained the ancient vowel which has

generally been lost in the forms of the pronouns, as well as in those of the derivative suffixes of the nouns. The original vowel of the termination of the masculine singular has again been preserved, as a derivative suffix, where the labial consonant of this termination is either assimilated to a consonant ending the stem (*-m-*, *-n-*, and perhaps *-r-*), or elided after it. For example, this is the case in *om-mi* house (objective *om-m-a*, pl. *om-gu*, dual *om-kha*), *!hom-mi* mountain (obj. *!hom-m-a*, pl. *!hom-gu*, dual *!hom-kha*), *!nom-mi* hillock (obj. *!nom-m-a*, pl. *!nom-gu*, dual *!nom-kha*), *lom-mi* hand (obj. *lom-m-a*, pl. *lom-gu*, dual *lom-kha*), *χam-mi* lion (obj. *χam-m-a*, pl. *χam-gu*), *||gam-mi* water (obj. *||gam-m-a*, dual *||gam-kha*), *ausen-i* perspiration (obj. *ausen-a*), &c.*

424. If the nature of the concord in the Hottentot language is thus similar to that in the Bâ-ntu Languages, —its peculiar sex-denoting character in the Hottentot might suggest that the identity of the pronouns and the derivative particles of the nouns (and, consequently, the cause of the division of the nouns into classes or genders,) may have a different origin in the two families of South African Languages; and that the derivative suffixes of the nouns in Hottentot were originally pronouns, as some grammarians (Knudsen, &c.) maintain.

* We do not find it noticed in any of the grammatical works on this language (by Messrs. Knudsen, Wallmann, and Tindall) that these nouns are of the masculine singular class or gender. On the contrary, the two first of these writers, at least, class them in the common singular gender. That this is an error, is evident from the fact that all pronouns referring to these nouns belong to the masculine singular class or gender. Another feature which distinguishes these nouns from those of the common singular class or gender, is that when they are used with the termination *-a* (indicating the objective, &c.), their end *-i* is suppressed before the *-a*, instead of (as in all nouns of the common singular class) being commuted by a process of vowel harmony, into *-e*, after which the suffix *-a* disappears. These nouns can be further recognized as belonging to the masculine singular class (or gender), from their exchanging their singular termination *-mi* or *-i* for *-gu* (masculine plural) and *-kha* (masculine dual).

(§ 411.) Such an explanation appears plausible, so long as we have only to do with nouns to which the distinction of sex is naturally applicable. Thus in *khoi-p* man (husband), *khoi-gu* men (husbands), *khoi-kha* two men (husbands), *khoi-s* woman, *khoi-ti* women, *khoi-i* person, *khoi-n* people, *khoi-ra* two persons (man and woman, or two women), &c., the terminations might with some semblance of probability be concluded to be pronouns affixed for the purpose of distinguishing number and gender. But a similar explanation is inapplicable, when we observe the use of these terminations, with regard to nouns expressing objects, in which sex cannot be distinguished,—for example, *mū-p* eye (as an object in space, *mū-p-na* in the eye, &c.), pl. *mū-gu*, dual *mū-kha*; *mū-s* the organ of vision, pl. *mū-ti*, dual *mū-ra*; *hei-p* log of wood, beam, pl. *hei-gu*, dual *hei-kha*; *hei-s* tree (growing), pl. *hei-ti*, dual *hei-ra*; *hei-i* stick, pl. *hei-n*, dual *hei-ra*; *om-mi* house (*oikós*), pl. *om-gu*, dual *om-kha*; *om-s* habitation (*oikta*), pl. *om-ti*, dual *om-ra*; *om-i* any house, pl. *om-n*; *tsē-p* day (as a date, “jour”), pl. *tsē-gu*, dual *tsē-kha*; *tsē-s* day (as a period, “journée”), pl. *tsē-ti*; *tsē-i* any day, pl. *tsē-n*, dual *tsē-ra*; &c. With many shades of meaning, the termination of the masculine singular class or gender most frequently indicates the idea of locality; that of the feminine singular implies causality, life, essence, &c. These meanings could only be derived with great violence from an original intention of transferring the sex-denoting distinctions to nouns, to which they are not strictly applicable.* On the

* As the translator of the New Testament into Namaqua is of a different opinion regarding the distinction of gender in Hottentot, the reader will thank me for subjoining his observations on the subject. Mr. Krönlein says: “In Bezug auf die Unterscheidung des Geschlechtes bemerke ich folgendes:

“Bei den lebendigen Wesen ergibt sich das Geschlecht von selbst. Sie sind entweder Masculina oder Feminina. Kenne ich aber das Geschlecht des betreffenden Wesens noch nicht, so rede ich im Communis, z. B. *Mā /goa ē-s gye hō* ? (Was für ein Kind gebar sie?) Die Antwort

contrary, it is far more probable that the terminations

lautet entweder *ao-re-ro-**h**-a* (ein Männlein) oder *ta-ra-re-**s**-a* (ein Weiblein). *Ta-re-be hä-**ë** kha ne-**ë**?* (Was für ein Pferd ist das?) *≠Kara-hä-**h** gymo.* (Es ist der Hengst.) *≠Nū hä-**s** gymo.* (Es ist die schwarze Stute.) &c.

“In Bezug auf die leblosen Gegenstände gilt die Regel, welche ganz der subjectiven Ansicht des Redenden anheimgegeben ist :

“a. Dass alle Gegenstände, die man sich als *gross* und *hervorstechend* denkt, **männlich** aufgefasst werden, z. B. *hei-**h*** (m. s.) ist der Baum, der durch seinen schlanken, über die andern hinausgehenden Wuchs sich auszeichnet. *Om-**mi*** (m. s.) ist das Haus, welches durch seine Grösse und Ansehnlichkeit andere übertrifft, &c.

“β. Alle Gegenstände dagegen die *kleiner* oder *kürzer* sind, und mehr in die *Breite* gehen als in die *Höhe*, sind **Feminina**, z. B. *hei-**s*** ist der Baum, der einen kurzen Stamm hat, aber seine Zweige gehörig ausbreitet (Bild der Hottentoten Frauen), oder auch wohl der gewöhnliche Busch oder Strauch. *Om-**s*** (f. s.) ist das Haus, welches gegen andere in seiner Höhe und Dimension zurücksteht.

“In Bezug auf *mū-**s*** (f. s.) und *mū-**h*** (m. s.) ist *mū-**s*** am gebräuchlichsten. *Mū-**h*** wird nur in solchen Fällen gebraucht, wo sich der Redende das Auge dessen, von dem er redet, als durch böse Einbildung oder Einflüsterung als *vergrössert* denkt, z. B. *sa mū-b-**ina** ta a ≠kawa, χawe-ta /na-ti-i tama hä* (in deinem Auge bin ich böse, aber ich bins nicht). In den Abstractas kommt es nur darauf an wie sich der Gebrauch gebildet, oder wie sich der Redende den abstracten Begriff denkt: *≠gom-**s*** (f. s., Glauben), *≠hanu-ei-si-**h*** (m. s., Gerechtlichkeit), *lou-ba-sen-**s*** (f. s., Hoffnung), */nam-**mi*** (m. s., Liebe), &c.

“Der **Communis**: *om-**i*** (ein Haus, pl. *om-**m***), *hei-**i*** (ein Stock, pl. *hei-**m***), *tsē-**i*** (ein Tag, pl. *tsē-**m***), ist selbst verständlich. Er lässt den Begriff unbestimmt.

“Ausser dem Gebrauch, der sich *fest*gebildet bei einer *grossen Anzahl* von *Wörtern*, hängt die Geschlechtsbestimmung also rein von der Anschauung und dem subjectiven Ermessen des Redenden ab, und er wird sogleich verstanden, warum er seinen Gegenstand so oder so auffasst.”

To this I may add the remark that *mū-**h** /na* (*moep na* “in the eye”) is found in Schmelen’s version of the Four Gospels, Matth. vii. 3 (twice), 4 (twice), and 5. In these places both Tindall and Krönlein have *mū-**s**-**ina***. The masculine form *mū-**h***, &c., &c., is nowhere met with in Tindall’s version of St. Matthew’s Gospel, nor, I believe, in Krönlein’s New Testament.

The gender may have to a certain extent the import which Mr. Krönlein ascribes to it; but this is clearly a derived faculty, and can by no means be said to apply to all, or even to the majority of nouns indicating inanimate things or ideas in Hottentot.

which indicate the class or gender of the nouns in the Namaqua language, were originally derivative particles, similar in their nature to the derivative prefixes in the Bâ-ntu languages; and that the origin of the division of the nouns in both languages into classes or genders is based upon the same principle. The apparent sex-denoting character which the classification of the nouns now has in the Hottentot language, was evidently imparted to it, after a division of the nouns into classes had taken place. It probably arose, in the first instance, from the possibly accidental circumstance that the nouns indicating (respectively) man and woman were formed with different derivative suffixes, and, consequently, belonged to different classes (or genders) of nouns, and that these suffixes thus began to indicate the distinctions of sex in nouns where it could be distinguished.

425. It may be assumed that the original meaning of the derivative suffixes of the nouns in Hottentot has been impaired and modified, and that they by no means impart as full a meaning as some of the prefixes in the Bâ-ntu languages, and are, therefore, still less equal in value to the derivative suffixes of modern languages. (§ 415.) Yet there can, however, be no doubt that their origin is similar, and that if our explanation of the nature and origin of the concord holds good for the Bâ-ntu languages, it is equally applicable to the Hottentot. But, in order to be more certain concerning this, we must proceed to examine how far we can ascertain the original meaning of the derivative prefixes and suffixes, on which the division of the nouns into classes or genders is respectively based in the Bâ-ntu and Hottentot languages.

II. ETYMOLOGY OF THE CONCORD-INDICATING DERIVATIVE PARTICLES OF THE NOUNS.

I. ETYMOLOGY OF THE BÂ-NTU DERIVATIVE PREFIXES.

426. As the derivative prefixes of the nouns in the Bâ-ntu languages are no longer used separately, it is now somewhat difficult to ascertain what was their exact meaning while so employed. There are two ways of ascertaining this, approximately. The power which these prefixes apparently possess for the formation of derivative nouns, and the general character of the nouns belonging to the same class or gender, tend to point towards the meaning which the prefix had, when still a separate word. But this alone is by no means a safe guide. It is possible that in many nouns, perhaps sometimes in the majority of those belonging to one class, the prefix has not its original value, but only that of a pronoun, from these words having been originally adjectival formations. For example, a great number of nouns of the 1st (**mu-**) class or gender may have been, originally, adjectives referred to **u-mu-ntu** "man;" and, in that case, the *mu-* in them would be only a pronoun used as representative of **u-mu-ntu**, whilst the *mu* in **u-mu-ntu** might originally have had quite a different meaning. (*Vide* § 412.) Yet, it is, of course, also possible that the original meaning of the **mu-** in **u-mu-ntu** is that of a single person, and that, on this account, the nouns of the 1st (**mu-**) class almost all represent personal beings in the singular number.

427. Similarly, a great number of names of rivers are formed in Zulu with the prefix **mu-** (3rd class)*. Yet

* *Umzimvubu*, (Sea-cow River), *Umzinto*, *Umzumbe*, *Umlazi*, *Uzminkulu*, *Umx'langa*, *Umx'loti*, *Umx'latuzane*, *Umx'lali*, *Umsunduze*, *Umtywati*, *Umkomazi*, *Umpanza*, *Umtleku*, *Unkeze*, *Umvoti*, *Ungeni*, *Umnambiti*, *Umtwalume*, *Umbilo*, *Uzmimayi*, *Uzminkulwana*, &c. (Colenso's Dictionary.)

it would be rash to infer from this that the original meaning of the prefix **mu-** (3rd class), when still an independent noun, was "river." It is indeed more probable that these nouns were either formed as adjectives referring to the Zulu noun *umfula* "river," (the Kafir *umlambo*, Setschuana *molapo*, Tekeza *nambo*,)—or in mere analogy with this and similar nouns.

428. Still greater, perhaps, is the number of names of trees formed with this prefix **mu-** (3rd class). We find about a hundred such nouns in the Bishop of Natal's Zulu-English Dictionary, and about fifty in the considerably shorter Dictionary of the Otyihereró, or Damara language, by the Rev. C. H. Hahn. In many other South African languages equally numerous examples of names of trees formed with this prefix **mu-** occur; yet we are not, on this account, justified in asserting that the original meaning of this syllable **mu-**, when used separately, was that of a "tree" or "plant." It is, upon the whole, much more probable that these nouns were formed in analogy with the generally used noun **u-mu-ti** 3. "plant, herb, tree, wood, medicine," pl. **i-mi-ti** 4.* That the last syllable **-ti** has the meaning of vegetable matter here, is rendered probable by other nouns formed from this stem, such as Kafir **u-lu-ti** 11. "rod, stick," pl. **i-zin-ti** 10., Otyihereró **o-ka-ti** 13. "stick," pl. **o-u-ti** 14., Kafir and Zulu **u-bu-ti** 14. "poison, charm," Sena, Tette, and Cape Delgado **ka-mu-ti** 13. "shrub" (Kikamba **ka-mu-di** 13., pl. **tu-mi-di** 12.), &c.

429. How difficult it is in this manner to infer the original value of the prefixes of nouns from their present use, will be easily understood by any one who may have

* Kafir **u-mu-ti** 3., pl. **i-mu-ti** 4., Southern Tekeza **u-ti** 3., pl. **i-mu-ti** 4., Lourenzo Marques and Quellimane *mure*, Inhambane *muri* (m), Tette, Sena, and Cape Delgado **mu-ti** 3., pl. **mu-ti** 4., Mosambique *mwiri*, Suahéli **mu-ti** 3., pl. **mu-ti** 4., Kinika and Kipokómo **mu-ti** 3., pl. **mu-ti** 4., Kikamba **mu-ti** 3., pl. **mu-ti** 4., Otyihereró **o-mu-ti** 3., pl. **o-mu-ti** 4., Ovambo **u-mu-ti** 3., Benguela **o-mu-ti** 3., pl. **o-mu-ti** 4., Bunda **mu-ti** 3., pl. **mu-ti** 4. *Yao mte-la*

tried to ascertain the original meaning of such English suffixes as *-dom*, *-ness*, *-ship*, &c., from an analysis of the nouns formed with them. A comparison of such nouns as "kingdom, martyrdom, freedom," &c., may give us an idea of the present value of the suffix *-dom*, and of the meaning which it would give to such nouns as we can now form with it. But this is a very different thing from knowing what was the meaning of the syllable *-dom* when used independently; and we imagine that any guess at that meaning, without tracing it back historically, might be far from the truth.

430. This difficulty is the greater, as the different languages and dialects (though agreeing in the main regarding the value attached to each class of nouns and in the prefix denoting it,) exhibit much variety as to the exact force which each prefix has in them. To give an instance, whilst in the three other genera of the Middle Branch the prefix *ka-* of the 13th class is used for the purpose of forming diminutives, it appears not to have this force in the North Western (Kongo) genus. In the Kongo language the only nouns of the 13th (*ka-*) class (or gender,) enumerated in Brusciotto à Vetralla's Grammar, are *ka-ti-a-nzi* 13. "the middle" (*vide* § 436, note) and *ka-sasila* 13. "height." Curiously enough, diminutives are formed in this language with the prefix of the 7th class *ki-*, joined to a reduplication of the stem, as *ki-mu-ntu-mu-ntu* 7. "a little man" (§ 426), *ki-leke-leke* 7. "a little boy," pl. *i-lekeleke* 8. from *mu-leke* 1. "a boy," pl. *a-leke* 2; whilst this same 7th prefix in Tette (*tshi-* or *shi-*) and Sena (*shi-*) is employed for the purpose of indicating large objects, as Sena *shi-mu-ti* 7. "a large tree," pl. *pi-mi-ti* 8. (§ 428, note), Tette *tshi-u-ta* 7. "a large bow," *tshi-mā-zi* 7. "large water, river" (§ 452), *tshi-nyumba* 7. "large house." In Otyihereró again *o-tyi-ndu* 7. is "an old man or woman," whilst in Kafir the identical word *i-si-ntu* 7. means "human species," and in Zulu "human race, mankind." (§ 412.) It is clear that there is a very

S.w. Ki- chin.
of the 7th class
1-2
Nyanga

great difference in the meanings which the 7th prefix has respectively in Kongo and Tette, in Otyihereró and Kafir.

431. Another circumstance which contributes much to complicate this mode of investigation, is that we cannot always be sure whether two or more classes or genders of nouns may not have been thrown together. This process would always be favoured by great similarity in the forms of the derivative prefixes and the pronouns derived from them, by similarity in the value of the prefixes, or by both causes combined. The history of the South African languages (as we shall see more especially hereafter,) shews many clear instances of these three ways, by which classes that were originally distinct, have been amalgamated.

432. Therefore we should probably be unable to ascertain anything of the original meanings of the derivative prefixes of the nouns in these South African languages, if this were the only method of discovering them. But although we do not now find the prefixes used in their separate state as independent nouns, some of them are still found as other parts of speech, particularly as prefixed directives or prepositions; or, as the case might also be represented, there are some other words, particularly prepositions, which seem to be closely related to, if not originally identical with, certain derivative prefixes of nouns.

433. Thus there cannot be the least doubt that the derivative prefix *ku-* of the 15th class or gender, is identical with the prefixed directive, or preposition *ku-* which means "to." In fact, the employment of this preposition for the formation of the infinitive of verbs, is analogous to that of the corresponding English preposition. Thus, in Zulu *ngi-ya-ku-tanda*, (I shall love,) which is literally "I go to love," (just as *ngi-ya ku-laba-bantu* means "I go to these people,") the *ku* is merely used as a directive like the "to" in "to love;" whilst in the sentence

u-**ku-tanda** ku-mnandi, "to love is sweet," the first *ku* is used as a derivative prefix, to which the second *ku* refers as a pronoun. But no one can doubt here that the prefixed directive (or preposition) and the derivative prefix are identical in origin.

434. Besides the clear infinitives of verbs used as nouns, there are, in almost all South African Bâ-ntu languages, a number of nouns belonging to this 15th class or gender, which were originally infinitives, but have now a more concrete meaning. Such are, for example, Kafir u-**ku-*ála*** "food," (really "eat-ing,") u-**ku-*sa*** "morning," and u-**ku-*álwa*** "evening," which latter words both mean "dawn-ing," the one the early dawn, the other the growing dark at sunset. The Middle Branch languages also contain a number of nouns of this class or gender, which evidently were not infinitives of verbs originally, such as the Otyihereró nouns o-**ku-*ngururu*** "desert," o-**ku-*ti*** (Ovambo o-**ku-*ti***) "field, country land," pl. o-**ma-*ku-ti*** 6., o-**ku-*vare*** "a great open place," o-**ku-*yere*** "flats, open place," o-**ku-*ruo*** "sacred place for the holy fire" &c., o-**ku-*ara*** "floor (of a hut)," o-**ku-*pepera*** "winter," o-**ku-*roro*** "rainy season (autumn)." In these nouns which indicate place and time, the common origin of that prefix *ku-* and the preposition *ku-* (to) is almost self-evident. This is not quite as clear in the following Otyihereró nouns, which also belong to the 15th class or gender, viz., o-**ku-*iya*** "thorn," pl. o-**ma-*ku-iya*** 6. (Ovambo o-**ku-*edya*** 15., pl. o-**ma-*ku-edya*** 6.), o-**ku-*rama*** (Ovambo o-**ku-*lama***) "leg," o-**ku-*oko*** "arm," (Ovambo o-**ku-*éko*** 15., pl. o-**ma-*éko*** 6.), o-**ku-*tui*** "ear," pl. o-**ma-*tui*** 6.*

Members of this class were orig. locatives. See p. 3. Kulu m. Kulu m.

435. An almost equally strong case of original identity with a prefixed directive (or preposition) is presented by

* Ovambo o-**ku-*tshui*** 15. pl. o-**ma-*ku-tshui*** 6., Bashubea *kotoe*, Batoka *khotoe*, Maconda and Borotse *kutoe*, Banyenka *kutue*, Bayeiye *kuti*, Tette and Sena *kutu* pl. **ma-*ku-tu*** 6., Kikamba **ku-*du*** 15. pl. **ma-*du*** 6., Kongo **ku-*tu*** 15. pl. **ma-*tu*** 6., Mpongwe o-*roi*.

the derivative prefix (PA-) of the 16th class or gender. In the dialects of the South Eastern Branch of the South African Division of Bâ-ntu languages, (Kafir, Setshuâna, and Tekeza,) this prefix is obsolete, though clear traces of its former existence are still found, at all events, in the Kafir species and in Setshuâna. Some of the forms of the pronouns of the 15th (ku-) class or gender, in both species, evidently belonged originally to the 16th (pa-) class; and the 16th may be said in these languages to have been absorbed by the 15th (ku-) class. In Setshuâna this amalgamation was facilitated by the change of original *k* to *χ* or *h'*, and *p* to *h*. (§ 87 & 110.) Thus, it became difficult to distinguish apart those forms of the pronouns, in which the original vowels of these prefixes were elided. In many Middle Branch languages the 16th (pa-) class or gender has continued distinct, but generally contains a few nouns only, in some languages, perhaps, not more than one. Thus we find in the language of Nyungwe (Tette) *pa-zuru pa-muendo* "span of the foot," *i.e.*, "what is above the foot." (Dr. Peters' Mosambique Voc. No. 179.) In Kisuahéli the noun *maháli* or *paháli* belonging to this 16th (pa-) class* seems to indicate that the Setshuâna noun *helo* "place" which is the only noun, not an infinitive, now belonging to the 15th class in this language, was originally a noun of the 16th class. In Kiníka we have the noun *vatu*,† in Kipokómo *wa-ntu*, in Kikámba *wa-ndu* (as *wa-ndu w-onde* "everywhere"), in Kihíau *pa-ndu* (as *pa-ndu pa motto* "fire place"), expressing the same meaning. The corresponding word in Otyihereró is *o-po-na* (as *o-po-na pa-ndye o-po-mba* "my place is here"), and in this language we have also a few other nouns of the 16th class

* Krapf's Outlines pp. 37, 43, 78, 81, 82, 84, 85, 90, 96, 97, as in *mahali* or *pahali pa raho* "place of rest." Vide Dr. Steere's "Table of Concords."

† Krapf's Outl. pp. 36, 38, 78, 81, 84, 85, 90, as in *va-tu va atu* "place of men."

or gender; whilst in the other Western languages of the Middle Branch, traces of this class have as yet been discovered in the old Kongo language only, and it cannot, even there, be proved to exist now as a distinct class of nouns. Among the dialects of the North Western Branch it is possible that the Isubu noun *oma* (as in *oma wa songgo* "place of graves," *wano oma* "this place") belongs to the 16th class or gender.

436. As to the origin of the prefix of the 16th class or gender, the nouns of which, few as they are, all indicate locality, there cannot be the least doubt that it is identical with the local preposition (or prefixed directive) *pa-*, found in so many South African Bâ-ntu languages. In Kafir and Zulu this *pa-* is no longer used as a regular directive, but occurs with the directive meaning in certain adverbial forms (used also as prepositions), which are derived from nouns, most of which are now obsolete. Appleyard (§ 319) derives *pan'le* "outside" from *in'le* 9. "field," *pantsi* "beneath" from *izantsi* "lower part" (Zulu *inzansi*), *pezolo* "last night" from *izolo* "yesterday," *pezulu* "above" from *izulu* "heaven." But to these must be added the Kafir and Zulu preposition *pakati* (Setshuâna *haxare*) "within, between, among, inside, in the middle," which is a sort of locative form of an obsolete noun of the 14th (*ka-*) class*, (a gender which is now extinct in the South Eastern Branch;) also the Zulu and Kafir prepositions and adverbs *pambili* "in front of," *pambi* "before," *pesheya* (Zulu *petsheya* according to Colenso) "beyond, on the other side," &c. In Western Setshuâna this particle has the sound of *ha* and is still used as a preposition, as Mark xiv. 35, *a oëla ha hatsi* "he fell down *on* the ground." In some of the Middle Branch languages *pa* is more generally used either as a prefixed particle, or as a preposition, and has the same form *pa* in Inhambane, Sofala, Tette, Sena, Maravi, Kihiau, &c. In Otyihereró this preposition has, generally speaking,

* Compare also the Otyihereró prepositions *mokati* and *pokati*.

lost its vowel before the initial vowel of the noun (the article), but Hahn records its form as *pu-*, the labial quality of the vowel being probably in some manner due to the influence of the labial consonant which precedes it.

437. A third prefix, that of the 3rd class or gender, is also one in which the meaning of many of the nouns formed with it, renders it probable that it is allied to a directive bearing in most of these languages the same form. This prefix is *mu-* and *m-* in Zulu, *m-* in Kafir, *mo-* in Setshuâna, *mu-* in most Middle Branch languages (except in Mpongwe, which has shortened it to *o-*); in the North Western Branch, again, it is in Dualla and Isubu *mo-*, in Benga *mw-* and *u-*, in Fernando Po *bo-*, &c.

438. We claim for this prefix an original identity with the prefixed directive or preposition *mu-* of the Kongo language, as *mu-n-zo* 9. "in the house." This preposition occurs in the same or similar forms in many Middle Branch languages; it is for example *m-* or *mo-* in the South Western genus, as Otyihereró *m-o-n-dyuo* "in the house." In Setshuâna it has the form *mo* (*mo-ǃlu-ñ* "in the house"); but it is extinct in Kafir, which uses in its place a prefixed *se-* or *e-*, in conjunction with an affixed *-ini* or *-eni* (Setshuâna *-en*), as (*s*)*e-n-ǃlw-ini* "in the house."

439. The local meaning of many nouns formed with the derivative prefix of the 3rd (*mu-*) class (or gender) is still very clear, as in the following Kafir nouns: *u-m-pambili* "front" (*pambili* "before" § 436), *u-m-lima nǃlela* "land mark" (*lima* "dig, plough, cultivate," *i-n-ǃlela* 9. "way, road"), *u-m-mango* "ridge," *u-m-nyango* "doorway," pl. *i-mi-nyango* 4., *u-m-ǃlaba* "earth," *u-m-da* "boundary," pl. *i-mi-da* 4. (*-de* "long," *vide* § 362), *u-m-va* "back," *u-m-lomo* "mouth,"* *u-m-zi* (Zulu *u-mu-zi*) "kraal,

* The Kafir and Zulu noun *u-m-lomo* "mouth" (Setshuâna *mo-lomo*, Tekeza *nomo* § 343, Sofala, Sena, and Tette *mu-rômo*, Quellimane *mu-lômo*, Maravi *mo-lomo*, Dualla and Isubu *mo-lumbu*.) may be

place, residence," pl. i-**mi**-zi 4., u-**m**-tombo "fountain," pl. i-**mi**-tombo 4., and also such nouns as u-**m**-*ġ*la (Zulu u-**mu**-*ġ*la) "day," pl. i-**mi**-*ġ*la, u-*nyaka* 3. (Zulu u-**m**-*nyaka*) "year," pl. i-**mi**-*nyaka* 4., u-**m**-zuzu "some time, a-while," u-**m**-so (Zulu u-**mu**-so, Setshuâna **mo**-*sho*) "morrow, morning," from u-**ku**-sa 15. "to dawn." (§ 434.)

440. The number of nouns of the 3rd (**mu**-) class or gender, which have a clearly local meaning, is comparatively smaller in Otyihereró than in Kafir; but this may be because a large number of ancient nouns of this class have been lost in Otyihereró, and new ones have arisen, in which the prefix has not so much the original derivative meaning, as one of a reflected kind. (§ 426—428.) On the whole, however, it is not only possible, but probable, that two or more classes of nouns, originally distinct, have by similarity of their prefixes (and pronouns) coalesced (§ 431), and that one of these prefixes was identical with the directive (or preposition) *mu*- "in."

441. With regard to other derivative prefixes of nouns, all that can be said, is that more or less successful guesses may be made at the etymology of some of them. It may be that the prefix **li**- of the 5th class or gender was originally identical with the derivative suffix of respective verbs in *-el-a* (which, according to § 270 and 271, must originally have had the form **-ġ**-**LE-A** or **-ġ**-**LI-A**), and that, similarly, the prefix of the 11th class or gender

derived from Kafir and Zulu u-**ku**-luma 15. "to bite," (Setshuâna **Xo**-loma, Tekeza **e-ġ**-luma, Sena and Tette **ku**-râma, Makua **u**-lâma, Cape Delgado, Kihiau and Kinika **ku**-lâma, Kikâmba, Kisuaheli, and Kipokomo **ku**-lâma, Otyihereró **o-ku**-rumata, Ovambo and Bunda **o-ku**-lumata, Mpongwe **ġ**-noma). This etymology will, however, appear doubtful to many, on account of the difference of the vowel of the stem in Kafir *um-lomo* and *uku-luma*; though the influences of vowel harmony will account for this change. In fact, in a noun of as ancient formation as *um-lomo* clearly is, the final passive suffix *-o* could hardly be expected not to have exerted an influence upon the preceding vowel of the stem. If this etymology is right, u-**ku**-lomo originally indicated the place where there is biting, or rather, where there is being bitten, i.e., where one bites.

Why? *lu-* is related to the suffix of inersive verbs in *-ul-a* (originally *-ŋ- LU-A*). There is, at all events, a probability that the prefix of the 7th class or gender (of which the forms *ki-*, as found in Kikamba, Kinika, Kisuaheli, Bunda, Kongo, and Kakongo, and *si-*, as found in Kafir, *se-* in Setshuâna, *z-* in Mpongwe, are most likely identical in their origin)*, is allied to the suffixes of causative verbs in *-is-a* and *-ik-a*, of which the primitive forms must be supposed to have been *-ŋ- SI-A* and *-ŋ- KI-A*. The meaning of many nouns of the 7th class (as Kafir *i-si-vato* 7. "apparel," pl. *i-zi-vato* 8. from *u-ku-vata* 15. "to dress," *i-si-fo* 7. "disease, sickness," pl. *i-zi-fo* 8. from *u-ku-fa* 15. "to die," &c.,) seems much to favour such a derivation. And with regard to the derivative prefix *ka-* of the 13th class or gender, which is now found only in the Middle Branch languages, (*vide*, however, § 436,) and generally with a diminutive meaning, we can hardly help comparing it with the prefixed genitive particle *ka-* ("of"), employed in Kafir with certain nouns (§ 463), and also (though more restricted in its use) in Setshuâna, where it has the form *xa* (written *ga*) according to § 87 and 381.

442. All that can be said is that none of these derivations is impossible; but it must be observed that (as stated in § 261—265) the formative or grammatical portions of most languages (and particularly of the South African tongues) are reduced to a very small number of sounds, and that the difficulties in pronunciation are made to disappear much more rapidly here than in other parts of speech. On this account, the cases of homophony of grammatical elements, quite distinct in their origin, are of such frequent occurrence, that a coincidence in form between two grammatical elements can by no means be considered as a proof of their original identity,

* There are between them the intermediate forms, *tyi-* of the Otyihereró and Benguela, *tshi-* and *shi-* of Lourenço Marques, Tette and Sena.

or even of their derivation from a common source. Etymology is, therefore, seldom more difficult than in the analysis of the formative or grammatical portions of a language, the suffixes and the prefixes, &c. It would, perhaps, hardly be necessary to lay any stress upon this evident rule, had it not been so frequently and flagrantly violated, particularly by advocates of the so-called Pronominal Theory. (*Vide* § 415, note.)

443. There can be little doubt that the original meaning of the prefixes has also been obscured by the custom of correspondence which established itself between prefixes of different numerical value, whereby the meaning of one prefix became affected by that of another, to which it corresponded, either as singular or plural. The prefixes of the plural number were naturally most affected in this way; and it may be on this account that their etymology is still less certain than that of those of the singular number. It is, indeed, possible that the derivative prefix *ba-* of the 2nd class (or gender), by which the plural of almost all nouns of the 1st (*mu-*) class (personal nouns) is formed, has something to do with the Setshuâna auxiliary verb *ba* "be again" (perfect *bile* or *be*, as *hi bile hi tsile* "I have come again") and also with the stem of the second numeral, of which the primitive form *-bali* (§ 361) is still used in the Benga language.

2. ETYMOLOGY OF THE HOTTENTOT DERIVATIVE SUFFIXES.

444.* The number of the classes (or genders) of nouns in the Hottentot language, being, as we have seen, much smaller than in the Bâ-ntu languages, the cases in which (two or more) suffixes, originally distinct, and marking different classes, have coalesced, are probably more numerous. At the same time, the regularity in the numerical correspondence (as singular, plural, and dual) of

the different classes or genders to each other has been far more strictly carried through. These causes combine to render the etymology of the derivative suffixes which indicate the classes or genders in Hottentot, even more obscure than that of the prefixes in the Bâ-ntu languages. In fact, none of the derivations which suggest themselves with regard to these Hottentot terminations of nouns, is more than possible. Curiously enough, the terminations which can most easily be compared to other parts of speech, are those of the masculine plural and masculine dual classes. The form of the masculine plural **-gu** (Knudsen's and Tindall's **-ku**) is identical with the suffix, by which the reciprocal form of the verb is distinguished. Thus *mū-gu* is "see one another" (with reference to both plural and dual, and to all genders and persons), but *mū-gu* is "see them," or "they seeing," and *mū-gu* "eyes" (§ 424),—the termination *-gu* in the two latter cases belonging to the masculine plural class (or gender), in the one case as pronoun either objective or subjective, in the other as derivative suffix. It is quite possible that the plural and reciprocal meaning sprung from the same original idea; but it may be, also, that the identity is only apparent, just as in German the same form of pronoun (*sie*) does service now in the feminine singular (English "she") and common plural (English "they"), and the syllable *ihr* may either indicate the possessive adjectives of the feminine singular (English "her") and common plural (English "their"), or the dative case of the former (English "to her," &c.), or even be the so-called pronoun of the second person plural (English "you"). But such cases of homophony of forms which were originally distinct, are so numerous, that it ought to be superfluous to warn grammarians of the snares which they contain. With the same reservation, we may also compare the termination of the masculine dual **-kha** with the stem *kha-* in *kha-p* m. s. "war" (also "a bow"), *kha-koi-p* "an enemy." The Latin *bellum* (i.e.

duellum), German words like “Zwietracht, entzweien,” and the English phrase “it takes two to make a quarrel,” come forward as advocates for such a suggestion, but it cannot be considered as anything more. With regard to the other terminations of the classes or genders, we are even destitute of such hypothetical etymologies, excepting as far as the present general meaning of the suffix may be considered a safe guide. Thus the termination of the feminine singular, of which the original form appears to have been *-si* (§ 423), may have a causal meaning similar to that of the 7th prefix, of which the Kafir form is also *si-* (§ 447). In the Nama verb *dai-si* “to suckle,” (compare *dai* “to suck,”) the same suffix appears to have such a causal meaning; but, as yet, the above instance is the only one known in which this suffix is used for the formation of causative verbs. (*Sî* by itself, used as a verb, means “to go to, arrive at.”) The identity of these terminations (the noun suffix *-s* and the verbal suffix *-si*) with that of the !Kora causative, or rather permissive, verbs in *-kosi*,* (which seem to be unknown in the Nama dialect,) is still less clear. That the termination of nouns in the masculine singular *-bi* (§ 423) had originally a local signification, is rendered probable by the meaning of many nouns formed with it, and by those adverbial forms which were originally demonstrative and interrogative pronouns of this gender, as *ne-b-a* “here,” *//na-b-a* “there,” *ma-b-a* “where;” whilst *ne-s-a* means “thus,” *ma-s-a* “what, why,” &c. These Hottentot adverbs are similar in their use and etymology to the Kafir adverbial expressions *a-pa* “here,” *a-p-o* “there,” and *pi-na* “where,” which evidently, were originally demonstrative and interrogative pronouns of the now obsolete 16th (*pa-*) class. (*Vide* § 435). But if it were allowable to identify derivative suffixes of the Hottentot nouns with the prefixes of the nouns in the Bâ-ntu languages,—then the suffix *-b* or *-bi*, in its junction of masculine and local meaning, would almost

* Appleyard, p. 25, XVIII.

suggest the hypothesis that the homophonous prefixes of the 1st and 3rd classes (**mu-**) had here been combined, so that the local meaning of the 3rd class had joined the personal one of the 1st, and that by an accidental exclusion of the feminine nouns (*vide* § 424), the latter class had been restricted to nouns indicating male beings. But we need not say that we do not ascribe the least weight to these comparisons, nor do we believe that we have proved even the probability of the identity of certain derivative suffixes of nouns in Hottentot, and similar prefixes in the Bâ-ntu languages. It is enough for us, here, to have ascertained that the principle, upon which the Concord in both these families of languages is based, is primarily the same. I do not, however, maintain that, before the question of any special identity of the suffixes of the one and the prefixes of the other family of languages can be mooted, it must first have become clear that one of these families of languages (either the Prefix-Pronominal or the Suffix-Pronominal) has inverted the original position of the derivative particles, and that thus, either the prefixes of the Bâ-ntu nouns, or the suffixes of the Hottentot, have to be regarded as articles originally descended from the derivative particles (which must now have wholly disappeared) rather than as derivative prefixes.* On the

* To make our meaning clearer, we may refer to the circumstance that nouns in the Bâ-ntu languages frequently lose their derivative prefixes, and merely indicate the concord by the pronominal elements referring to each noun. Let this practice be accompanied by the habit of placing demonstrative pronouns only at the end of the noun (as in Setsuâna), and not prefixing them (as in Kafir),—then a simple pronominal element used as an article, at the end of the noun, may frequently become the chief mark, by which the class of each noun is distinguished. It must, of course, be supposed that the use of such a suffixed article had become so prevalent as to cause the original derivative prefix (no longer necessary as a mark of the concord) to disappear entirely,—before we can assume this to have been the origin of the concord-indicating suffixes of the nouns in Hottentot. Such a process is not impossible, but in the present state of our knowledge it would be wrong to look upon it as probable. If, however, it were to have taken place, then what we now call derivative

contrary, it is quite possible that in the primary stages of the Pronominal languages, the position of these derivative particles of the nouns was not fixed, and that they could either precede or follow the other parts of the noun. Their position, as prefixes or suffixes, may have afterwards fixed itself, and thus an original identity of some among such prefixes and suffixes is not impossible. But, of course, a few casual coincidences can by no means establish an actual identity.

445. Upon the whole, the etymology of almost all the derivative suffixes of the nouns in Hottentot, and of most of the derivative prefixes in the Bâ-ntu languages, may be said to be as uncertain as that of the most ancient derivative suffixes in our own languages. We do not doubt that these had originally an independent meaning, just as much as the more modern suffixes, of which we can still trace the derivation.

3. ANALOGIES.

446. Between some of the derivative prefixes of the Bâ-ntu languages, and certain derivative suffixes in our own, we notice a sort of correspondence. For example, in the formation of verbal nouns, the derivative prefix **mu-** of the 1st class or gender almost corresponds with the suffix **-er** in English and German. Thus, from Kafir **u-ku-fundisa** 15. "to teach" is derived **u-m-fundisi** 1. "teacher," from **u-ku-zinga** 15. "to tempt" **u-m-zingi**

suffixes of nouns in the Hottentot language, would have to be considered as pronouns, originally identical in form with derivative prefixes which have now disappeared. If this were the case, although it would alter our opinion regarding the status of the terminations indicating the gender of nouns in Hottentot, yet our explanation of the origin of the concord in that language would not be affected by it; for, if the present terminations are merely pronominal elements and not derivative particles, they must at all events be referred to derivative particles (either prefixed or suffixed), which were originally determinative of the class or gender, although they may now have disappeared.

"tempter," &c. A still more decided correspondence of meaning is found between the power of the prefix of the 14th class (**bu-** in Kafir, **bo-** in Setsuana, **u-** in Otyihereró)* and our derivative suffixes *-ness*, *-ship*, *-hood*, *-dom*, and *-ing*, as **u-bu-nyakama** 14. "dampness" from **u-ku-nyakama** "to become damp," **u-bu-soka** 14. "bachelorship" from **i-soka** 5. "bachelor," **u-bu-ntwana** 14. "childhood" from **u-m-ntwana** 1. (Zulu **u-mu-ntwana** 1. pl. **a-ba-ntwana** 2.) "child," **u-bu-doda** 14. "manhood" from **i-n-doda** 9. "man" (pl. **a-ma-doda** 6. "men"), **u-bu-lumko** 14. "wisdom" from **u-ku-lumka** 15. "to heed, to care, to be wise," &c. Points of analogy may also be observed between other derivative prefixes in the Bâ-ntu languages, and the derivative suffixes of the nouns in ours; although none of these analogies are so extensive as to allow us to identify the meaning of any Bâ-ntu derivative particle, with that of one of our own.†

447. Correspondence does not exist to this extent between any of the sex-denoting suffixes in Hottentot, and the so-called derivative suffixes of nouns in our own languages. Evidently, the original power of those Hottentot derivative suffixes, (which indicate the concord,) has been

* In the Dakota Language, spoken by the Sioux in North America, the derivative prefix *wo-* is used for the purpose of forming abstract nouns from verbs and adjectives. (Dakota Grammar 4to, 1852, § 5, 5; § 62, 3.)

† The vowel terminating the nouns, in the Bâ-ntu languages, is in no way derived from, or connected with the derivative prefixes, and has no reference whatever to the concord. The nature of this vowel is, however, of importance to the meaning of the noun, particularly if derived from a verb. In this case the noun generally ends in one of the following vowels, *-a*, *-i* (or *-e*), and *-o*. The termination *-o* here clearly implies a passive meaning, the *-i* an active or causative, whilst the *-a* has a neutral force. It follows from the meaning which each of these vowels conveys, that certain prefixes are either constantly or generally accompanied by one of these terminations. For instance,—all, or almost all, the infinitives of verbs end in *-a*, and thus the great mass of the nouns of the 15th (**ku-**) class end also in *-a*. Similarly, most of the verbal nouns of the 1st (**ma-**) class (of personal beings) end in *-i*, and most of those of the 3rd (**na-**) class have *-o* as their terminating vowel.

weakened, and their meaning obscured. They have, therefore, no longer that derivative force which they must have possessed formerly, and have become chiefly signs of gender (or class) and number. In fact, to some extent, the local and causal meanings which the two most important of these suffixes (those of the masculine and feminine singular) impart to many of the nouns formed with them, seem to place them almost in analogy with some case terminations in the Aryan languages. Yet these concord-indicating suffixes in Hottentot are sufficiently used for the purposes of derivation, and of delineating various shades of meaning, to render it evident that they (like the Bâ-ntu prefixes of nouns) were formerly employed as derivative particles, descended from words once independent.

III. THE GENDERS (OR CLASSES) AND NUMBERS OF NOUNS.

1. THE CLASSES AND NUMBERS OF NOUNS IN THE BÂ-NTU LANGUAGES.

a. NUMERICAL VALUE AND CORRESPONDENCE OF THE DERIVATIVE PREFIXES OF THE NOUNS.

448. With regard to the analogy, which we observed between the concord-indicating derivative prefixes in the Bâ-ntu languages, and the derivative suffixes of nouns in our own, this difference is, however, to be noted, that whilst our derivative suffixes do not by themselves indicate either the singular or plural (the number being marked by the declension of the noun), most of the Bâ-ntu derivative prefixes of nouns (like the terminations indicating the gender in the Hottentot and Semitic languages) imply a certain numerical value; and, as a general rule, one derivative prefix corresponds to another, either as singular or plural. Thus Zulu *u-m-fundisi* 1. (Nama

||*kha*-||*khā-au-p* m. s.) is "a teacher," and *a-ba-fundisi* 2. (Nama ||*khā*-||*khā-au-ku* m. pl.) "teachers," *i-si-fundiso* 7. (Nama ||*khā*-||*khā-p* m. s. or ||*khā*-||*khā-s* f. s.) "doctrine," and *i-zi-fundiso* 8. (Nama ||*khā*-||*khā-ei-ti* f. pl.) "doctrines," *u-mu-ti* 3. (Nama *hei-s* f. s.) "a tree," and *i-mi-ti* 4. (Nama *hei-ti* f. pl.) "trees," *u-lu-ti* 11. (Nama *hei-i* common s.) "a stick," and *i-zin-ti* 10. "sticks," *i-li-zwe* 5. "country," and *a-ma-zwe* 6. "countries," *i-si-zwe* 7. "nation," and *i-zi-zwe* 8. "nations," &c.

449. Although this is the general rule, it is by no means necessary that each prefix should convey a certain numerical value, or that a prefix indicating the plural number should only correspond to one of the singular. On the contrary, though the power of analogy, (particularly in the more advanced languages of the Bâ-ntu family,) has produced great regularity with regard to such correspondence, it still frequently occurs that one prefix of the plural number corresponds to two or more different prefixes of the singular number, and that two or three different plural prefixes are found in correspondence with one of the singular number.[†]

450. Thus the (singular) prefix *n-* of the 9th class or gender is usually exchanged in the plural for *zin-* of the 10th class. Yet there are some nouns of the 9th class (as *i-n-doda* "man," *i-n-simu* "garden," *i-n-kosi* "chief,") the plurals of which are formed with the derivative prefix *ma-* of the 6th class, as *a-ma-doda* "men," *a-ma-simu* "gardens," *a-ma-kosi* "chiefs." (Colenso §§ 58—60.) Similarly, the prefix *zin-* of the 10th class generally corresponds as plural to *lu-* of the 11th class; but a few nouns in *lu-* have also their plurals formed with the prefix *ma-*, as *u-suku* (vocative *lu-suku*) 11. "day," pl. *a-ma-suku* 6,* and in Kafir *u-bala* 11. "desert," pl. *a-ma-bala* 6.,

* In Zulu we find besides the form *a-ma-suku* 6. two other plurals corresponding to *u-suku* 11., viz, *i-zin-suku* or *i-m-suku* 10. and *i-ma-suku* 4. The latter is only used in the locative case, *e-ma-suku-eni* or *e-m-suku-eni* "every day." (Colenso's Dictionary p. 458.)

Also — occasionally a prefix may be assigned to
 a noun (in language) & it is in common as in the
 & in the case of the noun "day" (11) & "desert" (11)

u-hwalwa 11. "rock," pl. *a-ma-hwalwa* 6. Examples of the latter kind of correspondence appear to be more frequent in Setshuâna than in the Kafir species, as *lo-unuo* 11. "fruit," pl. *ma-unuo* 6., *lo-loapa* 11. "court," pl. *ma-loapa* 6., *lo-humo* 11. "wealth," pl. *ma-humo* 6., *lo-rato* 11. "love," pl. *ma-rato* 6., &c.

451. The prefix *ma-* of the 6th class or gender corresponds most regularly as plural to the prefix of the singular number *li-* (of the 5th class), which *li-* is not exchanged for any other plural prefix. Besides this, the prefix *ma-* (as has just been stated § 450,) is used for forming plurals to certain nouns of the singular number with the prefixes *n-* of the 9th and *lu-* of the 11th classes (or genders). In Kafir, also, a few of the nouns formed with *ma-* (as *a-ma-pakati* 6. "councillors," *A-ma-//osa* "Frontier Kafirs," &c.) are plurals to nouns of the 1st (*mu-*) class of personal beings, (*u-m-pakati* 1. "councillor," *U-m-//osa* ^{? nti. Xosa} 1. "a Frontier Kafir,") which generally has the 2nd (*ba-*) class as its corresponding plural. In Setshuâna, and in many of the more northern languages, this prefix *ma-* is also used for the formation of plurals to nouns having in the singular number the prefixes of the 14th (Setshuâna *bo-*, Otyihereró *u-*) and 15th (Setshuâna *xo-*, Otyihereró *ku-*) classes,—as Setshuâna *bo-sixo* 14. "night," pl. *ma-sixo* 6. (§ 453), Otyihereró *o-ku-tui* 15. "ear," pl. *o-ma-tui* 6.* (§ 434, note.)

452. We find also a number of nouns formed with the prefix *ma-* which do not correspond as plural to any singular nouns, but have a collective meaning. The nouns of this kind which are the most numerous and which are common to all languages of this family, are those

* With reference to the apparent probability that the *ma-* in these cases was originally prefixed to the prefixes of the 11th (*lu-*), 14th (*bu-*), and 15th (*ku-*) classes, rather than substituted for them, see below, § 454.

signifying liquids, as Kafir a-**ma-nzi*** "water," a-**ma-si**† "milk," a-**ma-futa** "oil, fat, butter"‡, a-**ma-te** "spittle," Setshuâna **ma-ri** "blood," &c.§ We also meet with a

* Sesuto *metsi*, Sexlapi *metse*, Tekeza and Inhambane **ma-ti**, Sofala and Kisuahéli **ma-dshi**, Tette, Sena, and Maravi **ma-dze** and **ma-dzi**, Quellimane **ma-ndshe** or **ma-inshe**, Makua **ma-zi**, Kihiau (Mudahau, Ajoua) *meze* (Peters) or *messi* (Koelle), Kikamba **ma-nzi**, Kinika and Kipokomo **ma-zi**, Bashubea *menze*, Batonga **ma-nzi** (Chapman), Batoka *meze* (Livingstone), Borotse *mei*, Banyeiko *mezo*, Bakhoba (Bayeie) *ami*, Balojazi and Maconda *mema*, Otyiherero *omeva*, Ovambo *omea*, Nano (Benguela) *ovova*, Bunda (Angola) *menya*, Kongo *mâa*, Dikele, Dualla, and Isubu **ma-diba**, Benga *miba*, Timneh, *m'antr*, Bullom *men*. The original form of this noun was probably similar to that still preserved in the North-western Branch (Dikele &c.) perhaps MA-NDIBA.

† Sesuto **ma-fi**, Sexlapi and Balojazi **ma-shi**, (Inhambane **ma-pisa**), Suaheli and Kipokomo **ma-siwa**, Kinika *messia*, Ba-nyeiko **ma-we**, Bashubea **ma-shue**, (Bayeie **ma-shota**), Otyiheréro **o-ma-ih**, Sindonga (Ovambo) **o-ma-Xini**, (Batoka **ma-lile**, Nano or Benguela **o-va-vele**, Benga **ma-nyangâ**, Dikele **ma-nyandiba**, Dualla **ma-nyongo-diba**), &c.

‡ Sena, Tette, Cape Delgado, Batoka, and Bashubea **ma-fûta**, Inhambane, Tekeza and Sesuto **ma-fura**, Sexlapi **ma-hura**, Makua **ma-kûra**, Suahéli **ma-fûda**, Kihiau **ma-fûda** or **ma-bûda**, Kinika and Kipokomo **ma-fuha**, Kikamba **ma-uda**; Banyeiko, Barotse and Balojazi **ma-Sé**, Bayeie **a-ma-ze**, Baconda **ma-ze**, Otyiheréro **o-ma-S'e**, Bunda **ma-shi** (*magi*), &c.

§ This structural peculiarity, (viz. that a good number of nouns indicating liquids are formed with the derivative prefix **ma-**, and are, in consequence, represented by pronouns of which the original form was also **ma-**), is so characteristic that it would be a most curious coincidence, if it originated in different languages independently of each other. It was on this account, that when nothing more was known to me of the BULLOM language than the short notice in Vater's "Mithridates" (Vol. IV. p. 438), the fact there mentioned of this language possessing a peculiar relative pronoun *ma* referring to liquids, seemed at once to suggest a relationship with the Bâ-ntu languages. (De Nominum Generibus 1851, p. 39.) Soon afterwards, when Nylander's publications became accessible to me, this hypothesis was converted into certainty. Subsequently, I found that the first Bishop of Sierra Leone (O. E. Vidal) had, about the same time, "discovered the Temneh (with its two cognates, the Sherbro and the Bullom) to be a branch" of what he calls "the South African family" of languages. (Crowther's Yoruba Vocabulary, 1852, Introd. Remarks, p. 7.) Later, I learnt, in perusing Hazelwood's Grammar of the FRI language, that the genitive particle *mei* was especially

number of abstract nouns of the 6th (**ma-**) class without any corresponding singular or plural, particularly in the more northern of the South African Bâ-ntu languages.

453. Further, a derivative prefix may in some nouns have a plural value, and thus correspond to a prefix of the singular number, while in other nouns the same prefix may indicate the singular number, and have a plural prefix corresponding to it. Such is the case with the 14th prefix. This prefix (**bu-**) in Kafir and Zulu is of no definite number, and has no other prefix corresponding to it, either as singular or plural. Most of the nouns formed with it are abstract nouns. (§ 446.) In the kindred Setshuâna, however, the same prefix **bo-** is of the singular number, and the nouns formed with it exchange it in their plural for **ma-**, the derivative prefix of the 6th class. Similarly, many Middle Branch languages either displace the 14th prefix (in these languages generally abbreviated to **u-**) for the 6th prefix (**ma-**) in order to form the plural; or, for the same purpose, they prefix **ma-** to the form beginning with **u-**. Thus Otyihereró *o-u-tuku** 14. (night) has as corresponding plural the

used in this language to indicate "the possession of a thing to be drunk," as "*a me* (the drink) *i* (of) *Varani*." ("Grammar" p. 19.) The natural inference suggested itself that this feature of the language was again to be considered as a trace of the common origin of the Fiji and the Bâ-ntu languages. This probability was then further confirmed by so many other evidences, particularly those met with in the Papuan languages, that no doubt could any longer remain as to the fact that the Papuan, Polynesian, and Malay languages are related to the Bâ-ntu languages, and that thus the Prefix-Pronominal Class forms almost one continuous belt of languages on both sides of the equator, from the mouth of the Senegal to the Sandwich Islands. The observations on the position of the Oceanic section of these languages were embodied in a treatise, which is in the possession of Sir George Grey.

* Kafir **u-bu-suku**, Sesuto **bo-sio**, Setshuâna **bo-sixo**, Tekeza (Lourenzo Marques) **besiko**, Inhambane **u-shiku** or **u-shigu**, Sofala **bu-shiku**, Tette **u-siku**, Maravi **u-siko**, Mosambique **u-hiyu**, Kisuaheli, Kinika, and Kipokomo **u-siku**, Kikamba **u-tuku**, Banyenko **o-thiko**, Batoka and Borotse **bo-siko**, Bamponda **bo-tike**, Nano (Benguela) **u-tike**, Bunda (Angola) **u-sûku**, Dualla and Isubu **bulu**.

form *o-ma-u-tuku** 6. (nights). But in Otyihereró (and also in several other Middle Branch languages,) the same prefix *u-* of the 14th class is not of the singular number only. It is also used for the purpose of forming nouns of the plural number, which correspond to singular nouns with the prefix *ka-* of the 13th class, as *o-ka-ti* 13. "stick," pl. *o-u-ti* 14. "sticks"; whilst the nouns of the 13th (*ka-*) class, in some of the Middle Branch languages, again have as corresponding plurals, nouns formed with the prefix of the 12th class *tu-*, which is used in Otyihereró and other languages as plural of the 11th (*ru-* or *lu-*) class. (§ 405.)

454. At an early period of the language, when the present derivative prefixes (or suffixes) were still used by themselves with an independent meaning, and when the nouns of which they formed part, were, therefore, not derivatives, but composites,—it seems that there was no general distinction of the number of nouns. The grammatical number of nouns is only a consequence of their distribution into classes; for, a regular indication of the number can only in this way have been effected. Few nouns in themselves necessarily implied either the singular or plural number, excepting those which stood in such relation to each other as some of our collectives stand to the single nouns corresponding to them,—“people” to “person,” “army” to “soldier,” “forest” to “tree,” “fleet” to “ship,” &c. In this way, when some of the present derivative prefixes (or suffixes) of nouns occupied this relative position, the habit may have gradually arisen of indicating that difference in the number of the nouns which was not yet a ruling principle in the structure of the language, by the contrast of these parts of the nouns which we may call their determinatives. But it does not, of course, follow that all those parts of the nouns which were

* Setshuāna *ma-sixo*, Sena *ma-siko* or *ma-siku*, Bashubea (Livingstone) and Batonga (Chapman) *ma-siko*, Bakxoba (Bayeiye) *ma-suko*.

converted into derivative prefixes (or suffixes) indicating the concord, once stood in this relation to each other; though the progressive development of the language must have had the tendency to identify this grammatical classification of the nouns with general distinctions observed in nature. (§ 398—402.) But, to the regularity in the correspondence of the singular and plural prefixes, another exception is found in the numerous cases in which derivative prefixes of the plural number are prefixed to the corresponding singular prefixes, instead of replacing the latter. In such cases, the form with the prefix of the singular has to be considered as the stem from which (by the addition of its own prefix) the plural is formed. In the South-eastern genus of the Middle Branch languages, the prefix of the 6th class (**ma-**) is found prefixed in this manner to nouns formed with the prefixes of the 11th (**lu-**), 14th ((**b**)**u-**), and 15th (**ku-**) classes, as Bunda **lu-to** (Otyihereró *o-ru-tuo*) 11. "spoon" pl. **ma-lu-to** 6., **u-ta** (Otyihereró *o-u-ta*) 14. "bow" pl. **ma-u-ta** (Otyihereró *o-ma-u-ta*) 6., Sindonga (Ovambo) *o-kó-tshui*, 15. "ear" pl. *o-ma-kó-tshui* 6. (§ 434, note); &c. In the South-eastern Branch a similar case is only met with in Setshuána, where the prefix **bo-** of the second class sometimes stands before forms of the 1st class with the prefix **mo-**, as **bo-mo-nnaue** 2. "younger brothers," sing. **mo-nnaue** (Kafir *u-m-nina-we*) "younger brother." It is not improbable that in these cases the forms with double prefixes are the originals, from which the forms with single plural prefixes, found in other dialects, are contracted. Yet the whole system of substituting a plural prefix for a singular one is certainly older than that of adding a particle indicating the plural to the form with a singular prefix. There are similar cases in some Middle Branch languages, where other concord-indicating prefixes precede the forms of full nouns, as in Kikamba **ka-mu-di** 13. "little tree," pl. **tu-mi-di** 12., Sena **shi-mu-ti** 7. "large

probably
does not
think so.
Lamblin, p.

tree," pl. **pl-mi-ti** 8. (§ 428), &c. In all these instances, however, it must be remarked that the first prefix only is to be taken into consideration as regards the concord. In this respect, these cases differ entirely from that of the 10th (**TIN-**) class, if the latter was formed from the prefix of the 9th (**N-**) class, by an old plural prefix (**TI-**); for, the concord here takes account of the full form **TIN-**. But the correspondence of this 10th prefix as plural to the prefix of the 11th (**lu-**) class, of which examples are met with in many Bâ-ntu languages, is rather against the supposition that the tenth prefix (**TIN-**) is composed of an old plural prefix (**TI-**) and the singular prefix **N-** of the 9th class.

b. DISAPPEARANCE OF CLASSES OR GENDERS.

455. When the concord-indicating derivative prefixes first came into existence as such, (by ceasing to be used as independent words,) they were probably far more numerous than we now find them in those Bâ-ntu languages which have as yet come under our observation. Traces of some such extinct prefixes might possibly still be detected by careful analysis,—just as in Kafir we clearly find remains of demonstrative pronouns of the extinct 16th (**PA-**) class, which lie imbedded like petrefactions among the adverbs and conjunctions (§ 435 and 444), and as the remains of an obsolete noun, of the also extinct 13th (**KA-**) class, are met with among the prepositions. (§ 436.)

456. The disappearance of whole classes of nouns may have been produced in two ways,—either by the nouns belonging to them becoming obsolete, or by their derivative prefixes, and the pronouns referring to them, becoming assimilated to those of another class. For example, the latter is the case in Sesuto with the 11th class. This class is still perfectly distinct in Western Setshuâna, where its prefix is **lo-**; but by a phonetic

change of the *o* into *e* in Sesuto, (of which change other instances also occur,) this prefix has here become identical with that of the 5th (*le-*) class, and these two classes have thus coalesced. Of course, the mere homophony of the derivative prefixes does not in itself constitute the identity of two classes of nouns. Such a thorough amalgamation can only be said to exist, where all the different pronominal elements (or all the forms of concord referring respectively to nouns of the two originally different classes) have also assumed identical forms. Such appears to be the case with the 11th and 5th classes of nouns in Sesuto; it is, however, not so with regard to the 10th (*zin-*) and 8th (*zi-*) classes in Kafir (and Setshuâna), though the prefixes and the pronominal elements have in most instances assumed the same forms; but as this is not universal, the two classes are still to be viewed as distinct from each other.

457. Processes similar to these, which in comparatively recent times have reduced the number of classes (or genders) in many Bâ-ntu languages, may also safely be assumed to have been at work during the previous periods through which these languages passed. Thus the number of classes (or genders) of nouns, which was in all probability originally very large, has been reduced to less than a score; and these have assumed such relations to each other, that one class implying the singular number generally corresponds to another of the plural. This cannot have been the case at the beginning, nor is this rule, even now, strictly carried out in any Bâ-ntu language; but it indicates the direction in which the progress of the language tends. How this principle has been at work in the different Bâ-ntu languages which we are able to compare, will be seen from the tables, in which the different forms of the derivative prefixes of each language are so exhibited that the correspondence of the classes (or genders) of the singular and plural numbers can be perceived at once.

C. NOMENCLATURE.

458. For the purpose of identifying the several forms of the same class (or gender) in the different BÂ-ntu languages, it is necessary to indicate each class by a number. No other way of distinguishing the classes is equally capable of general application. Since they have *not* been connected with natural distinctions, as in the Sex-denoting languages, the only ways of clearly indicating them are either by numerals, or by employing for this purpose the most usual form of each derivative prefix. The latter nomenclature, however, would be useless for the purposes of comparison, or to say the least, very confusing; for, as the prefixes have different forms in the different languages, the same syllable is not infrequently used in one language as the prefix of one class, and in another as that of one wholly different. Thus *li-* in Kafir is the prefix of the 5th class (= Setshuâna *le-*), whilst *li-* in Setshuâna is the prefix of the 8th class of nouns,* of which the Kafir form is *zi-*. Such cases of apparent phonetic identity of different prefixes in different languages, as well as instances of different forms for the same prefix, are often met with in comparing these languages with one another. For example, whilst in the above instance the consonant *z* belongs in Kafir to the 8th (*zi-*) and 10th (*zin-*) classes,—in Mpongwe the same letter is characteristic of the 7th prefix (Kafir *si-*); and the 8th class in Mpongwe has *y*, and the 10th *s*, instead of this *z*.

459. Most Grammarians who describe these languages, have also distinguished by numbers what they call "principiations" (Brusciotto à Vetralla), "classes," "species," or "declensions" of the nouns; but they have generally combined the singular and plural forms corresponding to each other into one class, thereby greatly complicating their grammatical labours. For, as one (and the same)

* In his latest edition of the New Testament Mr. Moffat gives *ri-* as the form of this prefix, and also of the 10th; but in all former Setshuâna publications, and also in Mr. Frédoux's "Grammar," we find *li-*.

derivative prefix of the plural frequently corresponds to more than one prefix of the singular number, in such cases the grammatical forms referring to each plural prefix (as pronouns, adjectives, &c.,) must be twice or thrice repeated.

460. The order in which the classes (or genders) of nouns in the Bâ-ntu languages are placed here, is almost the same as that which is followed in my dissertation "*De Nominum Generibus*" &c. (Bonn, 1851); excepting that the 13th and 14th classes have changed their numbers. The present arrangement has been completely adhered to in my edition of Dr. Peters' *Mosambique Vocabularies* (London, 1856), in Hahn's *Otyihereró Grammar and Dictionary* (Berlin, 1857), and in Frédoux's "*Sketch of the Sechuana Grammar*" (Cape Town, 1864). It is, however, right to state that the Rev. C. H. Hahn objects to this order of the prefixes, and considers it arbitrary. ("*Grammatik*" p. 7, note.) It does not, however, appear to me that any better arrangement has been proposed; and ours has, at all events, the advantage that in *Otyihereró* (which language, as possessing the greatest number of classes of any known Bâ-ntu dialect, has been mostly considered in making this arrangement,) all the odd numbers from 1 to 13 indicate classes of the singular number, whilst the most usual plural class corresponding to each of these singular classes, is named by the even number following. The **mu**- class of personal nouns, with the corresponding **ba**- class, naturally head the series. Then follows, as third, the other **mu**- class with its corresponding plural as fourth; and with regard to the order in which the remaining classes have been arranged, certain reasons, either founded upon the present use of the prefixes, or upon their probable origin, have prevailed; but as they are chiefly of a practical nature, it is unnecessary to explain them here.

d. THE PREFIXES OF THE NOUNS IN THEIR DIFFERENT FORMS AND IN THEIR NUMERICAL CORRESPONDENCE.

A. IN THE SOUTH-EASTERN BRANCH.

THE KAFIR SPECIES.

461. The most usual forms in which the derivative prefixes of the nouns in the Kafir species occur, are those preceded by a vowel, which is always identical with the vowel ending the prefix itself, provided, of course, that this ends with a vowel. Such is everywhere the case in the Kafir language, excepting the prefixes of the 9th (n-) class, and those of the 1st and 3rd (m-) classes. In both the latter instances, however, the Zulu yet shews with monosyllabic stems the fuller and older form **mu-**. The initial vowel is chiefly absent in cases where the employment of an article would be inadmissible,—always in the vocative,* and in certain negative sentences.† We thus recognise in this vowel an article, which, according to its origin, is a pronoun that was in the first instance identical with the derivative prefix which it precedes.

462. That the article had originally the full form of the prefix is clear from an analysis of the so-called causal form (or case) of nouns in Kafir. (Appleyard § 114.) This case was originally formed by prefixing the preposition of identity and causality *ngi-* “it is, by” (Setshuâna *ki-*, Makua, Kihiau, Kinika, and Kisuahéli *ni-*, Otyihereró *i-†*) to the form of the noun with the article. Thus with nouns of the 1st (m-), 2nd (ba-), 3rd (m-), and 6th (ma-) classes the vowel only of this *ngi-* has been suppressed, and, of the article, the vowel alone retained. We have thus *ng-u-m-fazi* 1. “it is a woman” (= Setshuâna

* Appleyard § 113, Colenso § 92, Grout § 123.

† Appleyard § 315 and 364, Colenso § 126.

‡ In the dialect of Sena, in Bunda, Kongo, Mpongwe, and Isubu this preposition appears to have merged into another preposition, common to most, if not all, Bâ-ntu languages, viz. *na-* “with, and.”

ki mo-safi), *ng-a-ba-fazi* 2. "they are women" (= Setshuâna *ki ba-sâri*), *ng-u-m-lomo* 3. "it is a mouth" (= Setshuâna *ki mo-lomo*), *ng-a-ma-fu* 6. "they are clouds" (= Setshuânâ *ki ma-ru*). But before nouns of the 5th (*li-*), 7th (*si-*), 8th (*zi-*), 10th (*zln-*), 11th (*lu-*), 14th (*bu-*), and 15th (*ku-*) classes, the preposition *ngi-* is now wholly elided, though its influence is felt in the retention of a fuller form of the article. This fuller form consists of the first two letters of that derivative prefix, from which each article has descended. Thus we find *li-li-fu* 5. "it is a cloud" (= Western Setshuâna *ki le-ru*), *si-si-fuba* 7. "it is the chest, breast" (= Setshuâna *ki se-huba*), *zi-zi-fuba* 8. "they are chests" (= Setshuâna *ki li-huba*), *zi-zim-vu* 10. "they are sheep" (= Setshuâna *ki lin-ku*), *lu-lu-ti* 11. "it is a stick," *lu-nyawo** 11. "it is a foot" (= Setshuâna *ki lo-nao*), *bu-bu-suku* 14. "it is night" (= Setshuâna *ki bo-sixo*), *ku-ku-tanda* 15. "it is to love" (= Setshuâna *ki xo-rata*).† We thus clearly see, that whilst in the former examples the preposition *ngi-* has amalgamated with the article (which, in this case, usually preserves only its vowel),—in the latter instances the preposition has disappeared before the consonant of the article, which consonant, by the influence of the preposition, has been retained. In the case of the 2nd (*ba-*) class both changes of form (dropping the preposition, and its amalgamation with the vowel of the article) are met with in different dialects of the Kafir language; the Amampondo dialect having the causal form *ba-ba-*, as in *ba-ba-ntu* (Boyce-Davis, § 25) = *ng-a-ba-ntu* of the Ama/osa (Frontier Kafirs). These two forms are equally derived from an ancient form NGI-BA-BA-NTU? (Setshuâna *ki ba-thu*).

* Contracted from *NGI-LU-LU-NYAWO*. Vide § 465.

† In *y-i-ma-lambo* 4. "they are rivers" (= Setshuâna *ki me-lapo*), and *y-i-ma-vu* 9. "it is a sheep" (= Setshuâna *ki ni-ku*) the *y* is probably a weakened form of the *ng*. In Zulu we also find this *yi-* (= *ngi-*) used in several other classes. (Colenso § 138–140.)

463. Whilst the article is thus constantly retained in the causal case in Kafir, and appears either fully, or as a mere vowel,—it is as regularly omitted after some other prepositions (which form, as it were, cases of the nouns), particularly after *ka-* of the genitive, and *kwa-* of the locative, both of which prepositions are only used with personal nouns (Appleyard § 102, 104, and 112), being principally restricted to proper names*. If the article were employed in the examples given below, the vowel (*a*) of the preposition would have coalesced with the vowel *u* of the article of the 1st (*m-*) class, forming *o*, and with the *i* of the 9th (*n-*) class, forming *e*. (§ 328.) Such a contraction of the end *a* of the preposition with the vowel *i* of the article in the 4th (*mi-*), 5th (*li-*), 7th (*si-*), 8th (*zi-*), 9th (*n-*), and 10th (*zin-*) classes to *e*, and with the *u* of the 1st (*m-*), 3rd (*m-*), 11th (*lu-*), 14th (*bu-*), and 15th (*ku-*) classes to *o*, regularly occurs in the case of the usual genitive particle *-a-* “of,” and in those of the prepositions *na-* “with, and,” and *nga-* “by, through, with.”† Again the omission of the article is sufficiently clear in the case of the local preposition (*s*)*e-*, the present use of which, as far as we know, is restricted to the Kafir species. (§ 438, Appleyard § 107.)

* For example, in the following instances taken from Appleyard (§ 104), *u-ma-fazi ka-Pato* “the wife of Pato,” *a-ba-fazi ba-ka-Pato* “the women of Pato,” *u-ma-ti ka-Kobi* “the tree of Kobi,” *i-mi-ti ka-Kobi* “the trees of Kobi,” *i-hashe li-ka-bawo* “the horse of my father,” *a-ma-hashe ka-bawo* “the horses of my father,” the article *u* of the 1st (*ma-*) class does not precede the nouns *u-Pato*, *u-Kobi*, *u-bawo*, (my, or our father); and in *i-m-ŋlu ka-m-kosi* “the house of the chief” and *i-zi-m-ŋlu zi-ka-m-kosi* “the houses of the chief,” the article *i* of *i-m-kosi* 9. “chief” is omitted. Similarly in *kwa-Pato* “at (to or from) Pato’s place,” *kwa-Mhala* “at (to or from) Umhala’s place,” the article *u* is again omitted.

† *U-ma-fazi w-e-m-kosi* “the wife of the king,” *i-si-tya s-o-ma-fazi* “the dish of the woman,” *u-bu-de b-e-li-zwe* “the length of the country,” *n-o-ma-fazi* “with the wife,” *n-e-li-zwi* “and the word,” *ng-o-ma-ti* “through the tree,” *ng-e-li-zwi* “by the word,” &c.

464. Although it is clear that the initial vowel was originally a pronoun, (derived from and, at first, identical with the derivative prefix which it precedes, and) used with the force of an article, it can hardly be said now to have this power. Its employment appears mainly to depend upon usage, and scarcely upon any intention of thereby defining the noun. The position of this ancient article at the beginning of the noun accords with the general position of the demonstrative pronouns in Kafir, which in this language, as well as in Isubu, precede the noun, instead of being placed after it, as in Setshuana and most of the other Bâ-ntu languages. Vestiges of this old article are also found in some other Bâ-ntu languages (as in Mpongwe); and this renders it probable that this form of article (originally identical with the prefix) was used at the period preceding the dispersion of the South African Bâ-ntu languages. We generally find, however, that, in these languages, either forms without an article are used, or that the demonstrative particle *o-* (which is *not* a pronominal element originally identical with a concord-indicating derivative prefix) precedes the prefixes with the force of an article, as is the case in the languages of the South-western genus (*Otyihereró, Bunda, &c.*).

465. A contraction of this ancient Kafir article with the derivative prefix which it precedes, (by which the latter appears to have been elided,) takes place frequently in those cases where the latter contains an *l*, viz. in the 5th (11-) and 11th (1u-) classes (or genders,) as

i-zwe 5. for i-11-zwe "land" (pl. a-ma-zwe 6.);	u-ntu for u-1u-ntu 11. "human race;"
i-gama 5. "name" (pl. a-ma-gama 6.);	u-nwele 11. "hair;"
i-soka 5. "bachelor" (pl. a-ma-soka 6.);	u-zwane 11. "toe" (pl. a-ma-zwane 6.);
i-siko 5. "custom, law" (pl. a-ma-siko 6.);	u-kuko 11. "mat;"
i-siko (Tekeza tiko) 5. "fire-place" (pl. a-ma-ziko 6.);	u-bambo 11. "rib;"
	u-pondo 11. "horn;"
	u-sapo 11. "child;"
	u-lwimi 11. "tongue."

jiko

Maamati
followed by
small-
concord.

why not u-ntu

In the same manner the (bu-) of the 14th (bu-) and the zi- of the 10th (zin-) classes of nouns may disappear in combination with the article, and the forms of these prefixes with the article may thus be reduced to u- and i-n- (with its euphonic representatives according to § 214—216,)* as

u-tyahwa (Zulu u-bu-tywala, Se- i-n-kuko 10. "mats;"
tshuāna bo-yaloa) 14. "Kafir i-n-nwele 10. "hairs;"
beer;" i-n-tsapo 10. "children;"
u-tyani (Setshuāna bo-yan 14.) i-m-bambo 10. "ribs;"
"grass;" i-m-pondo 10. "horns;"
i-n-komo 10. for i-zin-komo i-lwimi 10. "tongues"
"cattle;"

All these cases of contraction are more frequent with polysyllabic stems, and in some of the latter, such contractions are the rule, and the full form with the intermediate consonant the exception. But the form with the consonant reappears in nouns of the 10th (zin-) and 11th (lu-) classes, when they are used without the article (§ 461), as zin-komo 10. "cows!" zim-bambo 10. "ribs!" zi-lwimi 10. "tongues!" e-zi-lwimi-ni 10. "in the tongues," e-zin-tsatshe-ni 10. "among the children," lu-sapo 11. "child!" &c. Such a reappearance of the consonant does not, however, take place in nouns of the 5th (li-) class,† unless their stem is monosyllabic, as li-zwe 5. "land!" Nor does it occur when the consonant which has disappeared is the ending nasal of the prefix of the 9th (n-) or 10th (zin-) class; for, the nasal is suppressed before the initial consonant of the stem when incompatible

* The nasal in the prefixes n- (9th) and zin- (10th class) is not changed into a in Kafir, as was erroneously stated in Part I. of this Grammar. For the correction of this mistake I am obliged to the kind communication of the Rev. J. W. Appleyard, in a letter dated Mount Coke, January 31, 1866.

† E-kaya "at home" from i-kaya 5. "home," Kafir ndi-nge-na-tyala la-m-to (I not being with guilt of thing, i-tyala 5. "guilt," i-m-to 9. "thing") "not having the guilt of the thing," Zulu u-na-hashī li-nini-ná? (thou-with-horse-which? i-hashī 5. horse) "what horse hast thou?"

Sometimes
(Zulu) i
localia
as Shokohe

3

with the latter, as *hangu* 9. "pig!" *e-zi-gush-eni* "among the sheep" (*i-gusha* 10. "sheep"), &c. Here the forms without the article are equally devoid of the nasal with those which retain it. One case of this kind is also met with in the 3rd (*m*-) class, where the noun *u-nyaka* "a year" (pl. *i-mi-nyaka* 4.) has lost its prefixal *m* on account of the following nasal. (Appleyard § 75. 6. ii.)

466. Totally different, however, is the case with regard to those nouns of the 1st (*m*-) class, in which we find the article, but no derivative prefix. Here, as a rule, the prefix has not been elided, for the simple reason that these nouns have not been formed with the prefix of the 1st (*m*-) class. Some of them have not been formed with any of the concord-indicating derivative prefixes, but are remnants of an early formation of nouns, as *u-baba* "my father," *u-ma* (= Zulu *u-mame*) "my mother," &c. Others again are nouns from originally different classes (or even other parts of speech), which, used as proper names of persons, are on this account constructed like nouns of the 1st (*m*-) class (or gender), as *U-mboǀla* 1. "Wildcat" (*i-m-boǀla* 9.), *U-kala* 1. "Cry-out" (*u-ku-kala* 15.), *u-eve* 1. "Yes," *u-hai* 1. "No," &c. (Appleyard § 75. 1.) These latter nouns were transferred to the 1st (*m*-) class by a logical tendency of the language, because they indicate (or are metaphorically conceived to indicate) persons in the singular. On this account they are preceded by the article of the 1st class, and used with the forms of concord of that class. Examples of a similar logical transference of nouns from one class or gender to another are frequently met with in different languages. In English this process has been fully developed by incorporating into the neuter class (or gender) those nouns, which, originally belonging to the masculine and feminine classes, contain no reference to the natural distinctions of sex. In the languages akin to the Kafir, instances of the transference of nouns by reason of their personal meaning from other classes to the first class occur

frequently ; and in some of these instances the process of transition is still visible. For, whilst in Kafir these nouns are now constructed as belonging entirely to the 1st (**m**-) class, in some other languages the forms of the pronouns and adjectives used with the nouns are partly those of the original class (or gender) to which their prefixes refer them. In Otyihereró those nouns of the 5th (**ri**-), 7th (**tyi**-), 9th (**n**-), and 13th (**ka**-) classes which indicate human beings, can either be constructed according to the class of their prefixes, or as if they were nouns of the 1st (**mu**-) class, with the pronouns, adjectives, &c., of that class ; and the respective plural nouns of the 6th (**ma**-), 8th (**vi**-), 10th (**ʒon**-), and 14th (**u**-) classes can likewise be treated either as nouns of the 2nd (**va**-) class, or with reference to their own derivative prefixes. (Hahn § 34.)* This is analogous to the occasional use in German of the pronoun *sie* in referring to such nouns as “Weib, Mädchen,” instead of the more grammatically correct *es*. In the Swahéli language of Zanzibar not only names of persons, but also those of other *living beings*, originally belonging to other classes, can be in this

* In ‘**e-rumbi** **r-á-ndye** **e-kúru** **r-á-ya**’ (my eldest brother has gone away) the pronominal elements are in concord with the derivative prefix of the 5th (**ri**-) class, with which the noun **e-rumbi** (i.e. **O-RI-RUMBI**) is formed, but in ‘**e-rumbi** **u-á-ndye** **o-mu-kúru** **u-á-ya**’ they belong to the 1st (**mu**-) class, to which the noun ‘**e-rumbi**’ has been here logically transferred. In Otyihereró, a noun is not unfrequently used with both forms of concord at once ; the possessive adjective, at all events, frequently following the class of the prefix of the noun, while the subjective pronoun of the verb agrees with the class to which the noun (on account of its meaning) has been transferred. Thus in Hahn’s “Omahungi,” &c. (1861) p. 47, in the sentence ‘**o-ma-rumbi** **o-a** **Yozev** **tyi** **va-ka-riʒire**’ (the sons of Joseph when they herded), the ‘**o**’ preceding the genitive particle ‘**-a**’ is a pronominal element of the 6th (**ma**-) class, whilst the ‘**va**’ in ‘**va-ka-riʒire**’ (they herded) is a subjective pronoun of the 2nd (**va**-) class ; and on p. 288, in the sentence ‘**Zakarias** **ihe** **y-e** **u-a-uriʒirue**’ (Zacharias his father was filled), the ‘**y-e**’ (his) is of the 9th (**n**-) class, to which ‘**ihe**’ (father) appears to have belonged originally, and in ‘**u-a-uriʒirue**’ (he was filled) the pronoun ‘**u**’ is of the 1st (**mu**-) class.

manner transferred to the 1st (**m-**) and 2nd (**wa-**) classes, as *n-gombe* 9. "ox," pl. *n-gombe* 10. "oxen." (Dr. Steere's "Table of Concords" in his "Handbook of Swaheli.") Whilst the plurals of these nouns (in Otyihereró, Kisuahéli, &c.) depend upon the usual rules of correspondence governing those prefixes with which the nouns were originally formed,—the Kafir nouns which have been transferred into the 1st (**m-**) class, form their plurals with the prefix **bo-**, which, when used with its article, is contracted to **o-**. The etymology of this form is not clear. It may be a mere modification of the 2nd prefix **ba-**, or a distinct prefix which originally marked a class of its own, but has now been absorbed by the 2nd class. *f Sembo*

467. The mutual correspondence with regard to number, which takes place between the different concord-indicating derivative prefixes of nouns in the KAFIR language, is best shewn by the following tables. The cases in which the prefix has fallen off or been elided before the stem, are indicated by the mark (—).

DERIVATIVE PREFIXES OF THE NOUNS IN THE

A. WITHOUT ARTICLE.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
1. m-, (-) PERSONAL.	2. ba-, bo- b- be- 6. ma-
3. m- (-)	4. mi-
5. li-, (-)	6. ma- m-
7. si- s-	8. zi- z-
9. n- m- (-)	10. zin- zim- zi- 6. ma-
11. lu-	10. zin- zim- zi- 6. ma-
ABSTRACT.	14. bu- b-
INFINITIVE AND LOCAL.	15. ku- kw-

B. WITH ARTICLE.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
1. u-m-, u- PERSONAL.	2. a-ba-, o- a-b- a-be- 6. a-ma-
3. u-m- u-	4. i-mi-
5. i-li-, i-	6. a-ma- a-m-
7. i-si- i-s-	8. i-zi- i-z-
9. i-n- i-m- i-	10. i-zin-, i-n- i-zim-, i-m- (i-zi-), i- 6. a-ma-
11. u-lu-, u-	10. i-zin-, i-n- i-zim-, i-m- (i-zi-), i- 6. a-ma-
ABSTRACT.	14. u-bu-, u- u-b-
INFINITIVE AND LOCAL.	15. u-ku- u-kw-

KAFIR LANGUAGE.

KAFIR NOUNS.

C. WITH ARTICLE AND PREPOSITION *NGI*.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
1. <i>ng-u-m-</i> , <i>ng-u-</i>	2. <i>ng-a-ba-</i> , <i>ng-o-</i> <i>ng-a-b-</i> <i>ng-a-be-</i> 6. <i>ng-a-ma-</i>
3. <i>ng-u-m-</i> <i>ng-u-</i>	4. <i>y-i-mi-</i>
5. <i>li-li-</i> , <i>li-</i>	6. <i>ng-a-ma-</i> <i>ng-a-m-</i>
7. <i>si-si-</i> <i>si-a-</i>	8. <i>zi-zi-</i> <i>zi-z-</i>
9. <i>y-i-n-</i> <i>y-i-m-</i> <i>y-i-</i>	10. <i>zi-zin-</i> , <i>zi-n-</i> <i>zi-xim-</i> , <i>zi-m-</i> (<i>zi-xi-</i>), <i>zi-</i> 6. <i>ng-a-ma-</i>
11. <i>lu-lu-</i> , <i>lu-</i>	10. <i>zi-zin-</i> , <i>zi-n-</i> <i>zi-xim-</i> , <i>zi-m-</i> (<i>zi-xi-</i>), <i>zi-</i> 6. <i>ng-a-ma-</i>
ABSTRACT.	14. <i>bu-bu-</i> , <i>bu-</i> <i>bu-b-</i>
INITIATIVE AND LOCAL.	15. <i>ku-ku-</i> <i>ku-kw-</i>

u-m-ntu (Zulu *u-mu-ntu*) 1. "man, person," pl. *a-ba-ntu* (Z.) 2. "people;"
u-m-fazi (Z.) 1. "woman," pl. *a-ba-fazi* (Z.) 2.;
u-m-enzi 1. "maker," pl. *a-b-enzi* 2.;
u-m-oni (Z.) 1. "sinner," pl. *a-b-oni* (Z.) 2.;
u-m-lungu (Z.) 1. "European," pl. *a-be-lungu* (Z.) 2.;
u-yise (Z.) 1. "(his, &c.) father," pl. *o-yise* (Z.) 2.;
u-m-pakati (Z.) 1. "councillor," pl. *a-ma-pakati* (Z.) 6.;
U-m-pondo 1. "aMpondo, a man of Faku's tribe," pl. *A-ma-mpondo* (Z.) 6.;
u-m-bona 1. "maize, Indian corn;"
u-m-ti (Zulu *u-mu-ti*) 3. "tree, medicine," pl. *i-mi-ti* (Z.) 4.;
u-m-zimba (Z.) 3. "body," pl. *i-mi-zimba* (Z.) 4.;

* The corresponding word in Zulu *u-m-bila* belongs to the 3rd class; the natives say *si-ya-wu-tanda* (3.) "we like it," not *si-ya-m-tanda* (3.). That the word signifying "maize" is a personal being in Kafir has its parallel in the legend of *Mondamin*, told by the North American Indians (Longfellow's "Hiawatha" XIII.)

- u-nyaka (Z.) 3. "year," pl. i-mi-nyaka (Z.) 4. ;
- *u-m-melwane 3. "neighbour," pl. i-mi-melwane 4. and a-ba-melwane 2. ;
- *u-m-*xl*obo 3. "friend," pl. i-mi-*xl*obo 4. and a-ba-*xl*obo 2. ;
- *u-m-lwelwe 3. "infirm person," pl. i-mi-lwelwe 4. ;
- i-*li*-zwi (Z.) 5. "word," pl. a-ma-zwi (Z.) 6. ;
- i-siko (Z.) 5. "custom," pl. a-ma-siko 6. ;
- i-zulu (Z.) 5. "heaven, sky," pl. a-ma-zulu (Z.) 6. ;
- a-ma-si (Z.) 6. "sour milk,"
- a-m-endu 6. "speed,"
- i-si-fuba (Z.) 7. "chest, breast," pl. i-*xi*-fuba (Z.) 8. ;
- i-s-an^hla (Z.) 7. "hand," pl. i-z-an^hla (Z.) 8. ;
- i-s-onka (Zulu i-si-nkwa) 7. "bread, loaf," pl. i-z-onka (Zulu i-*xi*-n^hwa) 8. ;
- i-n-to (Z.) 9. "thing," pl. i-*zin*-to (Z.) 10. ;
- i-m-vu (Z.) 9. "sheep," pl. i-*zim*-vu (Z.) 10. ;
- i-hangu 9. (Hottentot *hagu*-p masc. sing.) "hog," pl. i-*zi*-hangu 10. ;
- i-n-tombi (Z.) 9. "girl," pl. i-n-tombi (Zulu i-*zin*-tombi) 10. ;
- i-m-mini (Z.) 9. "daytime, day," pl. i-m-mini 10. ;
- i-mazi (Zulu i-n-kom-azi, § 321, note) 9. "cow," pl. i-mazi 10. ;
- i-gusha 9. (Hottentot *gu-s-a* fem. sing. obj.) "sheep," pl. i-gusha 10. ;
- i-n-doda (Z.) 9. "man, husband," pl. a-ma-doda (Z.) 6. ;
- u-lu-ti (Z.) 11. "stick," pl. i-*zin*-ti (Z.) 10. ;
- u-lu-vo 11. "feeling," pl. i-*zim*-vo 10. ;
- u-suku (Z.) "day," pl. i-n-tsuku 10. (Zulu i-n-suku 10. and a-ma-suku 6.) ;
- u-bambo (Z.) 11. "rib," pl. i-ma-bambo (Zulu i-*zim*-bambo) 10. ;
- u-lwimi (Zulu u-limi) 11. "tongue," pl. i-lwimi 10. (Zulu i-*zi*-limi 10. and a-ma-limi 6.) ;
- u-bala (Z.) 11. "desert, wilderness," pl. a-ma-bala 6. ;
- u-lwalwa 11. "flat rock," pl. a-ma-lwalwa 6. ;
- u-bu-so (Z.) 14. "face,"
- u-bu-suku (Z.) 14. "night,"
- u-bu-si (Z.) 14. "honey,"
- u-bu-ze (Z.) 14. "nakedness,"
- u-b-oni 14. "evil,"

* These, the only nouns of persons which belong to the 3rd class, are occasionally construed according to their meaning, and not according to their grammatical class (or gender). Thus, with reference to u-m-melwane 3., u-m-*xl*obo 3., or u-m-lwelwe 3., I am informed (by the Rev. Tiyo Soga) that it is correct to say *ndi-m-tandile* (1.) "I have loved him," and not *ndi-wu-tandile* (3.). But on the other hand, with reference to u-m-melwane 3., the Kafirs do not say *ye-na* 1. "he," but *w-ona* 3., nor *a-ka-ko* 1. "he is not there," but *a-wu-ko* 3. In the latter case u-m-*xl*obo 3. is said to be used with both forms, *a-wu-ko* 3. as well as *a-ka-ko* 1. (*Vide* § 466.)

- u-tyani (Z.*) 14. "grass;"
 u-tyalwa (Zulu u-bu-tywala or
 u-tywala*) 14. "Kafir beer;"
 u-boya (Z.) 14. "hair of an
 animal;"
 u-bomi (Z.) 14. "life, happiness;"
 u-ku-kanya (Z.) 15. "light;"
 u-ku-teta 15. "language" (Zulu
 "talk," &c.);
 u-kw-azi (Z.) "knowledge;"
 u-kw-ona (Zulu u-kw-ona or u-
 k-ona) 15. "to sin"

468. From the preceding list of nouns, in which those which are identical in form and meaning in ZULU are indicated by the letter "(Z.)," it will be seen that the correspondence of the classes of the singular and plural numbers does not differ much in Zulu from that in the language of the Frontier Kafirs (Ama//osa). In Zulu, however, we have to notice, that no nouns of the 9th (n-) class appear to exist in which the nasal has been entirely dropped. Those in Kafir, in which this is the case, are evidently late importations into the language.

* In the Bishop of Natal's Dictionary (p. 495 and 504) these nouns u-tyani and u-tywala are, by misprint, ascribed to the 11th (lu-) class.

ZULU PREFIXES.

WITH ARTICLE.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
1. u-mu-, u- u-m- PERSONAL.	2. a-ba-, o- a-b- a-be- 6. a-ma-
3. u-mu- u-m- u-	4. i-mi-
5. i-li-, i-	6. a-ma- a-m-
7. i-si- i-s-	8. i-zi- i-z-
9. i-n- i-m-	10. i-zin-, i-n- i-zim-, i-m- 6. a-ma-
11. u-lu, u-	10. i-zin-, i-n- i-zim-, i-m- i-zi- 6. a-ma-
ABSTRACT.	14. u-bu-, u- u-b-
INFINITIVE AND LOCAL.	15. u-ku- u-kw- u-k-

THE SETSHUANA SPECIES.

469. In the Setshuana and Tekeza dialects some of the prefixes coalesce more with the stem of the noun than they do in Kafir, and this either causes the suppression of the initial consonant of the stem, or the disappearance of the whole or a part of the prefix combined with a stronger explosive pronunciation of the initial of the stem. For example, the former is the case with the initial *b* in SETSHUANA when following the prefix **mo-** of the 1st or 3rd class. The **mo-b** is contracted here to **m-** (§ 113 and 343) as in **m-ōpi** 1. "potter" (= Kafir u-**m-bumbi**), from **xo bopa** (Sesuto **h'o bopa**, Kafir u-**ku-bumba**) 15. "to make pottery," **m-ila** 3. "street" (Zulu u-**m-zila** "cattle track") pl. **me-bila** 4., **m-ele** (Sesuto) 3. "body" pl. **me-bele** 4. (compare Kafir i-**si-bili** 7. "substance of a body"), &c. Whilst the prefix has prevailed over the beginning of the stem in the instances given above,—we find again in the 9th (**n-**) and 10th (**lin-**) classes (according to the rules explained in § 218—220, and 335—337,) that the nasal of the prefix almost always disappears, excepting before monosyllabic stems. In these cases, however, the strengthened form of the initial consonant of the stem (when this is capable of being strengthened) which has in the first instance been called into existence by the nasal, remains,—becoming, as it were, characteristic of these classes, and, in the 9th (**n-**) class, almost representing the prefix. To indicate the presence of the consonant thus strengthened, the mark **·** has been used.

The case is different in the **SEḲLAPI** dialect, after the prefix of the 5th (**le-**) class. Here, as the nature of the vowel of the prefix is apparently favorable to a succeeding sibilant, we find that the initial of the stem, when a sibilant, is retained; while after the corresponding plural prefix **ma-** the same initial sibilant is converted into a liquid, as **le-sapo** 5. "bone," pl. **ma-rapo** 6. Also where there is a tendency towards palatalisation of a labial, it is

carried through after the 5th (*le-*) prefix, whilst after the 6th (*ma-*) the original labial may be retained,—as *le-tsele* 5. “female breast,” pl. *ma-bele* 6.

SEǀLAPI PREFIXES.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
1. mo- , (—) mu- nu m- (MO-B-)	2. ba- , bō- be- b- ba-b- bo-mo-
3. mō- (o) m- m- (MO-B-) mu- (—)	4. me- 6. ma-
5. le- , (—)	6. ma- m-
7. se- , (—)	8. li- (ri-), (—)
9. n- ∴ m- ∴ n- ∴ (—) ∴	10. lin- ∴ lim- ∴ lin- ∴ li- ∴ (—) ∴ 6. ma-
11. lo- , (—)	10. lin- ∴ lim- ∴ lin- ∴ li- ∴ (—) ∴ 6. ma-
14. bo- , (—) ABSTRACT	6. ma- AND LOCAL.
15. xo-(go-) , (—) INFINITIVE	6. ma- AND LOCAL.

SEǀLAPI NOUNS.

mo-thu (Se-suto **mo-tu**, § 92)

1. “person,” pl. **ba-thu** (Sesuto **ba-tu**, § 140) 2. “people;”

mō-safi (Se-suto **mo-sali**, Kafir u-**m-fazi**), pl. **ba-safi** (Sesuto **ba-sali**) 2;

mo-loi (Ses.) 1. “sorcerer,” pl. **ba-loi** (Ses.) 2;

m-olai (Ses., = Kafir u-**m-bulali**) 1. “a murderer,” pl.

ba-bolai (Ses., = Kafir a-**ba-bulali**) 2. from **xo-bolaea** (Sesuto **h'o-bolaia**,

Kafir u-**ku-bulala**) 15. “to kill,” **xo-m-olaea** (Sesuto **h'o-m-olaia**, Kafir u-**ku-**

m-bulala) “to kill him;”

mo-réna (Ses.) 1. “lord, king,” pl. **ba-réna** 2. (Sesuto **ma-réna** 6.);

m-aba 1. “enemy,” pl. **b-aba** (i.e. **BA-BABA**) 2. (compare Kafir u-**tshaba** 11.

“enemy”);

mu-n (Sesuto **mo-n**, Kafir u-**m-nini**) 1. “master, owner,” pl. **be-n** (Sesuto **be-n**, Kafir a-**ba-nini**) 2;

mo-n (*ka*) 1. “neighbour,” pl. **ba-n** (*ka*) 2;

mo-en 1. “stranger,” pl. **ba-en** 2;

ntshé 1. (Zulu i-**n-tye** 9.) “ostrich,” pl. **bō-ntshé** 2;

tshyéne 1. (Kafir i-**m-fene** 9, pl. a-**ma-m-fene** 6.) “baboon,” pl. **bo-tshyéne** 2;

- 'ma** Ses. (Kafir u-**ma**, Zulu u-**mame**)
 1. "mother," pl. **bo-ma** Ses. (Kafir o-**ma**, Zulu o-**mame**) 2;
mo-xolu (Kafir u-**m-kulu-we**)
 1. "elder brother," pl. **bo-mo-xolu** (Kafir a-**ba-kulu-we**) 2.;
nuana Ses. (Zulu u-**mu-ntw-ana**)
 1. "child," pl. **b-āna** Ses. (Zulu a-**ba-ntw-ana**) 2.;
mo-tsi 3. "day," pl. **me-tsi** 4.;
mo-tse (Sesuto **mo-tsi**, Zulu u-**mu-zi**) 3. "village, kraal," pl. **me-tse** (Ses. **me-tsi** 4.);
mo-rimo (Sesuto **mo-limo** 3. "god," pl. **me-rimo** (Ses. **me-limo**) 4. (§ 395);
m-oea Ses. (Kafir u-**m-moya**) 3. "spirit," pl. **me-oea** (Sesuto **me-ea**, Kafir i-**mi-moya**) 4.;
m-ila 3. "street," pl. **me-bila** 4.;
mu-si or **mo-si** (Sesuto **mō-si**, Zulu u-**mu-si**) 3. "smoke";
mu-lelo (Sesuto **mo-lelo**, Kafir u-**m-lilo**, § 344) 3. "fire;"
(o)m-bu or **mu-bu** (Sesuto **mo-bu**) 3. "ground," pl. **me-bu** 4.;
nuaxa (Sesuto **nuah'a**, Kafir u-**nyaka**) 3. "year," pl. in Sesuto **me-nuah'a** 4. (the Seǀlapi plural **li-nyaxa** 10. "years" belongs to a singular of the 9th class);
mo-kāla 3. "camel-thorn," pl. **ma-kala** 6.;
- le-ru** Ses. (Kafir i-**li-fu**) 5. "cloud," pl. **ma-ru** 6.;
le-iǃlo Ses. (Kafir i-**li-so**) 5. "eye," pl. **ma-iǃlo** (Sesuto **ma-ǃlo**, Kafir a-**m-eǃlo**, § 327) 6.;
le-ino Ses. (Kafir i-**zinyo**) 5. "tooth," pl. **ma-ino** (Sesuto **m-eno**, Kafir a-**ma-zinyo** or a-**m-enyō**, § 326) 6.;
le-intshue (Sesuto **le-yoe**, Kafir i-**li-tye**) 5. "stone," pl. **ma-ye** (Sesuto **ma-yoe**, Kafir a-**ma-tye**) 6.;
le-tséle (Kafir i-**béle**) 5. "female breast," pl. **ma-béle** (Sesuto **ma-tsuele**, Kafir a-**ma-bele**) 6.;*
le-tshoxo (Sesuto **le-tshoh'o**, Tekeza **boko**) 5. "arm," pl. **ma-boxo** (Sesuto **ma-tshoh'o**, Tekeza **ma-boko**) 6.;
le-sapo or **sapo** (Sesuto **le-sapo**, Kafir i-**tambo**) 5. "bone," pl. **ma-rapo** (Sesuto **ma-sapo**, Kafir a-**ma-tambo**) 6.;
le-huku or **huku** 5. "word," pl. **ma-huku** 6.;
le-hatsi or **hatsi** (Sesuto **le-fatsi**) 5. "land," pl. **ma-hatsi** 6. (compare Kafir **pa-ni** "beneath," § 436);
ma-ri (Ses.) 6. "blood" (compare Kafir i-**gazi** "blood");

* Setshuāna **ma-bele** (Zulu a-**ma-bele**) 6. means also "Kafir corn" (= Kafir a-**ma-zimba** 6.). In Zulu the singular of this noun, i-**bele** 5., has the meaning "ear of Kafir corn," and also that of "female breast, cow's udder." From the same stem there are in Zulu the following nouns, u-**m-bele** 3. "cow's teat," ("nipple of an animal" in Kafir, Ayliiff), i-**si-bele** 7. "man's nipple" (in Kafir "mercy," pl. i-**zi-bele** 8., Appleyard § 491, 2.), and u-**bu-bele** 14. "tenderness, compassion" (in Kafir "grace, pity, kindness, mercy, affection, compassion"). Colenso's Grammar p. viii, Dictionary p. 28.

- se-huba** (Sesuto **se-fuba**, Kafir i-**si-fuba**) 7. "breast, chest," pl. **li-huba** (Sesuto **li-fuba**) 8.; **se-aḫla** or **aḫla** (Kafir i-**s-aḫla**); 7. "hand," pl. **li-aḫla** 8.; **se-ḫlaku** or **ḫlaku** (Kafir i-**si-ḫlaṅgu**) 7. "shoe," pl. **li-ḫlaku** 8.; **se-nḫhua** (Zulu i-**si-nkwa**, Kafir i-**s-onka**) 7. "bread, loaf," pl. **li-nḫhua** (Zulu i-**zi-nkwa**, Kafir i-**z-onka**) 8.; (e)**n-tsha** (Sesuto **m-ptsha**, Kafir i-**n-dsha**, § 277) 9. "dog," pl. **lin-tsha** (Ses. **lim-ptsha**) 10.; (e)**n-ku** Ses. (Kafir i-**m-vu**) 9. "sheep," pl. **lin-ku** 10.; (e)**n-ko** (Sesuto **n-kó**) 9. "nose," pl. **lin-ko** (Ses. **lin-ko**) 10.; (e)**m-pa** (Ses.) 9. "belly," pl. **lim-pa** (Ses.) 10.; **phukuye** (Sesuto **phōkōyoe**, Kafir i-**m-pungutye**) 9. "jackal," pl. **li-phukuye** (Sesuto **li-pōkōyoe**) 10.; **thuto** (Ses.) 9. "doctrine," pl. **li-thuto** (Ses.) 10. (**χo-ruta** 15. "to teach"); **tau** Ses. (Lour. Marques i-**n-dao**) 9. "lion," pl. **li-tau** (Ses.) 10.; **ku-ana** (Sesuto **konyana**, Kafir i-**m-vana**) 9. "lamb," pl. **li-kuana** (Sesuto **li-konyana**) 10.; **phiri** (Sesuto **piri**, Zulu i-**m-pisi**) 9. "hyena," pl. **li-phiri** (Sesuto **li-piri**) 10.; **ḫxomu** (Sesuto **kh'omo**, § 226) 9. "cow, ox," pl. **li-ḫxomu** (Sesuto **li-kh'omo**) 10.; (ei)**n-ḫlu** (Sesuto **n-ḫlu**, Kafir i-**n-ḫlu**) 9. "house," pl. **ma-ḫlu** (Ses.) 10.; **tsèphè** (Zulu i-**n-sepe**) 9. "spring-bok," pl. **ma-sèphè** 6.;* **lo-shu** 11. (Ses. **le-fu** 5.) "death," pl. **lin-tshu** 10. (**χo-shua** 15. "to die" = Kafir u-**ku-fa**); **lō-ti** 11. "cord," pl. **lin-ti** 10.; **lō-bu** 11. "saltpetre or brackish ground" (Livingstone), pl. **lim-pu** 10.; **lo-leme** (Kafir u-**lwimi**, Zulu u-**limi**) 11. "tongue," pl. **li-te** 10. (Sesuto **le-leme** 5., pl. **ma-leme** 6.); **lo-naka** 1. (Sesuto **le-naka** 5.) "horn," pl. **li-naka** (Ses.) 10. (§ 472, note); **lo-nao** (Kafir u-**nyawo**) 11. "foot," pl. **li-nao** 10.; **lo-ḫata** 11. (Sesuto **le-h'ata** 5.) "skull," pl. **li-ḫata** 10. (compare Zulu i-**kanda** 5. "head," i-**si-kanda** 7. "knob," u-**kanda** 11. "top of bullock's head, cut off with the horns");

* The prefix **ma-** of the 6th class (or gender) is sometimes used for the purpose of forming a sort of second plural to nouns of the 9th (**n-**) class besides their usual plural of the 10th (**lin-**) class. The **ma-** seems to denote "a collection or company" (I. Hughes, Manuscript Grammar), or "a large number" (Frédoux). Thus **pitse** 9. "a horse," **li-pitse** 10. "horses," **ma-bitse** 6. "troops of horses;" (e)**n-ku** 9. "a sheep," **lin-ku** 10. "sheep," **ma-n-ku** 6. "flocks of sheep." This explains, to some extent, how Archbell ("Grammar of the Bechuana Language" p. 10, § 6) fell into the mistake of considering the form with the prefix **li-** as the dual, and that beginning with **ma-** as the plural form.

lō-lōpa 11. "yard," pl. **ma-lōpa** 6.;

lo-uñuo 11. "fruit," pl. **ma-uñuo** 6.;

lo-humo 11. "wealth," pl. **ma-humo** 6.;

lo-rato 11. (Sesuto **le-rato** 5., Kafir u-**tando** 11.) "love," pl. **ma-rato** 6.;

bō-siχō (Sesuto **bo-siho**, Kafir u-**bu-suku**) 14. "night," pl. **ma-siχō** (Sesuto **ma-siho**) 6.;

bo-n'no 14. "dwelling place," pl. **ma-nno** 6.;

bo-χosi (Sesuto **bo-h'osi**, Kafir u-**bu-kosi**) 14. "chief-tainship, kingdom," pl. **ma-χosi** 6. (*hχosi* 9. "chief" = Kafir i-**n-kosi**);

bo-yañ (Sesuto *dshoan*, Kafir u-**tyani**) 14. "grass,;"

bo-yaloa (Sesuto *yoala*, Kafir u-**tyalwa**, Zulu u-**tywala**) 14. "Kafir beer,;"

hēlo 15. "place," pl. **ma-hēlo** 6. (§ 435);

χo-rata (Sesuto **h'o-rata**, Kafir u-**ku-tanda**) 15. "to love."

470. The SESUTO dialect thus varies little, either in the forms of the prefixes or in their mutual correspondence, from that of Western Setshuâna, the examples of which given here are taken from the Seǀlapi dialect. How the 11th class or gender in Sesuto

SESUTO PREFIXES.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
PERSONAL.	
1. mō- , (—)	2. ba- , bo- bo-mo-
' m- (MO-B-)	b- ba-b-
	6. ma-
3. mo- ' m- (MO-B-)	4. me- me-b-
5. (& 11.) le- , (—)	6. ma- m-
	10. li- ∴
7. se-	8. li-
9. n- ∴ m- ∴ (—) ∴	10. lin- ∴ lim- ∴ li- ∴
	6. ma-
ABSTRACT.	
14. bo-	6. ma-
INFINITIVE AND LOCAL.	
15. h'o- (go-)	

has become homophonically identical with the 5th (1e-) class, has been previously explained, § 456. As all the grammatical forms of the 11th class now seem to coincide with those of the 5th, the 11th class or gender has virtually ceased to exist in Sesuto; many nouns originally belonging to the 11th class having even adopted the 6th (ma-) class as their corresponding plural, although the same nouns in Seǀlapi are always used with plurals of the 10th (1in-) class. But instances of the latter plural to nouns of the old 11th class are still occasionally to be found in Sesuto, and this causes it to appear as if the 5th (1e-) class or gender were less exclusively restricted to plural forms of the 6th (ma-) class in Sesuto, than in any of the other South African Bâ-ntu languages. With regard to the 6th (ma-) class or gender, it is to be remarked that, in one case at least in this dialect, it is found corresponding to the 1st (mo-) class. Examples of local nouns of the 15th (h'o-) class with corresponding plurals have not, as yet, been found by me in Sesuto.

THE TEKEZA SPECIES.

471. The contraction of the form **mu-** to **n-** in the first and third classes (§ 343) is the chief characteristic of the TEKEZA species. In other respects the forms of the prefixes are nearer to those in the Middle Branch languages than we find them to be in either of the remaining species of the South-eastern Branch (Kafir and Setshuâna). The following table shewing the correspondence of the derivative prefixes of nouns in the NORTHERN TEKEZA dialect spoken at LOURENZO MARQUES, Delagoa Bay, is, of course, incomplete. It is supposed that the form of the 8th prefix here is **psi-**, as in the dialect of Tette, but the vocabularies (as yet our only materials for the knowledge of these dialects) contain no positive evidence of this. An initial vowel (frequently *a*), which is evidently unconnected with the prefix, occasionally precedes the

noun in these vocabularies. The nature of this vowel is not clear. When an *a* it may be merely the genitive particle.

TEKEZA PREFIXES.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
1. mu- n- (MU-L-) (—)	PERSONAL. 2. va-
3. mu- n- (MU-L-) m-	4. mi- mi-l-
5. ri- (—)	6. ma-
7. tshi- tshe-	8.
9. in-, en- im-, em- (—)	10. (ti-in-) thin-, tin- tim- thi-, the-
11. li-	10. tin- tim-
ABSTRACT. 12. bu- ? be-	
INFINITIVE. 13. ko- ku-	

TEKEZA NOUNS.

- a-mu-no* (Southern Tekeza **mû-nu**, Zulu u-**mu-ntu**)
1. "man, person," pl. **va-no** (S. T. **bâ-nu** or **va-nu**, Kafir a-**ba-ntu**)
2.;
n-ânda 1. "slave, poor follower," (from *e-ko-landa*, Kafir u-**ku-landa** 15. "to follow");
a-n-oi (Setshuâna **mo-loi**) 1. "sorcerer";
wana (Matonga *wuana*, Man/olosi *u-nuana*, Zulu u-**mu-ntw-ana**) 1. "child";
mu-ti (Zulu u-**mu-zi**) 3. "settlement, village," pl. **mi-ti** (Kafir i-**mi-zi**)
4.;
mu-se (Zulu u-**mu-si**) 3. "smoke";
mu-re (Zulu u-**mu-ti**) 3. "tree";
n-ege (Kafir u-**m-lenze**) 3. "leg" (?), pl. **mi-lenge** (Kafir i-**mi-lenze**) 4.;
n-ambo (Kafir u-**m-lambo**, Setshuâna **mo-lapo**) 3. "river";
n-ambshana (Kafir u-**m-lan-dshana**) 3. "rivulet";
n-omo (Kafir u-**m-lomo**) 3. "mouth";
(?) *a-m-iu* (Kafir u-**m-oya**, Setshuâna **m-oëa**) 3. "wind";
ri-to (Kafir i-**li-zwi**, Sesuto **le-ntshue**) 3. "voice";

- ri-bdsha** (Kafir i-**li-tye**, Sesuto **le-yoe**, Seǀlapi **le-intshuē**) 5. "stone";
- tanda** (Kafir i-**landa**) 5. "egg," pl. **ma-tanda** or **a-ma-anda** (Kafir **a-ma-landa**) 6.;
- bito** (Zulu i-**bizo**, Sesuto **le-bitso**) 5. "name," pl. **a-ma-bito** (Zulu **a-ma-bizo**, Sesuto **ma-bitso**) 6.;
- tinyo** (Kafir i-**zinyo**) 5. "tooth," pl. **a-ma-tinyo** (Kafir **a-ma-zinyo** or **a-ma-nyo**) 6.;
- tiǀlo** (Kafir i-**li-so**, Setshuâna **le-iǀlo**) 5. "eye," pl. **a-ma-ǀlo** (Kafir **a-ma-eǀlo**, Sesuto **ma-ǀlo**, Seǀlapi **ma-iǀlo**) 6.;
- a-ma-rre** (Kafir **a-ma-te**, Setshuâna **ma-the**) 6. "spittle";
- tshi-fuva** (Kafir i-**si-fuba**) 7. "breast, chest"; *ufu*
- tshe-vinde** (Kafir i-**si-bindi**) 7. "liver";
- tshi-londa** (Kafir i-**si-londa**) 7. "wound, sore"; *chirah*
- in-ǀlo** (Kafir i-**n-ǀlu**) 9. "house," pl. **ti-in-ǀlo** (Kafir i-**zin-ǀlu**) 10.
- in-ǀloko** (Kafir i-**n-ǀloko**) 9. "head";
- in-gue** (Kafir i-**n-gwe**) 9. "leopard";
- im-bilo** (Setshuâna *pelu*) 9. "heart";
- en-hollo** (Portuguese *collo*) 9. "neck";
- em-bute** (Kafir i-**m-buzi**) 9. "goat";
- tin-ǀlamfe** (Zulu i-**zin-ǀlanzi**, Setshuâna **li-ǀlapi**) 10. "fishes";
- omo** (Kafir i-**n-komo**, Sesuto **kh'omo**, Seǀlapi **kXomu**) 9. "cow," pl. **te-omo** (Zulu i-**zin-komo**) 10. (§ 226);
- uko** (Kafir i-**n-kuku**, Seǀlapi **koku**) 9. "fowl," pl. **thi-uko** (Zulu i-**zin-kuku**) 10.
- (a-)hose** (Kafir i-**n-kosi**, Seǀlapi **kXosi**) 9. "king";
- habo** (Kafir i-**n-kawo**) 9. "monkey";
- ma-isse** (Zulu i-**m-pisi**, Setshuâna *phiri*) 9. "hyena";
- tin-uala** (Kafir i-**n-twala**) 10. "lice";
- li-tiu** (Kafir u-**zipo**) 11. "finger, toe," pl. **tin-tio** (Kafir i-**n-zipo**) 10.;
- li-ondo** (Matongala **lu-pondo**, Kafir u-**pondo**) 11. "horn"; pl. **tim-ondo** (Zulu i-**zim-pondo**) 10.
- li-khuko** (Kafir u-**khuko**) 11. "mat";
- bu-ǀlungu** 14. "powder" (Kafir u-**bu-ǀlungu**) 14. "poison, powder";
- be-siko** (Kafir u-**bu-suku**, Setshuâna **bo-sixo**) 14. "night";
- i-ku-fa** (Kafir u-**ku-fa**) 15. "to die";
- e-ko-tshava** (Zulu u-**ku-saba**) 15. "to be afraid" (Kafir u-**ku-saba** 15. "to flee").

B. IN THE MIDDLE BRANCH.

aa. The Mosambique Genus.

DIALECTS OF TETTE AND SENA.

472. The possession of the 12th (**tu-**), 13th (**ka-**), and 16th (**pa-**) classes distinguishes most of the languages of

the Middle Branch from those of the South-eastern. The dialects of the Middle Branch, which are the most nearly allied to the languages of the South-eastern Branch, are only known to us in vocabularies which do not enable us to construct any satisfactory tables of the prefixes. The languages of SENA and TETTE agree with the Kafir language in the forms of most of their prefixes, those of the 10th (**zin-**) class, for example, being remarkably similar. Where they differ from the Kafir prefixes they generally resemble those of the Tekeza, as in the 2nd (**va-**), 7th (**tshi-** or **shi-**), and 8th (**pi-** or **psi-**) classes. In the 14th (**BU-**) class the initial consonant has been almost invariably dropped in the Middle Branch languages; having been preserved in Sofala in a softened form (**vu-**). No certain evidence of the existence of the 11th (**LU-**) class has as yet been observed in the dialects of Tette and Sena. **Ri-rimi** "tongue" may belong to the 5th class (§ 351, note), although, if it be so, it is the only noun of this class as yet known to us in the dialect of Tette, in which the form of the prefix **ri-** has been preserved. In Sena, however, we find also **ri-kombo** 5. "oyster," pl. **ma-kombo** 6. In some nouns of the Tette dialect the prefix of the 5th class seems to have the form **zi-**, as **zi-nyānga** (Sena *nyānga*) 5. "horn," pl. **ma-nyānga** 6.*, **zi-rúmi** 5. "wasp," pl. **ma-rúmi** 6. In

* See **Seǀlapi** **le-naka** 11. pl. **li-naka** 10., **Sesuto** **le-naka** 5. pl. **li-naka** 10., **Cape Delgado** **lu-nyānga** 11. pl. **nyānga** (10.), **Quellimane** **mu-nyānga** 3. pl. **ma-nyānga** 4. One might be inclined to derive the Kafir and Zulu noun **i-m-yānga** 9. "moon" from this stem, thinking of the horns of the moon. Yet it is more probable that this noun has been fashioned from a Hottentot word for moon (**/khā**), as it has not been met with in this signification in any other Bā-ntu languages. The very similar noun **i-m-nyāngá** 9. "doctor" is, on the contrary, common to most, if not all, of the South African Bā-ntu languages. The Hottentot word for moon is written by Ludolf (1710) **t'Ga** and **k'chā**, by Kolb (1719) **Tchā** in the Cape dialect; **Kā** by Barrow (1806) in a more Eastern Hottentot dialect; in the !Kora dialect **t'gaam** by Borchers (1801), **t'khaam** (m. s.) and **t'k'-haang-s** (f. s. "month") by Lichtenstein

some nouns (as *ziso* "eye" § 327, *zino* "tooth" § 326) the initial *zi*, though disappearing in the plural (*ma-nu* and *ma-so*), evidently belongs to the stem. In others again it is difficult to say whether *zi* is the prefix or part of the stem of the noun. The following tables of the dialects of Tette and Sena can but be more or less incomplete, and in need of correction. In the enumeration of TETTE nouns, those which have the same form in SENA, are followed by the letter "S."

TETTE NOUNS.

mū-nttu or **mu-ntto** S. (Zulu u-**mu-ntu**) 1. "man, person," pl. **vá-nttu** (S.) 2.;

mu-kázi S. (Zulu u-**m-fazi**) 1. "woman," pl. **va-kázi** or **a-kazi** (S.) 2.;

mu-ána S. (Zulu u-**mu-ntwana**) 1. "child," pl. **w-ana** (S.) 2.;

Mu-mbo 1. (an inhabitant of **Ku-mbo** 15.), pl. **Va-mbo** 2.;

bába S. (Zulu u-**baba**) 1. "father";

mu-éne or **mo-ene** S. (Zulu u-**m-nini**) 1. "master";

māma S. (Zulu u-**mame**) 1. "mother";

mu-shinda (S.) 1. "prince," (Sena pl. **ma-shinda** 6.);

TETTE PREFIXES.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
PERSONAL.	
1. mū- , (—) mo-	2. va- wa- a-
3. mū-	4. mi-
5. (—) zi-	6. ma-
7. tshi- shi-	8. psi-
9. n- m- (—)	10. zin- zim- zi- (—) 6. ma-
DIMINUTIVE.	
13. ka-	12. tu-
ABSTRACT.	
14. u-	
INFINITIVE AND LOCAL.	
15. ku-	
LOCAL.	
16. pa-	

(1812), *'kaam* by Burchell (1824), *qchaam* (m. s.) by Wuras (1850); whilst in the Namaqua dialect the noun has still the derivative suffix of the masculine singular in the form *//khā-p*.

- nyarûgwe* (S.) 1. "tiger";
mû-ti S. (Zulu u-**mû-ti**) 3.
 "tree," pl. **mî-ti** (S.) 4.
mû-nwe (Zulu u-**mû-nwe**) 3.
 "finger," pl. **mî-nwe** 4.;
mu-sëve (Sofala **mu-sheve**) 3.
 "arrow," pl. **mî-sëve** 4.;
mû-zi (Sena **mu-tshitsi**) 3.
 "root," pl. **mî-zi** 4.;
mu-aka (Zulu u-**m-nyaka**) 3.
 "year," pl. **mî-aka** 4.;
zîno S. (Zulu i-**zinyo**) 5. "tooth,"
 pl. **ma-nu** S. (Zulu a-**ma-**
zinyo) 6. (§ 326);
ziso (Sena **disa**, Zulu i-**li-so**,
 Setshuâna **le-îxlo**, Lourenzo
 Marques **îxlo**) 5. "eye," pl.
ma-so (Zulu a-**m-eîxlo**, Setshuâ-
 na **ma-îxlo**, Lour. Marq. **ma-**
îxlo) 6. (§ 327);
zansha 5. "hand," pl. **ma-nsha** 6.;
zina S. (Setshuâna **le-ina**, Bunda
 o-**ri-shina**) 5. "name";
zirûmi 5. "wasp," pl. **ma-rûmi**
 6.;
dua, malua
zirua (Sena **rua**) 5. "flower," pl.
ma-rua (S.) 6.;
zûku 5. "female breast," pl. **ma-**
zûku 6.;
ziko 5. "kingdom"; *country*
zuro S. (Zulu i-**zolo**) 5. "yester-
 day";
zai 5. "egg," pl. **ma-zai** 6.;
sêzi 5. "toad," pl. **ma-sêzi** 6.;
zindwe 5. "pig-nut," pl. **ma-**
ndwe 6.;
miyzi, miyzi
tsosi 5. "tear," pl. **ma-tsosi** 6.;
tûpi 5. "body";
shira (S.) 5. "native cloth," pl.
ma-shira (S.) 6.;
tsâmba (S.) 5. "leaf," pl. **ma-**
tsamba (S.) 6.;
tonshe (S.) 5. "cotton"; *tree*
teŋga 5. "feather," pl. **ma-teŋga**
 6.;
tondo 5. (fruit of **mu-tondo** 3.),
 pl. **ma-tondo** 6.;
fara (S.) 5. "voice";
guni (S.) 5. "cloth";
fûpa (S.) 5. "bone," pl. **ma-fûpa**
 (S.) 6.;
pûtu (S.) 5. "cheek," pl. **ma-**
pûtu (S.) 6.;
bondo (S.) 5. "knee," pl. **ma-**
bondo (S.) 6.;
papîdwe (S.) 5. "wing," pl. **ma-**
papîdwe (S.) 6. (Zulu u-**ku-**
papa, Setshuâna **xo-hoha**, Te-
 keza **iko-haha** 15. "to fly as a
 bird," § 360);
piri (S.) 5. "hill," pl. **ma-piri** 6.;
bête 5. "cockroach," pl. **ma-bête**
 6. (Sena **pêmpe** 5., pl. **ma-**
pempe 6.);
ma-pîra (S.) 6. "millet";
mâ-ta S. (Kafir a-**ma-te**) 6.
 "saliva";
shi-kôpe 7. "eyelash," pl. **psi-**
kôpe 8. (Kafir u-**kope** 11. "eye-
 lash," pl. i-**zin-kope** 10.);
shi-poropôro (Sena **dshi-poro-**
poro) 7. "ball," pl. **psi-poro-**
pôro 8.;
 Sena **shi-mu-ti** 7. "large tree,"
 pl. **pi-mi-ti** (S.) 8. (§ 430 and
 454);
(t)shi-û-ta 7. "great bow";
(t)shi-mâ-zi 7. "large water,
 river";
(t)shi-nyumba 7. "large house";
n-yumba (S.) 9. "house," pl. **zi-**
nyumba 10. and **ma-nyumba** 6.;
(i)n-yoka S. (Zulu i-**n-nyoka**) 9.
 "snake," pl. **zin-yoka** (S.) 10.;
dzôu S. (Zulu i-**n-îlovu**) 9. "ele-
 phant," (Sena pl. **dzôu** 10.);

- kumba** (S.) 9. "tame pig," pl. **u-târe** S. (Sofala **vu-tare**) 14. "iron;"
- zin-kumba** (S.) 10.;
- m-pâka** (Zulu i-**m-paka**) 9. **u-siku** or **u-siko** (Kafir u-**bu-suku**) 14. "night," (Sena pl. **ma-siko** or **ma-siku** 6.);
- "cat," pl. **zim-pâka** 10.;
- m-bûdu** (Sena im-**bu**) 9. "mosquito," pl. **zim-bûdu** 10.;
- m-pete** (S.) 9. "ring," pl. **zim-pete** 10.;
- zomba** (Sena nsômba or somba, Zulu i-**n-âlanzi**, Setshuâna **âlapi**) 9. "fish," pl. **zi-zomba** 10.;
- (n)gûo** S. (Kafir i-**n-gubo**) 9. **ku-dia** S. (Kafir u-**ku-tya**) 15. "food;"
- "cloth," Sena pl. **gûo** 10.;
- ka-piri** 13. "hillock;"
- ka-dzâmba** 13. "small leaf," pl. **ku-pûma** S. (Zulu u-**ku-pefumula**) 15. "to breathe;"
- tu-ma-dzâmba** 12. (+ 6.);
- ka-mûti** (S.) 13. (+ 3.) "a shrub;"
- ka-mâ-dzi** 13. (+ 6.) "a rivulet;"
- ka-nyumba** 13. (+ 9.) "a hut;"
- u-shi** (Sena u-**dshi**, Kafir u-**bu-si**) 14. "honey;"
- û-zua** (Sena u-**dzu**, pl. **ma-u-dzu**) 14. "straw" (Sofala **vu-skua** 14., Kafir u-**tyani** 14. "grass");
- u-nga** (S.) 14. "powder;"
- ku-roâra** S. (Zulu u-**ku-lobola**) 15. "to settle for a wife with the girl's father" 15. "marriage;"
- ku-nuîgha** S. (Zulu u-**ku-nuka**) 15. "bad smell;"
- pa-nsi** 16. "land, country, kingdom" (Kafir preposition **pansi** "below, beneath," § 436);
- pa-kati** p-a u-**siku** (Sena **pa-kati** p-a **tsiku**) 16. "midnight;"
- pa-dzuru** p-a **muendo** 15. "span of the foot" (**zuru** = Kafir i-**zulu** 5. "heaven"), § 435.

473. The difference between the dialects of Sena and Tette is very small, the derivative prefixes in both languages being almost identical. **Psi-**, the form of the 8th prefix in Tette, is intermediate between the Sena form **pi-** and the Kafir **zi-** (Setshuâna **li-** or **ri-**). It may be well to observe here that the language spoken at Tette and Sena extends also to MARAVI, to SOFALA, and to Andersson's* CHJILIMANSE. The dialect of the latter agrees most nearly with that of Tette, and next to it with Sofala. A few Chjilimanse words, however, shew a close resemblance to the dialect of Inhambane.

* "Journey to Lake 'Ngami."—(Reprinted from the *S. A. Commercial Advertiser* and *C. T. Mail.*) 1854. p. 20.

SENA PREFIXES.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
1. PERSONAL. mu-, (—)	2. a- va- wa- 6. ma-
3. mu-	4. mi-
5. ri- (d)xi- (—)	6. ma-
7. tshi- tsh- dsh-	8. psi-
9. n-, in- m- (—)	10. n-, zin- m- (—)
13. ka-	12. tu-
ABSTRACT. 14. u-	
INFINITIVE AND LOCAL. 15. ku-	
LOCAL. 16. pa-	

MAKUA LANGUAGE.

474. We notice in the language of the MAKUA a remarkable form of the 5th prefix, in which the liquid consonant (*l*) has been changed into a nasal (*n*). We

MAKUA PREFIXES.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
1. PERSONAL. mu- m-	2. a-
3. mu- m-	4. mi-
5. ni- n- in-	6. ma- m-
7. iki- ik- i-	
9. n-, in- (—)	
13. ka-	
14. u-	6. ma-
INFINITIVE. 15. u- w-	

also find here that the 15th prefix has lost its consonant, and has thus become identical in form with the 14th. On the other hand, the 7th (**ki-**) prefix appears to have retained a more primitive form than either in Sena or Tette. Of the 8th, 10th, and 12th classes the forms are uncertain, and we are thus ignorant as to the corresponding plurals of the 7th (**ki-**), 9th (**n**), and 13th (**ka-**) classes. That the 11th class may have merged into the 5th is not an unnatural hypothesis. Traces of the old initial articles are apparently met with in some of the forms of the prefixes.

MAKUA NOUNS.

- mû-tu** (Zulu **u-mu-ntu**) 1. "person," pl. **a-ttu** (Zulu **a-ba-ntu**) 2.;
- m-bewe** 1. "king," pl. **a-bewe** 2.;
- mu-rîma** (Sena and Tette **mu-tîma**) 3. "heart," pl. **mi-rîma** 4.;
- m-ôno** (Cape Delgado **mu-hôno**) 3. "arm," pl. **mi-no** 4.;
- mu-têthe** 3. "feather," pl. **mi-têthe** 4.;
- mu-îshi** (Zulu **u-mu-si**) 3. "smoke;"
- mu-îri** (Zulu **u-mu-îri**) 3. "tree;"
- m-ôro** (Tette, Sena, Kihiau, and Suáheli **m-otto**) 3. "fire;"
- ni-kuva** (Tette and Sena **fûpa**) 5. "bone," pl. **ma-kuva** (T. and S. **ma-fûpa**) 6.;
- n-ito** (Kafir **i-îi-so**) 5. "eye," pl. **me-to** (Kafir **a-me-îlo**) 6.;
- n-rama** 5. "cheek," pl. **ma-rama** 6.;
- i-n-lako** 5. "lip," pl. **ma-lako** 6.;
- i-n-zu** (Zulu **i-îi-zwi**, Delagoa Bay **a-ri-to**, Sena **ri-bze**) 5. "voice," pl. **ma-zu** 6.;
- ni-parári** 5. "rib," pl. **ma-pa-rári** 6.;
- ni-odshe** 5. "egg," pl. **m-odshe** 6.;
- i-k-arari** 7. "hair" (**dz-a reru** "of the chin," i.e. beard);
- i-ki-námbo** (Tette and Sena **dshi-nambo**, Cape Delgado **ki-námbo**) 7. "lime;"
- i-rerû** (Kafir **i-si-levu**, Sena and Tette **[t]shi-dêvu**, Cape Delgado **ki-revu**) 7. "chin;"
- i-n-yôpe** 9. "ox" (§ 226);
- i-nûpa** (in all other Eastern dialects of the Middle Branch **nyumba**) 9. "house;"
- i-gûo** (Kafir **i-n-gubo**, Sena and Tette **[n]guo**) 9. "cloth;"
- gulûë** (Kafir **i-n-gu-lube**) 9. "pig;"
- i-puri** (Kafir **i-m-buzi**) 9. "goat;"
- i-pûla** (Kafir **i-m-vula**) 9. "rain;"
- n-darama** (Inhambane, Tette, and Sena **darâma**) 9. "gold;"
- ka-puti** 13. "gun" (Sofala, Sena, and Tette **futi**);
- u-âtyu** (Kafir **u-bu-suku**) 14. "night;"
- u-ga** or **u-ka** (Sofala **vu-nga**, Inhambane, Sena, and Tette **û-nga**) 14. "gunpowder;" *Blanky Wongu*

u-ítala (Kafir *u-ku-libála*, Se-tshuána *xo-lebala*, Tekeza *e-ko-dzivala*, Inhambane *ku-dívala*, Tette and Sena *ku-divára*, Cape Delgado *ku-rivála*) 15. "to forget;"

KIHIAU.

475. The fuller table which we have of the prefixes of the nouns in the *Ki-hiáu* language, contains but one class

KIHIAU PREFIXES.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
PERSONAL.	
1. mu- (—)	2. va- (wa-)
3. mu- m-	4. mi-
5. li- ri- (—)	6. ma- m-
7. dshi- ki-	8. hi- vi- (wi-)
9. n- m- (—)	10. n- m- (—)
11. lu-	10. (—)
ABSTRACT.	
14. u- (—)	6. ma-
INFINITIVE.	
15. ku-	
LOCAL.	
16. pa-	

which has not been preserved in Kafir. This is the 16th (pa-) class. The 12th (TU-) and 13th (KA-) classes (which are also lost in Kafir) have either disappeared in Kihiau, or are so rarely used as not to occur in Krapf's extensive vocabulary. We notice in this language a number of abstract nouns formed with the derivative prefix of the 6th class (ma-) which, in these cases, does not correspond as plural to any singular prefix. *Ki-hiáu* 7. is spoken by the *Wa-hiáu* or *Vé-iao* 2. who live in *Kú-yáo* 15. and are called *Inkíaua* by the Maravi, and *A-dshéua* or *A-dsháwa* 2. (sing. *Mu-dshau* 1.) by other foreigners.

KIHIAU NOUNS.

mu-ndu (Zulu *u-mu-ntu*) 1. "person," pl. **va-ndu** 2; *u-mu-ndu*
mu-iki (§ 325) 1. "thief";
m-ana-dshe (Otyihereró *o-m-a-tye*)
 1. "child," pl. **v-ana-dshe** (Otyihereró *o-v-ana-tye*) 2; *u-mu-ndu*

- m-limi** 1. "farmer," (from **ku-lima** = Kafir u-**ku-lima** 15. "to cultivate");
- dáde** 1. "father," pl. **va-dáde** 2.;
- mu-aka** (Zulu u-**mu-nyaka**) 3. "year," pl. **mi-aka** (Zulu i-**mi-nyaka**) 4.;
- mu-hi** (Zulu u-**mu-ti**, § 428 note) 3. "tree;" *mloti*
- mu-dshi** (Zulu u-**mu-zi**) 3. "village;" *musi*
- m-lómo** (Kafir u-**m-lomo**, § 439 note) 3. "lip;"
- m-otto** 3. "fire" (the same in Maravi, Tette, Sena, and Kisuaheli); *liwete*
- li-verre** (Kafir i-**bele**) 5. "teat," pl. **ma-verre** 6. (p. 164, note);
- samba** 5. "branch," pl. **ma-samba** 6.;
- rémbo** 5. "grave," pl. **ma-rémbo** 6.;
- lúa** (Tette **zi-rúa**) 5. "flower," pl. **ma-lua** 6.;
- li-yére** 5. "egg," pl. **ma-yere** 6.; *liuidanda*
- r-íno** (Zulu i-**zinyo**, § 326) 5. "tooth," pl. **m-eno** 6.; *lini*
- r-isso** (Zulu i-**li-so**, § 327) 5. "eye," pl. **m-esso** 6.;
- li-óka** or **ri-dshóka** (Koelle's **li-dshoya**) 5. (Ovambo **e-oka** 5. pl. **o-ma-oka**, 6.) "serpent, viper;" *liyoka*
- ma-tumbakó** 6. "wrath," (**ku-tumbaka** 15. "to be angry");
- ma-sáko** 6. "love, will" (**ku-saka** 15. "to love, to will");
- dshi-ndu** or **ki-ndu** (Ki-kamba **ki-ndu**) 7. "thing," pl. **vi-ndu** 8.;
- dshi-gombo** 7. "utensil," pl. **hi-gombo** (Suaheli **vi-ombo**) 8.;
- hi-nólo** (the same in Kinika, **ki-nólo** in Kisuaheli and Kipokomo) 7. "whetstone;"
- ki-sidshi** (the same in Kipokomo, **ki-siki** in Kisuaheli and Kinika) 7. "stem;"
- dshi-híru** 7. "body;"
- dshi-dshondsho** 7. "potsheer;"
- dshi-viga** 7. "pan;"
- n-gombe** 9. "cow, ox" (§ 226);
- *m-buzi** (Kafir i-**m-buzi**) 9. "goat;"
- *m-bua** 9. "dog" (§ 235 and 277);
- n-ióta** 9. "star;"
- m-bebo** or **m-bevo** (Setshuána **pheho**) 9. "wind;"
- n-gönya** (Kafir i-**n-gwenya**) 9. "alligator;"
- niáma** (Kafir i-**n-nyama**) 9. "flesh, meat;"
- niúmba** or **nyumba** (the same at Sofala, Sena, Tette, Maravi, and in all Zangian dialects) 9. "house;"
- somba** (Tette **zomba**, Sena **sômba** or **nsomba**) 9. "fish;"
- lu-húmbo** 11. "hair," pl. **humbo** 10.;
- l-úiko** (Sena and Tette **r-úiko**) 11. "spoon," pl. **uíko** 10. (Setshuána **lu-sho** 11., pl. **lin-tsho** 10.); †

* These nouns indicating animals are also found construed as nouns of the 1st (**mu-**) class. (§ 466.)

† Inhambane and Sofala **ma-ukó** 3., Suaheli, Kinika, and Kipokomo **ma-iko** 3. pl. **mai-iko** 4., Kikamba **ma-ui** 3.; Cape Delgado **ka-ko** 7.

- lu-wembe** 11. "fly," pl. **wembe** 10. (Cape Delgado *membe*);
lu-góno 11. "sleep;"*
lu-póta 11. "yarn;"
u-tumbo 14. "gut," pl. **ma-tumbo** (Kafir a-**ma-tumbu**, with sng. i-**tumbu** 5.) 6. "bowels;"
u-mi (Kafir u-*bomi*) 14. "life;"
u-gono 14. "bed;"*
u-imbo 14. "song" (Kihiau, Kinika, Suaheli, Sena, Tette, Sofala, Tekeza, and Otyihereró imba, Makua *ipa*, Mpongwe jemba "sing");
u-kulúngua 14. "greatness;"
oga 14. "fear" (Kafir u-*ku-oyika* 15. "to fear," Kihiau *ogopa* "be afraid");
pa-ndu (§ 435) 16. "place."†

bb. *The Zangian Genus.*

476. Our limited knowledge of the Eastern members of the Middle Branch does not enable us to define clearly the characteristics by which the different genera of this Branch may be distinguished from each other. Upon the whole, our division of the genera into a South-eastern or Mosambique Genus, and a North-eastern or Zangian Genus is mainly geographical. Yet *Kikámba*, *Kinika*, *Kisúheli*, *Kipokómo*, and *Kisambála* are certainly more closely related to each other than they are to the dialects of Sena and Tette, to Kihiau, or to the Makua language.

* From **ku-góna** 15. "to sleep" in Kihiau, Maravi, Tette, Sena, and Quellimane.

† The preceding specimens of the Kihiau language are taken from Dr. Krapf's vocabularies, in which the pronunciation of some of the consonants is not quite clear. Dr. Steere (in a letter dated Dec. 22nd, 1866,) has furnished the following examples of this language, which he calls **Tshi-yao** (*Chiyao*) 7. These examples give a few different forms of the prefixes. It also appears from them that the 6th (**ma-**) prefix may in this language correspond as plural to the 11th (**lu-**) prefix.

SINGULAR.

1. **mu-ndu** "man,"
3. **m-tera** "tree,"
5. { **li-simba** } "lion,"
 { **li-wago** } "axe,"
7. **tshi-ndu** (*chindu*) "thing,"
9. **m-yumba** "house,"
11. **lu godshi** (*lugoji*) "rope,"
13. **lu-tu-nónyera** "to love us ;"
16. **pa-ndu** "place and places."

PLURAL.

2. **wa-ndu** "people ;"
4. **mi-tera** "trees ;"
6. { **ma-simba** } "lions ;"
- { **ma-wago** } "axes ;"
8. **i-ndu** "things ;"
10. **n-yumba** "houses ;"
6. **ma-godshi** "ropes ;"

477. In the Zangian Genus, we see that the prefix of the 10th class has invariably lost the initial part preceding its ending nasal, having been reduced to the latter, with or without a following vowel (**n-**, or **ni-**). In some cases, the nasal of the 10th prefix has a strong effect upon the initial of the stem which follows. Thus in KIKAMBA and KINIKA an initial *ts* may disappear after this **n-** (§ 349 and 350), and after the same prefix in KISUAHELI the initial *l* is changed into *d*, and the initial *w* into *b*. (§ 351.) The rule that nouns of the 9th (**n-**) and 10th (**n-**) classes indicating persons or animals are construed as nouns of the 1st (**mu-**) and 2nd (**va-**) classes is of extensive application in the Zangian Genus. (§ 466.)

478. It is a most singular trait in the languages of this genus that nouns of whatsoever class, when standing in the locative case (which is indicated by the suffix **-ni**) are construed as if they belonged to one of two local classes, viz. the 15th (**ku-**), or 18th (**MU-**) class. According to Dr. Steere's "Table of Concords," this locative case in Swaheli is in concord with forms in *ku* "when implying motion to, or distance from" a thing, and with forms "in *mu*, if it merely expresses being within."

In the Kikamba sentence *y-u-naikie tu-ala ma-ddu-ni ku-a-ke* (Mark vii. 33) "he put the fingers into his ears," the *ku-a-ke* "his" belongs to the 15th (**ku-**) class, although the noun *ma-ddu* "ears" is of the 6th (**ma-**) class, and, as such, usually requires the form *m-a-ke* 6. "his," as (Mark. vii. 35.) *ma-ddu m-a-ke ma-na-winguiwe* "his ears were opened." (Compare Kinika *ma-sikiro-ni mu-enu* 18. "in your ears," Luke ix. 44, with *ma-sikiro g-enu** 6. "your ears," Luke iv. 21.) Further in Kikamba the noun *ma-u* "feet" is of the 6th (**ma-**) class, and, as such, rules forms like *m-a-gu* "thy," *m-a-ke* "his, her," *m-enu* "your,"—notwithstanding which, we read *iwaiyei* (shake ye off) *mu* (the dust) *ma-u-ni ku-enu* (from your feet), Mark. vi. 11, and *yu-na walukile ma-u-ni mu-a-ke* (Mark. v. 22, "he fell

* This *g* in Kinika is a pronominal representative of the *m* of the 6th (**ma-**) prefix, pointing to an original form of this prefix (perhaps *NGA*), in which probably the nasal and the guttural explosive (*g*) were both represented, as will be more clearly explained in a succeeding chapter.

to his feet")—the *ku-eniu* "your" belonging to the 15th (*ku-*), and the *mu-a-ke* "his" to the 18th (*mu-*) class. (Compare Kinika *ma-gulu-ni mu-a-kwe* 18. "to his feet" with *ma-gulu-g-e* 6. "his feet," Luke vii. 38.) Similarly, although *niumba* "house" in the singular is of the 9th, and in the plural of the 10th class, we find that "go into thine house" (Mark v. 19) is translated into Kikamba thus, *di niumba-ni ku-a-gu* 15., and "into their houses" (Mark viii. 3) *niumba-ni mu-a-o* 18. (Kinika *niumba-ni mu-a-kwe* 18. "in his house," Luke v. 29, *niumba-ni mu-a-ko* 18. "in thy house," Luke vii. 44.) It must, however, be remarked that in Krapf's translations this rule is by no means strictly carried out; for sometimes the genitives following nouns in the locative case are in concord with the class of the nouns, instead of having the genitive form of one of the two locative classes (15th or 18th) mentioned above. Thus we find (Mark. xi. 15 &c.) *niumba-ni y-a Mulungu* 9. "into or in the house of God," and (Mark xi. 1) *ki-ima-ni dsh-a ma-pela* 7. "at the mount of Olives," &c. It will also be perceived, in the examples taken from Dr. Krapf's translations, that the distinction which Dr. Steere has observed with regard to the use of *mu* and *ku*, has not been followed throughout.

479. As far as we know, the locative suffix *-ni* is only met with in the languages of the Zangian Genus of the Middle Branch and in those of the South-eastern Branch, —where its form in the Kafir species is *-ini* or *-eni*, in the Tekeza *-ine* or *-ene*, and in the Setshuâna *-en*, &c. (§ 309 and 273.) In the languages of the South-eastern Branch the nouns with this suffix are always to be construed according to the class of their prefixes, without reference to their local meaning. There is, however, an analogous case in Kafir in the concord required by the majority of prepositions. These are mostly local or other forms of nouns which are either still used as such or have lately become obsolete. Such a noun would naturally require the genitive following it to agree with its own prefix; and, accordingly, in the Middle Branch languages these prepositions are still generally followed by a genitive form in accordance with the class of that noun from which the preposition has been formed. But in Kafir, Zulu, and Setshuâna, almost all those prepositions which were originally nouns, require a genitive form of

the local 15th (Kafir *ku-*, Setshuâna *χO-*) class to follow them. (Appleyard § 491, Colenso § 270.) A case which completely resembles that of the Zangian locatives is met with in the Zulu sentence *e-/al-eni kw-O-m-geni* "on one side of the Umgeni" (Colenso's Grammar p. 82), from *i-/ala*, a noun of the 5th (li-) class, which according to its prefix would require after it the form *l-O-m-geni*. In such cases, I formerly believed that the *ku-* was not to be considered as a pronominal element, but as a directive. In fact, I assumed (as Grout does) that the form *kwa-* which occurs here, was identical with the prefixed directive *kwa-* (Appleyard § 112; § 165, 3; § 172, 3; Colenso § 130)*; but the fact that before proper names of persons, where otherwise *kwa* has its most usual place, it is replaced by *ku-ka-* (*pa-m-bi ku-ka-I'aku* "before Faku," Grout § 326), renders it more probable that the "*ku*" in these cases is to be regarded as a pronominal element. Still more convincing proofs are furnished by a comparison of Setshuâna; for, similar prepositions in this language are followed by *χ-a-*, which is clearly the genitive form referring to the 15th (*χO-*) class (Kafir *kw-a-*),—whilst the Kafir preposition *kwa-* has been retained in Setshuâna in the form *kûa*.

480. In trying to explain this curious feature of the language, we must bear in mind that in Kafir and Zulu the suffix *-ini* or *-eni* is only found when the noun is preceded by the prefixed directive (*s)e-*, which latter has, as yet, been met with only in these two languages.† In

* Forms in *-eni-kw-eni*, as *e-~~ma~~-v-eni-kw-eni* "after" (= *e-~~ma~~-v-eni* from *u-~~ma~~-va* 3. "back part of an object"), *||-eni-kw-eni* "at the time when" (*i-||a* 5. "time"), *e-~~ma~~-χl-eni-kw-eni* "in the day when" (*u-~~ma~~-χla* 3. "day"), *||esh-eni-kw-eni* "at the time when" (*i-||esha* 5. "time"), seem only to add to the perplexity which surrounds the construction of forms in *-ini* or *-eni*. (Appleyard § 322; 336, 1.)

† In the Tekeza dialect of Lourenço Marques, however, if our vocabularies can be trusted, the suffix *-ine* or *-ene* is used with a prefixed *a-*, which may be identical with the Kafir prefixed directive (*s)e-*. Tekeza

Setshuâna, on the contrary, we find that the prefixed directives *mo* "in" (§ 438), *ha* "at" (Kafir *pa*, § 436), and *hûa* "in the direction of, to, till, in, at" (Kafir *kwa*), are always followed by the form with the suffix *-en*, which, also, frequently occurs with nouns which are not preceded by any preposition. In the latter case, however, Livingstone (Analysis p. 17) and Frédoux (§ 7) consider this termination to imply the presence of such a prefixed directive (or preposition). In the Zangian languages, nouns with the suffix *-ni* are not now preceded by any of these prefixed directives; but the forms of concord used with nouns in this locative case appear to indicate that it was formerly preceded by one of two (or more) prefixed directives, which were, in this instance, promoted to the rank of concord-indicating prefixes of nouns. These prefixed particles (which were originally case-indicating directives preceding the regular derivative prefix of the noun) have now fallen off, but the concord still indicates their former presence. Let us take for an example the Kikamba phrase *y-u-na-wa-lukile ma-u-ni mu-a-ke* 18. "he fell at his feet" (Mark. v. 22), and compare it with the Setshuâna translation *a oêla mo nao-n ts-a xaχue* 10. The prefixed directive MU- (which probably originally preceded the *ma-u-ni*) has been lost in Kikamba, but is still indicated by the pronominal element "mu,"—(the prefixed directive having become here the concord-indicating element). In Setshuâna, in which (as we have seen in these cases) the forms of concord always agree with the derivative prefix of the noun, the latter has been dropped, *nao* being an abbreviation of *li-nao* (Kafir *i-zin-nyawo* or *i-n-nyawo*) 10., the plural of *lo-nao* (Kafir *u-nyawo*) 11. The concord also here is visible in the pronominal element "ts"

a-mi-ti-ne = Kafir *e-mi-zi-ni* (Setshuâna *mo-m-e-tse-ni*) "in the settlements, kraals," Tekeza *a-ma-χlo-ene* = Kafir *e-m-χlw-eni* (Setshuâna *mo-ma-iχlo-ni*) "in the eyes," Tekeza *a-m-dolo-ene* = Kafir *e-m-lilw-eni* (Setshuâna *mo-ma-lelo-ni*) "on the fire."

(Kafir "z"), which is a representative of the derivative prefix *li-* or *ri-* (Kafir *zi-*). The translations of this phrase into both languages (Kikamba and Setshuâna) thus agree in making the concord only visible in the forms following the noun, whilst the prefixed particle, which may be considered as the source of the concord, has been dropped. In fact we conclude that Kikamba *ma-u-ni mu-a-ke* stands for **MU**-*ma-u-ni mu-a-ke*, just as Setshuâna *mo na-o-ñ ts-a xaχue* is an abbreviation of *mo li-nao-ñ ts-a xaχue*. But the two languages differ in this—that in Setshuâna the concord-indicating particle was a derivative prefix, and in Kikamba a directive, prefixed to the form of the noun with its own derivative prefix.* In the latter instance, the local directive has assumed the position of a concord-indicating prefix, and thus the forms of concord refer to it, and not to the regular derivative prefix of the noun.†

480. The prefixed directives mentioned above as having assumed the character of concord-indicating derivative prefixes of nouns, were probably originally not quite identical with the prefixes **mu-** of the 3rd, and **ku-** of the 15th class. At all events, the forms of concord required by the Zangian locative case in **MU-** are different from those of the 3rd (**mu-**) class, and we have, therefore, provisionally identified these **MU-** forms with the 18th (**mo-**) class in Otyihereró. Similarly, it is not improbable that the Zangian forms in "**ku-**" which are in concord with the locative case, may have originally belonged to the 17th (Otyihereró **ko-**) class; but as their forms are, as far as we know, the same as those employed in the 15th (**ku-**) class, we have placed them under the head of this latter class.

* Just as we find plural or diminutive prefixes prefixed to nouns formed with other prefixes. (*Vide* p. 145.)

† That local derivative particles of nouns may impart to the nouns formed with them a meaning analogous to our case terminations, has been already remarked with regard to some Hottentot derivative suffixes. (§ 447.)

KIKAMBA PREFIXES.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
1. mu- , (—) m-	PERS ONAL. 2. a- 6. ? (—)
3. mu- m-	4. mi-
5. i- , (—) y-	6. ma- m-
7. ki- dsh-	8. i-
9. n- m- (—)	10. n- m- (—) 12. tu-
11. u- , u-ts-	10. n- m- (—)
13. (+3) ka- , ka-mu- k-	12. (+4) tu- , tu-mi-
14. u-	ABST RACT. 6. (+14.) ma-u-
15. ku-	INFINITIVE AND LOCAL. 6. ma-
LOCAL. 16. wa-	
LOCAL. 15. (P 17.) (—) -ni	18. (—) -ni

KIKAMBA.

481. **Ki-kámba** 7. (spoken by the **A-kámba** 2.) has more fully preserved the original distribution of the nouns into classes or genders than either **Kinika** or **Kisuáheli**. In the two latter languages we have not, as yet, met with any traces of the 12th (**tu-**) class. **Kikamba** agrees with the languages of the **Mosambique Genus** in making the 12th (**tu-**) class correspond as plural to the 13th (**ka-**). As we shall see hereafter, the **Angola** language is distinguished by the same peculiarity, although in this respect it appears to stand alone among the members of the **South-western** or **Bunda Genus**, in which the 14th (**u-**) class generally corresponds as plural to the 13th (**ka-**).

KIKAMBA NOUNS.

mú-ndu (**Zulu** **u-mu-ntu**, **Kisambala** **mu-ntu**, **Kinika** **mu-tu**, **Suáheli** **m-tu**) 1. "man, person," pl. **a-ndu** (**Kafir** **a-ba-ntu**, **Kisambala** **wa-ntu**, **Kinika** **a-tu**, **Suáheli** **wa-tu**) 2. ;

- mu-ka** 1. (Zulu u-**m-ka**-1, pl. o-**m-ka**-2. Colenso's Dict. p. 119; Kinika **mu-dshe**, Suaheli **m-ke** 1.) "wife," pl. **a-ka** (Kinika **a-dshe**, Suaheli **a-ke**) 2.;
- mu-ina** (Kafir u-**m-nina-we** "younger br.") 1. "brother," pl. **a-ina** 2.;
- m-úme** (Kinika **mu-lúme**, Suaheli **m-úme**) 1. "husband," pl. **a-ume** 2.;
- ide** (w-a-o) 1. "(their) father," pl. **ide** (m-a-o) 6.;
- mu-dshi** (Zulu u-**mú-zi** Kinika **mu-tsi**, Suaheli **m-dshi**) 3. "town," pl. **mi-dshi** Suah. (Kinika **mi-tsi**) 4.;
- mu-tue** (Kihiau **m-tue**, Batoka and Banyenko **mo-thoe**, Borotse **mo-thu**, Balojazi **mo-thue**, Maponda and Bashubea **mo-tue**) 3. "head," pl. **mi-tue** 4.;
- mu-di** (Zulu u-**mu-ti**, Kisambala **mu-ti**, Kinika **mú-hi**, Suaheli **m-ti**) 3. "tree," pl. **mi-di** (Kisambala **mi-ti**, Kinika **mi-hi**, Suaheli **mi-ti**) 4. (§ 428);
- mu-denia** 3. "day," pl. **mi-denia** 4.;
- m-oko** (Sofala **mu-voŋo**) 3. "arm," pl. **mi-oko** 4. (Setshuana **le-tshoŋo** 5. "arm," pl. **ma-boŋo** 6.);
- mu-iwa** (Kinika **m-ia**, Kisuaheli **m-iba**) 3. "thistle," pl. **m-iwa** (Kinika **m-ia**, Kisuaheli **m-iba**) 4.;
- mú-io** (Kinika, Kisuaheli, Kipokomo, and Kihiau **m-sígo**) 3. "load," pl. **mi-io** 4.;
- i-temma** 5. "liver," pl. **ma-temma** 6.;
- i-dúmo** (Inhambane **li-fummo**, Kinika, Suaheli, Kipokomo, Kihiau **fumo**) 5. "lance, spear," pl. **ma-dúmo** 6.;
- i-modoi** 5. "tear," pl. **ma-modoi** 6.;
- i-woi** (Setshuana **le-phui**) 5. "pigeon," pl. **ma-woi** 6.;
- i-wói** 5. "lung," pl. **ma-wói** 6.;
- i-londu** 5. "sheep," pl. **ma-londu** 6.;
- i-kúyu** 5. "fish," pl. **ma-kúyu** 6.;
- i-dangu** 5. "leaf," pl. **ma-dangu** 6.;
- i-wia*** 5. "stone," pl. **ma-wia** 6.;
- i-do** 5. "eye," pl. **me-do** 6. (§ 327);
- i-o** 5. "tooth," pl. **ma-yo** 6. (§ 326);
- yi-u** 5. "knee," pl. **má-u** 6.;
- i** 5. "door," pl. **ma-i** 6.;
- jua** (Tette **zi-rúa**, Sena and Kinika **rua**, Kihiau **lua**, Suaheli **úa**) 5. "flower," pl. **ma-úa** (Sofala **ma-ruva**, Tette, Sena, and Kinika **ma-rúa**, Cape Delgado and Kihiau **ma-lúa**, Suaheli **ma-úa**) 6.;

* Probably from **LI-BUA**, Batoka **le-bue**, Borotse **li-ue** (pl. **ma-biwe** or **ma-oua**), Banyenko **li-ue** (pl. **ma-ue**), Balojazi **li-oe** (pl. **ma-ue**), Otyihereró **e-oe** (pl. o-**ma-oe**), Batoka **tshue** (pl. **ma-ue**), Kinika **dziwe** (pl. **ma-we**), Kisuaheli **dshiwe** (pl. **ma-we**), Cape Delgado **ri-we** (pl. **má-we**), Quellimane **li-bwe**, Sofala **búe**, Tekeza (Lourenço Marques) **ri-bdsha**, Seŋlapi **le-ntshue** (pl. **ma-ye**), Sesuto **le-yoe** (pl. **ma-yoe**), Kafir i-**li-tye** (pl. a-**ma-tye**). Vide § 176.

- lema* (Kinika *rema*) 5. "net," pl. **ma-lema** (Kinika **ma-rema**) 6.;
- ki-tuo** (Kinika **ki-túrro**) 7. "shoulder," pl. **i-tuo**, 8.
- n-sia** (Kafir i-**n-šlela**, Kinika [e-] **n-dshira**, Kipokómo **n-dshia**, Suáheli **n-sia**), 9. "way, path," pl. **n-sia** (Kinika [e-] **n-dshira**) 10.;
- m-béwo** (Kafir i-**m-pepo**, "cold wind," Setshuána *pheho* "wind") 9. "wind," pl. **m-béwo** 10. (Zulu i-**si-pepo** 7. "gust, gale, storm");
- (?) **n-dumba** 9. "slave," pl. **tu-dumba** 12.;
- u-kú** (Kafir u-**kuni**) 11. "wood," pl. **n-gú** (Kafir i-**n-kuni**) 10. (§ 348);
- u-tsea** 11. "wing," pl. **n-tsea** 10.;
- u-báu** (Kafir u-**bambo**) 11. "rib," pl. **m-báu** (Kafir i-**m-bambo**) 10.;
- u-tsigi** 11. "mule," pl. **n-igi** 10.;
- u-tsiégi** (u-**umu**) 11. "(dry) straw," pl. **n-ieggi** (ni-**umu**) 10.;
- ka-míloa** 13. "thorn," pl. **tu-míloa** 12.;
- ka-ka** (k-**a mu-aki**) 13. "spark (of fire)," pl. **tu-ka** (tu-**a mu-aki**) 12.;
- k-ana** 13. "child, son, &c.," pl. **tu-ána** 12.;
- k-ala** 13. "claw," pl. **tu-ala** 12.;
- ka-mu-di** 13. "shrub," pl. **tu-mi-di** 12. (§ 454);
- u-ndu** 14. "state, thing," pl. **ma-u-ndu** 6.;
- u-ta** (Setshuána *bo-ra*, Otyihereró o-**u-ta**) 14. "bow";
- u-dio** (Kinika, Kisuaheli, &c. **u-sso**, Kihiau **u-ssio**, Kafir u-**bu-so**) 14. "face";
- u-tsumbe** (Kinika) 14. "kingdom";
- kũ-du** 15. "ear," pl. **mă-ddũ** 6. (§ 434, note);
- ku-u** 15. "foot, leg," pl. **ma-ú** 6.;
- wa-ndu** 16. "place" (§ 435).

KINIKA AND KISUAHELI.

482. In KINIKA and KISUAHELI the decay of the original grammatical structure is far greater than in Kikámba. We find in Kiníka that a noun which originally belonged to the 3rd (**mu-**) class, is now, on account of the loss of its initial nasal, in concord with forms of the 14th (**u-**) class, although retaining a plural form of the 4th (**mi-**) class, which latter thus appears in Kiníka to correspond to the 14th (**u-**) class. It is also remarkable in Kiníka and Kisuáheli that the 10th prefix may precede instead of replacing the 11th, which in this case always loses its initial liquid (*l*), which is otherwise retained in Kiníka. When the 10th prefix either precedes the **u-** of the 11th, or replaces the latter, it (the 10th prefix) assumes in

KINIKI PREFIXES.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
1. mu- , (—) m-	PERS ONAL. 2. a- (—)
3. mu- m-	4. mi-
5. (—), (—)- <i>tsi</i>	6. ma- m-
7. ki- dshi- , dsh-	8. vi- (wi-)
9. (e) n- , un- (e) m- (—)	10. (e) n- , un- (e) m- (—)
11. lu- lu-ts-	10. ni-u- ni- mi- (—)
13. ka-	DIMIN UTIVE.
14. u- , (—)	ABST RACT. 4. mi-
INFINITIVE. 15. ku-	
LOCAL. 16. va-	
LOCATIVE.	15. (? 17.) (—) - <i>ni</i>
	18. (—) - <i>ni</i>

Kinika (and sometimes in Kisuaheli) the form **ni-**, and in Kinika, before labials, **mi-**.

KINIKI NOUNS.

mu-hoho (Suaheli **m-toto**) 1. "child," pl. **a-hoho** (Suaheli **wa-toto**) 2.;
mu-tayi (Suah.) 1. "possessor," pl. **enyi** (Suaheli **w-enyi**) 2.;
m-ana Suah. (Zulu u-**mu-ntwana**) 1. "son, daughter, child," pl. **ana** (Zulu a-**ba-ntu-ana**, Suaheli **w-ana**) 2.;
mi-ho (Suaheli **m-to**, Cape Delgado **mu-to**, Anjuane **mu-rró**) 3. "river," pl. **mi-ho** (Suaheli **mi-to**) 4.;
m-oyo Suah. (Kipokomo **m-o-tsho**, Cape Delgado and Sofala **m-oio**) 3. "heart," pl. **mi-oyo** (Suah.) 4.;
tsina (Setshuana **le-ina**, Suaheli **dshina**) 5. "name," pl. **ma-tsina** (Setshuana **ma-ina**, Suaheli **ma-dshina**) 6.;
néno (Suah.) 5. "word," pl. **ma-néno** (Suah.) 6.;
tsósi (Suaheli *tsosi*, Kipokomo and Tette *tsosi*, Kihiau **li-ndshósi**;) Makua **ni-tori**) 5. "tear," pl. **ma-tsosi** (Suaheli **ma-tsosi** Tette **mā-tsosi**, Kihiau **ma-ndshósi**, Makua **me-tori**) 6.;
tsiwe (Suaheli *dshiwe*, note to § 481) 5. "stone," pl. **ma-we** (Suah.) 6.;
tsino (Suaheli *dshino*) 5. "tooth," pl. **m-eno** (Suah.) 6. (§ 326);
hotsa 5. "leaf," pl. **ma-hotsa** 6.;
ki-tu Suah. (Kikamba **ki-ndu**, Kihiau **dshí-ndu**) 7. "thing," pl. **vi-tu** (Suah.) 8.;

- ki-tsoa** (Suaheli **ki-toa**, Cape Delgado **ki-súa**) 7. "head," pl. **vi-tsoa** (Suaheli **vi-toa**) 8.;
- dsh-ala** (Suaheli **dsh-ánda**, Sena and Tette **tsh-ara**, Maravi **ki-dlá**) "finger," pl. **vi-ala** (Suaheli **vi-ánda**, Sena **pi-ara**, Maravi **dz-ala**) 8.;
- dshi-a** (Kipokómo **ki-dsha**) 7. "vessel, instrument, utensil," pl. **vi-a** (Kipokómo **vi-dsha**) 8.;
- ki-hi** (Suaheli **ki-ti**, Kipokomo **dshi-hi**) 7. "throne," pl. **vi-hi** (**wi-hi**) 8.;
- (e)**n-dugu** (Suah. and Kipokómo) 9. "brother," pl. (e)**n-dugu** 10.;
- (e)**m-bíra** (Kikamba **m-bia**, Kipokomo **m-béra**) 9. "grave, tomb," pl. (e)**m-bíra** 10.;
- tsiku** (Suaheli, Kipokomo, and Kihiau **siku**, Sena **n-tsiku**) 9. "day," pl. **tsiku** 10. (Kafir u-**suku** 11. "day [including night]"), pl. i-**n-tsuku** 10. (Compare § 453 notes, and § 450 note);
- baba** (Suah.) 9. "father," pl. **baba** 10.;
- (u)**n-gúo** Suah. &c. (Kafir i-**n-gubo**, Setshuána **kobo**, Sofala **guvo**, Tette, Sena, Cape Delgado **n-gúo** or **gúo**, Kikamba [u]**n-gua**) 9. "cloth, cloak," pl. (u)**n-gúo** (Suah.) 10.;
- tsi** (Suaheli **n-ti**, Kikamba **n-di**, Kipokomo **n-si**) 9. "land, country," pl. **tsi** (Suaheli **n-ti**) 10.;
- lu-rimi** (Suaheli **u-limi**) 11. "tongue," pl. **ni-u-rimi** (Suah. **n-dimi**) 10. (§ 351);
- lu-tsoa** 11. "worm," pl. **ni-u-tsoa** 10. (Suaheli **m-toa** 3. "white coloured worm," pl. **mi-toa** 4.);
- lu-ffu*** 11. "dead," pl. **ni-u-ffu** 10. (Suaheli **m-fu** 1. pl. **wá-fu** 2.; but in Setshuána **lo-shu** 11. is "death," pl. **lin-tshu** 10.);
- lu-áyo** (Suaheli **w-ayo**, Kipokomo **tsu-atsho**) 11. "trace," pl. **ni-áyo** Suah. (Kipokomo **ni-átsho**) 10.;
- lu-tsérre** (Suaheli **u-nuelle**) 11. "hair," pl. **ni-erre** (Suaheli **nuelle**) 10.;
- lu-niôga** (Kipokomo **u-niodsha**) 11. "feather, wing," pl. **niôga** 10.;
- lu-fúsi** 11. "wool," pl. **mi-fusi** 10. (Suaheli **fusi** 5.);
- ka-hoho** (Kipokomo **ka-dudu**) 13. "a young one;"
- u-miro** 14. "voice," pl. **mi-miro** 4.;
- ku-londa** 15. "desire;"
- ku-loha** (Suaheli **ku-ôta**) 15. "dream;"
- va-tu** 16. "place" (§ 435).

* From **ku-ffua** (Suaheli and Kipokomo **ku-ffa**, Kisambala **ku-fa**, Kikamba **ku-gua**, Kihiau **kú-húa**, Makua **uí-kwa** or **u-ókwa**, Sena, Tette, Sofala, Inhambane, and Delagoa Bay **kú-fa**, Kafir u-**ku-fa**, Sesuto **h-ô-fua**, Seǀlapi **x-ô-shua**, Batoka **h-ô-fua**, Otyihereró o-**ku-ta**, Sindonga [Ovambo] o-**ku-s'a** or o-**ku-fa**, Nano o-**gu fa**, Bunda [Angola] **ku-fuá**, Kongo **ku-fua**) 15. "to die" (Mpongwe **dshuwa**, Dikele **gwa**, Dualla and Isubu **wa** "die").

483. By the loss of its initial lingual (*l*), the 11th prefix in KISUAHELI has become identical with the 14th (*u*); and the 11th and 14th classes have thus coalesced. (§ 456 and 457.) This transference has gone

KISUAHELI PREFIXES.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
PERSONAL.	
1. m-, (-) mu-	2. wa-, (-) w-
3. mu- m-	4. mi-
5. (-), (-) -dshi-	6. ma- m-
7. ki- dsh-	8. vi- (wi-)
9. n-, (u)n- m- (-)	10. n-, (u)n- m- (-)
11. (& 14.) u-, w-	10. n-, ni- m-, ni-u- (-) 6. ma-
INFINITIVE.	
15. ku-, kw-	
LOCAL.	
16. ma-, pa-	
LOCATIVE.	18. (? 17.) (-) -ni
	18. (-) -ni

Black, S. Afr. Comp. Grammar.

so far, that nouns which formerly clearly belonged to the 14th class, as *u-ssó* (Kafir *u-bu-so* 14.) "face," have adopted a plural of the 10th (*n-*) class. It is probable that this peculiar correspondence of the classes is not an ancient feature in the structure of the Bâ-ntu languages, but due to the influence of modern false analogies. On account of this plural correspondence, I considered it practically more convenient to call this amalgamated (*u-*) class the 11th, although it includes a great number of abstract nouns which originally belonged to the 14th class. To the Kisúaheli nouns previously given in the Kikamba and Kiníka lists, it is only necessary to add the few which follow. They are all taken from Krapf's publications; but, in the construction of the Table of the Kisúaheli prefixes, Dr. Steere's "Table of Concord" has been of much assistance. The latter work

1 c

illustrates the Swaheli language as spoken at Zanzibar, whilst Dr. Krapf's publications represent the same language as spoken at Mombas (**Ki-suáheli** dsh-*a Om-wita*). A vocabulary of the Swaheli dialect of Cape Delgado is in Dr. Peter's Collection; and manuscripts containing pieces of native literature exist in the purest and most ancient of the Swaheli dialects,—that which is spoken on the Islands of Patta and Lamu.

KISUAHELI NOUNS.

- u-báfu** (Kinika **lu-báfu**, Kikamba **u-báu**, Kipokomo **yu-afu**, Kafir **u-bambo**) 11. "rib," pl. **m-bafu** (Kikamba **m-báu**, Kafir **i-m-bambo**) 10.;
- u-wingu** (Kipokomo **yu-wingo**) 11. "heaven," pl. **m-bingu** 10.;
- u-niôya** 11. "wool," pl. **ma-niôya** 6.;
- u-kûni** (Kafir **u-kûni**) 11. (Kinika **u-kûni** 14.) "wood," pl. **kuni** (Kafir **i-n-kuni**) 10. (§ 348);
- u-tu** (Kafir **u-lu-to**) 11. (Kinika **u-tu** 14.) "thing," pl. **ni-u-tu** 10.;
- u-ssô** 11. (Kinika **u-ssô**, Kafir **u-bu-ssô** 14.) "face," pl. **ni-u-ssô** 10.
- w-arâka** 11. (14. in Kinika) "letter," pl. **ni-araka** 10.;
- ku-ffa** 15. "death" (§ 482 note);
- kw-ansa** 15. "beginning;"
- ma-hali** or **pa-hali** 16. "place" (§ 435).

KISAMBALA.

484. **Ki-sambala** 7. is spoken in **U-sambala** 14. by a people called by Dr. Krapf **Wa-sambára**. The following nouns, given in a letter from Dr. Steere (dated Dec. 22nd, 1866), are my only materials for forming an outline table of the derivative prefixes of the nouns in the Kisambala language. It appears as if false analogies had also extended their influence to this language. At least, we attribute to this cause the fact that the 8th (**vi-**) prefix corresponds here as plural not only to the 7th (**ki-**), but also to the 13th (**ka-**). The identity of the consonant of the two singular prefixes **ki-** and **ka-** appears to have been the misleading element. The use of the 10th (**ny-**) prefix as plural to the 14th (**u-**) is also ascribable to the identity of the vowel of this latter prefix with that of the 11th (**lu-**); the 11th prefix being properly entitled to the 10th (**u-**) as its corresponding plural. It has

already been remarked that the prefix of the 11th (lu-) class has in the Zangian dialects a strong tendency to lose its initial letter, thus becoming identical in form with the 14th (u-) prefix. The Kisambala language appears, phonetically speaking, to stand nearest to *Ki-pokomo* 7. (spoken by the *Wa-pokomo* 2.); in fact many words in the two languages are identical.

KISAMBALA PREFIXES.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
PERSONAL.	
1. mu-, (—)	2. wa-, (—)
3. mu-	4. mi-
5. (—)	6. ma-
7. ki-	8. vi-
9. n-	10. n-
11. lu-	10. (—)
13. ka-	8. vi-
14. u-	10. ny-
INFINITIVE.	
15. ku-	
LOCAL.	
16. ha-	

KISAMBALA NOUNS.

- mu-ntu** (note after § 494) 1. "man," pl. **wa-ntu** 2. "people;" **ngombe** 1. "ox," pl. **ngombe** 2. (§ 226 and 466); **mu-ti** (Zulu u-**mu-ti**) 3. "tree," pl. **mi-ti** 4. (§ 428); **zina*** 5. "name," pl. **ma-zina** 6.; **ki-ntu** (Kipokomo) 7. "thing," pl. **vi-ntu** 8.; **n-yumba** (Kipokomo, &c.) 9. "house," pl. **n-yumba** 10.; **lu-zixi** 11. "rope," pl. **zixi** 10. (Kipokomo *msidshi*); **ka-xoshi** 13. "youth," pl. **vi-xoshi** 8.; **u-ila** (Kipokomo **w-ta**) 14. "song," pl. **ny-ila** 10.; **ku-fu** (Kipokomo **ku-ffa**, § 482 note) 15. "dying;" **ha-ntu** (Kipokomo **wa-ntu**, § 435) 16. "place and places."

* Maravi, Quellimane, Sena, and Tette (*d*)**zina**, Makua **m-zina**, Cape Delgado **stna**, Suaheli **dshina** (pl. **ma-dshina** 6.), Kinka **tsina** (pl. **ma-tsina** 6.), Kihiau **r-ina**, Inhambane **l-ina**, Setshuana **le-ina** (pl. **ma-ina** 6.), Otyiherero **e-na** (pl. **o-ma-na** 6.), Sindonga **e-s'ina** (**e-sina**), Angola **o-ri-shina** (pl. **o-ma-shina** 6.), Mpongwe **l-na** (pl. **a-na** 6.), Dikele, Benga, Duala, and Isubu **cl-ina** (pl. **m-ina** 6.).

cc. *Languages of the Interior.*

485. Comparative philology can only follow at a distance the march of geographical discovery. The extensive vocabularies collected by DR. LIVINGSTONE in the course of his travels, and preserved in manuscript in the Grey Library, are most valuable in affording a knowledge of the languages of the region between those tracts of country in which the better known languages of the Mosambique and Bunda genera are spoken. But we must know more with regard to the plural forms of the nouns, and also have the forms of concord illustrated by some phrases, before it be possible to construct reliable tables illustrating the correspondence of the derivative prefixes in these intermediate languages*. Among the latter, the dialects of the **Ba-lojazi** 2. (? Lobale) and **Ma-ponda** 6. (**Ba-maponda** or **Ba-ponda** 2.) are evidently varieties of one language, which can be recognised as belonging to the South-western or Bunda Genus. To define the exact position which the dialects of the **Ba-nyenke**, **Ba-toka**, **Ba-rotse**, **Ba-shubea**, and **Ba-yeiye** or **Ba-kxoba** would occupy in a classification of the languages of the Middle Branch, must be the work of further research.

We find that **mo-** is the prefix of the 3rd class in all these dialects, and corresponds to **mi-** of the 4th class in the dialects of the Balojazi, Batoka, and Bashubea. In the dialects of the Maponda and Banyenke the 4th prefix bears the form of **me-**. The 5th prefix is **li-** in the dialects of the Balojazi, Banyenke, and Borotse, **li-** or **le-** in those of the Maponda and Bayeiye, and **li-** or **l-** in that of the Bashubea. Its plural is (as always) formed by the 6th prefix, which is **ma-** in all these dialects, with a variation to **me-**, which at least occurs in the dialects of the Batoka, Bashubea, and Bayeiye. The 11th prefix has the form **lo-** in the dialects of the Maponda, Banyenke, and Bashubea, **do-** in that of the Borotse, and **ro-** in that of the Bayeiye.

* When Livingstone's more extensive vocabulary of the language of the BAROTSE (which is accompanied by a Setshuana translation only) has been fully deciphered, we shall doubtless be able to construct a fairly satisfactory table of the derivative prefixes of the nouns in this language.

486. Of the derivative prefixes of nouns in the language of the **Ba-yeiye** 2. (a people called **Ba-kxoba** 2. or **Ma-kxoba** 6. by the Betshuana) I have drawn up the following table, which I give here as a mere attempt. The table is incomplete, as the plurals corresponding to the 7th (**se-**) and 11th (**ro-**) classes have not yet been ascertained. The correspondence of the 10th (**zin-**) class as plural to the 13th (**ka-**) is still doubtful; having been established in one instance only, and it is possible that

BAYEIIYE PREFIXES.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
1. mo-	2. ba-
3. mo-, om- mu- m-(b)-	4. me-
5. le- li-	6. ma-, ama-
7. se-	
9. n-, o-n-, en- m-, u-m-	10. zin-
11. ro- (lo-)	
13. ka-	10. zin-
14. o-	
15. ko-	

the plural **zin-kone** 10. corresponds here (as in most kindred languages, § 348) to a singular of the 11th (**ro-** or **lo-**) class, and that the word with the prefix **ka-** (**ka-kone** 13.) given in Dr. Livingstone's vocabulary is merely a diminutive. But, on the other hand, we have to take into consideration the fact that also in the Nano language of Benguela at least one case occurs in which the 10th (**'o-**) class forms the plural to a noun of the 13th (**ka-**) class. (§ 495.)

BAYEIIYE NOUNS.

mo-rume (Otyihereró **o-mu-rume** "male," Benguela **u-lome**, Angola **mu-lumi**, Kinika and Kihiau **mu-lúme**, Kipokómo **mu-yúme**, Kikamba and Kisúá-heli **m-ume**, Mpongwe **o-nomí**, Dikele **n-'ómi**, Benga, Dualla, and Isubu **m-omi**, Fernando Po **bo-obe**) 1. "man, husband;" **mo-kazi** 1. "woman," (*vide* note at end of § 494);

- mo-via** (Borotse **mo-bika**, Sindonga **u-m-pika**, Angola **mu-bika**, Kongo **o-mu-bhiga**) 1. "servant, slave;"
- mo-rumb-one** (Sofala and Sena **mu-rumbu-āna**) 1. "a lad;"
- mo-ka-na** (Bashubea **mo-kas-ana**, Otyihereró **o-mu-kaŝ-ona**, Sindonga **u-m-kaŝ-ona**) 1. "girl;"
- mo-yene** (Setshuāna **mo-eñ**, Duala **mo-en** or **mw-en**) 1. "stranger;"
- mo-nziri** (Bashubea **mo-nšure**) 1. "teacher;"
- ba-zimo** Baponda (Bashubea **ba-simo**, § 395) 2. "ancestral spirits;"
- mo-nue** (Otyihereró **o-mu-nue**, § 494) 3. "finger," pl. **me-n'** (**aŋga**) 4. "(my) fingers;"
- mo-shoro** (Sofala **mu-shoro**, Tette and Sena **mu-sóro**) 3. "head;"
- mo-shana** (Batoka and Bashubea **mo-sana**, Setshuāna **mo-šlana**) 3. "back;"
- mo-sinza** (Borotse and Baponda **mo-sindshe**) 3. "whey;"
- mu-si** (Zulu **u-mu-si**, Otyihereró **o-mu-ise**, § 494) 3. "smoke;"
- mo-zi** or **mo-si** (Zulu **u-mu-zi**, Setshuāna, Bashubea, Balojazi **mo-tse**, Banyenکو and Borotse **mo-nde**) 3. "town;"
- mo-aka** (the same in the dialects of the Banyenکو, Batoka, Borotse, Bashubea, Balojazi, Baponda, **u-ma-nyaka** in Zulu, **nuŋxa** in Setshuāna, **mu-aka** in Manika, Tette, Kihiau, Kisuaheli, Kinika, Kikamba, and Kipokomo) 3. "year;"
- mo-tshu** (Setshuāna **mo-tshui**, Sofala **mu-sheve**, Tette **mu-zēve**, Quellimane **mu-ve**) 3. "arrow;"
- mo-ndiro** (Banyenکو and Bashubea **mo-lilo**, Setshuāna and Borotse **mo-lelo**, § 344) 3. "fire;"
- mo-roŋka** (Borotse and Batoka **mo-roŋga**, Banyenکو **mo-loŋka**) 3. "river bed;"
- m-biri** (Setshuāna **m-ele**, § 469, Banyenکو **mo-iri**, Batoka and Bashubea **mo-biri**, Balojazi **mo-bila**, Bamaṡonda **mo-bela**) 3. "body;"
- o-m-oio** (Sofala and Batoka **m-oio**, Kinika and Kisuaheli **m-oyo**, Kipokomo **m-otšho**) 3. "heart;"
- o-m-oa** (Kafir **u-moya**, Setshuāna **mo-ea**, Batoka **mo-ia**, Borotse **mo-ia**, &c.) 3. "soul, breath;"
- li-dzi** 5. "knee," pl. **ma-dz'**[a] (Bashubea **ma-dzue**) 6.;
- le-ueri** or **tshue** 5. "stone," pl. **ma-we** 6. (p. 185, note);
- le-iro** (Otyihereró **e-uru**, § 494) 5. "nose;"
- le-oko** (Balojazi **li-boko**, Setshuāna **le-tshoxo**) 5. "arm;"
- li-ua** or **le-oa** (Otyihereró **e-yuva**, § 494) 5. "sun;"
- li-ru** (Otyihereró **e-yuru**, § 494) 5. "sky;"
- ma-dzunza** 6. "clouds;"
- ma-shota** or **ma-shuta** 6. "sweet-milk;"
- ma-ropa** 6. "blood;"
- a-ma-dze** 6. "butter, fat" (p. 142, end of third note);
- a-m-i** 6. "water," (p. 142, first note);

- se-kabi** (Bashubea **ki-kabi**) 7. "skin or hide;"
- se-rapo** (Banyeniko **se-labo**, Borotse **si-rabo**, Bamaoponda **she-lapo**, Bashubea **ki-raho**) 7. "paddle;"
- n-hombe** Baponda (Banyeniko, Bashubea, Balojazi **n-gombe**) 9. "ox," pl. **zin-gombe** 10. (§ 226);
- n-ko** (Kafir i-**n-gubo**, Setshuana **kobo**, Batoka **n-kobo**, Bashubea and Balojazi **n-gobo**) 9. "a kaross, cloak;"
- n-koku** (Kafir i-**n-kuku**, Setshuana **koku**, Barotse **n-oku**, Bashubea **n-kobu**) 9. "fowl;"
- n-dshera** 9. "path" (§ 493, note);
- m-bua** (Banyeniko, Batoka, Bashubea, and Bayeiye) 9. "dog" (§ 235 and 277);
- o-n-dshovo** (Kafir i-**n-šlovu**, Setshuana **šlov**, Lourenzo Marques i-**n-šlôfo**, Sofala i-**n-dshôu**, Tette, Sena, and Makanga **dzou**, Quellimane **dôu**, Kisuheli **n-dôfu**, Kinika and Kipokomo **n-tsôfu**, Kikamba **n-sôu**, Batoka **n-dshovo**, Borotse **dshovo** or **n-dobo**, Bashubea **šovo**, Otyihereró **o-n-dyou**, Kongo **n-zau**, Mpongwe **n-dshôgu**, Dikele **n-dshâki** 1., Isubu **n-dshoku**) 9. "elephant;"
- o-n-tavo** (Setshuana **tau**, Lourenzo Marques i-**n-dâo**, Batoka **n-dahu**, Bashubea **n-tavo**) 9. "lion;"
- o-n-yati** (Setshuana **nari**, Banyeniko, Borotse, Bashubea, and Isubu **n-yati**, Balojazi **n-gati**, § 226, note) 9. "buffalo;"
- i-n-yene** (Zulu i-**n-nyoni**, Inhambane **n-yoni**, Kihiau **dshiúni**, Kikamba, Kinika, Kipokomo, and Kisuheli **n-iúni**, Banyeniko **eyunye**, Kongo **nuni**, Mpongwe **n-yâni**, pl. **in-yâni**) 9. "bird" (Dikele **vi-nâni**, pl. **la-nâni**, Benga **i-nâni**, pl. **lo-nâni**, Dualla **i-nun**, pl. **bi-nun**, Isubu **i-noni**, pl. **lo-noni**, Fernando Po **si-nodi**, pl. **to-nodi**);
- m-peo** (Setshuana **pešlo**, Bashubea and Batoka **m-bezo**, Zulu i-**m-bazo**, Tette **bâzo**, Sena **badzo**, Makua **i-bazo**, "an axe") 9. "an adze;"
- e-n-fera** (Banyeniko **m-vula**, Bashubea **n-fula**, § 118) 9. "rain;"
- i-n-shoe** (Batôka and Bashubea **i-n-shue**) 9. "fish," pl. **zin-shue** 10.;
- o-m-vuvu** (Otyihereró **o-n-tux**, § 494) 9. "hippopotamus;"
- n-tsku** or **n-dshu** (Kafir i-**n-šlu**, Setshuana **n-šlu**, Tekezai **n-šlo**, Banyeniko **n-duo**, Borotse **n-do**, Bashubea **n-ôobo**, Balojazi and Bamaoponda **n-dshobo**, Otyihereró **o-n-dyuo**, Sindonga **o-n-dshuo**, Angola and Kongo **n-zo**) 9. "house;"
- ro-reme** (Banyeniko **lo-lime**, Borotse **do-leme**, Bashubea **lo-leme**, Maponda **lo-limi**, § 351) 11. "the tongue;"
- lo-anga** (Andersson's **ro-anga**) 11. "spear" (Balojazi and Baponda **li-ônga** 5., Banyeniko plur. **ma-ônga** 6.);
- ka-kone** 13. "stick," pl. **zin-kone** 10. (Bashubea and Batoka **lo-kone**, Borotse **lo-konye** 11., § 348);
- ka-émbe** 13. "an axe" (Kafir **i-zembe** 5.);

- o-ra** (Otyihereró **o-u-ra** "entrails, intestines") 14. "belly;"
- ko-koa** Borotse (Kafir **u-ku-wa**, Setshuana **xo-oa**, Lourenzo Marques **i-k-ua**, Tette and Sena **ku-gua**, Cape Delgado **ku-bwa**, Otyihereró **o-ku-ua**)
15. "to fall on the ground" (Kihiaú **gũ**, Kipokomo **gũ**, Kinika **bũ** and **gua**, Kongo **bua**, Mpongwe, Dikela, and Isubu **kwa**, Dualla **ko** "fall");
- ko-esha** 15 "to roast."

dd. *The Bunda Genus.*

487. The languages of the South-western or Bunda Genus are distinguished by the use of the demonstrative particle *o-* as prefixed article. This article itself, in the Bunda Genus, is only slightly affected by the prefix which follows it; but the vowel of the derivative prefix of the noun has been, in more than one instance, assimilated to the vowel of the article; and the prefix may even adopt the latter vowel when used without the article. This is chiefly the case with the 10th prefix, of which the vowel *i* (supposed, as we shall see hereafter, to have descended from an original *a*) has been converted into *o* in most Bunda languages. In the case of this prefix (Otyihereró **ʒon-**), and in those of the Otyihereró 16th (**po**), 17th (**ko-**), and 18th (**mo-**) prefixes, we are not sure whether it is a merely euphonic influence which has commuted the vowels of these prefixes, or whether we have to do here with demonstrative pronouns preceding nouns which have lost their original derivative prefixes, or, at least the main portion of them. Thus Otyihereró **ʒon-** might be really **ʒ-o-n-**, the **n-** being in this case to be considered as the only remnant of the original derivative prefix, whilst the **ʒ-** would be a pronominal element of the 10th class forming with the demonstrative particle *-o* a demonstrative pronoun. However, it must be remembered that this explanation is merely hypothetical, and I should prefer to ascribe the *-o* which is now found in these prefixes, to the force of euphonic assimilation

which had moulded vowels, originally different, into likeness with the article which so frequently preceded them.

488. It may also be that the article *o-*, like the English article *the*, is only the remainder of an old demonstrative pronoun,* which originally had different forms agreeing with the various classes of nouns to which it referred. Admitting that the pronominal element may be reduced to a mere vowel (as we have seen it to be in Kafir),—such a vowel would be exceedingly liable to amalgamate with the demonstrative particle *o*. It may be that further investigations will afford historical proof of this combination; but until such proof has been found, it will be safer merely to consider this *o-* as a demonstrative particle used as an article.

489. In the Bunda Genus the article *o-* precedes nouns in similar circumstances to those in which the Kafir article is employed. The latter was, as we have seen, originally a pronominal element identical with the derivative prefix. (§ 461—464.) Usage must, upon the whole, determine in which instances this article is to be employed, and in which to be omitted, in the Bunda languages. As a general rule it may be stated that this *o-* in the Bunda Genus possesses more clearly the power of an article than the initial vowel which precedes the derivative prefixes in Kafir; and that it has far less become a part of the derivative prefix than is the case with the initial vowel in Kafir.

OTYIHERERO.

490. The *O-tyi-hereró* or Damara language (spoken by the *O-va-hereró* 2. and *O-va-mbandierú* 2.) is richer in classes of nouns than any other known Bâ-ntu language. Besides the sixteen classes which originally belonged to the Middle Branch languages, Otyihereró has two others which are apparently the individual property of

* Formed by the combination of a demonstrative particle with the pronominal element.

the language. It may be that the 17th (**ko-**) and 18th (**mo-**) classes are only later modifications of the 15th (**ku-**) and 3rd (**mu-**) classes respectively; for, the forms in *o* may have been originally demonstrative pronouns rather than true* derivative prefixes. But at the present time, at all events, the 17th (**ko-**) and 18th (**mo-**) prefixes have—by certain distinct forms of concord in which they respectively differ from the 15th (**ku-**) and 3rd (**mu-**) classes,—gained the right to be considered as distinct classes; nor can it be denied that the **ko-** and **mo-** may originally have been distinct prefixes. It may, however, also be, that the vowel *o* of these prefixes is due to that process of assimilation of the vowel of the prefix to that of the article, which has been noticed in § 487, and which, as regards Otyihereró, appears to have permanently affected the forms of the prefixes of the 10th (**ʒon-**) and 16th (**po-**) classes.

491. It is remarkable that the 5th prefix (which originally must have had the form **ri-**) is always contracted in Otyihereró to **e-**, before which form the article *o*-disappears. The same contraction occurs in Sindonga (Ovambo) and Nano (Benguela), also in Angola and Kongo, although the two last-named old languages have retained in many cases the original form **ri-** (with the article, *o-ri-* in Angola and *e-ri* in Kongo).* In no other Otyihereró class is the prefix omitted, or as strongly contracted as in the 5th (**ri-**) class. In the 10th (**ʒon-**) class the two first letters of the prefix (**ʒo-**) are always retained in Otyihereró nouns, and the ending nasal only is modified. (§ 321.) The few plurals to singular nouns of the 14th (**u-**) class are all formed by placing the 6th (**ma-**) prefix before the full form with the 14th prefix **u-**, whilst the plurals of singular nouns of the 15th (**ku-**)

* It may, however, also be that the **e-** is a contraction of *o-ri*, and not merely an abbreviation of **ri-**, and that the contracted form with the article (**e-**) superseded the form **ri-** without the article in Otyihereró and other languages.

class either substitute **ma-** for **ku-**, or add **ma-** to the form with **ku-**. (§ 454.)

492. With regard to nouns which indicate personal beings, they may be transferred from any class to the first, and may be used, either wholly or partly, with forms of concord of the 1st (**mu-**) class and in the plural of the 2nd (**va-**) class. The nouns indicating "father" and "mother" appear to have been originally treated as if of the 9th (**n-**) and 10th (**ʒ'on-**) classes, although the prefixal *n* does not appear in them, and they may not even have been originally formed with one of these prefixes. When transferred in the plural to the 2nd (**va-**) class they usually have **o-** as their prefix, which appears to be identical with the Kafir and Setshuâna prefix **bo-** used with the same nouns. (§ 466.) This derivation, at all events, appears more probable than that this Otyihereró plural prefix **o-** is derived from an original **ʒ'o-** of the 10th class, as Hahn seems to suggest.

493. The Missionaries who first learned and described this language are more positive with regard to the meaning which they ascribe to the derivative prefixes of the nouns, than any other observers of the peculiarities of the Bâ-ntu languages. Although some of their distinctions are fanciful, and others at least subject to numerous exceptions, it cannot be denied that in more than one instance they have given, if not the original meaning of the prefix, at least that which it now chiefly possesses in the language. What the Rev. C. H. Hahn thinks about the prefixes is to be found in his "Grammatik;" it may, however, be interesting to the student to hear what the Revd. J. RATH says upon the same subject in his Manuscript Vocabulary preserved in the Grey Library, and in order to state this in his own words, I shall give the German untranslated.

1. **mu-** (pl. 2. **va-**). "Dieses Präfix hat nur der Mensch. Vor ein Verbum gesetzt, bezeichnet das dadurch gebildete Substantiv den oder die, welche die Handlung verrichten oder in dem Zustande sich befinden, welche im Verbum liegen." (MSS. p. 446.)

3. mu- (pl. **4. mi-**). "Die meisten Pflanzen haben dieses Präfix." (§ 428.) "Die damit vorhandenen abstracten Worte geben den Eindruck, dass der Begriff einer gewissen Vollständigkeit damit verbunden ist." (MSS. p. 446.)

5. e- (pl. **6. ma-**). "Das Präfix **e-** findet sich häufig an solchen Gegenständen, welche nur in der Einzahl oder paarweise vorhanden sind: **e-yuru** Himmel; Nase" (vide § 494, list of Otyhereró nouns); "**e-hi** Erde; **e-tambo** Rücken; **e-nhoti** Nacken, Genick; **e-yo**, **o-ma-yo** Zahn, Zähne, die beiden Reihen; **e-ke**, **o-ma-ke** Hand, Hände; **e-punga**, **o-ma-punga** Lunge, Lungen. Möglich, dass ersteres die Ursache ist, dass es auch abstract und anders für Gegenstände gebraucht wird, welche einzig in ihrer Art sind, sowohl im guten als bösen Sinn; und dass durch letzteres der Plural gewissermassen zum Dual wird. Steigbügel nennen die Damara **o-ma-poha**, und da sie diese erst nach der Ankunft der Europäer, oder doch nicht vor ihrer genauern Bekanntschaft mit den Namaqua kennen gelernt, so sollte man vermuthen, dass sie noch das Gefühl haben, **ma-** sei dass passende Präfix für paarweise existirende Sachen." (MSS. pp. 94 and 95.) Vide p. 165, note.

6. ma-. "Zu dem bei **e-** bemerkten, dass es nämlich häufig bei paarweise vorhandenen Gegenständen angewandt wird, lässt sich noch hinzufügen.

"a. Dass es oft mit Verbas verbunden wird um einen Ort anzuzeigen, wo eine derartige Handlung statt findet, z. B. **o-ma-pambero**" (Nath, *pamba* flechten; dicht zusammenkommen, vereinigen), "**o-ma-ko-turiko**" (Aufhängestelle, *turika* aufhängen), "**o-ma-kondero**" (Übergangstelle, Furth, *konda* übersetzen, übergehen), "&c. In diesem Falle ist das Präfix wahrscheinlich von **o-mo-na** 18. abgeleitet." (The last suggestion is very doubtful.)

"b. Bei Worten wie **o-ma-indyombo**, **o-ma-yambe**" (Verläumdung, *yamba* verläumden), "und derlei hängt das Präfix wahrscheinlich mit **o-ma-mbo**" (Worte) "zusammen, so dass solche Worte eigentlich bedeuten: Lügenworte, Verläumdungsworte." (§ 426.)

"c. Die meisten Sammelnamen haben dieses Präfix." (MSS. p. 421.)

7. tyi- (pl. **8. vi-**). "Für dieses Präfix passt am besten die Bezeichnung: 'sächlich.' Es findet seine Anwendung bei Werkzeugen, als *Dingen*, womit die in der Wurzel liegende Handlung bewirkt wird, oder die dazu verwandt werden, z. B. **o-tyi-havero** Sitzding" (Stuhl, Bank); "**o-tyi-kamo** Deckel; **o-tyi-hupuro** Spaten; von *havera*" (sitzen), "**kama**" (drücken, auswinden), "**hupura**" (graben). "In diesem Falle hängt das Präfix wohl mit **o-tyi-na**, Ding, zusammen." (§ 441.) "Auch auf andere Gegenstände, wie Mensch, &c., angewandt, werden diese zur blossen Sache erniedrigt,

wie *o-tyi-mu-ndu* alter, unbrauchbarer Mensch" (§ 430), "*o-tyi-ni-gombe* alter Ochs" (§ 226), "*o-tyi-ŝu* altes Schaf" (*o-n-tu* or *o-n-dŝu* 9. "sheep" = Kafir i-*m-vu*, Setshuâna *n-ku*). "Ausser dem zweifelhaften *o-tyi-angapara*" (Glück) "ist bis jetzt kein abstractes Wort mit diesem Präfix gefunden, das einen guten Begriff hat. Dasselbe gilt auch von dem Plural *vi-*, mit dem sich mehrere Worte finden, welche keinen Singular haben. In einigen wenigen Fällen kommt *tyi-* auch bei Platzzeigennamen vor, wo es mit *o-tyi-roŋgo*, Platz, zusammenhängt, und eigentlich Adjektiv ist." (MSS. pp. 554 and 555.)

9. *n-* (pl. 10. *ŝon-*). "Die meisten Thiernamen haben dieses Präfix; die damit versehenen abstracten Worte haben vorwaltend einen guten Begriff." (MSS. p. 391)

11. *ru-* (pl. *tu-*). "Die bis jetzt mit diesem Präfix aufgefundenen concreten Wörter geben den Eindruck, dass damit der Begriff der Länge, Höhe, Ausgestrecktheit und Ausgedehntheit, Dünne verbunden ist. Aehnliches zeigt sich auch bei den abstracten Wörtern, bei denen häufig der Begriff der Übertragung auf andere scheint statt zu finden. Vergleiche *e-pondo*" (5. Bedächtigkeit, Langsamkeit, Gelassenheit, Geduld) "mit *o-ru-a-ponda*" (11., *u-n-o-ru-a-ponda*, wenn jemand sehr lange krank ist, ohne sich zu bessern; auch wenn ein Kind lange nicht ans Gehen kommt); "*e-ho-ŝ'e*" (5. Thräne) "mit *o-ru-ho-ŝ'e*" (11. Traurigkeit, Betrübniss; das Weinen); "*o-ndy-ira*" (9. Weg, Pfad) "mit *o-ru-ira*" (11. Fusspfad*); "*o-mu-tyira*" (3. Schwanz, &c.) "mit *o-ru-tyira*" (11. langer, dünn gestreckter Schwanz), "*o-u-vara*" (14. Ansehen, Macht, Herrschaft über Dinge) "mit *o-ru-vara*"

* It appears to me, however, probable that the nouns *o-n-dyira* 9. "way, path" and *o-ru-ira* 11. "footpath" are formed from different stems. I identify the stem of the latter noun (*o-ru-ira* 11.) with that of Zulu *u-m-zila* 3. "cattle track" = Setshuâna *m-ila* (i.e. *MO-BILA*) 3. "street," pl. *me-bila* 4. The former noun (*o-n-dyira* 9.) occurs in the same meaning as in Otyihereró and in forms varying only slightly, in almost all the South African Bâ-ntu languages: Kafir and Tekeza *i-m-ŝlêla* (Zulu pl. *i-zila-ŝlêla* 10.), Setshuâna *tsela* (pl. *tsela* 10.), Inhambane *dshilla*, Tette *dshira*, Sena *shira*, Quellimane *m-dila*, Cape Delgado *m-shira*, Kisuâheli (Mombas) *m-dia*, Swâheli (Zanzibar) and Kipokômo *m-dshâ*, Kinika (e) *m-dshira* (pl. [e] *m-dshira* 10.), Kikâmba *m-sia* (pl. *m-sia* 10.), Banyenko *m-ŝera* (or *m-dshela*), Batoka *m-zela*, Bashubea *m-zera* (*m-zela*, or *tsera*), Bayeie *m-dshera*, Borotse *m-dera* or *m-dela*, Balojazi and Baponda *n-xela* (Livingstone's *ngela*), Otyihereró *o-n-dyira* (pl. *o-ŝon-dyira* 10.), Sindonga (Ovambo) *o-m-dyila*, Nano (Benguela) *o-m-dyilla* (pl. *o-ŝon-dyilla* 10.), Angola *o-m-shila* (Cannecattim's *ngilla*, pl. *jingilla* 10.), Kongo *m-shilla* (Cann.), Dikele *m-zyeŝ'a* (pl. *ma-n-zyeŝ'a* 6.), Benga *m-dshea* (pl. *m-dshea* 10.), Dualla *m-gia* (pl. *ma-n-gia* 6.), Isubu *m-dshea* (pl. *ma-n-dshea* 6.).

(11. "Macht, Ansehen über andere Menschen, dabei kann mann aber arm an Gütern sein"). "Auch ist zu bemerken, dass Adverbia der Zeit, wie *a-ru-he* 'immer' mit diesem Präfix zusammenhangen; siehe *o-ru-veſ'e*" (11. Raum, Gegend, Stelle, Zeit). "Ebenso werden die Wiederholungszahlen damit gebildet; *ru-mue* einmal, *tu-vari* zweimal." (MSS. p. 525.)

13. ka- (pl. **14. u-**). *a.* "Verkleinerungs-Präfix, *o-mu-ndu* (1.) Mensch, *o-ka-ndu* Menschlein; *o-n-tu* (9.) Schaf, *o-ka-s'u* Schäflein; *o-n-dyuo* (9.) Haus, *o-ka-n-dyuo* Häuslein."

"*b.* Mit **ka-** werden abstracte Worte gebildet, welche in ihrer Art auch eine Verkleinerung ausdrücken; *o-ka-nye* scheint kleiner Hass zu sein, von *nyeigua*" (passive Form mit activer und passiver Bedeutung, hassen, verachten); "*o-ka-s'uwa-tui* feines, scharfes, gutes Gehör" (*s'uwa* hören, verstehen, *o-ku-tui* 15. Ohr); "*o-ka-tarera* wenn einer meint alles sehen zu müssen" (das Zusehen, von *tarera* aufpassen, sich vorsehen, die respective Form von *tara* sehen).

"*c.* Mit **ka-** beginnen im Otyihereró fast alle Eigennamen." (The proper names of persons formed with **ka-** do not however belong to the 14th [**ka-**], but to the 1st [**mu-**] class of nouns.) "Ob es das Anrede-Präfix ist? In einer Erzählung wird ein Fluss angeredet *ka-ndundu*" (*o-n-ndundu* 9. mountain, hill.) "Hat es etwa Ähnlichkeit mit der deutschen Nachsilbe *-chen*, Fritz, Fritzchen? Bei einer Frage, warum ein Häuptling *Hukanun*, und nicht wie fast alle andern mit einem Namen genannt ist, der mit **ka-** beginnt, wurde geantwortet, er sei **ja** ein sehr angesehener Mann. Ganz richtig war die Antwort nicht, denn es gab mächtigere Häuptlinge, als dieser war, deren Namen mit **ka-** begannen. Vielleicht aber hat sich vom Sprachgefühl etwas in der Antwort ausgesprochen." (MSS. p. 405.)

14. u-. "Bei diesem Präfix lässt sich ein dreifacher Gebrauch unterscheiden.

"1. Ist es Plural-Präfix von **ka-**: *o-ka-kambe*" (Pferd) "pl. *o-u-kambe*; *o-ka-ti*" (Stock) "pl. *o-u-ti*;

"2. Bei einigen wenigen Worten ist es Singular-Präfix, und nimmt dann das Präfix **ma-** als Plural-Präfix an.

o-u-ta (Bogen) "plur. *o-ma-u-ta* (6.);

o-u-tuku (Nacht) "14. *o-ma-u-tuku* (6.);

"3. Finden sich mit diesem Präfix verhältnissmässig die meisten abstracten Worte; und es ist nicht unmöglich, dass es sich dem grössten Theil der Wurzeln vorsetzen lässt, um ein Abstractum davon zu bilden." (MSS. p. 587.)

15. ku- (plur. **6. ma-**). "Präfix des Infinitiv. Bei manchen Worten bleibt die Silbe *ku-* auch im Plural, z. B. *o-ku-ti*" (Feld, Land, Gegend) "pl. *o-ma-kuti*; bei andern fällt sie aus, *o-ku-rama*" (Bein, Englisch "leg") "pl. *o-ma-rama*." (MSS. p. 415.)

OTYIHERERO PREFIXES.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
1. o-mu-, o- o-m-, u- (—)	2. o-va-, o-o- o-v-, o-
3. o-mu-	4. o-mi-
5. e-	6. o-ma- o-me-
7. o-tyi- o-ty-	8. o-vi-
9. o-n- o-n̄- o-m- o-	10. o-ſ'on- o-ſ'on̄- o-ſ'om- o-ſ'o-
11. o-ru-	12. o-tu- 10. o-ſ'on- o-ſ'on̄- o-ſ'om- o-ſ'o-
13. o-ka-	14. o-u-
14. o-u-	6. (+ 14.) o-ma-u-
15. o-ku- o-k-	6. o-ma- o-ma-ku-
LOCAL. {	16. o-po- 17. o-ko- 18. o-mo-

494. As the Otyihereró forms of the derivative prefixes are not contracted when combined with the article *o-*, excepting in the 5th (*ri-*) class,—it appears superfluous to give more than the table of the prefixes with the article; for, the forms without articles can in all cases (excepting, of course, the 5th class) be arrived at, by merely eliding the *o-*. As regards the vocative, it is worthy of remark that not only the article, but even the derivative prefix is occasionally omitted in this case. The nasal of the prefixes of the 9th (*n-*) and 10th (*ſ'on-*) classes falls off before stems beginning with *h* and *ſ'* (*s*), as stated § 230; while in some other cases the nature of the initial consonant of the stem is in its turn affected by the nasal, as described in § 352.

OTYIHERERO NOUNS.

- o-mu-kaſ'e-ndu** 1. "wife," pl.
o-va-kaſ'e-ndu 2.;
o-mu-rume-ndu 1. "man," pl.
o-va-rume-ndu 2.;

* Vide note at the end of this paragraph.

- o-m-a-tye* (for *o-mu-na-tye*, Kihiau *m-ana-dshe*) 1. "child," pl. *o-v-ana-tye* (Kihiau *v-ana-dshe*) 2. ;
- o-m-irityimuke* 1. "a presumptuous, audacious one," pl. *o-v-erityimuke* 2. ;
- o-mu-ini* (Kafir *u-m-nini*) 1. "owner, possessor," pl. *o-v-eni* (Kafir *a-ba-nini*) 2. ;
- o-m-angu* 1. "younger brother or sister," pl. *o-v-angu* 2. ;
- o-tate* (Bunda *tata*) 9. and 1. " (my, our) father," pl. *o-o-tate* 2. ;
- o-mama* (Zulu *u-mame*) 9. and 1. " (my, our) mother," pl. *o-o-mama* (Zulu *o-mame*) 2. ;
- u-nyoko* (Kafir *u-nyoko*) 9. and 1. " (your) mother ;"
- ina* (Kafir *u-nina*) 9. and 1. " (his, her, their) mother," pl. *o-o-ina* (Kafir *o-nina*) 2. ;
- iho* (Kafir *u-yiŋlo*) 9. and 1. " (your) father ;"
- ihe* (Kafir *u-yise*) 9. and 1. " (his, her, their) father," pl. *o-o-ihe* (Kafir *o-yise*) 2. ;
- o-mu-ti* 3. "tree, plant, medicine," pl. *o-mi-ti* (§ 428) ;
- o-mu-tima* (Sena and Tette *mu-tima*, Makua *mu-rima*, Kihiau *m-tima*, Banyeniko *mo-tima*, Sindonga *u-m-tima* "breath," Nano *u-tima*, Angola *mu-shima*, Kongo *mu-tima*, Mpongwe *o-rema*, Dikele *lema*, Dualla and Isubu *mo-lema*) 3. "heart," pl. *o-mi-tima* (Makua *mi-rima*, Nano *o-vi-tima*, Angola *mi-shima*, Kongo *mi-tima*, Dikele, Dualla, and Isubu *mi-lema*) 4. ;
- o-mu-eŋ'e** 3. "moon, month," pl. *o-mi-eŋ'e* 4. ;
- o-mu-ise* (Zulu *u-mu-si*, Kafir *u-m-si*, Setshuana *mo-si* or *mu-si*, Tekeza *mo-se*, Makua *mw-ishi*, Kinika and Kipokómo *mo-si*, Kisuheli *mo-shi*, Banyeniko and Bayeiye *mu-si*, Batoka *m-busi*, Balojazi *mo-ezi*) 3. "smoke ;"
- o-mu-nue* (Zulu *u-mu-nwe*, Kafir *u-m-nwe*, Tette *mú-nwe*, Barotse and Bayeiye *mo-*

* Sofala *mu-edzē*, Manika, Sena, Tette, Maravi, Anjoane, and Cape Delgado *mu-ézi* or *mu-eze*, Makua *mu-éri* or *mu-ere*, Kikamba *mu-éi*, Kisuheli, Kinika, Kipokómo, and Kihiau *m-ezi*, Batoka and Borotse *mo-ezi*, Bashubea *mo-edzi*, Sindonga *u-mu-ezi*, Mpongwe *o-gwēli*, Dikele *mi-ēli* ("moonlight"), Dualla *mo-ādi* (pl. *mi-ādi* 4.), Isubu *mw-eri* ("moonbeam, moonlight"). Compare also Seŋlapi *kxueri* 9. (pl. *li-kxueri* or *kxueri* 10.) or *nguéri*, Sesuto *kh'ueli* 9. (pl. *li kh'ueli* 10.), Tekeza *uete* 9., Angola *o-m-beshi* 9. "moon, month," Kafir *i-m-kwe-n-kwezi* 9 and 10. "star and stars ;" Kafir and Zulu *i-kwezi* 5. "morning-star ;" Zulu *a-ma-kwezi-kwezi* 6. "bright stripes." The original Kafir noun for "moon" (which may be presumed to have been *I-N-KWEZI* 9.) seems to have disappeared early, perhaps in consequence of the custom of "u *ku-ŋlonipa*" 15. (Ayliff's Vocabulary p. vi), and the corresponding Hottentot word for this venerated object may have been introduced into Kafir by the captured Hottentot women. (*Vide* § 472 note, and *Cape Monthly Magazine*, vol. I. April 1857, p. 203.)

- nue*, Sindonga *u-m-nue*, Mpongwe *om-enlo*, Dualla and Isubu *mu-ne*) 3. "finger, toe," pl. *o-mi-nue* Sindonga (Kafir *i-mi-nwe*, Tette *mi-nwe*, Banyeniko *me-nue*, Batoka *mi-noe*, Bashubea *mi-nue*, Balojazi *mi-nye*, Maponda *me-nye*, Dikele *mi-na*, Dualla and Isubu *mi-ne*) 4.;
- o-mu-na* 3. "lip," pl. *o-mi-na* 4. (*o-mu-na* 1. = Zulu *u-mu-ntw-ana* 1. "child," *vide* note at the end of this paragraph);
- o-mu-ko* 3. "bowstring," pl. *o-mi-ko* 4.;
- o-mu-rungu* 3. "face," pl. *o-mi-rungu* 4.;
- o-mu-tyira* (Kafir *u-m-sila*) 3. "tail," pl. *o-mi-tyira* 4.;
- e-yuva* (Sofala and Tette *zúva*, Sena *dzúwa*, Maravi *dzúa*, Makua *in-zúa*, Kikamba, Kisúheli, and Anjoane *dshua*, Kinika *tsua*, Batokale *le-zuva*, Banyeniko *li-oua*, Borotse *le-shoba*, Bayeiye *li-va*, Sindonga *e-úya*, Dikele *di-oba*) 5. "sun, day," pl. *o-ma-yuva* 6.;
- e-šuko* or *e-ruko* (Kafir *i-ziko*) 5. "fireplace," pl. *o-ma-šuko* 6.;
- e-teteoe* (Zulu *i-titihoya*) 5. "peewit," pl. *o-ma-teteoe* 6.;
- e-vere* (Zulu *i-bele*) 5. "female breast," pl. *o-ma-vere* 6. (p. 164, note);
- e-uru* (Banyeniko and Borotse *li-olo*, Balojazi *li-yolo*, Maponda *le-olo*, Bashubea *i-ṭholo*, Sindonga *e-yulu*, Angola *ri-zúlo*) 5. "nose," pl. *o-ma-uru* 6.;
- e-yuru* (Kafir *i-zulu*, Banyeniko *li-olo*, Batoka *le-dshuru*, Borotse *li-ulo*, Bashubea *li-ulo*, Balojazi *lilo*, Bayeiye *liru* or *leru*, Sindonga *e-úlu*, Angola *é-ulu* or *o-ri-élu*) 5. "heaven, sky," pl. *o-ma-yuru* (Angola *o-má-ulu*) 6.;
- e-tupa* (Tette and Sena *fúpa*, Makua *ni-kuva*) 5. "bone," pl. *o-ma-tupa* (Tette and Sena *ma-fúpa*, Makua *ma-kuva*) 6.;
- e-itha* (Kafir *i-li-fa*) 5. "inheritance, property left by one deceased," pl. *o-ma-itha* 6. (from *o-ku-itha* 15. "to die," § 482, note);
- e-nga* (Sindonga *e-onga*) 5. "assagay," pl. *o-ma-nga* 6.;
- e-rumbi* 5. and 1. "brother," pl. *o-ma-rumbi* 6. and 2. (§ 466, note);
- e-ke* (or *e-rie*) 5. "hand," pl. *o-ma-ke* 6.;
- e-pia* 5. "gum, resin," pl. *o-ma-pia* 6.;
- e-raka* (Sindonga *e-laka*) 5. "tongue, language," pl. *o-ma-raka* 6.;
- e-kaš'e-ndu* 5. and 1. "very tall woman," pl. *o-ma-kaš'e-ndu* 6. (*vide* note at the end of this paragraph);
- o-me-va* (**MA-NDIBA**, p. 142, first note) 6. "water;"
- o-ma-hakiš'e* 6. "sour milk, shaken in the calabash;"
- o-ma-henda* 6. "thick milk;"
- o-ma-iki* or *o-ma-iš'i* 6. "sweet milk;"
- o-ma-kande* 6. "thick milk;"
- o-ma-tovero* 6. "last bad milk, before a cow dries up;"

- o-ma-tuka* 6. "buttermilk;"
o-ma-yere or *o-ma-ire* (Sindonga *o-má-le*) 6. "sour milk;"
o-ma-eve 6. "a sort of boochoo;"
o-ma-hoſ'e (Kinika *ma-tsosi*, p. 187) 6. "tears;"
o-ma-kaya (Sindonga *o-ma-háya*) 6. "tobacco;"
o-ma-ngeha 6. "wild hemp;"
o-ma-ni 6. "honey which sticks to one's body;"
o-ma-nina 6. "mucus from the nose;"
o-ma-nyenya 6. "Scotch mist, misty rain;"
o-ma-nyune 6. "soup;"
o-ma-pupe 6. "running water;"
o-ma-te 6. "saliva;"
o-ma-ſ'e 6. "melted fat;"
o-ma-ſ'a (Kafir a-*ma-nſ'la*, Setshuána *ma-ſ'la* "power") 6. "marrow, strength, power;"
o-tyi-na 7. "thing," pl. *o-vi-na* 8.;
o-tyi-nyo 7. "mouth," pl. *o-vi-nyo* 8.;
o-tyi-pa (Zulu i-*si-pa*) 7. "branch," pl. *o-vi-pa* (Zulu i-*xi-pa*) 8. (Otyihereró *o-ru-pa* 11. "branch," Zulu u-*mu-pa* 3. "stalk of maize with cob");
o-tyi-vera (Zulu i-*si-bele* "man's nipple") 7. "large female breast," pl. *o-vi-vera* 8. (p. 164, note);
o-tyi-ſ'ire (Kafir i-*si-tunzi*) 7. "shadow of man, &c.," pl. *o-vi-ſ'ire* 8. (Otyihereró *o-mu-ſ'ire* = Kafir u-*m-tunzi*, Setshuána *mo-ruti* or *mo-roti*, 3. "shadow of a tree, &c.," Kafir i-*tunzi* 5. "shadow of a cloud, &c.");
o-ty-oſ'e 7. "the Pleiades;"
o-ty-unda 7. "fence," pl. *o-vi-ty-unda* 8.;
o-tyi-rongo (Sindonga *o-shi-lóngo*) 7. "place," pl. *o-vi-róngo* (Sindonga *o-i-longo*) 8.;
o-tyi-vava 7. "wing," pl. *o-vi-vava* 8. (§ 360);
o-tyi-n-dyuo 7. "old house" (*o-n-dyuo*, Kafir i-*n-ſ'lu* 9. "house");
o-tyi-n-gaſ'e 7. "old woman;"
o-n-gaſ'e 9. "a female," pl. *o-ſ'on-gaſ'e* 10. (*vide* note at the end of this paragraph);
o-n-tuu (Kafir i-*m-vubu*, Setshuána *khubu* or *kubu*, Lourenzo Marques i-*m-fúto*, Inhambane i-*m-vúo*, Sofala *m-vúo*, Sena *m-vu*, Tette *vú*, Kipokómo *un-guu*, Banyenka *n-ru*, Barotse *m-bo*, Bashubea *n-vuvu*, Bayeiye *o-n-vuvu*, Balojazi *govo*, Batoka *n-tshoho*, Mpongwe *n-guú*, Dikele *n-gubi*, Dualla and Isubu *n-gubu*) 9. "hippopotamus," pl. *o-ſ'on-tuu* 10.;
o-n-ya 9. "horn," pl. *o-ſ'on-ya* 10. (§ 472);
o-n-ganga (Kafir i-*n-nyangá*, Setshuána *niaka*, Inhambane i-*nyanga*, Sena, Banyenka, Batoka, Borotse, and Bayeiye *n-ganga*, Nano *o-n-ganga*) 9. "doctor," pl. *o-ſ'on-ganga* 10. (Kisúheli, Kinika, Kihiau *m-ganga*, Mpongwe *o-ganga*, Dikele *nga* 1.; Isubu *mo-tu a nganga* 1., pl. *ba-tu ba nganga* 2.);

- o-n-dyuo* (Bayeiye *n-tshu* or *n-dshu*, § 486) 9. "house," pl. *o-s'om-dyuo* (Kafir i-*zin-ŋlu*, Angola *o-shin-zo*) 10.;
- o-m-bua* 9. "dog," pl. *o-s'om-bua* 10. (§§ 235 and 277);
- o-honi* (Kafir i-*n-ŋloni*) 9. "shame" (*o-ku-honipara* = Kafir u-*ku-ŋlonipa* 15. "to be ashamed");
- o-s'om-dyeru* (Kafir i-*zin-devu*) 10. "whiskers";
- o-ru-kune* (Kafir u-*kuni*, Sindonga *o-ru-kuni*) 11. "large piece of firewood," pl. *o-s'om-gune* (Kafir i-*n-kuni*) 10. (§ 348);
- o-ru-roto* 11. "dream," pl. *o-tu-roto* 12.;
- o-ru-tuo* (Angola *lu-to*, § 497) 11. "spoon," pl. *o-tu-tuo* 12. (pp. 145 and 177);
- o-ru-u* 11. "reed," pl. *o-tu-u* 12.;
- o-ru-tenda* 11. "long thin iron chain," pl. *o-tu-tenda* 12. (*o-tyi-tenda* 7. "iron, metal");
- o-ru-vio* 11. "knife, lot," pl. *o-tu-vio* 12.;
- o-ka-ti* 13. "stick," pl. *o-u-ti* 14. (§ 428);
- o-ka-na-tye* 13. "little child," pl. *o-u-na-tye* 14. (*o-m-a-tye* 1. child," pl. *o-v-ana-tye* 2.);
- o-ka-s'era* 13. "little bird," pl. *o-u-s'era* 14. (*o-n-ds'era* or *o-n-tera* 9. "bird");
- o-ka-puka* 13. "little animal," pl. *o-u-puka* 14. (*o-tyi-puka* 7. "game");
- o-u-tuku* 14. "night," pl. *o-ma-u-tuku* 6. (§ 453, notes);
- o-u-ta* (Sindonga) 14. "bow," pl. *o-ma-u-ta* 6. (§ 496);
- o-u-vi* (Kafir u-*bu-bi*) 14. "evil";
- o-u-re* (Kafir u-*bu-de*) 14. "length, depth, height" (§ 362);
- o-u-tyi* (Kafir u-*bu-si*) 14. "honey";
- o-u-ye* 14. "world, land";
- o-u-pe* (Kafir u-*bu-tsha*) 14. "youth, state of freshness, newness" (§ 177);
- o-ku-ti* (Sindonga *o-ku-ti*) 15. "field," pl. *o-ma-kuti* 6.;
- o-ku-tui* 15. (Sindonga *o-ko-tshui*) "ear," pl. *o-ma-tui* (Sindonga *o-ma-ko-tshui*) 6. (§ 434, note);
- o-ku-rama* (Sindonga *o-ku-lama*) 15. "leg," pl. *o-ma-rama* 6.;
- o-ku-oho* (Sindonga *o-ku-ého*) 15. "arm," pl. *o-ma-uho* (Sindonga *o-ma-ého*) 6.;
- o-ku-iya* (Sindonga *o-ku-édsha*) 15. "thorn," pl. *o-ma-ku-iya* (Sindonga *o-ma-ku-edsha*) 6.;
- o-ku-ara* 15. "floor";
- o-ku-roro* 15. "autumn, rainy season";
- o-ku-ni* 15. "spring";
- o-ku-pepera* 15. "winter";
- o-ku-ruo* 15. "altar";
- o-ku-ha* 15. "opinion";
- o-ku-lua* (Kafir u-*ku-lwa*) 15. "quarrel";
- o-po-na* 16. "place";
- o-ko-na* 17. "a distant place";
- o-mo-na* 18. "place where one is."

OMUKAƏ'ENDU, OVAKAƏ'ENDU, &c.

[Note to p. 203.]

The Otyihereró noun *o-mu-kaš'e-ndu* 1. is composed of the stem *-kaš'e** and the noun *o-mu-ndu* 1. "man, person, human being." The latter noun is met with in almost all South African Bâ-ntu languages; and, in fact, the name of this family of languages is the plural form of the identical Kafir noun *mu-ntu*. The terms *u-mu-ntu* and *a-ba-ntu*, and the corresponding words in the kindred languages, are frequently used in the restricted sense of indicating the black inhabitants only,—in contradistinction to the Europeans, Arabs, Hottentots, and Bushmen, to whom the word *a-ba-ntu* only applies in a wider sense. We may consider the most original forms of this noun to be those used in Zulu and Kafir (*u-mu-ntu* or *u-m-ntu* 1., pl. *a-ba-ntu* 2.), Sofala (pl. *va-ntu* 2.), Sena and Tette (*mû-ntu* or *mu-ntto* 1., pl. *va-ntu* or *va-ntto* 2.), Quellimane (*mu-ntu* 1., pl. *a-ntu* 2.), Maravi (*mu-ntu* 1., pl. *wa-ntu* 2.), Kisambala and Kipokómo (*mu-ntu* 1., pl. *wa-ntu* 2.), Batoka (*mo-ntu* 1.), Bashubea (*mo-nto* 1.), Sindonga or Ovambo (*u-m-tu* 1., pl. *o-a-ntu* 2.), and Kongo (*o-mu-ntu* 1., pl. *o-a-ntu* 2.). The *nt* of the stem has become *nd* in Kikâmba (*mu-ndu* 1., pl. *a-ndu* 2.), Kihíáu (*mu-ndu* 1., pl. *wá-ndu* 2.), Anjoane (*mu-ndu* 1.), and Otyihereró (*o-mu-ndu* 1., pl. *o-va-ndu* 2.). The nasal of the *nt* has been lost (with or without subsequent aspiration of the *t*) in Setshuâna (*mo-thu* 1., pl. *ba-thu* 2.), Inhambane (*mu-tu* 1.), Quellimane (*mû-ttu* 1., pl. *á-ttu* 2.), Kinika (*mu-tu* 1., pl. *a-tu* 2.), Suáheli (*m-tu* 1., pl. *wa-tu* 2.), Angola (*o-mu-tu* 1., pl. *o-a-tu* 2.), Benga (*mo-to* 1., pl. *ba-to* 2.), Dualla and Isubu (*mo-tu* 1., pl. *ba-tu* 2.). A palatalisation of the *t* has produced such forms as we find used in Dikele (*mu-tyi* 1., pl. *bo-tyi* 2.) and in Fernando Po (*bo-tshu* 1., pl. *bu-tshu* 2.). Finally the nasal of the stem (*n*) has prevailed over the *t* in Tekeza (*mu-no* or *mû-nu* 1., pl. *vâ-nu* or *bâ-nu* 2.), Barotse and Balojazi (*mo-nu* 1.), Banyen'ko and Baponda (*mo-no* 1.), and in the Nano language of Benguela (*o-mu-no* 1., pl. *o-ma-no* 2.). Vide §§ 140, 141, 412, 426. The diminutive which is formed from the stem *mu-ntu* (&c.) is subject to various and very strong contractions. Even in Zulu, the unabbreviated form *u-mu-ntw-ana* 1. "child, prince" (pl. *a-ba-ntw-ana* 2.) is chiefly used when speaking of royal children, and has thus become almost synonymous with the Spanish *infante* and *infanta*. When applied to common children, *u-mu-ntw-ana* is abbreviated to *u-m-twana* or *u-m-tana*, and even to *u-m-ta*. In the Mosambique

* Compare *o-m-gaš'e* 9. "female," and *e-kaš'e* 5. "tendency of a woman to produce none but female offspring,"—*e-rume* 5. indicating the tendency of bringing forth boys only.

Genus the same diminutive noun passes through various stages of abbreviation, such as *muana*, *mu*, &c., and in Lourenço Marques *wana* (Matonga *wuana*, Man/olosi *u-nuana*) 1. "child" appears to be contracted to *wa*. The Setshuana form of this noun is *nuana* 1. (pl. *b-ana* 2.), and in the Middle Branch languages it is generally *mu-ana* 1., as in Inhambane, Tette, Sena (pl. *w-ána* 2.), Makua, Cape Delgado, Batoka, and Kongo (pl. *ana* 2.),—or *m-ána* 1., as in Kipokómo, Kinika (pl. *ana* 2.), and Kisuaheli (pl. *w-ana* 2.). Other variations of this noun in the Middle Branch are Sindonga *u-m-nona* 1., Angola *mo-na* 1. (pl. *a-na* 2.), and Mpongwe *o-nwana* 1. (pl. *a-nwana* 2.). The North-western Branch has *mw-ana* 1. in Benga and Isubu, *mi-ana* or *m-ana* 1. in Dikele, and *mu-na* in Dualla,—with the plural form *b-ana* 2. in all these dialects. From the same stem, with an affix, is derived the Kiháu *m-ana-dshe* 1. "child" (pl. *w-ana-dshe* 2.), and also the identical Otyihereró noun *o-m-a-tye* 1. (pl. *o-w-ana-tye* 2.), whence the diminutive *o-ka-na-tye* 13. "little child," with which we may compare the Kikamba diminutive (without the affix) *k-ana* 13. "child" (pl. *tu-ana* 12.).

The stem *-kaS'e*, which occupies in the Otyihereró word *o-mu-kaS'e-ndu*, as well as in others, a position in the middle of the word, is in other languages frequently used as a suffix for the purpose of indicating the female sex. As such, it has in Kafir the form *-kazi*, in Sesuto *-h'ali* (*-gali*), in Seǀlapi *-xari* (*-gari*), &c. Nouns of the 1st and 2nd classes are formed from this stem by the mere addition of the derivative prefixes of these classes, as Tette and Sena *mu-kázi* 1. (pl. *va-kázi* and *a-kázi* 2.), Bayeiye *mo-kazi* 1., Borotse *mo-kati* 1., Banyenka *mo-kathi* 1., Cape Delgado *mú-ka* 1., Kikamba *mu-ka* 1. (pl. *a-ka* 2.), Kipokómo *mu-ke* 1., Kisuaheli *m-ke* 1. (pl. *a-ke* 2.), Kinika *mu-dshe* 1. (pl. *a-dshe* 2.), Setshuana *mo-xats'* 1., Kafir *u-m-ka* 1. (pl. *o-m-ka* 2.). This last may be a contracted form of *u-MU-KAZI ka-*, or *u-m-fazi ka-* (wife of-); for, the original *k* in this noun has been softened to *f* in the Kafir and Zulu pronunciation, and we thus have in these languages *u-m-fazi* 1. "woman" (pl. *a-ba-fazi* 2.; Zulu *i-si-faz-ana* 7. "collection of females, womankind"). The original *k* is still preserved in the Kafir diminutive *i-n-kaz-ana* 9. "young woman" (pl. *a-ma-n-kaz-ana* 6.; *i-si-n-kaz-ana* 7. "genitalia muliebria"). Still greater is the change in the Setshuana form *mo-sari* (Sesuto *mo-sali*) 1. "woman," pl. *ba-safi* (Sesuto *ba-sali*) 2. (*se-sari* 7. "womankind," *hxosi e-a se-sari* 9. "a female king," i.e. a queen; *tsari* 9. "female of animals"). The Tekeza forms *fati** and *-sate†*

* The Ma/nolosi use the noun *fati* for the Kafir *u-m-fazi*.

† The suffix *-sate* seems to correspond in the dialects of the Matonga and Maxloenga to the Kafir suffix *-kazi* = Man/olosi *-kati*.

appear to connect the above Setshuâna nouns with the others, notwithstanding the great change of *k* to *s* which this identification presupposes. However, I cannot yet consider it as fully proved that the above Setshuâna forms are derived from the same root.

The compound noun for "woman" (which has in Otyihereró the form *o-mu-kaš'e-ndu*) occurs in most of the Western members of the South African Division of Bantu languages. In some of these languages the compound form only is met with, whilst in others we also find the more simple form, which is identical with Tette and Sena *mu-kâzi* 1. "wife, woman" (pl. *va-kazi* 2.). In almost all these languages the compound form is more or less strongly contracted, sometimes so greatly as to cause the middle portion of the noun (which corresponds to Otyihereró *-kaš'e*, = Kafir *-kazi*) to disappear; and in consequence of this contraction, the Dualla form for *o-mu-kaš'e-ndu* (which is *mu-tu* 1., pl. *b-i-tu* 2.) differs little in appearance from the Dualla noun *mo-tu* 1. (pl. *ba-tu* 2.), which is identical with Zulu *u-mu-ntu* 1. (pl. *a-ba-ntu* 2.). The following table exhibits the forms which correspond in the different Western languages to Otyihereró *o-mu-kaš'e-ndu* 1. (woman), *o-va-kaš'e-ndu* 2. (women), *o-mu-ndu* 1. (man, person), and *o-va-ndu* 2. (people), and to Tette *mu-kâzi* 1. (wife), and *va-kâzi* 2. (wives).

<i>Languages.</i>	<i>WIFE (WOMAN) 1.</i>	<i>WIVES (WOMEN) 2.</i>	<i>WOMAN (WIFE) 1.</i>	<i>WOMEN (WIVES) 2.</i>	<i>MAN (PERSON) 1.</i>	<i>PEOPLE 2.</i>	<i>Authorities.</i>
TETTE.....	mu-kāzi ...	va-kāzi.....	.....	.....	mu-ntu ...	va-ntu ...	Peters.
OTYIHERERO...	.....	.....	o-mu-kaŷ'e-ndu	o-va-kaŷ'e-ndu	o-mu-ndu	o-va-ndu	Rath.
SINDONGA...	.....	.....	u-m-ke-ntu...	.....	u-m-tu ...	o-a-ntu ...	Hahn.
BALOFASI.....	.....	.....	mo-ke-no.....	.....	mo-nu...	.....	Livingstone.
ANGOLA.....	mu-kāshi.....	.....	mu-k'ai-tu	a-k'ai-tu	o-mu-tu ...	o-a-tu ...	Dias.
	.....	.....	mu-ŷa-tu	a-ŷa-tu.....	.....	.....	Canecattim.
KONGO.....	.....	.....	mu-ŷe-tu	a-ŷe-tu.....	.....	.....	Hahn.
MPONGWE.....	.....	.....	mu-ke-ntu	a-ke-ntu	o-mu-ntu	o-a-ntu ...	Vetralla.
DIKELE.....	.....	.....	om-a-nto	a-nto.....	.....	.....	Wilson.
BENGA.....	mi-ali (3.)	(mi-ali 4.).....	.....	.....	mu-tyi ...	bo-tyi	Preston & Best.
DUALLA.....	mw-adi.....	.....	mu-a-dāho.....	.....	mo-to	ba-to	Mackey.
ISUBU.....	(m-ōti 3.)	(mi-ōti 4.)	mu-tu	b-i-tu	mo-tu ...	ba-tu	Saker.
FERNANDO PO.	(mw-ari 3.)	b-ari (mi-ari 4.)	mu-ai-tu	b-ai-tu	mo-tu ...	ba-tu	Merrick.
	bw-adi	b-adi	bw-ai-su	b-ai-su	bo-ku ...	bu-tu ...	Clarke.

SINDONGA PREFIXES.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
PERSONAL.	
1. u-mu-, mu- u-m- u-, (-)	2. o-a-, a-
3. u-mu-, o-mu- u-m-	4. o-mi-
5. e-	6. o-ma-
7. o-shi- o-sh-	8. o-vi- o-i-, i- 6. o-ma-
9. o-n- o-n- o-m- o-	10. o-n- o-n- o-m- o-s'o-
11. o-ru- o-lu-	12. o-tu- 10. o-n-
DIMINUTIVE. 13. o-ka-	
ABSTRACT. 14. o-u-	
INFINITIVE. 15. o-ku- o-ko-	6. (+ 15.) o-ma-ku- o-ma-ko- o-ma-

SINDONGA.

495. Sindonga, or the language of the *O-va-mbo* (2.),* differs but little from Otyihereró in the forms of the prefixes. In Sindonga the 10th prefix generally appears in a contracted form, in which it is identical with the 9th. Nouns of the 9th (n-) class, therefore, have for their plurals (of the 10th class) the same form as the singular. Plurals corresponding to singular nouns of the 13th (ka-) and 14th (u-) classes are not met with in the specimens of the Sindonga language in our possession. These are contained in a manuscript vocabulary, presented to the Grey Library by the Rev. C. H. HAHN. The following list of nouns taken from

* Mr. Palgrave informs me that there are between the Cunene river and the 18th degree of South Latitude about fourteen tribes, distinct from each other, although preserving to an unusual extent similar characteristics. Of these, five speak Sindonga, viz. the *O-va-mbo* of *O-n-donga*, the *O-va-kua-mbi* (Chief *Nayuma*), *O-va-kua-n-dshera* (late Chief *Tshipaka*), *O-va-nguarui'se* or *O-karu'se* (Chief *Tshikongo*), and *Okoronga'se* (no Chief).

this vocabulary has been revised by Wm. Coates Palgrave Esq., whose emendations are distinguished by the letter "P." As we find that most of the nouns are given *with* the article, we have placed the few forms of the prefixes which occur without it in the same table.

SINDONGA NOUNS.

- ú-m-tu* 1. "man, person," pl. *o-a-ntu* 2. (p. 208);
- u-m-ké-ntu* 1. "woman" (p. 211);
- u-mu-hungú* 1. "married man," pl. *a-hungu* 2.;
- u-m-pika* (Bayeiye *mo-via*, § 486) 1. "servant," pl. *a-pika* (Angola *a-bika*) 2.;
- u-mu-máti* or *u-máti* 1. "young unmarried man, youth, boy," pl. *a-máti* 2.;
- u-m-samáni* 1. "old man;"
- u-m-nóna* (Zulu *u-mu-ntwana*, p. 209) 1. "child;"
- u-m-haš'ona* (Otyihereró *o-mu-haš'ona*) 1. "girl;"
- u-m-fúko* (Otyihereró *o-mu-s'uko*) 1. "young woman;"
- u-m-hulú-ndu* 1. "eldest brother" (compare Kafir *u-m-kulu-we*, Setshuána *mo-xolu* 1. "elder brother");
- o-mu-S'óna* (Otyihereró) "poor man;"
- u-m-lumbu* (Kafir *u-m-lungu* ?) 1. "white man;"
- u-mburusháta* 1. "a Portuguese," pl. *a-mburushata* 2.;
- u-m-rú'si* 1. "black man;"
- mu-ini* (Otyihereró *o-mu-ini*) 1. "owner;"
- ú-mua* 1. "king;"
- u-m-kantloa* 1. "king;"
- u-m-S'is'i* 1. "God;"
- kalúnga* 1. "God;"
- o-mu-S'íma* 3. "fountain," pl. *o-mi-S'íma* 4.;
- ú-m-ti* 3. "tree" (§ 428);
- u-m-shila* (Kafir *u-m-sila*, Tette *mu-shira*, Quellimane *mw-ira*, Kihiaú *m-dshira*, Kipokómo *mu-dshia*, Kinika *m-kira*, Suáheli *m-kita*, Otyihereró *o-mu-tyira*, Angola *mu-ktla*) 3. "tail;"
- u-m-lilo* (Otyihereró *o-mu-riro*, § 344) 3. "fire;"
- u-m-lúnga* (Otyihereró *o-mu-ruंगा*) 3. "palm-tree;"
- u-m-lúngu* (Otyihereró *o-mu-rungu*) 3. "face;"
- u-mu-éle* or *o-mu-es'e* (*u-m-erē* P.) 3. "dagger, knife;"
- c-mu-xo*, *o-mu-ho*, or *o-mu-sho* (Otyihereró *o-mu-ho*) 3. "calf of leg;"
- o-mu-énge* 3. "sugar-cane;"
- u-m-ténya* 3. "day;"
- ú-m-tsē* (Benguela *u-tue*, Kikamba *mu-tue*, p. 185) 3. "head;"
- o-mu-S'imba* (Kafir *u-m-zimba* "body") 3. "dead body;"
- u-m-S'iré* (Kafir *u-m-tunzi*, Otyihereró *o-mu-S'ire*, p. 206) 3. "shadow;"
- u-m-tara* 3. "bellows;"
- o-mu-f'si* 3. "grass;"
- u-m-tóko* 3. and *ú-m-te* 3. "ashes;"
- ú-m-S'ia* 3. "giraffe acacia;"

- e-shendyo** 5. "tooth," pl. **o-ma-shendyo** 6. (Kafir i-zinyo 5., pl. **a-m-enyo** 6., § 326);
e-témo 5. "a pick," pl. **o-ma-temo** 6.;
é-yi (**e-we** P., Otyihereró **e-i**) 5. "egg," pl. **o-ma-yi** 6.;
e-kakara 5. "large eatable lizard," pl. **o-ma-kakara** 6.;
e-káxa (Nano **e-ka**, Otyihereró **e-ke**) 5. "hand" (also **o-shi-kaxa** 7.), pl. **o-ma-kaxa** (Nano **o-va-ka**) 6.;
e-hínga or **e-shínga** 5. "leopard," pl. **o-ma-hínga** or **o-ma-shínga** 6.;
e-óka (Kihiaúli **o-ka** or **ri-dshóka**) 5. "snake," pl. **o-ma-yoka** 6. (Otyihereró **o-n-yoka** 9.);
e-š'ina (= **e-zina**, not **e-š'ina** = **e-sina**, as stated wrongly § 484, note) 5. "name";
e-pepé 5. "shoulder";
e-tángo 5. "sun";
é-u 5. "seed of sugar-cane";
e-ténga 5. "a bamboos (vessel for milking)";
é-pia (Nano) 5. "garden, field";
e-kúya (Otyihereró **e-kuva**) 5. "hatchet";
é-sho (**e-ho** P.) 5. "eye" (§ 327);
e-úmbó 5. "kraal" (Otyihereró **o-ru-mbo** 11.);
é-la 5. "belly";
é-wi (**e-hi** or **e-shi**) 5. "earth";
é-š'ia 5. "pool, fountain";
e-totóno 5. "wild cat";
e-kúmbu 5. "a commando";
e-nyanda 5. "cattle";
e-póra 5. "way";
e-xoš'énye 5. "love";
e-pénda (Otyihereró) 5. "hero, brave one";
e-š'iro 5. "dirt";
o-ma-š'úš'u 6. "hair";
o-ma-kúnde (Otyihereró) 6. "beans";
o-ma-púngu 6. "maize";
o-má-oe or **o-ma-we** 6. "stones" (§ 481, note);
o-ma-hángu 6. "millet";
o-má-mbo (Otyihereró) 6. "words";
o-ma-š'ini 6. "milk";
o-ma-nyenge 6. "rushes";
o-ma-rovu 6. "beer";
o-shi-koö 7. "cloud," pl. **i-koö** 8.;
o-shi-témba 7. "a trough," pl. **o-ma-témba** 6. (Otyihereró **e-temba** 5.);
o-shi-hómbo 7. "goat" (Otyihereró **o-n-gombo** 9.);
o-sh-éla 7. "iron," pl. **i-yera** 8.;
o-shi-pakoroa s-o-š'énya 7. "snuff-horn";
o-shi-ti s-o-š'éna 7. "snuff-spoon";
o-shi-fufuta 7. "gun";
o-shi-móna 7. "pearl";
o-sh-ana (Otyihereró **o-ty-ana**) 7. "a plain, flats";
o-shi-nima 7. "thing," pl. **o-i-na** 8.;
o-vi-lya (**o-vi-dia** P.) 8. "Kafir corn";
o-vi-yéra 8. "rings" (= **o-vi-garinge** 8. P.);
i-i-ta (Otyihereró **o-vi-ta**) 8. "war" (Zulu **u-bu-ta** 14. "enmity," **i-si-ta** 7. "enemy," vide Nano **u-ta** 14. "bow," § 496);
é-xi or **ó-shi** (Nano **o-ssi**) 9. "fish," pl. **o-lo-shi** 10.;

- o-**n-s'ímbo** 9. "stick," pl. o-**n-s'ímbo** 10. ;
- o-**n-gómbe** 9. "ox, cow," pl. o-**n-gombe** 10. (§ 226) ;
- o-**s'ena** 9. "snuff ;"
- o-**m-bas'e** (Otyihereró) 9. "foot ;"
- o-**s'ona** 9. "wether ;"
- o-**fukua** 9. "potatoe ;"
- o-**n-dzhála** or o-**n-dyála** (Otyihereró o-**n-dyara**) 9. "hunter ;"
- o-**n-yota** (Otyihereró) 9. "thirst ;"
- o-**n-dyamba** (o-**n-djamba** P.) Benguela 9. "elephant ;"
- o-**n-ds'ira** (Otyihereró o-**n-tera**) 9. "bird ;"
- o-**n-dumetána** 9. "large ox ;"
- o-**m-vúla** (Otyihereró o-**m-bura**, § 118) 9. "rain ;"
- o-**h-guru-s'ímbo** 9. "knobstick ;"
- ó-**n-s'i** (Otyihereró o-**n-tui**) 9. "seed ;"
- o-**n-s'i** (o-**n-si**, Otyihereró o-**n-tu** or o-**n-s'u**, Setshuâna **n-ku**, Kafir i-**m-vu**) 9. "sheep," pl. o-**n-s'i** (Otyihereró o-**s'on-tu** or o-**s'on-t'u**, Setshuâna **li-n-ku**, Kafir i-**xim-vu**) 10. ;
- o-**m-bila** 9. "grave ;"
- o-**n-sha** (o-**en-na** P.) 9. "food" (= i-**ku-lyia** 8.) ;
- o-**m-binda** (Otyihereró) 9. "pig ;"
- o-**n-dyúshua** (Otyihereró o-**n-dyuhua**) 9. "fool ;"
- o-**n-dundu** (Otyihereró) 9. "mountain ;"
- (o-**n-dendu** 9. "river" P.) ;
- o-**n-yúshi** (Nano o-**n-yihi**, § 496) 9. "bee ;"
- o-**n-yóš'i** (Otyihereró o-**n-yoš'e**) 9. "star," pl. o-**n-yóš'i** 10. ;
- o-**m-bépo** (Otyihereró) 9. "wind ;"
- o-**nixó** 9. "needle ;"
- o-**n-tána** (Otyihereró o-**n-tana**) 9. "calf ;"
- o-**shélo** 9. "door ;"
- o-**n-déte** 9. "breast ;"
- o-**n-túlo** 9. "breast ;"
- o-**n-yáti** (Otyihereró and Bayeiye, p. 195) 9. "buffalo," pl. o-**n-yáti** 10. (§ 226, note) ;
- o-**m-báshe** (Otyihereró o-**m-bâhe** P.) 9. "giraffe ;"
- o-**shoróngo** (Otyihereró o-**horongo**) 9. "koodoo ;"
- o-**n-garagombe** (Otyihereró o-**n-garangombe**) 9. "eland ;"
- o-**m-pánda** 9. "rhinoceros ;"
- ó-**n-goro** (Otyihereró o-**n-goro**) 9. "zebra ;"
- o-**m-pukúlu** 9. "gnu ;"
- o-**s'ínó** 9. "gemsbok ;"
- ó-**m-po** (Otyihereró o-**m-bo**) 9. "ostrich ;"
- o-**n-dyambamea** (o-**n-djamba-meva** "water-elephant" P.; Kihiau, Kikamba, Kinka, and Kisuáheli **mamba**) 9. "hippopotamus ;"
- ó-**n-gwe** (Kafir i-**n-gwe**, Otyihereró o-**n-gue**) 9. "leopard ;"
- o-**nimé** 9. "lion ;"
- i-**m-búngu** (Otyihereró o-**m-bun-gu**) 9. "hyena ;"
- o-**m-pampáni** 9. "old man ;"
- o-**m-bixa** (o-**m-bika** P., Nano o-**m-bia**, § 496) 9. "pot ;"
- o-**m-bixa** y-o-**ku-teréka** 9. "cooking-pot ;"
- o-**m-bixa** y-o-**ma-kaya** 9. "tobacco pipe ;"
- o-**m-búnda** 9. "back ;"
- o-**nyekéshua** 9. "pod ;"
- ó-**n-guo** (Kafir i-**n-gubo**, Bayeiye **n-ko**, § 486) 9. "apron ;"
- o-**n-géndyo** or o-**n-génsho** or **n-genzo** 9. "bell ;"

- o-shángi* 9. "peace;"
o-n-dúko 9. "speed;"
o-n-dyila (Otyihereró *o-n-dshira* p. 201, note) 9. "way;"
o-nyánya 9. "malice, hatred;"
o-n-gula 9. "morning, morrow;"
o-χéla 9. "yesterday;"
o-néna 9. "to-day;"
o-lu-káku (Otyihereró *o-ru-kaku*) 11. or *o-n-gaku* 9. "sandal," pl. *o-n-gaku* (Otyihereró *o-š'oh-gaku*) 10.;
o-ru-tutu (Otyihereró *o-ru-tu*) 11. "body," pl. *o-tu-tu* 12.;
o-ru-túra 11. "meal, flour;"
o-ru-skindo 11. "spoon;"
o-ru-ás'i 11. "lightning;"
o-ru-panda 11. "cheek;"
o-ru-kúla 11. "ochre;"
o-ka-talilo 13. "looking-glass;"
o-ka-χanóna 13. "baby;"
o-ka-nóno 13. "little child;"
o-ka-χúmba or *o-ka-k'umba* (Otyihereró *o-ka-kambe*) 13. "hartebeest;"
o-ká-na 13. "moon;"
o-u-énda (Otyihereró) 14. "journey;"
o-u-š'áno 14. "play, dance;"
o-u-tarará 14. "cold, wet;"
u-š'ila 14. "flour;"
o-u-yóni 14. "world;"
o-kó-tshui 15. "ear," pl. *o-ma-kó-tshui* 6. (§ 434);
o-kú-ti (Otyihereró *o-ku-ti*) 15. "field;"
i-kú-ti 15. "arrow;"
o-ku-š'a or *o-ku-fa* 15. "to die, death" (§ 482, note).

THE NANO LANGUAGE.

496. The language of BENGUELA, of which NANO is one variety, is distinct from that of Angola as well as from the more Southern members of the Bunda Genus (Otyihereró and Sindonga). With regard to the forms of the prefixes, it is to be remarked that the *m* of the 4th prefix has not unfrequently become *v*; and also, that the same change has throughout affected the 6th prefix,—which has thus become identical in form with the 2nd (*va-*). Again, in one noun, at least, the *v* of the 2nd prefix has been converted (by the influence of a following nasal) into the labial nasal *m*. Thus the 2nd (*va-*) prefix has adopted in this one noun *o-ma-no* (Otyihereró *o-va-ndu* § 140) the form which the 6th prefix has relinquished in this language. With regard to the correspondence of the prefixes, we have to notice that the 6th (*va-*) and 10th (*š'o-*) prefixes correspond here as plurals to the 13th prefix (*ga-*)*,

* Regarding an apparent case of correspondence of the 10th prefix as plural to the 13th, in the Bayeiye language, *vide* § 486.

and the 8th (vi-) to the 14th (u-). But the vi- in this instance may be merely the softened form of the 4th prefix (mi-), which in Kinika (§ 482), and also in some languages of the North-western Branch (§ 504), corresponds as plural to the 14th (u-). The reason

NANO PREFIXES.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
PERSONAL.	
1. o-mu-, (—) u-	2. o-va- o-ma-
3. o-mu- u-	4. o-mi- o-vi-
5. e- i-	6. o-va- o-v-
7. o-tyi-	8. o-vi-
9. o-n- o-h- o-m- o-	10. o-ʒ'on- o-ʒ'oh- o-ʒ'om- o-ʒ'o-
11. o-lu-, o-	(?) 10. o-ʒ'o-
DIMINUTIVE.	
13. o-ga- o-ka-	6. o-va- 10. o-ʒ'o-
14. u-	8. o-vi-
INFINITIVE.	
15. o-gu-	

for this correspondence may be, that the form of the 14th prefix has been mistaken for the homophonous abbreviated form of the 3rd prefix mu- (to which the 4th forms the usual plural); but it may also be that this is an ancient manner of correspondence which has been retained here. The absence of the 12th prefix (TU-) from our list of Nano nouns is remarkable; —the 10th (ʒ'o-) has apparently taken its place. But the incompleteness of our material allows of no certainty with regard to the non-existence of any class in the Nano language; nor am I even sure that I have assigned each noun to the right class. The specimens of the language given below were obtained by me from one of the *Va-kua-nano* or *Va-nano* (2.); but they agree in all essentials with the Nano words given by Mr. Rath in a manuscript of the Grey Library, also with the *Ba-rundu* (2.) and *O-tyi-vanda* (7.) vocabularies in Hahn's "Grammatik des Hereró," and with the *Paingela* words in Koelle's "Polyglotta Africana."

NANO NOUNS.

- o-mu-no** (Otyihereró **o-mu-ndu**)
 1. "person," pl. **o-ma-no**
 (Otyihereró **o-va-ndu**) 2. (note
 at the end of § 494);
u-lome (Bayeiye **mo-rume**, § 486)
 1. "man," pl. **o-va-lome** 2.;
tate 9. and 1. "my father;"
mandyange 1. "sister," pl. **o-va-**
mandyange 2.;
kotaliange 1. "brother," pl. **o-va-**
kotaliange 2.;
o-mu-tu 3. "pumpkin," pl. **o-mi-**
tu 4.;
u-ti 3. "tree," pl. **o-vi-ti** 4.
 (§ 428, note);
u-taŋga 3. "day," pl. **o-vi-taŋga**
 4.;
u-tue (Kikámba **mú-tue**, § 481)
 3. "head," pl. **o-vi-tue** 4.;
u-tima (Otyihereró **o-mu-tima**,
 § 494) 3. "heart," pl. **o-vi-tima**
 4.;
e-kála Sindonga (Otyihereró **e-**
kara) 5. "coal," pl. **o-va-kála**
 6.;
e-laxa (Sindonga **e-laka**, Otyi-
 hereró **e-raŋa**) 5. "tongue," pl.
o-va-laxa 6.;
e-tama (Sesuto **le-rama**, Sexlapi
le-sama, Makua **n-rama**, Dualla
 and Isubu **i-lama** or **i-tama**)
 5. "cheek," pl. **o-va-tama**
 (Setshuâna and Makua **ma-**
rama, Isubu **ma-tama** or **ma-**
lama) 6.;
e-tui (Angola **ri-tui**, Balojazi **li-**
tui-tui, Dualla **i-toi**, Isubu **di-**
to, **i-to**, or **i-toi**) 5. "ear,"
 pl. **o-va-tui** (Angola **ma-tui**,
 Dualla **ma-toi**, Isubu **ma-toi**
 or **ma-to**) 6. (§ 434, note);
e-timba 5. "carcase," pl. **o-va-**
timba 6. (Kafir u-**m-zimba** 3.
 "body");
e-yo 5. "tooth," pl. **o-va-yo** 6.
 (§ 326);
i-lu (Otyihereró **e-yuru**, § 494) 5.
 "sky, heaven;"
i-ssó 5. "eye," pl. **o-va-ssó** 6.
 (§ 327);
e-kumbi (Angola *kumbi* "hour")
 5. "sun;"
e-pungo 5. "maize;"
o-va-vele 6. "milk;"
o-v-ova 6. "water" (§ 452, first
 note);
o-va-kaya (Otyihereró **o-ma-**
kaya) 6. "tobacco;"
o-tyi-ngere 7. "earring," pl. **o-**
vi-ngere 8.;
o-tyi-ntere 7. "European," pl. **o-**
vi-ntere 8.;
o-tyi-buki 7. "bean;"
o-tyi-bomba 7. "native beer;"
o-n-guru (Kafir i-**n-gulube**, Se-
 tshuâna *kolobe*, Lourenzo Mar-
 ques i-**n-goluve**, Makua *gulûë*,
 Kihíáu and Kinika **un-gulûë**,
 Kipokomo **un-guyûë**, Kikámba
 and Kisuheli **un-gûë**, Otyi-
 hereró **o-n-guruve**, Angola and
 Kongo **n-gulu**, Mpongwe **n-**
gowa or **n-goa**, Dikele **n-goya**,
 Dualla and Isubu **n-goa**) 9.
 "pig," pl. **o-ŝ-on-guru** 10.;
o-n-gundi 9. "door," pl. **o-ŝ-on-**
gundi 10.;
o-n-gandu (Otyihereró) 9. "alli-
 gator," pl. **o-ŝ-on-gandu** (Otyi-
 hereró) 10.;
o-n-gaŋga (Otyihereró, § 494) 9.
 "poison-doctor;"

- o-n-guli** 9. "lion;"
o-n-dyilla (Sindonga **o-n-dyila**)
 9. "way," pl. **o-S'om-dyilla** 10.
 (p. 201, note);
o-n-yoka Otyihereró and Angola
 (Kafir, Tekeza, Sena, and Tette
 i-**n-yoka**, Setshuâna **noxa**,
 Inhambane, Sofala, Kinika,
 Kipokomo, and Kisuáheli **n-**
yoka or **n-ioka**, Kikámba **n-soka**,
 Makua **n-ôa** or i-**n-oa**, Dikele
nyô) 9. "snake, serpent," pl.
o-S'om-yoka (Otyihereró) 10.;
o-n-yihi (Kafir i-**n-yosi**, Sena
n-yûdshi, Makua **núi**, Kihiau,
 Kipokomo, and Kinika **n-iûdshi**,
 Kikamba **n-suki**, Kisuáheli
n-ioki, Otyihereró **o-n-yuityi**,
 Sindonga **o-n-yushi**, Angola **n-**
yúki, Kongo **n-yossi**, Mpongwe
n-yowe) 9. "bee," pl. **o-S'om-**
yihi (Setshuâna **li-notse**, Lou-
 renzo Marques **tin-yoshe**, Di-
 kele **n-yui**) 10.;
o-n-gombe 9. "cow," pl. **o-S'om-**
gombe 10. (§ 226);
o-n-dalu or **o-n-dalo** 9. "fire;"
o-m-bongulu 9. "star," pl. **o-**
S'om-bongulu 10.;
o-m-bia (Kafir i-**m-biza**, Setshuâ-
 na **pitsa**, Kinika **m-biga**,
 Sindonga **o-m-bidya**, Angola
im-bia) 9. "pot," pl. **o-S'om-**
bia 10.;
o-m-bela (Bayeiye **e-n-fera**,
 § 486) 9. "rain" (§ 118);
o-m-bambi (Otyihereró) 9. "kind
 of antelope (much resembling
 the roe)," pl. **o-S'om-bambi** 10.;
o-moko (Tekeza **mukwa**, Ba-
 nyeniko and Balojazi **moko**,
 Angola **poku**) 9. "knife," pl.
o-S'om-moko 10.;
o-m-bevo 9. "tortoise," pl. **o-**
S'om-bevo 10.;
o-mota 9. "bead," pl. **o-S'om-mota**
 10.;
o-mai 9. "toe," pl. **o-S'om-mai**
 10.;
o-mela 9. "mouth," pl. **o-S'om-mela**
 10.;
o-messi 9. "tobacco pipe," pl. **o-**
S'om-messi 10.;
o-memi 9. "sheep," pl. **o-S'om-**
memi 10. (Kongo **e-meme**, Ka-
 kongo **li-meme** 5.);
o-mela 9. "leaf," pl. **o-S'om-mela** 10.;
o-munda 9. "mountain," pl. **o-S'om-**
munda 10.;
o-nanga (Balojazi **naŋga**, Baponda
ntaŋga) 9. "dress, apron," pl.
o-S'om-nanga 10.;
o-ssi (Sindonga **ô-xi** or **ô-shi**) 9.
 "fish," pl. **o-S'om-ssi** 10.;
o-ssive 9. "hair," pl. **o-S'om-ssive** 10.;
o-sapi 9. "dish," pl. **o-S'om-sapi** 10.;
o-ssima (Tette and Sena **in-shima**,
 Otyihereró **o-n-dyimá**, Angola
h'ima, Mpongwe **n-kêma**, Dikele
kiema) 9. "monkey," pl. **o-S'om-**
ssima (Otyihereró **o-S'om-**
dyima) 10. (Otyihereró **o-ka-**
ima 13. "little baboon");
o-ssai 9. "moon;"
o-zanye 9. "fowl," pl. **o-S'om-zanye**
 10.;
o-fela 9. "wind;"
o-hiâ 9. "porridge," pl. **o-S'om-hiâ**
 10.;
 (?) **o-rui** 9. "river," pl. **o-S'om-rui**
 10. (Otyihereró **o-ru-i** 11.
 "spring, fountain," pl. **o-tu-i**
 12.);
sekulu 9. "chief," pl. **o-S'om-sekulu**
 10.;
o-lu-kongoro 11. "rainbow;"

- o-kuru* 11. "leg," pl. *o-ŝ'o-kuru* 10. (Kinika *gúlu*, Kisuáheli *gu* pl. *ma-gu* 6., Kikamba *kú-u* 15. pl. *ma-u* 6.);
- o-ka-n-dyu* (Otyihereró *o-ka-n-dyuo*) 13. "small house," pl. *o-va-n-dyu* 6.;
- o-ka-ntimba* 13. "hare," pl. *o-va-ntimba* 6.;
- o-ga-kwendye* 13. "young man," pl. *o-va-kwendye* (6. or 2.);
- o-ga-veko* 13. "girl," pl. *o-va-veko* (6. or 2.);
- o-ka-rui* (Otyihereró) 13. "rivulet," pl. *o-va-rui* or *o-ve-rui* 6.;
- o-ka-n-dyila* 13. "bird," pl. *o-ŝ'on-dyila* 10.;
- o-ka-n-dyilla* 13. "little way,"
- o-ka-n-yonki* 13. "flower," pl. *o-ŝ'on-yonki* 10.;
- o-ga-mora* 13. "little child," pl. *o-ŝ'o-mora* 10.;
- u-lela* 14. "fat";
- u-ta* (Setshuána *bo-ra*, Sofala *vu-ta*, Sena and Tette *ú-ta*, Anjoane *u-tá*, Makua *ū-ra*, Otyihereró, Sindonga, and Angola *o-u-ta*) 14. "bow (gun?)," pl. *o-vi-ta* 8. (Otyihereró *o-vi-ta* = Sindonga *i-i-ta* 8. "enmity, commando, war"; Zulu *i-si-tu* 7. "enemy" pl. *i-xi-ta* 8., *u-bu-ta* 14. "enmity");
- u-teke* (§ 453, note) 14. "night," pl. *o-vi-teke* 8.;
- o-gu-lila* (Kafir *u-ku-lila*, Otyihereró *o-ku-rira*) 15. "weeping";
- o-gu-lima* (Kafir *u-ku-lima*) 15. "to plough, dig."

THE ANGOLA LANGUAGE.

497. The old Angola language* has, upon the whole, retained older forms of the prefixes than the other Bunda tongues, although only fifteen of the classes of nouns have been found here. The double forms of the prefixes of the 10th (*shin-*) class are remarkable. In these we find forms with the vowel *i*, and also with the vowel *o*. In the 5th (*ri-*) class we find the form *o-ri-* instead of the contracted *e-* of the other Bunda languages. (*Vide* § 491, and first note on p. 222.) The fact of the correspondence of the 12th (*tu-*) prefix to the 13th (*ka-*), and not, as in the other Bunda tongues, to the 11th (*lu-*), has already been remarked. (§ 453.) The 14th prefix (which in Otyihereró corresponds as plural to the 13th) is in Angola of the singular number only. The 15th (*ku-*) class in Angola appears only to include infinitives, and has, therefore, no plural corresponding to it.

*The *ku-amba ku-a Ngola* 15. is represented by the Jesuit Catechism (1643, 1661, 1784, 1855), and by Dias' Grammar ("Arte," 1697).

ANGOLA DERIVATIVE PREFIXES OF NOUNS.

WITHOUT ARTICLE.

WITH ARTICLE.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
PERSONAL. 1. mū-, (—) mo-	PERSONAL. 2. a- 10. shi-, sho-	PERSONAL. 1. o-mū-, o- o-mo-	PERSONAL. 2. o-a- 10. o-shi-, o-sho-
3. mū-	4. mi-	3. o-mū-	4. o-mi-
5. ri-, (—)	6. ma- m-	5. o-ri-	6. o-ma- o-m-
7. ki- (qui-)	8. i- hi- y-	7. o-ki-	8. o-i- o-hi- o-y-
9. n- (i)m- (—)	10. shin-(gin-), shon- shim-, shom- shi-, sho-, (—)	9. o-n- o-m- o-	10. o-shin-, o-shon- o-shim-, o-shom- o-shi-, o-sho-
11. lu-	6. (+ 11.) ma-lu-	11. o-lu-	6. (+ 11.) o-ma-lu-
DIMINUTIVE. 13. ka-	DIMINUTIVE. 12. tu-	DIMINUTIVE. 13. o-ka-	DIMINUTIVE. 12. o-tu-
ABSTRACT. 14. u- w-	6. (+ 14.) ma-u- ma-w-	ABSTRACT. 14. o-u- o-w-	6. (+ 14.) o-ma-u- o-ma-w-
INFINITIVE. 15. ku-		INFINITIVE. 15. o-ku-	

ANGOLA NOUNS.

- mu-tu** 1. "man, person," pl. **a-tu** 2. (note at the end of § 494) ;
mu-bika (Bayeiye **mo-via**, § 486) 1. "slave," pl. **a-bika** 2. ;
mu-hai-tu 1. "woman," pl. **a-hai-tu** 2. (note at end of § 494) ;
mu-kashi 1. "wife" (note at end of § 494) ;
mu-lumi (Bayeiye **mo-rume**, § 486) 1. "man," pl. **a-lumi** 2. ;
mu-biri 1. "herdsman," pl. **a-biri** 2. ;
mu-lambi 1. "cook," pl. **a-lambi** 2. ;
mu-kwá 1. "inhabitant ;"
mo-na 1. "son, child," pl. **a-na** 2. (p. 209) ;
Fula 1. "Francis," pl. **Shi-fula** 10. ;
ngana 1. "master," pl. **shi-ngana** 10. ;
mu-shi 3. "piece of wood, stick," pl. **mi-shi** 4. (§ 428) ;
mu-shima (Otyihereró **o-mu-tima** "heart," § 494) 3. "will, wish ;"
mu-longa 3. "word," pl. **mi-longa** 4. ;
mu-kwa 3. "a certain kind of fruit ;"
o-rí-éulu or **éulu*** (Otyihereró **e-yuru**, § 494) 5. "heaven," pl. **o-má-ulu** 6. ;
o-rí-shina or **shinat** (Kisambala **zina**, § 484) 5. "name," pl. **o-ma-shina** 6. ;
ri-embe or **embe** 5. "pigeon," pl. **ma-embe** 6. ;
nbata† 5. "house," pl. **ma-bata** 6. ;
nbuba† 5. "whirlpool," pl. **ma-buba** 6. ;
nbombelo 5. "flattery," pl. **ma-nbombelo** 6. (**ku-nbomba** 15. "to flatter," **ku-nbombela** 15. "to pet, to be kind") ;
yala 5. "man, male," pl. **ma-yala** 6. ;
soshi (Otyihereró **e-ho's'e**, Kinika **tsosi**, § 482) 5. "tear (lagrima)," pl. **ma-soshi** (Otyihereró **o-ma-ho's'e**) 6. ;
sote 5. "frog," pl. **ma-sote** 6. ;
fuma 5. "notice," pl. **ma-fuma** 6. ;
ri-nongwenna 5. "chameleon ;"
ri-zúlo (Otyihereró **e-uru**, § 494) 5. "nose ;"
ki-kalakalo 7. "work," pl. **i-kalakalo** 8. (**o-ku-kala-kala** 15. "to work," from **o-ku-kàla** 15. "to be," § 208) ;

* I had first believed the *e* in this form *éulu* to be a contraction of the 5th prefix, with or without the article,—like the **e-** which occurs in Otyihereró, Sindonga, and Nano. (§ 491.) But it is now clear to me that the *e* of *éulu* belongs to the stem of the noun, and corresponds to the Otyihereró *y-*. And, as far as our examples go, the existence of **e-** as a form of the 5th prefix in Angola is not proved.

† The forms *nshina*, *nbata*, and *nbuba* have as yet been found only in Dias' "Arte." They may either be misprints for **ri-shina**, **ri-bata**, and **ri-buba**, or the *n* in them may be the first consonant of the stem, before which the derivative prefix has fallen away. It is, at all events, unlikely that the 5th prefix in Angola should (as in Makua) have adopted a nasal form.

- ki-tushi** 7. "debt," pl. **i-tushi** 8.; **tulo** 9. "breast," pl. **shi-tulo** 10.;
ki-úma (Kongo) 7. "thing," pl. **shitu** (Nano *o-ssitu*) 9. "flesh,"
y-uma (Kongo) 8.; pl. **shi-shitu** 10.;
ki-lwishi 7. "river;" **lu-to** (Otyihereró *o-ru-tuo*) 11.
ki-yála 7. "a great, strong man" "spoon," pl. **ma-luto** 6. (pp.
(vide *yala* 5.); 145 and 177);
n-dandu 9. "relative," pl. **shin-** **lu-baŋgo** 11. "stick," pl. **ma-lu-**
dandu 10.; **baŋgo** 6.;
N-zambi 9. "God," pl. **shin-** **ka-musete** 13. "little box," pl.
zambi 10.; **tu-musete** 12.;
im-bia (Nano *o-m-bidyá*, § 496) **u-ta** (Nano, § 496) 14. "bow,"
9. "pot," pl. **shim-bia** 10.; pl. **ma-u-ta** 6.;
fuba (§§ 116 and 353) 9. "flour, **w-aŋga** 14. "fetish," pl. **ma-w-**
meal," pl. **shi-fuba** 10.; **aŋga** 6.;
haŋga 9. "partridge," pl. **shi-** **ku-zola** 15. "to love."
haŋga 10.;

ee. *The Kongo Genus.*

498. The Kongo Genus is represented by two languages, which exhibit remarkable differences from each other by reason of the widely removed stages of development in which they appear. The old Kongo language, as spoken in that empire two hundred years ago, shews the prefixes in forms almost equally full with those generally possessed by the other Middle Branch languages; while Mpongwe, modernised probably not only by time, but situation and other circumstances, has abbreviated most of the forms of the prefixes, usually retaining only their vowels. Hence, in Mpongwe, several originally distinct prefixes and forms of concord having become homophonous, some of the classes of nouns have coalesced, and one, at least, seems to have disappeared. It is certain that the old Kongo language possesses fifteen of the sixteen classes of nouns generally inherited by the Middle Branch; but Mpongwe appears to have reduced this number to ten, chiefly by processes of amalgamation. As article in Kongo, we only meet with the demonstrative particle *o-* with its euphonic modifications; whilst in Mpongwe we find initial vowels, which (like the Kafir articles, § 464) appear to have been

pronouns, originally identical in form with the derivative prefixes themselves. In one case, (that of a noun of the 6th class) it appears as if the article derived from the pronoun were also met within Kongo; but as this noun (*a-ma-ko*) occurs only once, it is doubtful whether it may not be a misprint for *o-ma-ko*.

THE KONGO LANGUAGE.

499. The Kongolan-
 language shares with the
 members of the Bunda
 Genus the use of the
 prefixed *o-* as a sort
 of article; but in
 Kongo this *o-* is always
 changed into an *e-* be-
 fore prefixes which con-
 tain the vowel *i*, such
 as the 4th (*mi-*), 5th
 (*ri-*), 7th (*ki-*), 8th
 (*i-*), and 10th (*zin-*),
 —also when preceding
 a prefix in which *i* was
 the vowel, although
 now suppressed, such
 as the 9th (*n-*). But
 before prefixes con-
 taining the vowels *u*,
o, or *a*, the article
o- remains unaltered.
 With regard to the
 prefixes, it is to be

KONGO PREFIXES.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
PERSONAL.	
1. mu-, o-mu- m- u- (—)	2. a-, o-a- (—) 6. ma-, a-ma-
3. mu-, o-mu- m-	4. mi-, e-mi-
5. e-, e-ri- e-ye-	6. ma-, o-ma- m- 2. a-
7. ki-, e-ki- ke-	8. i-, e-i- y-, e-y-
9. n-'; e-n-'; o-n-';	10. n-'; e-zin-'; 2. a-n-'; o-a-n-';
11. lu- lu-l- l- u-	12. tu-, o-tu- tu-n- 10. n-';
13. ka-	
ABSTRACT.	
14. u-, o-u- o-, o-o-	6. ma-, o-ma-
INFINITIVE.	
15. ku-, o-ku-	6. ma-, o-ma-

remarked that, excepting the disappearance of the labial explosive consonant in the 2nd (**BA-**), 8th (**PI-**), and 14th (**BU-**) prefixes, their forms are as original as those to be met with in any of the other Middle Branch languages. That the 6th (**ma-**) prefix corresponds here, in some cases, as plural to the first (**mu-**), appears to be an ancient feature of the language; for, it also occurs in Kafir (§ 451), Sesuto, Sena, and perhaps in Kikamba. Those of the nouns of the 5th (**ri-**) and 9th (**n-**) classes which indicate persons are frequently treated as if of the 1st (**mu-**) class, and in this case they adopt the 2nd (**a-**) prefix as their plural. (§ 466.) The forms with the article are, as far as they can be ascertained, placed by the side of those without it.

KONGO NOUNS.

- o-mu-ntu** 1. "man, person," pl. **o-a-ntu** 2. "people" (p. 208);
mu-tinu or **m-tinu** 1. "king;"
o-mu-bhiga (Bayeye **mo-via**, § 486) 1. "servant;"
mu-ana 1. "son, child, descendant, nephew," pl. **ana** 2. (p. 209);
o-mu-leke 1. "boy," pl. **o-a-leke** 2.;
mu-ke-ntu 1. "woman," pl. **a-ke-ntu** 2. (p. 211);
mu-tangi 1. "teacher," pl. **a-tangi** 2.;
mu-iwi 1. "thief," pl. **ewi** 2. (§§ 325 & 326);
mu-bhangi 1. "doer, actor," pl. **a-bhangi** 2.;
mu-bhobheri or **m-bhobheri** 1. "advocate;"
mu-te-kúlú 1. "grandchild," pl. **a-te-kúlú** 2.;
Npetelo 1. "Peter;"
u-ko 1. "father-in-law, mother-in-law, son-in-law, daughter-in-law," pl. **a-ma-ko** or **ma-ko** 6.;
o-mu-kunga 3. "song," pl. **e-mi-kunga** 4.;
o-mu-funu (**m-funu**) 3. "work," pl. **e-mi-funu** (**m-funu**) 4.;
mu-saka 3. "ear of corn," pl. **mi-saka** 4.;
mu-ngua 3. "salt," pl. **mi-ngua** 4.;
mu-wu 3. "year," pl. **mi-wu** 4.;
mu-sangu 3. "tribute;"
mu-zála 3. "hunger;"
mu-anu 3. "manner, mode," pl. **mi-anu** 4.;
mu-tima (**m-tima**, Otyihereró **o-mu-tima**, § 494) 3. "heart, consciousness," pl. **mi-tima** 4.;
e-ri-tondo or **e-(n)tondo** 5. "praise," pl. **o-ma-tondo** 6.;
e-ri-bhitu and **e-bhitu** 5. "door;"

- e-sarikwa** 5. "beginning," pl. **ma-sarikwa** 6.;
e-kesa 5. "soldier," pl. **ma-kesa** 6.;
e-bhanda 5. "branch," pl. **ma-bhanda** 6.;
m-esso (Kafir **a-m-eŋlo**) 6. "eyes" (§ 327);
e-sse 5. & 1. "father," pl. **ma-sse** 6. & 2. (Kafir **u-yise** 1. "his or their father," pl. **o-yise** 2.);
e-yekala 5. "human being," pl. **a-kala** 2.;
e-meme (Kakongo **li-meme**) 5. "sheep" (Nano **o-meme** 9.);
e-ki-lumbu 7. "day," pl. **e-i-lumbu** 8.;
e-ki-kuma 7. "debt," pl. **e-i-kuma** 8.;
e-ki-(w)uma (Angola **ki-uma**) 7. "thing," pl. **e-y-uma** (Angola **y-uma**) 8.;
ki-fu 7. "custom," pl. **i-fu** 8.;
ki-nkete 7. "a mechanic," pl. **i-nkete** 8.;
ki-sunga 7. "memory," pl. **i-sunga** 8.;
ke-ndika 7. "obstacle," pl. **i-ndika** 8.;
ki-bhenzo 7. "brightness," pl. **i-bhenzo** 8.;
ki-nbungu 7. "hyena" (Otyi-hereró **o-m-buigu** 9.);
ki-tanga 7. "teacher";
ki-tangilu 7. "manner of teaching, counting, reading";
ki-rilu 7. "lamentation";
ki-ririlu 7. "manner of mourning";
ki-bhangua 7. "a thing done;"
- ki-bhanga** 7. "doer," pl. **i-bhanga** 8.;
ki-zitisua 7. "a beloved object;"
ki-zitisa 7. "a lover," pl. **i-zitisa** 8.;*
ki-ta 7. "one who goes home," pl. **i-ta** 8.;*
ki-mu-ntu-mu-ntu 7. "a little man" (§ 430);
ki-leke-leke 7. "a little boy" (§ 430);
ki-mu-ana-mu-ana 7. "a little child" (**ki-mu-ana-mu-ana ki-e-meme** "a little child of a sheep," i.e. "a little lamb"), pl. **y-ana-ana** 8. (§ 430);
ki-tumbu 7. "correction";
ki-kula 7. "friendship";
ki-sonekelo 7. "manner of writing";
ki-tarilú 7. "manner of laughing";
e-n-bongo 9. "seed, fruit," pl. **e-zin-bongo** 10.;
n-bhele 9. "knife," pl. **e-zin-bhele** 10.;
n-wula (§ 118) 9. "rain," pl. **e-zin-wula** 10.;
e-n-tazi 9. "hour, sun";
n-zo (Bayeiye **n-tshu**, § 486) 9. "house," pl. **n-zo** (Angola **shin-zo**) 10.;
n-za 9. "world";
n-pobho 9. "language," pl. **n-pobho** 10. (**ku-bhobha** 15. "to speak," § 355);
n-dogi 9. "teacher," pl. **n-dongi** 10. (§ 354);
n-dinga 9. "voice," pl. **n-dinga** 10.;
n-butete 9. "star," pl. **n-butete** 10.;

* Vetrilha (p. 75) gives as additional plurals of these nouns (**ki-zitisa** 7. and **ki-ta** 7.) the forms **a-mi-nzitisa** or **a-inzitisa**, and **a-minta** or **a-inta**, which evidently belong to the 2nd (**a-**) class.

- n-kubu** or **n-kunbu** 9. "time (German *mal*)," pl. **n-kubu** or **n-kunbu** 10. ;
- n-gonde** (Balojazi **n-gonde**, Bamaponda *gonde* "moon") 9. "month," pl. **n-gonde** 10. ;
- n-kosi** (perhaps = Kafir i-**n-kosi** Setshuāna *ķosi*, Tekeza *hose* "chief") 9. "lion;"
- n-banza** (Angola **n-bata** "house") 9. "town;"
- n-susu** (Bayeiye **n-koku**, § 486) 9. "fowl," pl. **n-susu** 10. ;
- n-pangi** 9. "brother," pl. **n-pangi** 10. (§ 185) ;
- n-zari** 9. "relation," pl. **n-zari** 10. or **a-n-zari** 2. ;
- o-n-fumu** 9. "lord, master," pl. **n-fumu** 10. and **o-a-n-fumu** 2. ;
- lu-tumu** 11. "prescription," pl. **tu-tumu** or **o-tu-tumu** 12. ;
- lu-azimu** 11. "splendour," pl. **tu-azimu** 12. ;
- lu-langanime** 11. "obstinacy," pl. **tu-nanganime** 12. ;
- lu-ilu** 11. "fervour," pl. **tu-ilu** 12. ;
- lu-ina** 11. "perspiration," pl. **tu-ina** 12. ;
- u-ssolo** 11. "choice," pl. **tu-ssolo** 12. ;
- lu-zolo** 11. "desire, wish," pl. **tu-zolo** 12. ;
- lu-tangu** 11. "computation;"
- lu-fumu** 11. "chapter;"
- lu-zaisa** 11. "news;"
- l-oko** 11. "act of drying;"
- l-ondeko** 11. "act of wetting;"
- lu-sangu** 11. "tribute;"
- lu-tumbu** 11. "correction;"
- lu-akirilu** 11. "support;"
- lu-kanu** 11. "determination;"
- lu-fuku** 11. "ten thousand," pl. **n-fuku** 10. ;
- lu-bhebhe** 11. "hundred thousand," pl. **n-pebhe** 10. ;
- tu-bhia** or **tu-bia** 12. "fire and fires;"
- tu-lu** 12. "sleep;"
- ka-ti-a-nzi** 13. "middle, centre;"
- ka-sasila** 13. "height;"
- o-u-lungu** 14. "ship," pl. **o-ma-lungu** 6. ;
- u-zitu** or **o-zitu** 14. "honour;"
- o-nga** or **o-o-nga** 14. "fear;"
- u-ntu** (Kafir u-**bu-ntu** § 412, Otyihereró **o-u-ndu**) 14. "humanity;"
- u-ingi** (Zulu u-**bu-ningi**) 14. "multitude;"
- u-ndima** 14. "badness;"
- u-ita** 14. "war" (*vide* Nano **u-ta** 14. "bow," p. 220) ;
- ku-tu** 15. "ear," pl. **ma-tu** 6. (§ 434, note) ;
- o-ku-ria** (Kafir u-**ku-tya**) 15. "food;"
- ku-lenda** 15. "power;"
- ku-soneka** or **ku-zoneka** 15. "writing;"
- ku-tanga** 15. "reading, lesson;"
- ku-angalala** 15. "joyfulness;"
- ku-nunkua** (Kafir u-**ku-nukwa**) "prophecy, the being smelt out;"
- ku-bhinga** 15. "service."

THE MPONGWE LANGUAGE.

500. In their present form, the derivative prefixes of the nouns in the Mpongwe language consist of a vowel, which is rarely preceded, although sometimes followed, by a

consonant. These vowels seem to have been articles, rather than original derivative prefixes. The derivative prefixes themselves appear to have been so contracted with their articles that they have either wholly disappeared, or retained their consonant only. It can hardly be supposed that the initial vowels of the Mpongwe prefixes can have descended from the article *o-* which we find in the Kongo language; for, in that case this *o-* must have entirely assimilated itself to the vowel of each prefix in Mpongwe,—changing into an *a* before prefixes containing this vowel (such as the 6th), &c. It is far more probable that we meet here with remnants of the old Bântu article derived from pronominal elements originally identical with the prefixes,—that article which we find also in Kafir, &c. (§ 464.) As a third explanation, we would suggest that forms of the prefixes such as **am-** (6.) and **ow-** (14.) may have been mere transpositions of **MA-** and **WO-**; but, however this may be, the present forms have now no trace of the meaning of an article in themselves, and have practically to be looked upon entirely in the light of derivative prefixes; and have, therefore, been noted as such.

501. By this mutilation of the forms of the prefixes, those of the 11th, 14th, and 15th classes have become identical with that of the 3rd (*O-*) class; and as the other forms of concord of these classes appear also to have assimilated, we can now only discern by the different plural prefixes that a noun belonged originally to the 11th, 14th, or 15th class,—instead of to the 3rd (*O-*) class. Thus in Mpongwe the 11th, 14th, and 15th classes appear to have been incorporated into the 3rd (*O-*) class, and to have practically ceased to exist. It is, therefore only for purposes of comparison that we have assigned to them separate places here. It is remarkable that whilst the *k* of the 7th class has become *z* (and not *s*, as in the corresponding Kafir prefix), the 10th prefix has a form *sin-* corresponding to the Kafir *zin-*; so that *s* and *z* seem

to have reversed their respective positions in these two languages. (§ 385.) The strengthened form of the initial consonant of the stem (indicated by the mark ::) occurs in Mpongwe after the prefixes of the 9th (**n-**) and 10th (**sin-**) classes, and also after that of the 6th (**am-**) class, when the latter is placed in its full form before a labial fricative. (§§ 360 & 361.) The formation of abstract nouns of the 10th (**sin-**) class in this language also deserves notice.

MPONGWE PREFIXES.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
1. o- om-	PERS ONAL. 2. a- (—)
3. o- om-	4. i- in-
5. i-	6. a- am- ::
7. ez- e-	8. y- (—) i-
9. n- :: m- :: (—) ::	10. in- :: , sin- :: im- :: i- :: , si- ::
3. (11.) o-	10. i- :: , shi- ::
3. (14. or 15.) o- ow-	6. a- am-

MPONGWE NOUNS.

- o-nomi** (Bayeiye **mo-rume**, § 486) 1. "man," pl. **a-nomi** 2.;
- o-nw-ana** 1. "child," pl. **a-nw-ana** 2. (p. 209);
- om-a-nto** 1. "woman," pl. **a-nto** 2. (note at end of § 494);
- o-nw-a-nto** 1. "girl";
- o-ma** 1. "person," pl. **a-nlaga** 2.;
- o-noki** 1. "liar";
- o-lãvi** 3. "river," pl. **i-lãvi** 4.;
- o-londa** 3. "bud, nut," pl. **i-londa** 4.;
- o-tondo** 3. "basket," pl. **i-tondo** 4.;
- o-rẽma** (Otyihereró **o-mu-tima**, § 494) 3. "heart," pl. **i-rẽma** 4.;
- o-ronginu** 3. "grave," pl. **i-ronginu** 4.;
- o-gweli** (Otyihereró **o-mu-es'e**, § 494) 3. "moon";
- o-lumbu** (Kafir **u-m-lomo**, § 439 note) 3. "lip," pl. **in-lumbu** 4.;
- o-gwẽra** 3. "night," pl. **i-gwẽra** 4.;
- om-enlo** (Otyihereró **o-mu-nue**, § 494) 3. "finger";
- o-ramba** 3. "root," pl. **i-ramba** 4.;
- i-dãmbẽ** 5. "sheep," pl. **a-dãmbẽ** 6.;
- i-zãge** 5. "duck," pl. **a-zãge** 6.;

- 1-vanga** 5. "law," pl. **am-panga** 6.;
1-vava 5. "wing," pl. **am-pava** 6. (§ 360);
1-vare 5. "branch," pl. **am-pare** 6.;
1-wugu 5. "cheek," pl. **am-bugu** 6.;
1-ntyā 5. "eye," pl. **a-ntyā** 6. (§ 327);
1-do (§ 481, note) 5. "stone," pl. **a-do** 6.;
1-nā 5. "tooth," pl. **a-nā** 6. (§ 326);
1-gāvi 5. "war," pl. **a-gāvi** 6.;
1-gamba 5. "word," pl. **a-gamba** 6. (§ 366);
a-ningo 6. "water;"
a-lugu 6. "rum;"
a-gali 6. "oil;"
ex-ango 7. "book," pl. **y-ango** 8.;
ex-a 7. "thing," pl. **y-a** 8.;
ex-āma 7. "thing," pl. **y-āma** 8.;
ex-āmbāliāli 7. "broom," pl. **y-āmbāliāli** 8.;
e-gara 7. "chest, box," pl. **gara** 8.;
e-rere 7. "tree," pl. **rere** 8. (Dikele **dah-eli** 13., pl. **bi-eli** 8., § 507);
e-rem 7. "axe;"
e-wondsho 7. "head," pl. **wondsho** 8.;
e-kēikēi 7. "babe, infant," pl. **kēikēi** 8.;
e-gāmba 7. "allegory, parable," pl. **gāmba** 8.;
e-gombe 7. "time," pl. **gombe** 8.;
e-keva 7. "wave," pl. **i-keva** 8.;
e-pa 7. "bone," pl. **pa** 8.;
e-vindi 7. "cloud," pl. **vindi** 8.;
n-yare or **n-yari** 9. "cow, bull-ock, ox," pl. **in-yare** or **sin-yare** 10. (§ 226, note);
swaka 9. "knife," pl. **i-swaka** or **si-swaka** 10.;
tondo 9. "basket," pl. **i-tondo** or **si-tondo** 10.;
m-boni (Kafir **i-m-buzi**, Sesuto **pulii**, Seǀlapi **puri**,* Tekeza **em-bute**, Inhambane **buti**, Sofala **budshi**, Tette, Quellimane, Kihiau, Kinika, and Kisuheli **m-buzi**, Makua **i-pūri** or **i-burri**, Kikamba **m-bui**, Dikele **am-boli**, Benga and Dualla **m-bodi**, Isubu **m-bori**) 9. "goat," pl. **im-boni** 10. (Tumale **yimbūte** "goats");
m-boa (§§ 235 & 277) 9. "dog," pl. **im-boa** 10.;

* Hence the word for "goat," used by the !Korana, Namaqua, and Bushmen: viz. !Kora **birii-ḽ** (m. s.) of Lichtenstein, or **bri** (**bree**) of Burchell,—Nama **bri-i** (c. s.) and **bri-s** (f. s.) of Le Vaillant, **plii-ti** (f. p.) and **pli-ro-i** (c. s. of diminutive) of Schmelen, **biri-ro-e** (c. s. obj. of diminutive) of Knudsen, **piri-p** (m. s.) and **piri-ro-i** (c. s. of dimin.) of Tindall, **beri-ḽ** (m. s.) and **beri-ro-i** (c. s. of dim.) of Krönlein,—Bushman **piri** (Lichtenstein), **bri** or **bli** (own observation). It is probable that these nations (the Hottentots and Bushmen) became first acquainted with goats by means of the Western Betshuāna, from whom they seem to have borrowed the name, and whom they call the "goat people," **Bri-qu-a** or **Brii-kw-ah** (m. pl. obj., Lichtenstein) and **Piri-kau** (m. pl., Tindall). This term has now, however, a meaning so extended as to indicate not only the Betshuāna but also the kindred Kafir tribes.

- m-pānlā** 9. "path, road," pl. **im-pānlā** 10.;
m-bora 9. "place," pl. **im-bora** 10.;
n-ago 9. "house," pl. **in-ago** 10.;
n-kala 9. "town, village," pl. **in-kala** 10.;
n-tyāni (Kafir i-**n-ḥloni**, Otyihereró *o-honi*, p. 207) 9. "shame;"
n-yāni (Bayeiye i-**n-yene**, p. 195) 9. "bird," pl. **in-yāni** 10.;
n-tyina 9. "blood;"
n-gowa 9. "hog," pl. **in-goa** 10.;
n-tyozyo 9. "foot," pl. **in-tyozyo** 10.;
n-dego 9. "friend," pl. **in-dego** 10.;
n-omba 9. "mountain, hill," pl. **in-omba** 10.;
shape 9. "key," pl. **i-shape** 10.;
i-numba 10. "hatred;"
i-lōnda 10. "love" (*rōnda* "love thou," §§ 365—368);
i-benda 10. "wrath;"
o-wowa 3. (11.) "feather," pl. **i-bowa** 10.;
o-rue 11. "hair," pl. **i-tue** or **i-tui** (or **shi-tue**) 10.;
o-gā 3. (14.) "arm," pl. **a-gā** 6.;
ow-atanga 3. (14.) "ship," pl. **am-atanga** 6.;
ow-aro 3. (Dikele **bi-ali** 14., § 507) "canoe," pl. **am-aro** 6.;
o-roi 3. (15.) "ear," pl. **a-roi** 6. (§ 434, note);
o-zyo 3. (Kikamba **u-dio** 14., § 481) "face," pl. **a-zyo** 6.;
o-golu 3. (Kikamba **ku-ú** 15.) "leg," pl. **a-golu** (Kikamba **ma-u**) 6.

C. IN THE NORTH-WESTERN BRANCH.

502. The derivative prefixes of the nouns in the languages of the North-western Branch exhibit a strong preference for the letter *b*. This is shown, not only as in Kafir and Setshuāna, by the retention of the letter in those prefixes which originally possessed it,* but also by a tendency to convert other labials into this media. In the languages of the North-western Branch generally, the consonant of the 8th prefix (PI-) has been thus transformed. But in one of these languages (that of Fernando Po), the labial nasal of the prefixes of the 1st (MU-), 3rd (MU-), 4th (MI-), and 6th (MA-) classes has also been changed into the labial media *b*. On the other hand, the letter *k* is no longer met with in the prefixes of the nouns which are used in these languages. It has either been entirely dropped, or it appears in the form of some other letter,—for instance, as *dsh* in the 13th Dikele prefix,

* Viz. the 2nd (**ba-**) and 14th (**bu-**).

s in the 7th Fernandian prefix, and *v* in the same 7th prefix in Benga and Dikele.

503. The recognition of the 7th and 13th prefixes in these languages was difficult, especially as here the 7th prefix has generally the 12th, and the 13th the 8th, as corresponding plural; whilst in all other known South African Bantu languages the 8th prefix always forms the plural of the 7th, and the 12th (in those languages which possess it) is plural to the 11th or 13th. Nor are the forms in which these prefixes more usually occur, such as to render their identification an easy task. The singular prefix *e-* or *y-*, to which, in most of these languages, the 8th (*be-*) prefix corresponds as plural, would naturally suggest an identification with the 7th prefix (as usually found in correspondence with the 8th), especially as we have seen in Mpongwe that the form of the 7th prefix has dwindled to *e-*. However, the very same nouns which in the other languages of the North-western Branch possess this *e-* prefix, begin, in Dikele, with *a-*, which can but be identified with the 13th (*KA-*) prefix of the Middle Branch languages. Therefore the *e-* of the other languages of the North-western Branch is evidently to be ascribed to a darkening of the vowel of the 13th prefix. On the other hand, I was long doubtful as to which class to assign a prefix which generally corresponds as singular to the 12th (*lo-*). The form of this prefix is *i-* in Isubu and Dualla, *i-* and *vi-* in Benga, and *vi-* in Dikele. However, the Fernandian form of this prefix (which is *si-* or *s-*) renders it probable that the 7th prefix is to be discovered here. This 7th prefix (in Fernandian certainly, and probably also in some other languages of the North-western Branch) possesses the power of forming diminutives,—a feature which we also occasionally meet with among the other South African Bantu languages. (§ 430.)

504. The various correspondences of the singular and plural prefixes in the languages of the North-western

Branch (which languages, in this respect, differ from each other, as well as from those of the Middle and South-eastern Branches) seem to shew that the original range of correspondence of many of the plural prefixes was a far wider one than would have been concluded from a comparison of the more Southern Bantu languages only. Yet, even in the latter, we meet with occasional traces of some unusual methods of correspondence which are only found to occur with regularity in the North-western Branch. Thus, in Kisambala (§ 484) we find the 8th (vi-) prefix corresponding as plural to the 13th (ka-), just as it does in the languages of the North-western Branch,—and it appears hardly probable now, that this can be referred (as I formerly suggested) to a confusion of the 13th (ka-) prefix with the 7th (ki-). Similarly, in the languages of the North-western Branch,* the frequent occurrence of the 4th (mi-) prefix as plural to the 14th (bo-) renders it highly probable that the similar case in Kinika is to be explained as a remnant of an old mode of correspondence which has become obsolete in the other known members of the Middle Branch.

505. As to the forms of the prefixes, besides the preference for the *b*, and the avoidance of the *k* sound, the prefixes of the North-western Branch generally retain the labial nasal *m*, excepting in the case of the Fernandian language. In the 5th prefix, instead of *l* or *r*, we usually find the dental media *d*. On the other hand, the dental tenuis of the 12th prefix (TU-) has been converted into the liquid *l* in all the North-western Branch languages, excepting the Fernandian; and the same liquid has also been retained as the consonant of the 11th prefix.

506. We have admitted that some of the correspondences between singular and plural prefixes which are peculiar to the North-western Branch, or only shared by

* In Benga, Dualla, and Isubu.

one or two other Bantu languages, are probably not innovations,—but retentions from a former period, when, as yet, many of the plural prefixes had not regularly attached themselves to certain singular forms. We also, on one or more occasions, meet with a prefixal form which appears to be more original than those found in the other two Branches of the Bantu languages. But all the peculiarities which are distinctive of the North-western Branch do not admit of this explanation. The forms of some of the prefixes have been so strongly contracted as almost to defy identification. Thus prefixes may have been confounded with each other, and correspondences differing from the original ones may have arisen through the force of analogy. At the same time, the concord appears to be frequently employed in the North-western languages rather as an alliterative process, than in its original grammatical sense, or as a division of the nouns into classes. The incompleteness of our materials for a knowledge of these languages renders it probable that the rules based upon them will have to be altered or modified in some of their details.

DIKELE.

507. *Di-kěle* 5. is spoken by the *Ba-kěle* 2., sing. *N-kělē* (*Mpongwe O-kělē*) 1. In this language, as in *Kafir*, the forms of the 1st and 3rd prefixes are usually contracted to a mere consonant. *Dikele*, however, proceeds a step farther than *Kafir*, and adapts this *m*- to the nature of the initial consonant of the stem. Thus the *m*- frequently becomes an *n*-, or in some cases falls off entirely. The most usual forms of the 1st and 3rd prefixes are, therefore, identical with those of the 9th, and these three classes are frequently only to be distinguished by means of the forms of concord which refer to them. Many nouns which indicate animals, parts of the body, &c., have evidently been transferred from the 9th (or some other) class to the 1st, and now have plurals of the 2nd (*ba*-) class. In cases where the vowel of the 1st and 3rd classes is retained,

the *u* sound is usually converted into *i*, which renders these prefixes homophonous with the 4th (*mi-*). In one instance (*gwana* 3. "mouth") it almost seems as if the 3rd prefix had in Dikele the unusual form *gw-*, but a comparison of Mpongwe shews that the *gw* here is part of the stem, although it falls off before the plural prefix *mi-*. It is remarkable that the vowel *u* of the 11th and 12th prefixes has been changed into *a* in Dikele. This renders it a little doubtful whether the prefix *a-* or *dsh-* is really identical with the *ka-* of the Middle Branch, and to be assigned to the 13th class. It is possible that the letter *a*, as given by the missionaries, may be more of an indistinct short sound, derived from any other original vowel. Very curious, if true, is the case of a noun which beginning with *m-* in the singular, is said to belong to the 6th class, and forms its plural with the 4th prefix *mi-*. The *i* of the 5th (*di-*) prefix is retained in Dikele before *a*, *ä*, *o*, and *e*,—but is suppressed before *i* and *u*; whilst the *a* of the 6th prefix (*ma-*) always disappears when the stem before which it is placed begins with a vowel.

DIKELE PREFIXES.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
1. (—), <i>mu-</i> <i>n-</i> <i>m-</i> <i>mi-</i>	2. <i>ba-</i> , <i>bo-</i> <i>b-</i>
3. (—), <i>gw-</i> <i>mi-</i> <i>m-</i> <i>n-</i>	4. <i>mi-</i> 6. <i>ma-</i>
5. <i>di-</i> <i>d-</i>	6. <i>ma-</i> <i>m-</i>
6. <i>m-</i>	4. <i>mi-</i>
7. <i>vi-</i> <i>v-</i>	12. <i>la-</i> <i>l-</i> 4. <i>mi-</i>
9. <i>n-</i> <i>m-</i> (—)	6. (+ 9.) <i>ma-n-</i> <i>ma-m-</i> <i>ma-</i>
11. <i>la-</i> <i>'a-</i>	6. <i>ma-</i> 10. (—)
13. <i>dsh-</i> , <i>a-</i>	8. <i>bi-</i> 6. <i>ma-</i>
14. <i>bi-</i> <i>b-</i> <i>bo-</i>	6. <i>ma-</i> , <i>ma-bi-</i> <i>m-</i> <i>ma-bo-</i>

DIKELE NOUNS.

- mu-tyi** 1. "man, person," pl. **bo-tyi** 2. (p. 208);
mi-ana or **m-ana** 1. "child," pl. **b-ana** 2. (p. 209);
m-ānd (Mpongwe **m-ānlā**) 1. "mullet," pl. **b-ānd** 2.;
n-kāš'ā 1. "a bachelor," pl. **ba-kāš'ā** 2.;
n-lōn (Mpongwe **o-nlogi**) 1. "builder," pl. **ba-lōn** 2.;
n-dshoš'i (Mpongwe **o-yonisi**) 1. "killer," pl. **ba-dshoš'i** 2.;
koshē 1. "parrot," pl. **ba-koshē** 2. (Mpongwe **n-gozyo**, Benga **koho** 9.);
gwālē 1. "car," pl. **ba-gwālē** 2.;
lema (Otyiheréro **o-mu-tima**, § 494) 3. "heart," pl. **mi-lema** 4.;
mbeka 3. "hill," pl. **mi-mbeka** 4.;
nkoma 3. "ring," pl. **mi-nkoma** 4.;
S'ali or **n-S'ali** 3. "law," pl. **mi-S'ali** 4.;
gwana (Mpongwe **o-gwana**) 3. "mouth," pl. **mi-ana** 4.;
m-āi 3. "belly, womb," pl. **mi-āi** 4.;
m-ulīē 3. "head," pl. **mi-ulīē** 4.;
m-ūn 3. "a corpse," pl. **mi-ūn** 4.;
mi-aka 3. "a castrated animal," pl. **mi-aka** 4.;
mi-aya 3. "white ant," pl. **mi-aya** 4.;
mi-ānyā 3. "fur, hair of the body," pl. **mi-ānyā** 4.;
mi-ēnye 3. "lunatic," pl. **mi-ēnye** 4.;
mi-endshi 3. "messenger," pl. **mi-endshi** 4.;
mi-ēbē 3. "a swelling," pl. **mi-ēbē** 4.;
m-iēli 3. "moonlight," pl. **mi-iēli** 4. (p. 204, note);
mi-ēliā 3. "measure (of length)," pl. **mi-ēliā** 4.;
mi-ēš'e 4. "entrails,"
mi-nyungwa 3. "fragment," pl. **mi-nyungwa** 4.;
m-bē 3. "arm," pl. **ma-bē** 6.;
n-koš'i (Mpongwe **o-golu**) 3. "leg," pl. **ma-koš'i** 6.;
di-kāki 5. "stone," pl. **ma-kāki** 6.;
di-ashika 5. "a door, doorway," pl. **m-ashika** 6.;
di-āli 5. "nape," pl. **m-āli** 6.;
di-eki or **di-ekē** 5. "law," pl. **m-eki** 6.;
di-oi (Zulu **i-li-zwi**, Mpongwe **inyoi**) 5. "voice," pl. **m-oi** 6. (Isubu **do**, Dualla **doi** pl. **ma-doi** 6.);
d-ishi (Benga **d-ihā**, Dualla and Isubu **d-iso**) 5. "eye," pl. **m-ishi** (Benga **m-ihā**, Dualla and Isubu **m-iso**) 6. (Kafir **i-li-so** 5., &c., § 327);
d-u 5. "fire," pl. **m-u** 6.;
d-umba (Mpongwe **i-gumba**) 5. "cargo," pl. **m-umba** 6.;
d-ushi 5. "a brush," pl. **m-ushi** 6.;
ma-kiemba 6. "salt";
m-anga (Mpongwe) 6. "manatus, seal, and seals";
m-oka 6. "sole fish," pl. **mi-oka** 4.;
vi-nāni (Benga **i-nāni**, Dualla **i-nun**, Isubu **i-noni**, Fernando Po **si-nodi**) 7. "bird," pl. **la-nāni** (Benga **lo-nāni**, Isubu **lo-noni**, Fernando Po **to-nodi**) 12. (Bayeiye **i-n-yene** 9., § 486, p. 195);
vi-lambē 7. "a trap, snare," pl. **la-lambe** 12.;

- vi-ondshi** 7. "hatchet," pl. **1-ondshi** 12. (Isubu **e-ondo** 13. "axe," pl. **be-ondo** 8.);
- v-eia** 7. "firewood," pl. **1-eia** 12. (Dualla and Isubu **wea**);
- vi-na** 7. "finger," pl. **mi-na** (Otyihereró **o-mi-nwe**, § 494) 4;
- n-dshali** (Mpongwe) 9. "gun," pl. **ma-n-dshali** 6.;
- m-bute** (Mpongwe) 9. "bottle," pl. **ma-m-bute** 6.;
- pěndshe** 9. "world, earth, land, woods," pl. **ma-pěndshe** 6.;
- sheba** 9. "ivory," pl. **ma-sheba** 6.;
- la-ngǎhǎ** 11. "head," pl. **ma-ngǎhǎ** 6.;
- s'a-pas'a** 11. "hoof," pl. **ma-pas'a** 6. (? Mpongwe **m-pāndā** 9, Isubu **fata**);
- la-nyui** 11. "honey-bee," pl. **nyui** 10. (Mpongwe **nyowe**);
- la-nyas'a** 11. "a flea";
- la-ndāngǎ** 11. "the end," pl. **ndāngǎ** 10. and **ma-ndāngǎ** 6.;
- dsh-eli** (Benga **e-le**) 13. "tree," pl. **bi-eli** (Benga **be-le**) 8. (Mpongwe **e-rere** 7, pl. **rere** 8., Setshuāna **se-ǎla-re** 7, pl. **li-ǎla-re** 8., Zulu **u-mu-ti** 3, pl. **i-mi-ti** 4. § 428 note, Dualla **bo-eli** 14, pl. **mi-eli** 4, Isubu **bw-eli** 14, pl. **ma-li** 6.);
- a-sata** (Benga **e-gala**) 13. "chest," pl. **bi-sata** (Benga **be-gala**) 8. (Mpongwe **e-gara** 7.);
- a-bobi** 13. "hat," pl. **bi-bobi** 8.;
- a-shu** 13. "day (of 24 hours)," pl. **bi-shu** 8. and **ma-shu** 6.;
- bi-ali** (Mpongwe **o-waró**, Isubu **b-olo**) 14. "a canoe," pl. **m-ali** (Mpongwe **am-aro**, Isubu **m-olo**) 6. (Benga **bw-alu** 14, pl. **mi-alu** 4., Dualla **b-glo** 14, pl. **mi-glo** 4.);
- bo-shě** (Mpongwe **o-zye**, Isubu **bo-sə**) 14. "face," pl. **ma-bo-shě** (Isubu **ma-so**) 6. (Benga **bo-ho** 14, pl. **mi-o-ho** 4., Dualla **bo-so** 14, pl. **mi-o-so** 4., Kafir **u-bu-so** 14., Makua **w-itó** 14., Kihiau **u-ssio** 14., Kikamba **u-dio** 14., Kinika **u-ssio** 14., Kisuáheli **u-ssio** 11, pl. **ni-u-ssio** 10. § 483);*
- bi-wobi** 14. "a piece of cloth," pl. **ma-wobi** 6.;
- bi-ǎñ** (Dualla and Isubu **bo-ngo**) 14. "brain," pl. **m-ǎñ** 6.;
- bi-shikwě** 14. "back-yard," pl. **ma-bi-shikwě** 6.;
- b-uli** 14. "cavern," pl. **m-uli** 6.

THE BENGAL LANGUAGE.

508. The Benga language, spoken on the islands of Corisco Bay, belongs to a different species from Dikele. In our limited specimens of Benga, no trace of the 11th

* This noun evidently belongs to the same stem as **il-isǎi** (= Kafir **i-li-so**) 5. "eye." (Vide p. 236 and § 327.) The plural forms **mi-o-ho** and **mi-o-so** 4. in Benga and Dualla are very suggestive, when compared with the Kisuáheli plural **ni-u-ssio** 10.

class of nouns has, as yet, been discovered. The 10th (n-) class appears to be in regular correspondence with the 9th (n-). The Benga language agrees with Dualla in using the prefix of the 4th class (mi-) as plural to the 14th (bo-). One noun of the 14th class is, however, irregular, and appears to possess a plural of the 10th (n-) class. It is remarkable that the prefix (mw-) of the 3rd class frequently loses its consonant, and that the vowel u- then represents in Benga the same 3rd prefix which we often find in Dikele converted into an n-.

BENGA PREFIXES.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
1. PERSONAL. 2. mo-, (—) mw- m-	ba- b-
3. mw- m- u-	4. mi- me-
5. di- dy- d- i-	6. ma- m-
7. i- vi- v-	12. lo- l-
9. n- m- (—)	10. n- m- (—)
13. e- y-	8. be- bi-
14. bw- b- bo- bu-	4. mi- me- mi-o- 10. (—)

class frequently loses its consonant, and that the vowel u- then represents in Benga the same 3rd prefix which we often find in Dikele converted into an n-. The 5th (di-) and 7th (vi-) prefixes frequently lose their consonants, and become, in this shorter form, apparently homophonous. This may sometimes have occasioned the transference of nouns from one of these two classes to the other.

BENGA NOUNS.

- mo-to** 1. "man, person," pl. **ba-to** 2. "people" (p. 208);
mw-ana 1. "child," pl. **b-āna** 2. (p. 209);
mo-m-o (? = Otyihereró *o-mu-rume-ndu*) 1. "man," pl. **ba-m-o** 2.;
mw-a-dsho 1. "woman," pl. **b-a-dyo** 2. (p. 211);
Anyambi (Dikele *Anyambie*) 1. "God" (§ 396);
mw-adi (Dikele **mi-adi**) 3. "female" (p. 211);
u-dumbu (Dualla and Isubu **mo-lumbu**, § 439 note) 3. "mouth," pl. **me-dumbu** 4.;
u-bāki 3. "axe," pl. **me-bāki** 4.;
u-vāndā (Dikele **n-wāndā**) 3. "cassada," pl. **me-vāndā** 4.;

- u-diki** (Dikele **n-dushiki**) 3. "pestle," pl. **me-diki** 4. ;
- u-kwala** (Dikele **n-kwata**, Mpongwe **o-kwara**) 3. "cutlass," pl. **me-kwala** 4. ;
- u-vâtâ** 3. "body hair," pl. **me-vâtâ** 4. ;
- u-zamba** (Dikele **n-damba**, Mpongwe **o-lamba**) 3. "cloth," pl. **me-namba** 4. ;
- u-ngoko** (Dikele **n-kokwë**) 3. "sugar-cane," pl. **me-ngoko** 4. (Mpongwe **i-koko**) ;
- mw-anga** 3. "garden," pl. **mi-anga** 4. ;
- m-olo** 3. "head," pl. **mi-olo** 4. ;
- i-kadu** (Dikele **di-kandshi** = ? Sena and Tette **z-ansha**) 5. "hand," pl. **ma-kadu** (? Sena **m-ansha**) 6. ;
- i-tâtâ** Mpongwe (Dikele **di-tâtâ**) 5. "banana," pl. **ma-tâtâ** 6. ;
- i-paki** (Mpongwe) 5. "cap," pl. **ma-paki** 6. (Dikele **a-paki** 13.) ;
- i-bâtâ** 5. "dress," pl. **ma-b tâ** 6. (**bâtâ-kâ**, Dualla **boto**, "to dress") ;
- i-dyâge** 5. "duck," pl. **ma-dyâge** 6. ;
- i-kêngâ** 5. "razor," pl. **ma-kêngâ** 6. (Dikele **vi-kiên** 7.) ;
- i-tâi** (Isubu **i-toi**) 5. "drop," pl. **ma-tâi** (Isubu **ma-toi**) 6. ;
- i-ngongo** (Mpongwe) 5. "tin," pl. **ma-ngongo** 6. (Dikele **a-ngwengwe** 13.) ;
- i-bongo** 5. "boat," pl. **ma-bongo** 6. ;
- i-lali** Isubu (Dualla **i-dali**) 5. "stone," pl. **ma-lali** Isubu (Dualla **ma-dali**) 6. ;
- i-bêkë** 5. "shoulder," pl. **ma-bêkë** 6. (Dikele **a-bekë** 13.) ;
- di-tâ** (Dualla **i-toi**, Nano **e-tui**, p. 218) 5. "ear," pl. **ma-tâ** (Dualla **ma-toi**) 6. (§ 434, note) ;
- di-ke** (Dikele **di-aki**, Mpongwe **i-ki**, Sindonga **é-yi**, p. 214) 5. "egg," pl. **ma-ke** 6. ;
- d-ina** (Dikele, Dualla, and Isubu) 5. "name," pl. **m-ina** (Dikele, Dualla, and Isubu) 6. (§ 484, note) ;
- dy-oba** (Dikele **di-oba**, Otyihereró **e-yuva**, p. 205) 5. "sun," pl. **m-oba** 6. ;
- dy-âmbi** (Dualla **dsh-ombe**, Isubu **dy-ombe**) 5. "door," pl. **m-ambi** (Isubu **m-ombe**) 6. ;
- d-iâ** (Dualla and Isubu **d-io**, Otyihereró **e-ŝuko** p. 205) 5. "fire-place," pl. **m-iâ** (Isubu **m-io**) 6. ;
- m-iba** (Dikele, Dualla, and Isubu **ma-diba**, p. 142, first note) 6. "water ;"
- ma-vule** (Isubu **ma-ula**, Kafir **a-ma-futa**, p. 142, third note) 6. "oil ;"
- ma-kândâ** (Dikele **ma-kândshi**, Mpongwe **a-ka**) 6. "sap ;"
- ma-ku** (Dikele **ma-ŝak**, Mpongwe **a-lugu**) 6. "rum ;"
- ma-kia** Isubu (Dualla **ma-iya**) 6 "blood ;"
- m-ânyangâ** 6. "milk ;"
- i-boko** 7. "place," pl. **lo-boko** 12. ;
- i-kadada** 7. "pepper," pl. **lo-kadada** 12. ;
- i-bobëli** 7. "spider," pl. **lo-bobëli** 12. (Mpongwe **i-boboti** 5.) ;
- vi-aha** 7. "a lime," pl. **l-aha** 12. (Dikele **di-loshi** 5., Mpongwe **o-loshi** 3.) ;
- vi-anga** (Mpongwe **ez-anga**) 7. "salt," pl. **l-anga** 12. ;

- v-itu** 7. "candle," pl. **1-itu** 12.;
n-dabo (= Bashubea **n-dobo**,
 Bayeiye **n-tshu** or **n-dshu**, &c.,
 p. 195) 9. "house," pl. **n-dabo**
 10. (Dualla and Isubu **n-dabo**
 9., pl. **ma-n-dabo** 6.);
n-dshea 9. "path," pl. **n-dsnea**
 10. (p. 201, note);
m-boka Isubu (Dualla **m-boa**) 9.
 "town," pl. **m-boka** 10. (Dikele
m-bokē 3.);
m-bwia (Dikele **m-buʼa**, Dualla
 and Isubu **m-bua**, Bayeiye **e-m-**
fera p. 195) 9. "rain" (§ 118);
m-bandsha 9. "bamboo," pl. **m-**
bandsha 10. (Dikele **a-ban-**
dshika 13.);
pavo 9. "knife," pl. **pavo** 10.;
e-lombo (Dikele **a-lombi**) 13.
 "thing," pl. **be-lombo** 8.;
e-lendi (Dikele **a-lendshi**) 13.
 "boat," pl. **be-lendi** 8.
 (Mpongwe **e-lende**);
e-linga (Dikele **a-linga**) 13.
 "dress," pl. **be-linga** 8.
 (Mpongwe **e-linga** 7.);
e-huka (Dikele **a-shuka**) 13.
 "jug," pl. **be-huka** 8. (Mpongwe
n-tyuga 9.);
e-bonga 13. "chair," pl. **be-bonga**
 8.;
- e-kāi** (Dikele **a-kāndā**) 13. "plan-
 tain," pl. **be-kāi** 8. (Mpongwe
1-kāla 5.);
e-pokolo 13. "hat," pl. **be-pokolo**
 8. (Mpongwe **e-pokolu** 7.);
e-dyaka 13. "fish," pl. **be-dyaka**
 8.;
e-nā 13. "arm," pl. **be-nā** 8.;
y-apa (Dikele **dah-apa**) 13. "a
 flat basket," pl. **bi-apa** 8.;
y-ākhā 13. "a large family fetish,"
 pl. **bi-ākhā** 8.;
y-alu 13. "a boat of peculiar
 form," pl. **bi-alu** 8.;
bw-alu (Dikele **bi-ali**, § 507)
 14. "canoe," pl. **mi-alu** (Dualla
mi-olo) 4.;
bo-ho (Dikele **bo-shē**, § 507)
 14. "face," pl. **mi-o-ho** (Dualla
mi-o-so) 4.;
b-okā 14. "rainy season," pl. **mi-**
okā 4.;
bw-anga Dualla (Dikele **bi-ān**)
 14. "medicine," pl. **mi-anga**
 4.;
bo-lohi 14. "orange," pl. **me-**
lohi 4. (Mpongwe **o-lasha** 3.,
 Dikele **di-liasa** 5.);
bu-wha 14. "day," pl. **whi** 10.
 (Isubu and Dualla **bu-nya** 14.,
 pl. **mi-nya** 4.).

DUALLA AND ISUBU.

509. In Dualla and Isubu we perceive an irregular correspondence of the 2nd (**ba-**) prefix, which we occasionally find here as plural to the 3rd (**mo-**); and in each language, in one case at least, the 4th prefix (**mi-**) corresponds as plural to the 1st (**mo-**). It is probable that these irregularities are in some way connected with the existence in these dialects of personal nouns of the 3rd and 4th classes. It is clearly shewn by

the few Kafir nouns of persons which belong to the 3rd (**m-**) and to the 4th (**mi-**) class that it is natural for such nouns to be either partly or wholly treated as if they belonged to one of the two personal classes. (*Vide* p. 160, note.) The contest between grammatical and logical gender, between ancient usage and modern analogy, continually produces similar apparent irregularities.

510. It is a second peculiarity of these dialects that in them the 12th (**lo-**) prefix corresponds, in a few cases, as plural to the 5th (**di-**). The 5th prefix in the Bantu languages almost universally has the 6th as its corresponding plural; the only exception besides the present being that of one personal noun in Kongo, which belongs to the 5th (**ri-**) class, but forms its plural with the 2nd prefix (**a-**). As the 5th prefix in Dualla and Isubu is, when abbreviated, homophonous with the usual form of the 7th **i-** (to which here the 12th prefix generally corresponds), it may be that this circumstance has led, by error or analogy, to the above-mentioned exceptional correspondence. The 9th (**n-**) class in these dialects has not only the 10th (**n-**), but also the 6th (**ma-**), and 2nd (**ba-**), as corresponding plurals. The respective prefix of each of the two latter classes is placed before the form with the 9th (**n-**) prefix. We notice in Dualla, as in Benga, that the 4th (**mi-**) prefix corresponds as plural to the 14th; whilst in Isubu (as well as Dikele and Fernandian) the 14th class more usually forms its plural with the 6th prefix. A few Isubu nouns of the 14th (**bo-**) class have, however, plurals of the 4th.

511. The DUALLA (or Cameroons) language differs but slightly from Isubu. In a few Dualla words we find the palatalised form (**dsh-**) of the 5th (**di-**) prefix. The 11th (**l-**) class appears to be distinct from the 5th. The 7th prefix (**i-**), in a few nouns at least, has the 8th (**bi-**) as its corresponding plural, although the 12th (**lo-**) is the usual plural in Dualla. Of this

partial agreement with the general rule of correspondence of the 7th and 8th classes in the Bantu languages, Dualla and Fernandian afford, as far as we know, the only instances among the languages of the North-western Branch.

DUALLA PREFIXES.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
	PERSONAL.
1. mo- mu- m-	2. ba- b- 4. mi-
3. mo- m-	4. mi- 2. b-
5. di-, dsh- d- i-	6. ma- m- 12. lo-
7. i-	12. lo- 8. bi-
9. n-, m-, (-)	10. n-, (-) 6. (+ 9.) ma-n-, ma-m- 2. ba-
11. l-	6. m-
13. e-	8. be-
14. bo- b-	4. mi- mi-o-

DUALLA NOUNS.

mo-tu (Isubu) 1. "man," pl. **ba-tu** (Isubu) 2. (p. 208);
mu-tu (Isubu **mw-ai-tu**) 1. "woman," pl. **b-i-tu** (Isubu **b-ai-tu**) 2. (pp. 210 and 211);
mo-kum (Isubu **mo-komi**) 1. "slave," pl. **ba-kum** (Isubu **ba-komi**) 2.;
mo-longeri 1. "singer," pl. **ba-longeri** 2.;
mo-abedi 1. "divider," pl. **ba-abedi** 2.;
mo-abuedi 1. "climber," pl. **ba-abuedi** 2.;
mo-aledi 1. "holder, peace-maker," pl. **ba-aledi** 2.;
mo-anedi 1. "ruler, governor," pl. **ba-anedi** 2.;
mo-dimo (Isubu) 1. "demon, apparition, ghost, spirit," pl. **ba-dimo** (Bayeiye **ba-zimo** p. 194) 2. (§ 395);
mo-dieri 1. "leader, guide," pl. **ba-dieri** 2.;
mo-dun 1. "aged," pl. **ba-dun** 2. (Isubu **mo-luni**, pl. **mi-luni** 4.);
mo-ibedi (Isubu **mo-iba**) 1. "thief," pl. **ba-ibedi** (Isubu **ba-iba**) 2. (§ 325);
mo-biedi 1. "learned person, doctor," pl. **ba-biedi** 2.;
mo-boedi 1. "sick person," pl. **ba-boedi** 2.;
mo-boledi 1. "worker, labourer," pl. **ba-boledi** 2.;

- mo-langedi** 1. "calculator," pl. **ba-langedi** 2. ;
- mo-leedi** 1. "teacher," pl. **ba-leedi** 2. ;
- mo-loedi** 1. "curser, swearer," pl. **ba-loedi** 2. ;
- mu-na** (Isubu **mw-ana**) 1. "child, son, offspring," pl. **ba-na** (Isubu **b-ana**) 2. (p. 209) ;
- mo-okeli** (Isubu **mo-okoa**) 1. "learner," pl. **ba-okeli** (Isubu **ba-okoa**) 2. ;
- mo-en(i)** or **mw-en** (Bayeiye **mo-yene**, Setshuâna **mo-en** pl. **ba-en** 2.) 1. "stranger," pl. **mi-en** 4. ;
- mo-lopo** (Isubu) 3. "head," pl. **mi-lopo** 4. ;
- mo-lesa** Isubu (Otyihereró **o-mu-tima**, § 494) 3. "heart," pl. **mi-lesa** (Isubu) 4. ;
- mo-nia** 3. "parable," pl. **mi-nia** 4. ;
- m-benga** (Isubu) 3. "dove," pl. **mi-benga** 4. ;
- m-bia** (Isubu) 3. "palm-nut," pl. **mi-bia** 4. ;
- m-pimba** (Isubu **m-bemba**) 3. "nose," pl. **mi-pimba** 4. ;
- m-odi** 3. "female," pl. **mi-odi** 4. (p. 211) ;
- mo-anu** or **mw-anu** 3. "thought," pl. **mi-anu** 4. ;
- mo-lumbu** (Isubu) 3. "mouth," pl. **mi-lumbu** (Isubu) 4. (§ 439, note) ;
- m-omi** (Benga) 3. "male," pl. **b-omi** (Isubu) 2. (Isubu **m-omi** 1., Bayeiye **mo-rume**, § 486) ;
- di-kom** 5. "friend," pl. **ma-kom** 6. ;
- di-bondi** (Isubu) 5. "cup, mug," pl. **ma-bondi** (Isubu) 6. ;
- di-bongo** (Isubu **di-boingo-boingo**) 5. "knee," pl. **ma-bongo** (Isubu **ma-boingo-boingo**) 6. ;
- di-a** (Isubu **di-ka**, Sindonga **e-káxa**, Nano **e-ka**, Otyihereró **e-ke**) 5. "hand," pl. **ma-a** (Isubu **ma-ka**, Sindonga **o-ma-kaxa**, Nano **o-va-ka**, Otyihereró **o-ma-ke**) 6. ;
- dsh-ongise** 5. "salvation," pl. **ma-ongise** 6. ;
- d-iso** (Isubu) 5. "eye," pl. **m-iso** (Isubu) 6. (§ 327) ;
- d-umbu** (Isubu) 5. "a bird's nest," pl. **m-umbu** (Isubu) 6. ;
- i-du** (Isubu) 5. "cork," pl. **ma-du** (Isubu **ma-du** or **ma-lu**) 6. ;
- i-tanga** 5. "foot," pl. **ma-tanga** 6. ;
- i-nama** 5. "arm," pl. **ma-nama** 6. ;
- di-kongo** 5. "shot," pl. **lo-kongo** 12. ;
- i-bon** (Isubu **i-boni**) 7. "a ball," pl. **lo-bon** (Isubu **lo-boni**) 12. ;
- i-sangu** 7. "idol," pl. **lo-sangu** 12. ;
- i-sun** 7. "a drop," pl. **lo-sun** 12. ;
- i-nun** (Isubu **i-noni**, Dikele **vi-ndni**, p. 236) 7. "bird," pl. **bi-nun** 8. (*vide* Bayeiye **i-n-yene** 9., p. 195) ;
- i-lipa** 7. "fleecy cloud," pl. **bi-lipa** 8. ;
- i-tambi** 7. or **e-tambi** 13. "shoe," pl. **be-tambi** 8. ;
- n-dabo** (Isubu and Benga, § 508) 9. "house," pl. **ma-n-dabo** 6. ;
- m-boa** (Isubu and Benga **m-boka**, § 508) 9. "abode," pl. **ma-m-boa** (Isubu **ma-m-boka**) 6. ;

- m-basi** (Isubu) 9. "corn," pl. **ma-m-basi** (Isubu) 6.;
- m-bimba** 9. "corpse," pl. **ma-m-bimba** 6.,—Isubu **m-bimba**, (Kafir u-**m-zimba**, Southern Tekeza u-**timba** "body") 3., pl. **m-bimba** 4.;
- n-yaka** (Isubu) 9. "ox," pl. **n-yaka** (Isubu) 10.;
- n-denge** 9. "suffering, distress;" **kalati** (Isubu) 9. "book," pl. **kalati** (Isubu) 10.;
- kunga** (Isubu **kōnga** or **kunga**) 9. "boat;"
- l-oko** (Isubu) 11. "game, play, sport," pl. **m-oko** (Isubu) 6.;
- l-ongo** (Isubu **l-ōngo**) 11. "a part, portion, share," pl. **m-ongo** (Isubu **m-ōngo**) 6.;
- l-ambu** (Isubu) 11. "thing," pl. **m-ambu** 6.;
- e-puma** Isubu (Dikele **a-buma**) 13. "fruit," pl. **be-puma** (Isubu) 8.;
- e-kotu** (Isubu **e-koto**) 13. "cap," pl. **be-kotu** (Isubu **be-koto**) 8.;
- e-botu** (Dikele **a-shali**) 13. "work," pl. **be-botu** 8.;
- e-idi** or **e-ili** (Isubu **e-eli** "bush, thick shrub," Dikele **dsh-eli** "tree," § 507) 13. "forest, wilderness," pl. **be-idi** (Isubu **be-eli**) 8.;
- e-yala** 13. "word," pl. **be-yala** 8.;
- bu-nya** (Isubu) 14. "day," pl. **mi-nya** (Isubu) 4.;
- bo-eli** (Isubu **bw-eli**) 14. "tree," pl. **mi-eli** 4. (Zulu u-**mu-ti** 3., pl. i-**mi-ti** 4., § 428 note; Dikele **dsh-eli** 13. pl. **bi-eli** 8., § 507);
- bo-ambu** (Isubu) 13. "language," pl. **mi-ambu** 4.;
- bo-anga** 14. "breast," pl. **mi-anga** 4.;
- bo-so** Isubu (Benga **bo-ho**, Dikele **bo-shē**, § 507) 14 "face," pl. **mi-o-so** (Benga **mi-o-ho**) 4.;
- b-olo** (Isubu **b-olo**, Benga **bw-alu**, Dikele **bi-ali**, § 507) 14. "canoe," pl. **mi-olo** (Benga **mi-alu**) 4.

512. The characteristics which distinguish ISUBU from its variety, Dualla, are few. Among the North-western Branch languages, Isubu alone has retained the ancient feature of a local class (o-), which is probably to be identified with the 16th (PA-) class. (§ 435.) The 11th (l-) class, on the contrary, can hardly (if at all) be distinguished in its concord from the 5th (di-). Although the prefix of this latter class occasionally dwindles to y-, it has never been palatalised in Isubu, as it has in Dualla. On the contrary, the prefix **dsh-** in Isubu belongs to the 7th (i-) class, being derived from an ancient *k*. (*Vide* § 502.) To the Isubu nouns given in the Dualla list, we add the following.

ISIBU PREFIXES.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
1. mo- mw- m-	PERS	ONAL. 2. ba- b- 4. mi-	
3. mo- mu- m- mw-		4. mi- me- m- 2. ba-	
5. di- d- i- y-		6. ma- m- 12. lo-	
7. i- y- dsh-		12. lo- l-	
9. n-, m-, h-, (-)		10. n-, m-, h-, (-) 6. ma-n-, ma-m-, m- 2. ba-n-, ba-m-, ba-	
11. l-		6. ma-l- m-	
13. e- y-		8. be- bi-	
ABSTRACT. 14. bo-, bw- b- bu-		6. ma- m- 4. mi-	
LOCAL. 16. (15.) o-			

ISIBU NOUNS.

mo-kutu (Dualla **mo-utu**) 1. "child," pl. **ba-kutu** (Dualla **ba-utu**) 2.;
mo-kanea (Dualla **mo-enedi**) 1. "ruler," pl. **ba-kanea** (Dualla **ba-enedi**) 2.;
mw-ai-tu 1. "woman," pl. **b-ai-tu** 2. (p. 211);
m-omi 1. "male," pl. **b-omi** (Dualla) 2. (Dualla and Benga **m-omi** 3., Bayeiye **mo-rume**, § 486);
m-om-ana (Dualla **m-om-a**) 1. "husband," pl. **b-om-ana** 2.;
mo-ongise (Dualla **mo-ongiseri**) 1. "saviour," pl. **ba-ongise** 2.;
mo-nya 1. "brother-in-law, sister-in-law," pl. **ba-nye** 2. or **mi-nye** 4.;
mo-ngombi 3. "garment," pl. **mi-ngombi** 4.;
m-ulu or **m-uru** (Dualla **mo-udi**) 3. "breath," pl. **mi-uru** 4.;
m-bu (Dualla) 3. "year," pl. **m-bu** (Dualla **mi-bu**) 4.;
mu-ni (Dualla **mu-ne**, Otyihereró **o-mu-nue**, § 494) 3. "finger," pl. **mi-ni** (Dualla **mi-ne**) 4.;
mw-iri 3. "side," pl. **mi-iri** 4.;

- me-aigo** (Dualla) 4. "news;"
m-ea (Dualla **mi-ea**) 4. "bowels;"
m-bimba (Dualla) 3. "carcase,"
 pl. **mi-bimba** 4.;
mw-andsha 3. "sea," pl. **mi-andsha** 4.;
mo-kaki 3. "giant," pl. **mi-kaki** 4.;
mw-ari 3. "female," pl. **b-ari** 2. or **mi-ari** 4. (p. 211);
mo-kuta 3. "bag," pl. **mi-kuta** 4.;
mo-kita 3. "body or trunk of a tree," pl. **mi-kita** 4.;
mo-ese (Dualla) or **mw-ese** 3. "daylight," pl. **mi-ese** 4.;
mo-ke 3. "egg," pl. **me-ke** 4.;
mo-seba 3. "horn," pl. **mi-seba** 4.;
mo-indi (Dualla **mo-endi**) 3. "leg," pl. **me-indi** (Dualla **mi-endi**) 4.;
di-kaki (Dualla) 5. "promise," pl. **ma-kaki** (Dualla) 6.;
di-kondi 5. "a post," pl. **ma-kondi** 6.;
di-kosi 5. "bow," pl. **ma-kosi** 6.;
di-kongo 5. "dart," pl. **ma-kongo** 6.;
di-indu 5. "cloud," pl. **ma-indu** 6.;
di-bondu 5. "hut," pl. **ma-bondu** 6.;
d-iebo 5. "grindstone," pl. **m-iebo** 6.;
d-uwendi (Dualla **di-windi**) 5. "knife," pl. **ma-wendi** (Dualla **ma-windi**, **ma-wendi** or **ma-endi**) 6.;
i-angane 5. "supplication," pl. **ma-angane** 6.;
i-tama or **i-lama** (Dualla **i-lama**, Nano **e-tama** p. 218) 5. "cheek," pl. **ma-lama** (Dualla) 6.;
i-ombe or **di-ombe** (= **dy-ombe**, Dualla **dsh-ombe**) 5. "door," pl. **m-ombe** 6.;
i-obi or **y-obi** 5. or **l-obi** 11. "hook," pl. **ma-obi** 6.;
i-nongo 5. "bed," pl. **ma-nongo** 6.;
i-tutu (Dualla) 5. "a bamboo palm," pl. **ma-tutu** (Dualla) 6.;
i-teke 5. "dirt, mud," pl. **ma-teke** 6.;
i-tua 1-a **bw-eli** 5. "gum," pl. **lo-tua** 1-a **bw-eli** 12.;
i-boingo 7. "a box," pl. **lo-boingo** 12.;
i-obi, **y-obi**, or **dsh-obi** 7. "fish-hook," pl. **l-obi** 12.;
i-duwa 7. "basket used by fishermen," pl. **lo-duwa** 12.;
i-toti 7. "hissing," pl. **lo-toti** 12.;
i-ya 7. "the little ant-eater," pl. **lo-ya** 12.;
i-oŋgo or **y-oŋgo** 7. "pot," pl. **lo-oŋgo** 12.;
i-tololo 7. "frog," pl. **lo-tololo** 12.;
i-miti 7. "a small stinging fly," pl. **lo-miti** 12.;
n-doki 9. "folly," pl. **n-doki** 10.;
n-dshoku (Bayeiye **o-n-dshovo**, p. 195) 9. "elephant," pl. **n-dshoku** 10.;
ti-bwa or **m-bwa** (Dualla **m-bo**, Fernandian **m-pwa**) 9. "dog," pl. **ti-bwa** or **m-bwa** 10. (§§ 235 and 277, Dikele **m-bia** 1., pl. **ba-m-bia** 2.);
m-bori (Mpongwe **m-boni**, § 501) 9. "goat," pl. **m-bori** 10.;
faki (Fernandian **n-kapi**) 9. "paddle," pl. **faki** (Fernandian **i-kapi**) 10.;

- tamba* (Dualla) 9. "hat," pl. *tamba* 10. ;
- soe* 9. "hair," pl. *soe* 10. ;
- wanga* 9. "bush," pl. *wanga* 10. ;
- konda* (Dualla) 9. "chair," pl. *konda* 10. ;
- n-dabo* (Dualla) 9. "house," pl. *ma-n-dabo* (Dualla) 6. or *n-dabo* 10. ;
- m-boka* (Dualla *m-boa*) 9. "abode," pl. *ma-m-boka* (Dualla *ma-m-boa*) 6. ;
- akwasa* 9. "boil," pl. *m-akwasa* 6. ;
- n-yaŋgo* 9. "mother," pl. *ba-n-yaŋgo* 2. (Dualla *nyango* 1., pl. *ba-nyango* 2.) ;
- m-bamba* 9. "grandfather, grand-child," pl. *ba-m-bamba* 2. ;
- saŋgo* 9. "father," pl. *ba-saŋgo* 2. (Dualla *sango* 1., pl. *ba-sango* 2.) ;
- l-oŋgo* 11. "trade," pl. *ma-l-oŋgo* 6. ;
- l-oŋgo* (Dualla) 11. "part, share," pl. *m-oŋgo* (Dualla) 6. ;
- l-obo* 11. "charm," pl. *m-obo* 6. ;
- e-kwali* (Dualla) 13. "word," pl. *be-kwali* (Dualla) 8. ;
- e-bambu* (Dualla) 13. "board," pl. *be-bambu* (Dualla) 8. ;
- e-boliri* 13. "custom, manner," pl. *be-boliri* 8. ;
- e-wesi* (Dualla *e-isi* or *e-wisi*, Dikele *a-vesha*) 13. "bone," pl. *be-wesi* (Dualla *be-isi*) 8. ;
- e-koni* (Dualla *e-kon*, Dikele *a-ŋoni*) 13. "enmity," pl. *be-koni* 8. ;
- e-sai* (Dualla *e-sau*, Dikele *a-shaŋ'a*) 13. "a feather," pl. *be-sai* (Dualla *bi-sau*) 8. ;
- y-oma* 13. "thing," pl. *be-ma* (Dualla *bi-ma*) 8. (Angola and Kongo *e-ki-[w]uma* 7. pl. *e-y-uma* 8., Mpongwe *ez-uma* 7. pl. *y-uma* 8.) ;
- e-lela* (Dualla *e-lele*) 13. "duck," pl. *be-lela* 8. ;
- e-embí* (Dualla) 13. "cattle," pl. *bi-embí* (Dualla *be-embí*) 8. ;
- e-wake* (Dualla) 13. "baboon," pl. *be-wake* (Dualla) 8. ;
- e-wolu* (Dualla) 13. "bread," pl. *be-wolu* (Dualla) 8. ;
- e-ondo* 13. "axe," pl. *be-ondo* 8. ;
- e-dimo* 13. "ghost, spirit of a dead person," pl. *be-dimo* 8. (§ 395) ;
- e-dshieli* or *e-gieli* 13. "abiding place," pl. *bi-dshieli* or *bi-gieli* 8. ;
- e-ondi* 13. "island," pl. *be-ondi* 8. ;
- bo-ndene* Dualla (Otyihereró *o-u-nene*, Kikamba *u-nene*) 14. "greatness," pl. *ma-ndene* (Dualla) 6. ;
- bo-loŋgi* 14. "building," pl. *ma-loŋgi* 6. ;
- bo-tumba* 14. "colour, sort," pl. *ma-tumba* 6. ;
- bo-endi* 14. "cotton," pl. *m-endi* 6. ;
- bo-ambu* or *bw-ambu* (Dualla) 14. "language, dialect, tongue, dialogue," pl. *m-ambi* 6. ;
- b-uma* (Dualla) 14. "the cotton tree, ceiba," pl. *m-uma* 6. ;
- bu-luwe* 14. "loin," pl. *ma-luwe* 6. ;
- bu-ten(i)* 14. "night," pl. *mi-ten(i)* 4. ;
- o-ma* 16. (or 15.) "place."

FERNANDIAN.

513. The striking peculiarity of the Fernandian derivative prefixes of nouns is the change of the labial nasal (*m*) into the labial media (*b*). By this, the 1st and 3rd prefixes have become homophonous with the 14th (**bo-**), the 6th prefix with the 2nd (**ba-**), and the 4th with the 8th (**bi-**). The number of the prefixes has thus been practically reduced to eleven; but it has been deemed better, for the purpose of comparison, to separate in the table of the prefixes those classes which have now virtually coalesced, *viz.* the 2nd and 6th (**ba-**), the 3rd and 14th (**bo-**), and the 4th and 8th (**bi-**). This change of *m* into *b* does not, however, appear to take place in all the dialects spoken on the island of Fernando Po. At least, the usual forms of the numerals in the Southern part of the island abound in the letter *m*, where those employed in other parts of the island have a *b*. (J. Clarke's Introduction to the Fernandian Tongue, 1848, pp. 22 and 23.) The nouns given in the appended list probably belong to dialects spoken near Clarence, in the North of the island. An analogy to the general change of the *m* into *b* in Fernandian, is met with in the Nano language, in which the *m* of the 6th prefix is always changed into *v*, whilst the *m* of the other prefixes is in some cases retained, but in others also converted into *v*, or, before *u*, falls off entirely. Thus in Nano, the 6th prefix cannot be distinguished from the 2nd (**va-**), and the 4th has, besides its own ancient form (**mi-**), a softened one (**vi-**) which is homophonous with that of the 8th prefix. The 1st and 3rd classes in Nano also possess, in addition to the regular form of their prefix (**mu-**), a second form (**u-**), which is identical with the 14th prefix in Nano. (§ 496.) In Fernandian, also, the 1st and 3rd prefixes (**bo-**) occasionally lose their consonant entirely.

514. Another characteristic of the Fernandian language is the form of the 7th prefix (**si-**), in which, curiously enough, Fernandian agrees with Kafir, although the

diminutive meaning which the 7th prefix possesses in Fernandian is not to be met with in this prefix in Kafir. In Kongo, however, the same 7th prefix (*ki-*) appears to possess some sort of diminutive force. (§ 430.) Fernandian is also distinguished from the other languages of the North-western Branch by the retention of the original consonant (*t*) of the 12th prefix, which consonant, in this Branch, has been generally converted into *l*. The *l* of the 11th prefix has also been retained in Fernandian; the *r* in *r-oto* "bag" belonging probably to the 5th (*di-*) class, as the 6th (*ba-*) class (to which *b-oto* "bags" belongs) has not yet been met with in any other Fernandian noun in plural correspondence with the 11th (*lo-*) class. A case in which the 8th (*bi-*) prefix occurs as plural to the 5th (*di-*) is unique in its kind and exceedingly doubtful. In fact, we dare not draw any stringent conclusion from the insufficient materials which have as yet been published in the Fernandian tongue. Full as they are of misprints and inconsistencies, they are still valuable in furnishing us with a certain kind of knowledge of a language which, in some ways, has been very peculiarly shaped.

**FERNANDIAN
PREFIXES.**

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
PEERSONAL.	
1. bo-, (—) bw- bu- mo- o-	2. ba- b- be- (bu-) (?) bi-
3. bo-, (—) bu- b- o-	4. bi- (bii-) be-
5. di-, i- d- r-	6. ba- b- 8. bi-
DIMINUTIVE.	
7. si- s-	12. to- tw- t-
9. n- m-	10. i-
11. lo- lu- l-	10. n-, i- m-
13. e-	8. bi- i-
14. bo- bu-	6. ba-

FERNANDIAN NOUNS.

- bo-tukwe** 1. "king," pl. **ba-tukwe** 2. ;
bo-riba 1. "stranger," pl. **ba-riba** 2. ;
bo-ie 1. "man," pl. **ba-ie** 2. ;
bo-obe or **b-obe** (Benga, Dualla, and Isubu **m-omi**, Bayeiye **mo-rume**, § 486) 1. "male, man," pl. **ba-obe** (Dualla and Isubu **b-omi**) 2. ;
bw-adi (Benga **mw-adi**) 1. "female," pl. **b-adi** (Isubu **b-ari**) 2. (p. 211) ;
bw-ai-so (Isubu **mw-ai-tu**) 1. "woman," pl. **b-ai-so** (Isubu **b-ai-tu**) 2. (p. 211) ;
bo-tshu (Dualla and Isubu **mo-tu**) 1. "man, person," pl. **bu-tshu** or **be-tshu** (Dualla and Isubu **ba-tu**) 2. (p. 208) ;
bu-eta or **bw-eta** 1. "sister," pl. **be-eta** 2. ;
bw-itshi (? **tw-itshi**) 1. "brother," pl. **bi-itshi** 2. ;
mo-ube (Isubu **mo-iba**, vide Dualla **mo-ibedi** p. 242) 1. "thief," pl. **be-ube** (Isubu **ba-iba**) 2. (§ 325) ;
o-bola 1. "a poor man," pl. **a-bola** 2. ;
o-bedi or **o-beri** (Shambala **m-vele**) 1. "woman, mother," pl. **a-bedi** (Shambala **wa-vele**) 2. ;
o-bitsha 1. "rat," pl. **a-bitsha** 2. ;
omi 1. "mother," pl. **b-omi** 2. ;
bo-tshika 3. "spear," pl. **bi-tshika** 4. ;
bo-mpo 3. "nose," pl. **bif-mpo** 4. ;
bo-so 3. "fire," pl. **be-so** 4. ;
bu-ee 3. "mouth," pl. **bi-ee** 4. ;
b-oba 3. "ground," pl. **bi-oba** 4. ;
o-pelo 3. "bolt," pl. **be-pelo** 4. ;
oko 3. "owl," pl. **bi-oko** 4. ;
di-ala (Dualla **di-a**, § 511) 5. "hand," pl. **ba-ala** (Dualla **ma-a**) 6. ;
di-koto (Isubu **di-koso** ?) 5. "foot," pl. **ba-koto** (**ba-kota** ?) 6. ;
di-aatshi 5. "bed," pl. **b-aatshi** 6. ;
r-oto 5. (?) "bag," pl. **b-oto** 6. ;
i-te (Kafir **i-li-tye**, § 176, and § 481 note) 5. "stone," pl. **ba-te** 6. or **bi-te** 8. ;
si-nodi (Dikele **vi-nāni**, Benga **i-nāni**, Dualla **i-nun**, Isubu **i-noni**) 7. "a small bird," pl. **to-nodi** (Dikele **la-nāni**, Benga **lo-nāni**, Isubu **lo-noni**) 12. (Bayeiye **i-n-yene** 9, p. 195) ;
si-pa 7. "a small ring or armlet," (**e-pa** 13. "an armlet") ;
si-so 7. "a small fire" (**bo-so** 14. "fire") ;
si-nenekeh 7. "a babe ;"
s-inki 7. "a small fly," pl. **to-inki** 12. ;
s-oto 7. "a small bag," pl. **t-oto** 12. ;
s-ahah 7. "staff," pl. **tw-ahah** 12. ;
s-etshi 7. "gazelle," pl. **tw-etshi** 12. ;
si-lu 7. "yam" (**e-lu** 13., pl. **bi-lu** 8.) ;
n-tshobo 9. "house," pl. **i-tshobo** 10. ;
n-tshodu 9. "sheep," pl. **i-tshodu** 10. ;
n-kapi (Isubu **faki**, Mpongwe **n-kabi**) 9. "paddle," pl. **i-kapi** 10. (Dikele **la-kapi** 11., pl. **kapi** 10.) ;

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>n-ko (Isubu n-goso, Mpongwe n-gozyo) 9. "parrot," pl. i-ko 10. (Dikele <i>koshë</i> 1. pl. ba-koshë 2.);</p> <p>n-kopo or kopo 9. "ox,"</p> <p>m-podi (Mpongwe m-boni, p. 230) 9. "goat," pl. i-podi 10.;</p> <p>m-pela 9. "snake, eel," pl. i-pela 10.;</p> <p>lo-oba 11. "gourd," pl. n-kobe 10.;</p> <p>lo-bebo 11. "tongue," pl. i-bebo or m-bebo 10.;</p> | <p>lu-hate 11. "bat," pl. n-hate 10.;</p> <p>l-oba 11. "knife," pl. m-koba 10.;</p> <p>l-ua 11. "clothes," pl. m-kue 10.;</p> <p>e-aou 13. "hatchet," pl. bi-aou 8.;</p> <p>e-lu 13. "yam," pl. bi-lu 8.;</p> <p>e-tata 13. "gun," pl. i-tata 8.;</p> <p>e-tshi (or i-tshi) 13. "country," pl. bi-tshi 8.;</p> <p>e-buta 13. "hat," pl. i-buta 8.;</p> <p>bo-ti or bu-ti (Isubu bw-eli, Dualla bo-eli, p. 244) 14. "tree," pl. ba-ti (Isubu ma-li) 6.</p> |
|--|--|

C. REVIEW OF THE DERIVATIVE PREFIXES OF THE NOUNS.

515. Having thus gone through the known South African Bantu languages, and shown the different systems of correspondence between the concord-indicating derivative prefixes of the nouns, which obtain in each,—we can now pass these prefixes in review. Of each prefix it will be stated in what languages it occurs, in what forms it appears, and what is (as far as these can be ascertained) its etymology, force, and meaning; also to what other class or classes the class indicated by it corresponds either as singular or plural. We shall thus furnish a kind of descriptive catalogue of the different South African Bantu Prefixes of the nouns, giving, as it were, a *resumé* of their Natural History. We shall see the general constancy in the form of each prefix, with many minor phonetic variations, and also how far the different languages agree or vary in their modes of replacing each singular prefix by a corresponding plural one.

1. FIRST PREFIX: **MŪ-**.

516. The first prefix (**MŪ-**) is common to all South African Bantu languages.

FORMS OF THE FIRST (**MŪ-**) PREFIX.

SOUTH-EASTERN BRANCH.	KAFIR.	}		m-	{		(—)
	ZULU.	}		mu-	{		
	SEXLAPI.	}		mo-, m-	{		
	SESUTO.	}		(MO-B-)	{		
	TEKEZA.	mu-		n-(MU-L-)		{	
MOSAMBIQUE GENUS.	TETTE.	mu-		mo-			
	SENA.						
	MAKUA.						
	KIHIAU.						
ZANGIYAN GENUS.	KIKAMBA.	}		mu-	}		(—)
	KINIKI.	}		m-	{		
	SUAHELII.	}			{		
	KISAMBALA.*	}			{		
INT.	BAYEYE.	mo-					
BUNDA GENUS.	OTYIHERERÓ.	}		mu-	}		(—)
	SINDONGA.	}		m-	{		
	NANO.	}			{		
	ANGOLA.	mu-		mo-		{	
KONGO G.	KONGO.	mu-		m-		u-	
	MPONGWE.	om- o-					
NORTH-WESTERN BRANCH.	DIKELE.	mu-, mī-, n-		}		{	
	BENGA.	mw-		}		{	
	DUALLA.	mu-		mo-		{	
	ISUBU.	mw-		}		{	
	FERNANDIAN.	bu-, bw-, bo-, mo-, o-, (—)					

* **Ki-sambala** (Dr. Steere's letter, § 484) or **Ki-sambara** (Dr. Krapf 7, is called by the Swaheli **Ma-reno y-a Ki-sambaa** 6.; and by the people themselves (the **Wa-shambala** 2., sing. **M-buli z-a Ki-sambala** 1.) **M-buli z-a Ki-sambala** 10. Vide Dr. Steere's "Collections for a Hand-book of the Shambala Language, Zanzibar 1867," which I have received while this page is going through the press. The following tables of the forms of the prefixes will receive a few slight additions from this book.

FORMS. **mu-** in all these languages, *excepting* Kafir, Sesuto, Bayeiye, Mpongwe, Benga, Isubu, and Fernandian. N.B. Marked as short (**mũ-**) in Tette and Angola.

mw- in *Benga* and *Isubu* before vowels.

mo- regularly in *Setshuâna* (Sešlapi and Sesuto), *Benga*, *Dualla*, and *Isubu*; occasionally in *Tette* and *Angola* (besides the more usual form **mũ-**), and in at least one noun in *Fernandian*. N.B. Marked as long (**mō-**) in Sešlapi. The form **mo-** met with in Bayeiye and Balojazi, according to Livingstone's Vocabulary, may be due to Setshuâna orthography.

mi- frequently in *Dikele*.

m- the only form met with in the *Kafir* language, and occurring, with other forms, in *Zulu*, *Makua*, *Kihiau*, *Kikamba*, *Kintka*, *Suáheli*, *Kisambala*, *Otyihereró*, *Sindonga*, *Kongo*, *Dikele*, *Benga*, *Dualla*, and *Isubu*. N.B. Setshuâna **m-** = **MO-B-**.

om- in *Mpongwe*.

n- in *Dikele*. N.B. Tekeza **n-** = **MU-L-**.

bu-, **bw-**, **bo-** in *Fernandian*.

u- in *Nano* and *Kongo*.

o- in *Mpongwe* and *Fernandian*.

(—) The prefix is probably omitted in all the known South African *Bantu* languages,—although instances of such omission have not as yet been proved in *Makua*, *Bayeiye*, *Mpongwe*, *Dualla*, and *Isubu*.

RANGE OF MEANING. This prefix indicates persons in the singular number, and is sometimes (particularly in the Middle and North-western Branch languages) extended to animals. Other things, when treated as persons, may also belong to this class.

CORRESPONDENCE. THIS CLASS CORRESPONDS AS SINGULAR TO THE 2nd (**BA-**) class throughout the *Bantu* languages. N.B. When the prefix of the 2nd class has the form **bo-** in the Kafir and Setshuâna dialects, it either corresponds to a singular of the 1st class in which the prefix has been omitted, or **bo-** is prefixed to the form with **mo-**,—thus, **bo-mo-**.

“ “ 6th (**MA-**) class in some especial cases in *Kafir*, *Zulu*, *Sesuto* *Sena*, (perhaps *Kikamba*), and *Kongo*.

“ “ 10th (**TIN-**) class in a few nouns in *Angola*, transferred from the 9th (**N-**) class.

“ “ 4th (**MI-**) class in one noun in *Dualla* and another in *Isubu*, which have probably been transferred from the 3rd (**MŪ-**) class.

2. SECOND PREFIX: **BA-**.

517. The second prefix (**BA-**) is common to all South African *Bantu* languages.

FORMS OF THE SECOND (**BA-**) PREFIX.

SOUTH-EASTERN BR.	KAFIR SPECIES.	} ba- b- } be- } bo-
	SEXLAPI.	
	SESUTO.	
	TEKEZA.	
MOZAMBIQUE GENUS.	TETTE.	} va- } wa- } a- }
	SENA.	
	MAKUA.	
	KIHIAU.	
ZANGIAN GENUS.	KIKAMBA.	} va- } wa- } a- }
	KINIKA.	
	SUAHELII.	
	KISAMBALA.	
INT.	BAYEYE.	ba-
BUNDA GENUS.	OTYIHERERÓ.	va- v- o-
	SINDONGA.	a-
	NANO.	va- ma-
	ANGOLA.	} a- } (-)
KONGO G.	KONGO.	
	MPONGWE.	
NORTH-WESTERN BRANCH.	DIKELE.	} ba- b- } bo-
	BENGA.	
	DUALLA.	
	ISUBU.	
	FERNANDIAN.	

The following are among the Nouns of the First (**MU-**) and Second (**BA-**) Classes in the Original *Bantu* Language:
MU-NTU 1. "person, human being," pl. **BA-NTU** 2. (p. 208, §§ 140, 141, 412, and 426);
MU-KATHI 1. "wife, woman," pl. **BA-KATHI** 2. (pp. 208—211);
MU-NTU-ANA 1. "child," pl. **BA-NTU-ANA** 2. (pp. 208 and 209).

FORMS. **ba-** in the *North-western* Branch languages, and in the *Kafir* and *Setshuâna* dialects. N.B. The **ba-** in Bayeiye may be due to Setshuâna orthography.

be- in a few cases, in *Kafir*, *Zulu*, *Seǀlapi*, and *Fernandian*.

bu- and **bi-** doubtful in *Fernandian*.

b- (before vowel stems) in the *North-western* Branch languages, and also in the *Kafir* and *Setshuâna* dialects.

va- regularly in *Teheza*, *Otyihereró*, and *Nano*.

v- (before vowels) in *Otyihereró*.

va- or **wa-** in *Tette*, *Sena*, and *Kihiau*.

wa- in *Suaheli* and *Kisambala*.

w- (before vowels) in *Suaheli*.

ma-, by assimilation, in one case in *Nano*.

a- (the only form of the prefix) in *Makua*, *Kikamba*, *Kinika*, *Sindonga*, *Angola*, and the *Kongo* Genus (*Kongo* and *Mpongwe*),—and (with other forms) in *Tette* and *Sena*.

bo- (a mere phonetic modification of **ba-**) in one *Dikele* noun.

bo- (probably = **BA-MU-**) in the *Kafir* and *Setshuâna* dialects, with certain classes of nouns.

o- in *Otyihereró* = *Kafir* and *Setshuâna bo-*.

(—) The prefix omitted in the *Zangian* and *Kongo* Genera.

ETYMOLOGY. Vide § 443.

RANGE OF MEANING. Restricted to personal nouns in the plural,—the meaning chiefly defined by the correspondence of this class to the first.

CORRESPONDENCE. THIS CLASS CORRESPONDS AS PLURAL TO THE 1st (**MU-**) class in all South African *Bantu* languages.

N.B. In the form **bo-** or **bo-mo-** (= **BA-MU-**) in certain cases in the *Kafir* and *Setshuâna* dialects. (Vide p. 253.)

„ „ 9th (**N-**) class in a few personal nouns (which can also be transferred to the 1st class) in *Kongo*, *Dualla*, and *Isubu*.

N.B. In these cases the 2nd prefix is prefixed to the 9th, as **ba-n-**, **a-n-**, &c.

„ „ 5th (**DI-**) class in one noun in *Kongo*.

„ „ 3rd (**MU-**) class in a few *Dualla* and *Isubu* nouns which indicate persons.

3. THIRD PREFIX: **MŪ-**.

518. The third prefix (**MŪ-**) is common to all South African *Bantu* languages.

FORMS OF THE THIRD (**MŪ-**) PREFIX.

SOUTH-EASTERN BRANCH.	KAFIR.	} mu-	} m-	{ (—)		
	ZULU.					
	SEǀLAPI.					
	SESUTO.					
	TEKEZA.	mu-	m̃-	m-(MU-L-)		
MOSAMBIQUE GENUS.	TETTE.	mū-				
	SENA.	{	} m-	{		
	MAKUA.					
	KIHIAU.					
KIKAMBA.						
ZANGIAN GENUS.	KINIKA.	{	} mu-	{		
	SUAHELI.					
	KISAMBALA.					
INT.	BAYEYE.	mo-, om-, m(b)-				
BUNDA GENUS.	OTYIHERERÓ.	{	} m-	{		
	SINDONGA.					
	NANO.					
	ANGOLA.					
		mū-	u-			
KONGO G.	KONGO.	mu-	m-			
	MPONGWE.	om- o-				
NORTH-WESTERN BRANCH.	DIKELE.	mi-	n-	{ m- { (—)		
	BENGA.	mw-			u-	
	DUALLA.	{	} mu-		} mo-	{ mw-
	ISUBU.					
	FERNANDIAN.						bu- bo- b- o- (—)

Original Bantu Nouns of the Third (**MŪ-**) and Fourth (**MI-**) Classes.**MŪ-TI** 3. "tree, plant," pl. **MI-TI** 4. (§§ 428, 519 note);**MŪ-TIMA** 3. "heart," pl. **MI-TIMA** 4. (p. 204);**MŪ-NUE** 3. "finger," pl. **MI-NUE** 4. (pp. 204 and 205);**MŪ-LUM-(B)** 3. "mouth, lip," pl. **MI-LUM-(B)** 4. (§ 439 note, pp. 238 and 243).

FORMS. **mu-** in all these languages, *excepting* Kafir, Sesuto, Mpongwe, Dikele, Benga, and Fernandian. N.B. The only form met with in Tette, Sena, Otyihereró, and Angola; in Tette and Angola noted as long (**mū-**).

mw- in *Benga* and *Isubu* before vowels.

mo- regularly in *Setshuāna* (Seǀlapi and Sesuto), *Dualla*, and *Isubu*. N.B. The vowel noted as long in Seǀlapi (**mō-**). The **mo-** in Bayeiye may be due to Setshuāna orthography.

mi- occasionally in *Dikele*.

m- the only form met with in the *Kafir* language,—with other forms in *Zulu*, *Tekeza*, *Makua*, *Kihiau*, *Kikamba*, *Kiniha*, *Suaheli*, *Kisambala*, *Bayeiye*, *Sindonga*, *Kongo*, *Dikele*, *Benga*, *Dualla*, and *Isubu*. N.B. Setshuāna **m-** = **MO-B-**.

(o)**m-** in *Seǀlapi* and *Bayeiye*.

om- in *Mpongwe*.

n- before certain consonants in *Dikele*. N.B. *Tekeza* **n-** = **MU-L-**.

bu-, **bo-**, **b-** in *Fernandian*.

u- (with other forms) in *Nano* and *Benga*.

o- in *Mpongwe* and *Fernandian*.

(—) The prefix falls off in very few cases, noted, as yet, only in *Kafir*, *Zulu*, *Seǀlapi*, *Dikele*, and *Fernandian*.

ETYMOLOGY. Probably originally identical with the preposition *mu-* "in," of Kongo, and *mo-* of the Bunda Genus and of Setshuāna. (§§ 437—440.)

RANGE OF MEANING. The original local meaning is not always clearly visible in nouns of this class, which includes particularly many names of trees, and, in the South-eastern Branch, names of rivers. Although the personal nouns which originally belonged to this class, have as a general rule been drawn over to the 1st (**MU-**) class,—a few such are still to be found in the 3rd class in most of the South African Bantu languages.*

CORRESPONDENCE. THIS CLASS CORRESPONDS AS SINGULAR TO THE 4th (**MI-**) class universally;

* For personal nouns of the 3rd (**MU-**) class in Kafir, *vide* p. 160 (note), to which the Rev. J. W. Appleyard adds the following remarks: "There are a few more personal nouns in the 3rd class than those you mention. Thus *u-ma-duna* 3. 'a person of eminence or rank,' pl. *i-mi-duna* 4.; *u-m-ginwa* 3. 'a profane person,' pl. *i-mi-ginwa* 4. Tribal names are also found in the same class, as the *i-mi-dushane* 4."

- TO THE 6th (**MA-**) class, in a few cases, with a special plural meaning, in *SeXlapi*, (perhaps in *Mpongwe*), and in *Dikele*.
 " " 10th (**TIN-**) class, only in nouns which have been transferred from the 11th (**LU-**) class, in *Mpongwe*.
 " " 2nd (**BA-**) class in a few nouns (of persons) in *Dualla* and *Isubu*.

4. FOURTH PREFIX: **MI-**.

519. The fourth prefix (**MI-**) is met with in all South African *Bantu* languages.

THE FOURTH (**MI-**) PREFIX.

SOUTH-EAST. BR.	KAFIR SPECIES.	mi-		
	SETSHUANA.	me-		
	TEKEZA.	} mi- {		
MOSAMBIQUE GEN.				
ZANGIAN GENUS.				
INT.	BAYEYE.	me-		
BUNDA GENUS.	OTYIHERERÓ.	} mi- {		
	SINDONGA.			
	NANO.		vi-	
	ANGOLA.			
KONGO G.	KONGO.			
	MPONGWE.	in- i-		
NORTH-WESTERN BRANCH.	DIKELE.	} mi- {		
	BENGA.			
	DUALLA.		me- {	
	ISUBU.		m-	
	FERNANDIAN.	bl(1)- be-		

FORMS. **mi-** in all

South African *Bantu* languages, *excepting* the *Setshuana* dialects, (*Bayeiye*), *Mpongwe*, and *Fernandian*. N.B. With other forms in *Nano*, *Benga*, *Dualla*, and *Isubu*.

me- the only form in *Setshuana*,— with other forms in *Benga*, *Dualla*, and *Isubu*. N.B. *Bayeiye me-* may be due to *Setshuana* orthography.

m- in *Isubu*.

in- and **i-** in *Mpongwe*.

vi- in *Nano*.

bi- and **be-** in *Fernandian*.

RANGE OF MEANING. Apparently entirely dependent upon its correspondence to the 3rd (**MŪ-**) class.

CORRESPONDENCE. THIS CLASS CORRESPONDS AS PLURAL TO THE 3rd (**MU**-) class universally.

- " " 14th (**BU**-) class regularly in *Kinika*, *Benga*, *Dualla*, and *Isubu*.*
- " " 1st (**MU**-) class in one noun in *Dualla*, and another in *Isubu*, which probably belonged originally to the 3rd (**MU**-) class.
- " " 7th (**KI**-) class in one *Dikele* noun, which is probably a sort of diminutive of a noun belonging to the 3rd (**MU**-) class.
- " " 6th (**MA**-) class in one *Dikele* noun, doubtful.

5. FIFTH PREFIX: **DI**- OR **LI**-.

520. Nouns of the fifth (**DI**-) class are met with in all South African *Bantu* languages.

FORMS. **di**- in the languages of the *North-western* Branch.

d- (before certain vowels) in the languages of the *North-western* Branch.

dy- in *Benga*.

dsh- in *Dualla*.

(**d**)**zi**- in *Sena*, besides the more usual **ri**-.

zi- in *Tette*.

li- regularly in *Kafir* and *Zulu*,—with other forms in *Kihiau* and *Bayeiye*.

le- in the *Setshuana* dialects (*Sesuto* and *Seǀlapi*). N.B. *Bayeiye le*- may be *Setshuana* orthography.

ri- in *Tekeza*, *Sena*, *Kihiau*, *Angola*, and *Kongo*.

r- a doubtful form in *Fernandian*.

o- (= *o-RI*-) regularly in *Otyihereró* and *Sindonga*,—with other forms in *Nano* and *Kongo*.

ni- and (i)**n**- regularly in *Makua*.

i- regularly in *Mpongwe*,—with other forms in *Kikamba*, *Nano*, *Benga*, *Dualla*, *Isubu*, and *Fernandian*.

y- in *Kikamba* and *Isubu*. N.B. Modified from **i**-.

(—) The prefix elided in the languages of the *South-eastern* Branch, in *Tette*, *Sena*, and *Kihiau*, in the *Zangian* Genus (being altogether omitted in *Kinika*, *Kisuáheli*, and *Kisambala*), and in *Angola*.

* The case of *Dualla bo-eli* (*Isubu bw-eli*) 14. "tree" pl. **mi-eli** 4., when compared with *Zulu u-mu-ti* 3. pl. **i-mi-ti** 4. (§ 428, note), seems to suggest that this correspondence of nouns of the 14th (**BU**-) class to those of the 4th (**MI**-) may have arisen from the circumstance that a noun of the 3rd (**MU**-) class (by a change of the consonant of the prefix) had acquired the form of the 14th (**BU**-)

THE FIFTH (LI-) AND SIXTH (MA-) PREFIXES.

SOUTH-EAST. BR.	KAFIR SPECIES.	li-	}	(—)	}	m-	
	SETSHUANA.	le-					
	TEKEZA.	ri-					
MOSAMBIQUE GENUS.	TETTE.	zi-	}	(—)	}	ma-	
	SENA.	ri- (d)zi-					
	MAKUA.	ni- (i)n-					
	KIHIAU.	li- ri-					
ZANGIAN GENUS.	KIKAMBA.	i- y-	}	(—)	}	m-	
	KINIKA.						
	SUAHELI.						
	KISAMBALA.						
INT.	BAYEYE.	li- le-					
BUNDA GENUS.	OTYIHERERÓ.	} e- (= O-RI-) {	}	i-	}	me-	
	SINDONGA.						
	NANO.						
	ANGOLA.						
KONGO G.	KONGO.	} ri-	}	ma-	}	m-	
	MPONGWE.						i-	am- ' a-
NORTH-WESTERN BRANCH.	DIKELE.	} di, d- {	i-	}	}	ma- m-	
	BENGA.						dy-
	DUALLA.						dsh-
	ISUBU.						y-
	FERNANDIAN.						r-

class. It would then either retain its old plural form with the 4th (LI-) prefix, or gain, by analogy, a new plural with the 6th (MA-) prefix, as Isubu **ma-li** 6. "trees."

ETYMOLOGY. *Vide* § 441.

RANGE OF MEANING. In Kisambala "if anything is to be spoken of as remarkably large, it is brought into this class." (Dr. Steere's Collection for a Handbook of the Shambala Language, p. 6.) In Otyihereró, also, Hahn observes ("Grammatik" § 38) that the nouns of this class particularly indicate subjects in which there is something remarkable, prominent, especial, &c. We seem to observe this in *e-kaš'e-ndu* 5. "very tall woman," pl. *o-ma-kaš'e-ndu* 6., when compared with *o-mu-kaš'e-ndu* 1. "woman," pl. *o-va-kaš'e-ndu* 2. (§ 494 and note.) *Vide*, however, also *e-kaš'e* 5. "tendency to produce none but female offspring," &c., p. 208, note. Rath's observation, that this prefix is mainly used when one of two things which constantly occur in pairs, is to be indicated (p. 200), is liable to many exceptions.

CORRESPONDENCE. THIS CLASS CORRESPONDS AS SINGULAR TO THE 6th (**MA-**) class in all South African *Bantu* languages.

" " 2nd (**BA-**) class in one *Kongo* noun.

" " 12th (**TU-**) class in a few exceptional cases in *Dualla* and *Isubu*,—probably in consequence of homophony with the 7th prefix.

" " 8th (**PI-**) class, doubtful, in *Fernandian*.

6. SIXTH PREFIX: **MA-**.

521. The sixth prefix (**MA-**) is common to all South African *Bantu* languages.

FORMS. **ma-** in all these languages, *excepting* Nano, Mpongwe, and Fernandian.

me- in a few cases in *Kikamba*, *Kisambala*, *Otyihereró*, &c.

m- before vowels, in *Kafir*, *Zulu*, *Setshuâna*, *Makua*, *Kihiau*, *Kinika*, *Sudáheli*, *Angola*, *Kongo*, *Dikele*, *Benga*, *Dualla*, and *Isubu*. N.B. Although **m-** is only found before vowels, yet **ma-** before vowels is not always shortened to **m-**.

va- and **v-** in *Nano*.

ba- and **b-** in *Fernandian*.

am- (with the initial consonant of the stem strengthened) and **a-** in *Mpongwe*.

(—) Prefix omitted perhaps in *Kikamba*.

RANGE OF MEANING. Plural (in *Setshuâna* sometimes indicating a very great number), collective (particularly applied to liquids), sometimes abstract. (§ 452.) The liquid meaning, which may be after all a secondary one like that of tree or river in the 3rd prefix, appears, however, to have stamped this class early with the

character of a liquid class (or gender). Evidences of this ancient structural peculiarity of the South African Bantu languages, are also visible in some West African Bantu languages, as in TIMNEH (Schlenker's "Grammar" p. 89) and BULLOM (Nylander's "Grammar" p. 18),—and in at least one of the Oceanic Prefix-pronominal languages, viz, in FIJI (Hazlewood's "Grammar" p. 19).

CORRESPONDENCE. THIS CLASS CORRESPONDS AS PLURAL TO THE 5th (**DI-**) class regularly in all South African *Bantu* languages.

- " " 14th (**BU-**) class regularly in *Setshuana*, *Makua*, *Kihiax*, *Kikamba*, *Otyihereró*, *Angola*, in the *Kongo* Genus (*Kongo* and *Mpongwe*), in *Dikele*, *Isubu*, and *Fernandian*. N.B. In *Kikamba*, *Otyihereró*, *Angola*, and *Dikele*, cases occur in which the 6th prefix is prefixed to the 14th, instead of taking its place.
- " " 11th (**LU-**) class occasionally in the *Kafir* and *Setshuana* dialects, in *Tshiyao*, *Suáheli*, *Angola*, *Dikele*, *Dualla*, and *Isubu*. N.B. In some cases in *Angola* and *Isubu* the 6th prefix is prefixed to the 11th (as **ma-lu-**), instead of replacing it.
- " " 9th (**N-**) class frequently in the *North-western* Branch languages (*Benga* and *Fernandian* excepted),—in a few cases in the *Kafir* and *Setshuana* dialects, and in *Tette*. N.B. Prefixed to the 9th (as **ma-n-**) in *Tette*, *Dikele*, *Dualla*, and *Isubu*.
- " " 15th (**KU-**) class in *Seǀlapi*, *Kikamba*, *Otyihereró*, *Sindonga*, and in the *Kongo* Genus (*Kongo* and *Mpongwe*). N.B. Prefixed to the 15th prefix (as **ma-ku-**), in some cases, in *Otyihereró* and *Sindonga*.
- " " 1st (**MŨ-**) class in a few special cases in *Kafir*, *Zulu*, *Sesuto*, *Sena*, (perhaps *Kikamba*.) and *Kongo*.
- " " 3rd (**MŪ-**) class in *Seǀlapi* (in which correspondence the 6th prefix has, however, more of a collective meaning), in *Dikele*, and perhaps in *Mpongwe*.
- " " 13th (**KA-**) class in *Nano* and *Dikele*.
- " " 7th (**KI-**) class, very doubtful, in one *Sindonga* noun.

THIS (SIXTH) CLASS IS SAID ALSO TO CORRESPOND AS SINGULAR TO THE 4th (**MI-**) class in one case in *Dikele*, which is, however, very doubtful.

7. SEVENTH PREFIX: **KI-**.

522. With this modification, that the identity of the forms (**vi-** and **i-**) in the *North-western* Branch with

this prefix is not perfectly certain (§§ 503 and 507), we may state that the seventh prefix (KI-) is met with in all South African *Bantu* languages.

FORMS. **ki-** in the *Zangian* Genus, in *Kihiau*, *Angola*, and *Kongo* ;
—in the two latter languages written in Portuguese orthography **qui-**.

ke- once or twice in *Kongo*.

iki- or **ik-** in *Makua*.

tyi- in *Otyihereró* and *Nano*.

ty- (before vowels) in *Otyihereró*.

tshi- in *Tekeza*, *Tette*, *Sena*, and perhaps *Kihiau*.

tshe- occasionally in *Tekeza*.

tsh- (before vowels) in *Sena* and *Kisambala*.

dshi- in *Kihiau* and *Kinika*.

dsh- (before vowels) in *Sena*, *Kikamba*, *Kinika*, *Kisúdheli*, and *Isubu*.

shi- in *Tette* and *Sindonga*.

sh- (before vowels) in *Sindonga*.

si- and **s-** in *Kafir*, *Zulu*, and *Fernandian*.

se- in *Setshuána*. N.B. Bayeiye **se-** may be due to *Setshuána* orthography.

ex- (before vowels) in *Mpongwe*.

vi- and **v-** in *Dikele* and *Benga*.

i- in *Benga*, *Dualla*, and *Isubu*. N.B. *Makua* **i-** is probably merely the article, while the derivative prefix of the noun has been omitted.

e- regularly in *Mpongwe*.

y- (before some vowels) in *Dualla* and *Isubu*.

(—) The prefix omitted, as far as we know, only in *Seǀlapi* and *Makua*.

ETYMOLOGY. Vide § 441.

RANGE OF MEANING. Various,—chiefly either instrumental, or neutral,—in *Tette* and *Sena* indicating largeness, in *Kongo* and *Fernandian* used for the formation of diminutives. (§§ 430, 503, and 514.)

CORRESPONDENCE. THIS CLASS CORRESPONDS AS SINGULAR TO THE 8th (**PI-**) class in the *South-eastern* Branch and *Middle* Branch languages, and in *Dualla*. N.B. Although this correspondence has not yet been proved in *Tekeza*, *Makua*, and *Bayeiye*, we do not doubt that it also takes place in these languages.

„ „ 12th (**TU-**) class in the *North-western* Branch languages.

„ „ 4th (**MI-**) class in one noun in *Dikele*, doubtful.

„ „ 6th (**MA-**) class, very doubtful, in one *Sindonga* noun.

THE SEVENTH (KI-) & EIGHTH (PI-) PREFIXES.

		si- s-		zi- z-	
SOUTH-EASTERN BR.	KAFIR SPECIES.				
	SE ^c LAPI.	} se- { (-)		} li- { (fi-)(-)	
	SESUTO.				
	TEKEZA.				
MOZAMBIQUE GENUS.	TETTE.	} tshi- {	tshe-		
	SENA.		shi-	psi-	
	MAKUA.		tsh- dsh-	pi-	
	KIHIAU.	iki- ik- i-			
ZANGIAN GENUS.	KIKAMBA.	} ki- {	dshi- (tshi)	vi- (wi-) hi- (i-)	
	KINIKA.		dshi-	i-	
	SUAHELI.		dsh-	vi- { (wi-)	
	KISAMBALA.	tsh-		vy-	
INT.	BAYHIYE.	se-			
BUNDA GENUS.	OTYIHEREBÓ.	tyi- ty-			
	SINDONGA.	shi- sh-		vi- { i-	
	NANO.	tyi-			
	ANGOLA.	} ki- {			
KONGO G.	KONGO.		ke-	y- i- { hi-	
	MPONGWE.		ex- e-	(-)	
NORTH-WESTERN BRANCH.	DIKELE.	} vi- v-			
	BENGA.				
	DUALLA.	} y- {	i-	bi- { be-	
	ISUBU.		dsh-		
	FERNANDIAN.	si- s-		i-	

8. EIGHTH PREFIX: PI-.

523. The eighth prefix (PI-) probably occurs in all South African *Bantu* languages,—although, as yet in

Tekeza, Makua, and Bayeiye, the forms of this prefix have not been ascertained.

FORMS. **pi-** in *Sena*. N.B. **psi-**, on p. 174, is a misprint.

bi- in the *North-western Branch* languages.

be- (a variety of **bi-**) in *Benga*, *Dualla*, and *Isubu*.

vi- in *Otyihereró*, *Sindonga*, *Nano*, and *Kisambala*.

vy- (before vowels) in *Kisambala*.

vi- or **wi-** in *Kihiau*, *Kiniha*, and *Kisudheli*.

psi- in *Tette*.

zi- and **z-** in *Kafir* and *Zulu*.

li- or **fi-** in *Setshuâna*.

hi- (**i-**) in *Kihiau* and *Angola*.

i- in *Kikamba*, *Sindonga*, *Angola*, *Kongo*, *Mpongwe*, and *Fernandian*.

y- in *Angola*, *Kongo*, and *Mpongwe*.

(—) The prefix may be elided in *Sešlapi* and *Mpongwe*.

CORRESPONDENCE. THIS CLASS CORRESPONDS AS PLURAL TO THE 7th (**KI-**) class regularly in the *South-eastern Branch* and *Middle Branch* languages,—and occasionally in *Dualla*.

„ „ 13th (**KA-**) class regularly in the *North-western Branch* languages and in *Kisambala*.

„ „ 14th (**BU-**) class regularly in *Nano*.

„ „ 5th (**DI-**) class in one doubtful case in *Fernandian*.

9. NINTH PREFIX: **N-**.

524. The ninth prefix (**N-**) occurs in all South African *Bantu* languages.

FORMS. **n-** in all *Bantu* languages. N.B. Sometimes a short vowel precedes the nasal, as **in-** in *Tekeza*, *Sena*, *Tette*, and *Makua*,—**en-** in *Tekeza*, *Kinika*, and *Bayeiye*,—**um-** in *Kinika* and *Kisuheli*.

n-· (with the initial consonant of the stem strengthened) in the *Kafir* and *Setshuâna* dialects, and in the *Kongo* Genus. N.B. The only form in the *Kongo* language.

m- before labials, in all South African *Bantu* languages, excepting *Kongo*. N.B. Sometimes a short vowel precedes this nasal, as **im-** in *Tekeza* and *Angola*,—**em-** in *Tekeza* and *Kinika*.

m-· (with the initial consonant of the stem strengthened) in the *Kafir* and *Setshuâna* dialects, and in *Mpongwe*.

ni- before gutturals, in *Otyihereró*, *Sindonga*, *Nano*, and *Isubu*.

FORMS OF THE NINTH (N-) PREFIX.

SOUTH-EASTERN BRANCH.		MOSAMBIQUE GENUS.		ZANGIAN GENUS.		INT.		BUNDA GENUS.		KONGO G.		NORTH-WESTERN BRANCH.	
KAFIR.		TETTE.		KIKAMBA.		BAYEYE.		OTYIHERERÓ.		KONGO.		DIKELE.	
ZULU.		SENA.		KINIKA.				SINDONGA.		MPONGWE.		BENGA.	
SEḲLAPI.		MAKUA.		SUAHELII.				NANO.				DUALLA.	
SESUTO.		KIHIAU.		KISAMBALA.				ANGOLA.				ISUBU.	
TEKEZA.												FERNANDIAN.	
{		{		{		{		{		{		{	
n-.		m-.		(i)n-		m-		n-		n-.		n-	
{		{		{		{		{		{		{	
n-.		n-		n-		en-		m-		m-.		m-	
{		{		{		{		{		{		{	
(—):.		(—)		(—)		(—)		(—)		(—):.		(—)	

ĩ-' (with the initial consonant of the stem strengthened) in *Seǀlapi*.

(—) The prefix very frequently elided or omitted in all South African *Bantu* languages, Zulu and Kongo *excepted*. N.B. Cases of such omission have not yet been proved in Bayeiye and Fernandian; but we cannot doubt that they also occur in these languages.

(—) **·'** (with strengthened initial of the stem) in *Setshuāna* and *Mpongwe*.

CORRESPONDENCE. THIS CLASS CORRESPONDS AS SINGULAR TO THE 10th (**TIN-**) class in all South African *Bantu* languages, *excepting* Dikele.

" " 6th (**MA-**) class (by preference) in the North-western Branch languages, Benga and Fernandian *excepted*;—rarely in the *Kafir* and *Setshuāna* dialects, and *Tette*. N.B. The 6th (**ma-**) prefix is frequently prefixed to the 9th (as **ma-n-**, **ma-m-**) in *Tette*, *Dikele*, *Dualla*, and *Isubu*.

" " 12th (**TU-**) class, in one doubtful case in *Kikamba*.

" " 2nd (**BA-**) class in *Kongo*, *Dualla*, and *Isubu* (personal nouns). N.B. The 2nd prefix is, however, prefixed to the 9th (as **ba-n-**, **a-n-'**, **a-'**, &c.).

10. TENTH PREFIX: **TIN-**.

525. The tenth prefix (**TIN-** or **THIN-**) is met with in all South African *Bantu* languages. The Makua form of this prefix has, however, not yet been ascertained.

FORMS. **thin-**, **tin-** (**ti-in-**), **tim-**, **thi-**, and **the-** in *Tekeza*.

zin- in *Kafir*, *Zulu*, *Tette*, *Sena*, *Bayeiye*, and *Kongo*. N.B.

With strengthened initial of the stem (**zin-'**) in *Kafir*, *Zulu*, and *Kongo*.

zim- (before labials) in *Kafir*, *Zulu*, and *Tette*. N.B. With strengthened initial of the stem (**zim-'**) in *Kafir* and *Zulu*.

zi- in *Kafir*, *Zulu*, and *Tette*.

lin-', **lim-'**, **liā-'**, and **li-'** (with strengthened initial of the stem) in *Setshuāna*. N.B. In Moffat's last edition of the New Testament in *Seǀlapi*, **ř** takes the place of **l** in this prefix, as well as in the eighth.

sin-', **si-'**, and **shi-'** (with strengthened initial of the stem) rarely in *Mpongwe*.

shin- (**gin-**), **shim-**, and **shi-** in *Angola*.

shon- (**jon-**), **shom-**, and **sho-** in *Angola*.

FORMS OF THE TENTH (TIN-) PREFIX.

SOUTH-EASTERN BRANCH.	KAFIR.	} zin-; n-; zim-; m-, zi- { (-)
	ZULU.	
	SE̱LAPI.	fin-; fim-; fiñ-; fi- (-) :
	SESUTO.	lin-; lim-; li- :
	TEKEZA.	thin- thim- thi- the-
MOSAMBIQUE GENUS.	TETTE.	} zin- zim- { $\frac{zi-}{n- \quad m-}$ } (-)
	SENA.	
	MAKUA.	
	KIHIAU.	} _____ } n- m- { (-)
SANGHAN GENUS.	KIKAMBA.	
	KINIKI.	
	SUAHELII.	
	KISAMBALA.	
BUNDA GENUS.	OTYIHERERÓ.	} s'on- s'om- s'oñ- { s'o-
	SINDONGA.	
	NANO.	
	ANGOLA.	shin-, shon-, shim-, shom-, shi-, sho-, (-)
KONGO G.	KONGO.	zin-; n-;
	MPONGWE.	sin-; in-; im-; s(h)i-; i-;
NORTH-WESTERN BRANCH.	DIKELE.	} _____ } _____ { (-)
	BENGA.	
	DUALLA.	
	ISUBU.	
	FERNANDIAN.	

ʒ'on-, **ʒ'om-**, and **ʒ'oh-** in *Otyihereró* and *Nano*.

ʒ'o in *Otyihereró*, *Sindonga*, and *Nano*.

n- in *Kafir*, *Zulu*, *Sena*, *Kihiau*, the *Zangian* Genus, *Sindonga*, *Kongo*, *Benga*, *Dualla*, *Isubu*, and *Fernandian*. N.B. With strengthened initial of the stem (**n-·**) in *Kafir*, *Zulu*, and *Kongo*.—A short vowel sometimes precedes the nasal, as—**un-** in *Kisuheli* and *Kinika*,—and **en-** in *Kinika*.

m- (before labials) in *Kafir*, *Zulu*, *Sena*, *Kihiau*, the *Zangian* Genus, *Sindonga*, *Benga*, *Dualla*, *Isubu*, and *Fernandian*. N.B. With strengthened initial of the stem (**m-·**) in *Kafir* and *Zulu*.—A short vowel sometimes precedes the nasal, as **em-** in *Kinika*.

in-· and **im-·** (with strengthened initial of the stem) in *Mpongwe*.

ni- (before the 11th prefix, as **ni-u-**) sometimes in *Kinika* and *Kisuheli*.

ny- sometimes in *Kisambala*.

mi- (in certain combinations) in *Kinika*.

i- in *Fernandian*, and (with strengthened initial of the stem, as **i-·**) in *Mpongwe*.

(—) The prefix elided in the *Kafir* language, in *Séxlapi*, *Tette*, *Sena*, *Kihiau*, the *Zangian* Genus, *Angola*, *Dikele*, *Benga*, *Dualla*, and *Isubu*. N.B. The strengthened initial of the stem is, however, retained (—·) in *Séxlapi*.

CORRESPONDENCE. THIS CLASS CORRESPONDS AS PLURAL TO THE 9th (**N-**) class in all *Bantu* languages, *excepting* *Dikele*.

„ „ 11th (**LU-**) class in the *South-eastern* Branch languages, in *Kihiau*, in the *Zangian* Genus, in *Otyihereró*, *Sindonga*, *Nano*, *Kongo*, (perhaps in *Mpongwe*,) in *Dikele* and *Fernandian*.

„ „ 13th (**KA-**) class in *Bayeiye* and *Nano*.

„ „ 14th (**BU-**) class in *Kisambala* and *Benga*.

„ 1st (**MŨ-**) class in *Angola*, in nouns transferred from the 9th (**N-**) to the 1st class.

11. ELEVENTH PREFIX: **LU-**.

526. The eleventh (**LU-**) class has *not* yet been found in *Tette*, *Sena*, *Makua*, or *Benga*,—although it may exist in these languages. It has amalgamated with the 5th (**le-**) class in *Sesuto*, with the 14th (**u-**) in *Kisuheli*, and with the 3rd (**o-**) in *Mpongwe*. In the *remaining* *South African* *Bantu* languages the 11th exists as a separate class.

FORMS OF THE ELEVENTH (**LU-**), TWELFTH (**TU-**),
AND THIRTEENTH (**KA-**) PREFIXES.

SOUTH-EASTERN BR.	RAFIR SPEC.	lu-	} (-)			(KA-)
	SE ^x LAPI.	lo-				(XA-)
	SESUTO.	(le-)				(HA-)
	TEKEZA.	li-				
MOSAMBIQUE GENUS.	TETTE.		} tu-	} ka-		
	SENA.					
	MAKUA.					
	KIHIAU.	lu-				
ZANGIAN GENUS.	KIKAMBA.	u-		tu-	} ka- { k-	
	KINIKA.	lu-				
	SUAHELI.	u- w-				
	KISAMBALA.	lu-				
INT.	BAYEYE.	lo- ro-				
BUNDA GENUS.	OTYIHERERÓ.	} ru-	} tu-	} ka-		
	SINDONGA.					
	NANO.					
	ANGOLA.				} lu-	} tu-	ga-
KONGO G.	KONGO.	l- u-				
	MPONGWE.	(o-)				
NORTH-WESTERN BRANCH.	DIKELE.	la- s'a-		la- } 1-	a- dsh-	
	BENGA.			} lo- } 1-	} e- } y-	
	DUALLA.	} 1-				
	ISUBU.					
	FERNANDIAN.		lu- lo-			to-, tw-, t-

FORMS. **1a-** in *Kafir*, *Zulu*, *Kihiaú*, *Kinika*, *Kisambala*, *Sindonga*, *Nano*, *Angola*, *Kongo*, and *Fernandian*.

1o- in *Seǀlapi* and *Fernandian*. N.B. Bayeiye **1o-** may be Setshuána orthography.

11- in *Tekeza* (Lourenzo Marques).

1e- in *Sesuto*, homophonous with the 5th prefix.

1a- and **ǀa-** in *Dikele*.

1- in *Kongo*, *Dualla*, *Isubu*, and *Fernandian*.

ru- in *Otyihereró* and *Sindonga*.

ro- in *Bayeiye*.

u- in *Kikámba*, *Kisúáheli*, and *Kongo*. N.B. In *Kisúáheli* homophonous with the 14th prefix.

w- (before vowels) in *Kisúáheli*, homophonous with the 14th prefix.

o- in *Mpongwe*, homophonous with the 3rd prefix.

(—) The prefix elided in *Kafir*, *Zulu*, *Seǀlapi*, and *Nano*.

ETYMOLOGY. Vide § 441.

RANGE OF MEANING. In *Otyihereró* the missionaries believe that they have observed in this prefix the idea of length, extension, &c. It tallies curiously with this, that in *Timneh* (a Bantu language spoken near Sierra Leone) "rope-like or creeping plants have commonly the prefix **ra-** in the singular." (Schlenker's Grammar of the Temne language, p. 38.)

CORRESPONDENCE. THIS CLASS CORRESPONDS AS SINGULAR TO THE 10th (**TIN-**) class in the South-eastern Branch languages, in *Kihiaú*, in the *Zangian* Genus, in *Otyihereró*, *Sindonga*, (perhaps in *Nano*), in the *Kongo* Genus (*Kongo* and *Mpongwe*), in *Dikele*, and *Fernandian*. N.B. The 11th prefix may have the 10th prefixed (as **ni-u-**) in *Kinika* and *Kisúáheli*.

" " 6th (**MA-**) class in the *Kafir* and *Setshuána* dialects, in *Tshiyao* (p. 178, note), *Suaheli*, *Angola*, *Dikele*, *Dualla*, and *Isubu*. N.B. The 6th prefix is regularly prefixed to the 11th in *Angola* (as **ma-lu-**), and sometimes in *Isubu* (as **ma-l-**).

" " 12th (**TU-**) class regularly in *Otyihereró*, *Sindonga*, and *Kongo*.

12. TWELFTH PREFIX: **TU-**.

527. The twelfth prefix (**TU-**) occurs in all the North-western Branch languages, in *Tette*, *Sena*, *Kikamba*, *Otyihereró*, *Sindonga*, *Angola*, and *Kongo*,—but is extinct in the South-eastern Branch, and in *Kinika*, *Kisúáheli*, and

q. Vihe
p5

i.e. myuro.
myula

Mpongwe. It has not yet been met with in Makua, Kihiau, Kisambala, Bayeiye, and Nano, although it may possibly occur in one or more of these languages.

FORMS. **tu-** in all *Middle Branch* languages which possess this prefix, *viz.*, in Tette, Sena, Kikamba, Otyihereró, Sindonga, Angola, and Kongo.

to-, **tw-**, and **t-** in *Fernandian*.

lo- in *Benga*, *Dualla*, and *Isubu*.

la- in *Dikele*.

l- in *Dikele*, *Benga*, and *Isubu*.

RANGE OF MEANING. Diminutive Plural in Tette, Sena, Kikamba, Angola, and Fernandian; in other languages it has a different meaning.

CORRESPONDENCE. THIS CLASS CORRESPONDS AS PLURAL TO THE **13th (KA-)** class regularly in *Tette*, *Sena*, *Kikamba*, and *Angola*.

„ „ **11th (LU-)** class regularly in *Otyihereró*, *Sindonga*, and *Kongo*.

„ „ **7th (KI-)** class regularly in the *North-western Branch* languages.

„ „ **5th (DI-)** class, in a few cases (probably mistaken for the 7th), in *Dualla* and *Isubu*.

„ „ **9th (N-)** class, in one doubtful case, in *Kikamba*.

13. THIRTEENTH PREFIX: **KA-**.

528. Provided that our identification of the forms of the 13th prefix (**KA-**) be correct, we may say that it is found in all the *North-western Branch* languages, and also in all the *Middle Branch* languages, *excepting* Suáheli and Mpongwe.* In the two latter languages, as well as in those of the South-eastern Branch, it is now *obsolete*.

FORMS. **ka-** in all those *Middle Branch* languages in which it occurs. N.B. This was also the old Kafir form, as in *pa-ka-ti*. (*Vide* § 436.)

k- (before vowels) in *Kikamba*.

ga- in *Nano*, besides **ka-**.

xa- in *Séxlapi*, and **h'a-** in *Sesuto*, obsolete forms, = Kafir

ka-. (§§ 87 and 436.)

* Notwithstanding that the 13th prefix has *not* yet been met with in the Kihian vocabularies, it is not impossible that it may occur in this language.

*id. i. found in Yao
- n. Hithank 1916
Kahila
ka-tela.*

dsh- (before vowels) and **a-** (before consonants) in *Dikele*.

y- (before some vowels) in *Benga*, *Dualla*, and *Isubu*.

e- regularly in *Benga*, *Dualla*, *Isubu*, and *Fernandian*.

ETYMOLOGY. Perhaps related to the Kafir genitive particle *ka-* (Setshuâna *ka*) "of." Vide § 441.

RANGE OF MEANING. Diminutive Singular in the Middle Branch languages, excepting in Kongo. It has, however, no diminutive meaning in the North-western Branch languages.

CORRESPONDENCE. THIS CLASS CORRESPONDS AS SINGULAR TO THE 12th (**TU-**) class regularly in *Tette*, *Sena*, *Kikamba*, and *Angola*. *Khamma*

" " 8th (**PI-**) class regularly in the North-western Branch languages, and in *Kisambala*. *Wala*

" " 14th (**BU-**) class regularly in *Otyihereró*.

" " 6th (**MA-**) class frequently in *Nano*, and at least once in *Dikele*.

" " 10th (**TIN-**) class in *Bayeiye* and *Nano*.

14. FOURTEENTH PREFIX : **BU-**.

529. The fourteenth prefix (**BU-**) is common to all South African *Bantu* languages,—although, in some of them, it appears to have almost amalgamated with other classes.

FORMS. **bu-** in *Kafir*, *Zulu*, *Tekeza*, *Benga*, *Isubu*, and *Fernandian*.

bo- in *Setshuâna*, and in the North-western Branch languages.

bw- (before vowels) sometimes in *Benga*, *Dualla*, and *Isubu*.

bi- usually in *Dikele*.

be- in *Tekeza*, doubtful.

b- (before some vowels) in *Kafir*, *Zulu*, *Dikele*, *Benga*, *Dualla*, and *Isubu*.

u- in all Middle Branch languages here described,—excepting Mpongwe, and perhaps Bayeiye.

w- (before vowels) in *Makua*, *Suáheli*, and *Angola*.

ow- (before vowels) in *Mpongwe*.

o- in *Bayeiye*, *Kongo*, and *Mpongwe*.

(—) The prefix sometimes elided in the *Kafir* and *Setshuâna* dialects, in *Kiháu* and *Kinika*. *wa*

RANGE OF MEANING. This prefix implies very generally an abstract meaning, and in a few nouns in *Seǀlapi* it has a local one. In *Otyihereró*, besides the abstract meaning in the singular, it is also used in a plural sense with reference to diminutives.

FOURTEENTH (BU-) AND FIFTEENTH (KU-) PREFIXES.

SOUTH-EASTERN BRANCH.	KAFIR.	} bu- b- {	} ku- kw- { k-		
	ZULU.				
	SEXLAPI.	} bo- {	xo- (go-) (-)		
	SESUTO.		h'o- (go-)		
	TEKEZA.	bu- be-	} ku- { ko-		
MOSAMBIQUE GENUS.	TETTE.	} u- {		} ku- {	
	SENA.				
	MAKUA.		w-	u- w-	
	KIHIAU.		(-)	} ku- { kw-	
ZANGIAN GENUS.	KIKAMBA.	} u- {	} ku- {		
	KINIKA.				(-)
	SUAHELII.				w-
	KISAMBALA.				
INT.	BAYEYE.	o-	ko-		
BUNDA GENUS.	OTYIHERERÓ.	} u- {	} ku- { k-		
	SINDONGA.			ko-	
	NANO.			gu-	
	ANGOLA.		w-	} ku- {	
KONGO G.	KONGÓ.	} o- {	(ow-, o-)		
	MPONGWE.			ow-	
NORTH-WESTERN BRANCH.	DIKELE.	} bi- bu- {	} b- { bw-		
	BENGA.				
	DUALLA.				
	ISUBU.	} bu- {			
	FERNANDIAN.				

Review of the Fourteenth Derivative Prefix of Nouns. 275

CORRESPONDENCE. THIS CLASS CORRESPONDS AS SINGULAR TO THE 6th (**MA-**) class in *Setshuana*, *Sena*, *Makua*, *Kihíáu*, *Kikámbe*, *Otyihereró*, *Angola*, *Kongo*, *Mpongwe*, *Dikele*, *Isubu*, and *Fernandian*. N.B. The **ma-** may be prefixed (as **MA-BU-**) in *Kikámbe*, *Otyihereró*, *Angola*, and *Dikele*.

" " 4th (**MI-**) class in *Kinika*, *Benga*, *Dualla*, and *Isubu*. N.B. The fourth prefix may be prefixed (as **mi-o-**) in *Benga* and *Dualla*.

" " 8th (**PI-**) class in *Nano*, the 4th (**mi-**) prefix being probably softened here (as it sometimes is) to the form of the 8th (**vi-**).

" " 10th (**THIN-**) class in *Kisúáheli* and *Kisambala*, and in one case in *Benga*. N.B. The 10th may be prefixed to the 14th prefix (as **ni-u-**) in *Kisúaheli*. This correspondence probably originates in the fourteenth prefix having been founded by homophony with the eleventh.

THIS CLASS ALSO CORRESPONDS AS PLURAL TO THE 13th (**KA-**) class regularly in *Otyihereró*.

15. FIFTEENTH PREFIX: **KU-**.

530. The fifteenth prefix (**KU-**) is met with in all the *South-eastern Branch* and *Middle Branch* languages, *excepting* *Mpongwe*, where it has apparently amalgamated with the 3rd prefix (**OW-**). The fifteenth class does *not* occur in the *North-western Branch* languages, *excepting* a faint trace of it in *Isubu*.

FORMS. **ku-** in *Kafir*, *Zulu*, *Tekeza*, *Tette*, *Sena*, *Kihíáu*, in the *Zangian Genus*, in *Otyihereró*, *Sindonga*, *Angola*, and *Kongo*.

kw- (before vowels) in *Kafir*, *Zulu*, and *Súáheli*.

ko- in *Tekeza*, *Bayeiye*, and *Sindonga*.

k- (before certain vowels) in *Zulu*, and *Otyihereró*.

gu- in *Nano*.

xo- (**go-**) in *Séxlapi*.

h'o- (**go-**) in *Sesuto*.

u- and **w-** in *Makua*.

ow- and **o-** in *Mpongwe*, homophonous with the third prefix, and apparently amalgamated with the 3rd class.

(—) The prefix does *not* appear in one *Séxlapi* noun, which has, however, probably been transferred to the 15th from the 16th class. (§ 435.) N.B. The omission of this (or the kindred 17th) prefix in the *Zangian Genus* has occasioned the curious construction of the *Zangian* locative cases. (§§ 478—480.)

ETYMOLOGY. Originally identical with the preposition *ku-* "to." (§§ 433 and 434.)

RANGE OF MEANING. Infinitive and local.

CORRESPONDENCE. THIS CLASS CORRESPONDS AS SINGULAR TO THE 6th (**MA-**) class in *Sexlapi*, *Kikamba*, *Otyihereró*, *Sindonga*, *Kongo*, and *Mpongwe*. N.B. The 6th prefix may be prefixed (as **ma-ku-**) in *Otyihereró* and *Sindonga*.

SIXTEENTH (**PA-**), SEVENTEENTH, AND EIGHTEENTH PREFIXES.

16. SIXTEENTH PREFIX: PA-

MOSAMBIQUE GENUS.	TETTE.	}	pa-		
	SENA.				
	MAKUA.				
	KIHIAU.		pa-		
ZANGIAN GENUS.	KIKAMBA.		wa-	}	(—) (—)
	KINIKA.		va-		
	SUAHELII.		pa- ma-		
	KISAMBALA.		ha-		
INT.	BAYEYE.				
BUNDA GENUS.	OTYIHERERÓ.		po-	ko-	mo-
	SINDONGA.				
	NANO.				
	ANGOLA.				
KONGO G.	KONGO.				
	MPONGWE.				
NORTH-WESTERN BRANCH.	DIKELE.				
	BENGA.				
	DUALLA.				
	ISUBU.		o-		
	FERNANDIAN.				

531. The sixteenth (**PA-**) class includes very few nouns, and in most languages in which it occurs, only one. This prefix has been met with in *Tette*, *Sena*, *Kihiaú*, in the *Zangian* Genus, in *Otyihereró*, and probably in *Isubu*. It has *not* been found in any of the languages of the South-eastern Branch, nor in those of the North-western (excepting perhaps in one case in *Isubu*), nor in the *Kongo*? *vannu* Genus. Whether it occurs

in Makua, Bayeiye, Sindonga, Nano, and Angola, is uncertain.

FORMS. **pa-** in *Tette*, *Sena*, *Kihiaú*, and *Kisúáheli*.

va- in *Kinika*.

wa- in *Kikámba*.

ma- (besides **pa-**) in *Kisúáheli*.

ha- in *Kisambala*.

po- in *Otyihereró*.

o- in *Isubu*.

ETYMOLOGY. Identical with the preposition *pa-* "at, near." (§§ 435 and 436.)

RANGE OF MEANING. Near locality; without correspondence to any other prefix as singular or plural.

17. SEVENTEENTH PREFIX: **KO-**.

532. The seventeenth prefix (**KO-**) occurs only in *Otyihereró*, and perhaps in the *Zangian* Genus.

FORMS. **ko-** in *Otyihereró*.

(—) The prefix elided (with *-ni* suffixed to the stem) in the *Zangian* Genus (*Kikámba*, *Kinika*, *Kisúáheli*, &c.).

ETYMOLOGY. Related either to the Kafir preposition *kwa-* (*Setshuána kuá-*) "from," or to *ku-* "to, from." In the latter case, this class has merely branched off from the 15th (**ku-**) class.

RANGE OF MEANING. Distant locality; without correspondence to any other prefix as singular or plural.

18. EIGHTEENTH PREFIX: **MO-**.

533. The eighteenth prefix (**MO-**) is only met with in *Otyihereró*, and probably in the *Zangian* Genus (*Kikámba*, *Kinika*, *Kisúáheli*, &c.).

FORMS. **mo-** in *Otyihereró*.

(—) The prefix elided (with *-ni* suffixed to the stem) in the *Zangian* Genus.

ETYMOLOGY. The meaning of the *Zangian* preposition *mua-* "from" appears to be too different from that of the 18th prefix to admit of a comparison. It is more probable that the preposition *mu-* "in" is to be looked for in this prefix; and that the 18th class has branched ? off from the 3rd (**mu-**)

RANGE OF MEANING. Present locality; without correspondence to any other prefix as singular or plural.

SYNOPTICAL Table of the Systems adopted by different

DATE.	1834.	1850.	1850. 1862. 1859.	1855. 1859.	1837.	MSS.	1865.	1867.	1851.
NOMEN- CLATURE.	Declensions.	" Begyndelser."	Species. " Classes."	{ Species. { Classes.	Declensions.	Concords.	Classes.	Classes.	" Genera."
AUTHORS. (Languages.)	BOYCE.*	SCHREUDER.	{ APPEYARD. { BONATZ (K). { GROUT. (Z).	COLENZO. (Zulu.)	ARCHBELL, (Setshuana.)	HUGHES.	STEERE. (Swahili.)	STEERE. (Shambala.)	BLEEK.
MŪ-	1.	1.	1.	1.	1.	1.	1. & 2.	1. & 2.	1.
BA-	9.	9.							
MŪ-	6.	6.	6.	5.	2.	3.	3.	3.	3.
MI-	12.	13.							
DI-	2.	2.	2.	2.	(3. ?)	7.	6.	7.	5.
MA-	10.	10.							
KI-	4.	4.	4.	4.	4.	10.	5.	5.	7.
PI-	11.	12.							
N-	3.	3.	3.	3.	3.	11.	4.	4.	9.
TIN-	11.	11.	3. & 5.	3. & 6.	8.	12.	4., 7., & 8.	4. & 6.	10.
LU-	5.	5.	5.	6.	10.	9.	7.	6.	11.
TU-									12.
KA-								5.	14.
BU-	7.	7.	7.	7.	5.	5.	8.	6.	13.
KU-	8.	8.	8.	8.		6.	10.	9.	15.
PA-							9.	8.	16.
KO-							11.		
MO-							12.		

* Also in the later editions of BOYCE'S Grammar of the Kafir Language, 1844 and 1863.

Authors for the Classification of Nouns in the Bantu Languages.

1856.	Classes.	BLEEK.*	1856.	Classes.	1854.	Classes.	1854.	Classes.	NUMBERS (SINGULAR OR PLURAL).
1.	2.	VETALLA. (Kongo.)	1.	2.	1847.	Declensions.	1854.	Declensions.	SNG.
2.	1. & 2.		2.	1. & 2.			1855.	Classes.	PL.
3.	2.		3.	2.	WILSON. (Mpongwe.)		1855.	Classes.	SNG.
4.	2.		4.	2.					PL.
5.	1.		5.	1.	PRESTON AND BEST. (Dikele.)		1855.	Classes.	SNG.
6.	1. & 2.		6.	1. & 2.					PL.
7.	3.		7.	3.					SNG.
8.	3.		8.	3.					PL.
9.	4.		9.	4.					SNG.
10.	4.		10.	4.					PL.
11.	7.		11.	7.					SNG.
12.	7. & 8.		12.	7. & 8.					PL.
13.	6.		13.	6.					SNG.
14.	2.		14.	2.					SNG.
15.	5.		15.	5.					SNG.
16.			16.						LOCAL.
17.			17.						
18.			18.						

* Also in HAHN'S "Gramm. des Hereró" 1857, FREDOUX'S "Sechuana Gramm." 1864, &c.

f. THE DIFFERENT SYSTEMS OF CLASSIFICATION.

534. In order to guide the student in the perusal of other South African grammars, and to facilitate the comparison of our nomenclature with that of other grammarians, the Synoptical Table on pp. 278 and 279 has been constructed. From this, it will be seen that every one of the various modes of classification is mainly founded upon one of two principles. The majority of these systems combine the singular and plural forms corresponding to each other into one class. The objections to this method have been already stated, §459. Although APPLEYARD theoretically agrees with us on this point, he still thinks that "in particular grammars" "it may be as well to include such corresponding prefixes under one class," "as bringing the matter into more convenient shape." In this, I cannot agree with this excellent grammarian. The plan might answer sufficiently well, if it concerned the forms of the nouns alone; but in giving the other forms of concord, it is surely superfluous and encumbering to have, for instance, to give doubly the forms of our 10th (zin-) class in Kafir, because it corresponds as plural to the 9th (n-), and also to the 11th (lu-) class,—or is by Appleyard included with them under his 3rd and 5th "species" respectively. A few of the systems of classification agree with ours in assigning each distinct concord-indicating derivative prefix to a separate class. Here, some give in one row all the classes of the singular number, and let the plural classes follow in another. Among these grammarians is BOYCE, the compiler of the first Kafir Grammar; he has, however, wrongly placed our 8th and 10th classes together in his 11th "declension."* The Zulu grammarian SCHREUDER has corrected this error,

* In this he is followed by the Zulu grammarian BRANT, whose system has not been incorporated into our table, as it is only given in an essay published in a periodical. It is identical with Boyce's, with the exception that Boyce's 2nd Declension (our 5th class) is Bryant's 3rd Class, and Boyce's 3rd Declension (our 9th class) is Bryant's 2nd Class.

and thus enumerates thirteen "beginnings;" the first ten of which are identical in numbers with Boyce's declensions. The Setshuāna grammarian HUGHES agrees with us in our numeration of the "classes" as far as the 4th of his "concord;" but in the numbering of his remaining "concord" no clear principle can be discovered. In our own classification (the numbers of which, as now fixed, date from about the year 1853) the principle upon which the houses in streets are so frequently numbered, has been (as far as possible) adopted. One side of the street may be supposed to contain all the singular classes and odd numbers, while the other side contains the plural classes, which are indicated by the even numbers. The practical convenience of this method will, we trust, soon lead to its general adoption, and thus obviate the interminable confusion which the practice of employing a different nomenclature for each language inevitably causes. It will be seen that the only other system of classification, which has been adopted by more than one author, is APPLEYARD'S. This, besides being based upon an arrangement of which we cannot approve, does not, of course, provide for the enumeration of those classes which are not to be found in Kafir; nor is its principle apparently favorable to extension.

G. THE ANCIENT FORMS OF THE DERIVATIVE PREFIXES OF THE NOUNS.

535. The forms possessed by the derivative prefixes of the nouns in that language from which the present South African Bantu languages have descended, can be arrived at by a comparison of the most primitive existing forms in the different dialects. (*Vide* Table on pp. 282—284.) The primitive forms of the prefixes are tolerably constant, while most of the secondary ones bear internal evidence of a more recent origin, dating since the division of the one language of the original Bantu nation into different branches, genera, and species. It is only in one or two instances that we cannot be quite sure as to the form

THE FULLEST FORMS OF THE DERIVATIVE PREFIXES

Class of Prefix.		1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
SOUTH-EASTERN BRANCH.	KAFIR.	m-	ba-	m-	mi-	li-
	ZULU.	mu-		mu-		
	SE ⁵ XLAPI.	mo-		mō-	me-	le-
	SESUTO.					
	TEKEZA.	mu-	mu-		ri-	
MOSAMBIQUE GENUS.	TETTE.	mū-	va-	mū-		zi-
	SENA.	mu-	a-	mi-	ri-	
	MAKUA.		va-		ni-	
	KIHIAU.				li-	
					i-	
SANGIAN GENUS.	KIKAMBA.	mu-	a-		mu-	mi-
	KINIKA.					
	SUAHELI.		wa-			
	KISAMBALA.					
INT.	BAYEITE.	mo-	ba-					me-	li-
BUNDA GENUS.	OTYIHERERÓ.	mu-	va-	mi-	e-(o-RI-)	
	SINDONGA.		a-			
	NANO.		va-			
	ANGOLA.	mū-	mū-				ri-
KONGO G.	KONGO.	mu-	a-			mu-		i-
	MPONGWE.	om-		om-	in-	
NORTH-WESTERN BRANCH.	DIKELE.	mu-	ba-	mi-	mi-	di-
	BENGA.	mo-		mw-		
	DUALLA.	mu-		mo-		
	ISUBU.	mo-		mu-		
	FERNANDIAN.	bu-		bu-	bi-	
ANCIENT BANTU.		MŪ-	BA-	MŪ-	MI-	DI-(LI-)

OF THE NOUNS IN THE **BANTU** LANGUAGES.

6.	7.	8.	9.	10.	11.
ma-	si-	zi-	n-	zin-'	lu-
	se-	fi- li-		fin-'	lo-
	tshi-	psi- pi-		lin-'	(le-)
				thin-	li-
				zin-	
		vi- i-			lu- u-
	ki-	vi-		n-	lu- u- lu-
	se-			zin-	lo-
	tyl-			'on-	ru-
va-	shi-	vi-		'o-, n-	lu-
	tyl-			'on-	
ma-	ki-	i-		shin-	
am-'	ez-			zin-'	
				sin-'	(o-)
				(—)	la-('a-)
ma-	vi-				
	i-	bi-		n-	i-
	dsh-				
ba-	si-			n- i-	lu-
MA-	KI-	PI-	N-	THIN-	LU-

THE FULLEST FORMS OF THE **BANTU** PREFIXES. (*Cont.*)

Class of Prefix.		12.	13.	14.	15.	16.
SOUTH-EASTERN BRANCH.	KAFIR.		} (KA-)	bu-	ku-	
	ZULU.					
	SEKHLAPI.		(XA-)	} bo-	xo-	
	SESUTO.		(HA-)		h'o-	
	TEKEZA.			bu-	} ku-	
MOZAMBIQUE GENUS.	TETTE.	} tu-	} ka-			} pa-
	SENA.					
	MAKUA.		u-			
	KIHIAU.					
ZANGIAN GENUS.	KIKAMBA.	tu-	} ka-	} u-	} ku-	pa-
	KINIKA.					wa-
	SUAHILI.			va-		
	KISAMBALA.			pa-		
				ha-		
INT.	BAYEYE.		} ka-	o-	ko-	
BUNDA GENUS.	OTYIHERERO.	} tu-		} u-	} ku-	po-
	SINDONGA.					
	NANO.				gu-	
	ANGOLA.	} tu-			} ku-	
KONGO G.	KONGO.					
	MPONGWE.		(ow-)	(o-)		
NORTH-WESTERN BRANCH.	DIKELE.	la-	dsh-, a-	} bo-		
	BENGA.	} lo-	} e-			
	DUALLA.					
	ISUBU.					o-
	FERNANDIAN.	to-				
ANCIENT BANTU.		TU-	KA-	BU-	KU-	PA-

possessed by the derivative prefixes of the nouns in the original Bantu language. The form of the 5th prefix must have been either **DI-** or **LI-**, and that of the 10th prefix was probably **THIN-**. But there can be no doubt that, in the original Bantu language, **MU-** was the derivative prefix of the nouns of the 1st class, **BA-** of those of the 2nd, **MU-** of the 3rd, **MI-** of the 4th, **MA-** of the 6th, **KI-** of the 7th, **PI-** of the 8th, **N-** of the 9th, **LU-** of the 11th, **TU-** of the 12th, **KA-** of the 13th, **BU-** of the 14th, **KU-** of the 15th, and **PA-** of the 16th class.

536. Although comparison clearly shews that the forms given above must have been those of the derivative prefixes of the nouns at that period which immediately preceded the dismemberment of the original Bantu language,—there are, in some instances, forms yet older, at which we can still arrive. To ascertain these, we have to consult, besides the derivative prefixes of the nouns, also the pronominal elements,—which were originally identical with the prefixes, and which constitute the different forms of concord referring to them. Thus it will appear (for example) that **MU-** was not the most ancient form of the first prefix, but merely a phonetic adaptation of a still older form, which appears to have been something like **NGUA-**. The forms of particles as short as were these derivative prefixes of the nouns, must have been early affected, by their peculiar prefixed position, in a different manner from that in which the same elements would be moulded, when occurring in their pronominal capacity as marks of concord. The crushing weight of the stem must always have had the tendency to grind the prefixes into the most easily articulated forms. The influence of the stem can be clearly seen in the Zulu prefixes of the 1st and 3rd classes; which usually retain the form **mu-** before monosyllabic stems only, and before longer stems are contracted to **m-**. In Setsuana the 9th prefix is entirely absorbed before almost all stems which are not monosyllabic,—as *kuana* 9. “lamb,”

from *ni-ku* 9. "sheep," &c. In positions, therefore, where the weight of the stem was not pressing upon the forms of concord (with which the derivative prefixes of the nouns were originally identical), and where they stood either unencumbered, or else combined with such elements as affected them differently, we may expect that they would sometimes better preserve their original form. The tendency towards the use of such sounds as are most easily pronounced in the prefixal position, explains the fewness of the phonetic elements now to be met with in the whole number of the prefixes of the nouns. We shall see this more clearly by arranging the prefixes of the nouns, according to their phonetical relations, in the forms which they probably had in the original Bântu language.

A	I	U
M MA- (6.)	MI- (4.)	MU- (1., 3., & 18.)
K KA- (13.)	KI- (7.)	KU- (15. & 17.)
P PA- (16.)	PI- (8.)	
B BA- (2.)		BU- (14.)
L	LI- or DI- (5.)	LU- (11.)
T	TIN- or THIN- (10.)	TU- (12.)
N	N- (9.)	

It will be seen from this that **m** and **k** are favorite letters as consonants of these prefixes.

In the course of the second section of this part, it will be our business to ascertain (by analysis of the different forms of concord belonging to each class) the original form of each derivative prefix, as indicated by the various pronominal elements which must once have been identical with it. It is necessary thus to elucidate the most ancient ascertainable forms of the prefixes, if we desire to extend this comparison to those members of the Bântu family which are found *out of* South Africa (as Timneh,

Bullom, &c.), and still more to other Prefix-pronominal languages (such as the Gôr family, &c.). Those comparisons which already offer themselves will, therefore, be deferred until the end of this part of our Grammar.

h. THE MUTUAL CORRESPONDENCE OF THE CLASSES OF NOUNS AS SINGULAR AND PLURAL.

537. As some of the correspondences between those prefixes which answer to each other as singular and plural, occur regularly in all Bantu languages, while others are only met with in some, or even one, of these languages,—the following table has been constructed, in order to shew the distribution of the correspondences of the different classes (or genders), throughout the South African Bantu languages. In this table, the ten prefixes of the singular number are arranged from the top to the bottom of the table, and the seven plural prefixes from left to right. The table contains seventy squares, and all of these in which such singular and plural prefixes meet as do not correspond to each other, have been left blank. Those squares which indicate correspondences met with in all SOUTH AFRICAN BANTU languages, have these words printed so as almost to fill the square. Those correspondences again, which are only met with in some of these languages, are indicated (in the squares) by the names of the Branches, Genera, Species, or single languages in which they occur. The names of the different languages have been so placed in each square, as to indicate to some degree their geographical position; thus the Western languages are to the left, the Eastern to the right, the Northern in the upper, and the Southern in the lower part of the square. The North-western Branch (N.W. BR.) has always been placed in the left hand corner at the top, the South-eastern Branch (S.E. BR.) in the right hand corner at the bottom; the Bunda Genus occupies the opposite lower left hand corner, and the Zangian Genus is opposite to the North-western Branch

A TABLE showing the Distribution of the Correspondences between the SINGULAR and PLURAL Derivative Prefixes (and Classes) of Nouns in the South African Bantu Languages.

PLURAL. SINGULAR.	2. BA-	4. MI-	6. MA-	8. PI-	10. THIN-	12. TU-	14. BU-
1. MU-	SOUTH AFRICAN BANTU	Inba ¹ Duala ¹	(? Kikamba) Kongo Sena Sesuto Kafir Sp.		Angola		
3. MU-	Inba Duala	SOUTH AFRICAN BANTU	Dikole (Mpungwe) Setahukana		(Mpungwe)		
5. DI-	Kongo ¹		SOUTH AFRICAN BANTU	(? Fernandian ²)		Inba Duala	
6. MA-		Dikole ¹					
7. KI-		Dikole ¹	(? Sindonga ³)	Duala MIDDLE BRANCH S.E. BR.		N.W. BR.	

9. N-	Iebu Duala Kongo		N.W. Bz. (excepting Bonga) Tette Setshuhna Kadr Sp.		SOUTH AFRICAN BANTU (excepting Dikale)	Kikamba : Kongo Siadonga Oyihweré	
11. LU-			N.W. Bz. (excepting Bonga) Siadonga Tetu-yro Angola Setshuhna Kadr Sp.		Fernandian Dikale Zangian Gerus (Mpongwe) Kikamba Naso Siadonga Oyihweré Bz.		
13. KA-			Dikale Naso	N.W. Bz. Kikamba	Naso Bayeye	Kikamba Tette Sena Angola	6ulu Oyihwere
14. BU-	Iebu Duala Bonga	Kindia	Fernandian Kikamba Dikale Kikamba Kongo G. Angola Setshuhna Oyihweré	Naso	Bonga : Kikambala		
15. KU-			Kongo G. Siadonga Oyihweré	Kikamba			
SINGULAR. PLURAL.	2. BA-	4. MI-	6. MA-	8. PI-	10. THIN-	12. TU-	14. BU-

in the right hand top corner. As some of the correspondences between the classes of nouns (as singular and plural) are so exceptional as to occur in one language only, and occasionally in only one instance, the cipher "1" has been added to indicate the latter anomalous cases.

538. It must, however, be borne in mind, that in some instances the plural prefixes do not replace those of the singular, but are prefixed to them. Thus we find:

BA-MU-, the 2nd prefix (**BA-**) prefixed to the 1st (**MU-**), in the *Kafir* and *Setshuana* dialects, and in *Otyihereró*. In *Seǀlapi* these combined prefixes have still sometimes the form **bo-mo-**, but they are generally now contracted to **bo-** in the *Kafir* and *Setshuana* dialects, and in *Otyihereró* to **o-**.

BA-N-, the 2nd prefix (**BA-**) preceding the 9th (**N-**), in *Kongo* (**a-n-**) and *Isubu* (**ba-n-**).

MA-N-, the 6th prefix (**MA-**) preceding the 9th (**N-**), in *Dikele*, *Dualla*, and *Isubu*.

MA-LU-, the 6th prefix (**MA-**) preceding the 11th (**LU-**), in *Angola* and *Isubu*.

MA-BU-, the 6th prefix (**MA-**) preceding the 14th (**BU-**), in *Kikamba*, *Otyihereró*, *Angola*, *Dikele*, and *Dualla*.

MA-KU-, the 6th prefix (**MA-**) preceding the 15th (**KU-**), in *Otyihereró* and *Sindonga*.

THIN-LU-, the 10th prefix (**THIN-**) preceding the 11th (**LU-**), in *Kiniha* and *Kisuheli* (**ni-u-**, **mi-u-**, &c.).

MI-LU-, the 4th prefix (**MI-**) preceding the 11th (**LU-**), in *Benga* and *Dualla*.

539. There is, of course, no doubt that the correspondences which are common to all South African Bantu languages, already existed in the mother tongue whence all these spring. Nor can we doubt that the same is the case with regard to correspondences which, although not present in every Bantu language, are yet of more or less frequent occurrence in each of the three Branches. Concerning correspondences which are met with in one Branch* only, or merely in one language,† it is more difficult to

* Such as the correspondence of the 12th (**TU-**) class as plural to the 7th (**KI-**) in the *North-western* Branch.

† E.g. the 14th (**BU-**) class as plural to the 13th (**KA-**) in *Otyihereró*. •

decide whether they are ancient arrangements which have been retained, or special acquisitions of the language or group of languages in which they occur. But with regard to many of the correspondences, which appear in a few languages, sometimes only in one,—there is no doubt that the surrounding circumstances are such as to render it highly probable that they only owe their existence to the power of analogy or of logical inference. Few of these latter can, with any degree of probability, be supposed to be more than modern innovations. As far as we can see, the mother tongue, whence the present South African Bantu languages are derived, may have possessed a system of prefixal correspondence approximate to that laid down in the following table. Those correspondences, regarding the originality of which we are not perfectly certain, have been marked “(?)” More doubtful cases have been entirely omitted.

The Probable **Ancient** CORRESPONDENCES of the Derivative Prefixes of the Nouns in the South African **Bantu** Languages.

SINGULAR PREFIXES.	PLURAL PREFIXES OF THE NOUNS.						
	2.	4.	6.	8.	10.	12.	14.
1. MŨ-	BA-		MA-				
3. MŪ-		MI-	MA-				
5. DI-			MA-				
7. KI-				PI-		(?) TU-	
9. N-			MA-N-		THIN-		
11. LU-			MA-LU-		THIN-	TU-	
13. KA-			(?) MA-	PI-	(?) THIN-	TU-	(?) BU-
14. BU ¹			MA-BU-				
15. KU-			MA-KU-				

540. A comparison of the tables which illustrate the present and ancient correspondence of the prefixes, will

shew that not even the fullest of the present South African Bantu languages has retained all the correspondences which certainly existed at the period preceding their separation from the parent stock. Upon the whole, there is an evident tendency in these languages to restrict each singular prefix to the use of one especial plural; and thus to introduce a greater regularity into the method of correspondence. But, in some languages, this tendency is counteracted; chiefly because certain prefixes of nouns have been confounded with others (on account of their similarity of form), and the correspondence belonging to the one class thus applied to the other. The extensive domain of correspondence, which seems to have been the original property of the 6th (MA-) class, suggests the facility with which this prefix might either have superseded all other plural prefixes, becoming itself the exclusive indicator of the plural; or have acquired (by the side of the different plural correspondences) the force of a dual prefix,—a meaning which, in a certain very restricted sense, it even now possesses. (*Vide* p. 200.) The contemplation of such possibilities is by no means futile, for we generally find that wherever peculiar facilities exist for a different grammatical arrangement in a given language (or group of languages),—it will be observed as an achieved fact, in some kindred language or family of languages.

2. THE GENDERS AND NUMBERS OF NOUNS IN THE HOTTENTOT LANGUAGE.

541. In comparing the different forms of the derivative particles (prefixes) of nouns in the South African Bantu languages, we perceive that they evince a tendency to reduce the derivative particle (prefix) to a single letter (either vowel or nasal),—or even to elide it altogether. In the latter case, the class of the noun is no longer indicated by any formal element in the noun itself; and in the former, many instances of homophony of the prefixes are

produced, which render the derivative particle itself an uncertain guide to the class of the noun of which it forms a part. And while derivative particles, originally different, have thus become identical in form, the same phonetic changes may have taken place in the signs of concord (derived from the prefixes) rendering these also throughout identical. In this case, two originally distinct classes of nouns, by mere homophony, become one, as has been the case with regard to the 5th and 11th (**le-**) classes of nouns in Sesuto. (§ 456.) On the other hand, although the forms of different derivative particles may become identical, the forms of concord referring to them may yet remain either partly or wholly distinct; in which case the two classes continue to be kept separate; not, however, on account of the forms of their derivative particles, which have become homophonous, but because some of their forms of concord have remained distinct. In this manner, the 1st and 3rd (**MU-**) classes (which in most Bantu languages have the same forms for their derivative prefixes) still exist as perfectly distinct classes in all known South African Bantu languages, because they differ in some of their forms of concord,—as *-mu-* Zulu objective pronoun of the 1st, and *-wu-* the same of the 3rd class,—*-ke* possessive pronoun suffix of the 1st, and *-w-o* of the 3rd class. The natural inclination to maintain logical distinctions in the grammatical classification of the nouns may have assisted in keeping these classes asunder, notwithstanding the homophony of their derivative prefixes. This tendency may also, on the other hand, lead to the combination of two originally distinct classes, on account of their similarity of meaning. The two local classes, the 15th (**KU-**) and 16th (**PA-**) appear in the South-eastern Branch languages to have been thus thrown into one. Classes may also disappear, because the derivative particles, which in the first instance constituted them, cease to be employed. In this manner the 13th (**KA-**) class is unknown in the South-eastern Branch languages,—diminutives being formed here

exclusively by suffixes (*-ana*, *-anyana*, &c.), and not by the prefix **KA-**, so commonly used for the same purpose in the Middle Branch. Lastly, a class which only contains one or a few nouns must disappear, when the noun or nouns which constitute it, become obsolete.

542. We must also particularly bear in mind that, although the form of the derivative particle was, in the first instance, the determining element of the concord, and indicative of the class (or gender) to which a noun belonged,—yet the more a language has subsequently undergone phonetic changes, the less we shall find this to be the case. This goes frequently so far that a noun may belong to a class without bearing any visible mark of the derivative particle which, in the first instance, constituted the class (or gender), and was its sign. These general rules (deduced from the comparative study of the concord-indicating derivative particles of the nouns in the South African Bantu languages) are also borne out by a comparison of the forms of the derivative particles of the nouns in the different Hottentot dialects,—and still further by a comparison of the latter with those met with in the kindred Sex-denoting languages.

543. Firstly, the comparatively small number of eight classes (or genders) to be found in the fullest HOTTENTOT dialect, leads us to suppose that an originally larger number has been reduced to this by means of the processes indicated in § 541.* In Mpongwe, one of the most

* Although we do not assert that it is either right or advisable to compare, in detail, the Hottentot derivative suffixes of the nouns with the Bantu prefixes, it is not wholly impossible that such a comparison may be justified at a future stage of our researches. One inclined to hypothesis would at once suggest that in the Hottentot masculine singular gender (**-p** or **-bi**, **-mi**, &c.) we may be supposed to see a combination of the Bantu 1st (**MŪ-**), 3rd (**MŪ-**), 14th (**BU-**), 15th (**KU-**), and 16th (**PA-**) classes, with their personal, local, and abstract meanings; —that the 2nd (**BA-**) class has assumed the dual meaning so consonant with its supposed etymology in the Bantu languages, and is to be discerned in the Hottentot masculine dual (**-kha**) gender. The masculine plural (**-ku**) gender might then (by the same power of forcible hypothesis) be

modernized of the South African Bantu languages, we have seen that the number of the classes of nouns has been reduced from sixteen to ten. The Hottentot language is, however, not merely remarkable for a yet greater reduction in the number of the classes,—its distinctive characteristic among the South African languages being that the division of the nouns into classes has been brought throughout into some reference to certain logical distinctions. Every class (or gender) in Hottentot possesses a distinct numerical value, and five out of the eight classes (or genders) contain a clear reference to sex; while the remaining three classes (or genders) are also logically distinct, as leaving the sex undetermined. We thus have, with easy nomenclature, three *masculine* genders or classes (masc. singular, masc. plural, and masc. dual), two *feminine* ones (fem. singular and fem. plural), and three *common* genders or classes (common singular, common plural, and common dual). The numerical correspondence of these classes appears upon the whole to be very strictly carried through in the Hottentot language; but the reference to sex really extends only to such nouns as indicate beings in which the sex can be distinguished. Other nouns belong respectively to masculine, feminine, or common classes (or genders), merely on account of the suffix with which they are formed. It must, however, be remarked that there are a good number of nouns of

identified with the 12th (**TU**-) class, the feminine singular (**-s** or **-si**) with the 7th (**KI**-, Kafir **si**-) class, and the feminine plural (**-ti**) with the corresponding plural 8th (**PI**-) class. The common singular (**-i**) and plural (**-n**) classes might then appropriate the 9th (**N**-) and 10th (**THIN**-) classes to themselves, whilst for the common dual (**-ra**) gender would only remain the 6th (**MA**-) class with its inclination to a dual meaning. Such an explanation would only allow three classes (the 4th **MI**-, 11th **LU**-, and 13th **KA**-) to have become quite extinct. But, well as it provides for the other classes, it does so merely upon wild assumptions which are without a shadow of scientific proof. But, as mere hypotheses, shewing the possibility of a system of classification so extensive as that of the Bantu languages, being compressed within as narrow a sphere as that of the Hottentot classes (or genders) of nouns, these suppositions are perhaps not wholly out of order.

this impersonal character which are, with slight changes of meaning, used either with masculine, feminine, or common suffixes. Thus many nouns belong, in one dialect, to one gender (or class), and in another to a different gender, and even in the same dialect some authors give a noun with a masculine suffix, which others appear to know only as feminine, or common, and *vice versa*. The lists of nouns given below afford many examples of this plurality in the genders belonging to one and the same noun, and the frequent recurrence of such instances renders it probable that many nouns exist in different genders with variations of meaning which are so slight as to be barely perceptible to a foreigner.* To discern the delicate meanings implied by these changes in the forms of the nouns, and to interpret them aright is one of the most difficult tasks in the *synonymique* of the Hottentot language; and the different authorities are very frequently at variance on these almost intangible points. According to the Rhenish missionaries, Krönlein (p. 121) and Vollmer, the masculine gender in Hottentot implies something large and prominent. This seems also in some way to be the case in the ILOIGOB language (Ukuafi and Masai) which, geographically speaking, is in East Africa the nearest sex-denoting language to the Hottentot. (Erhardt's "Vocabulary of the Enguduk Iloigob," 1857.) It is clear that the presence of nouns representing impersonal objects in classes (or genders) to which a sex-denoting character had become attached, must naturally have favoured their personification, thereby frequently leading the mind to ascribe to these objects the most obvious attributes of the

* In this respect we may study with particular advantage such pieces of Hottentot traditional literature as have been taken down from the lips of natives. The first translation of the Gospels into the Nama dialect appears to me for this very reason also particularly worthy of attention, as being chiefly the work of a native (the excellent Mrs. Schmelen) and, therefore, probably in some ways more idiomatic than any of the later translations. However, as it was the first attempt at translation into this difficult language, we must not expect too much from it as a source of knowledge of the language.

respective sexes. But this does not prove that the suffix, which now indicates the gender, had not originally quite a different meaning. In fact, in many masculine nouns in Hottentot there is no doubt that the suffix of the masculine singular has a sort of local meaning, and this meaning seems also to influence the character of this gender, even in some of the most advanced Sex-denoting languages. For example, in Latin, *diē-s* (French "jour") m. s., and *diē-s* (French "journée") f. s. differ from each other almost in the same manner as the corresponding Hottentot nouns *tsē-p* m. s. "day as date," and *tsē-s* f. s. "day as a period."

544. The division of the nouns into classes in Hottentot is radically based upon the same principle as in the Bantu languages; but the present state of the Hottentot language shews that the power of analogy has been far more actively exercised in it. This power of analogy has been chiefly brought to bear upon the correspondences of singular, plural, and dual classes. It is not impossible that one or two of the derivative suffixes of the nouns in Hottentot may originally have had a sex-denoting meaning, or a meaning which at least predisposed them to indicate difference of sex,—yet it would be absurd to suppose that all of the eight concord-indicating derivative suffixes of nouns in the Hottentot language (or even the majority of them) can have originally denoted those distinctions of sex which they now impart to nouns indicating beings in which this distinction can be naturally observed. When the idea of so profound a natural distinction as that of sex (with its soul-stirring associations) was once clearly imparted to the grammatical division of the nouns into classes, it must have had the tendency of bringing this classification more and more into harmony with itself. It must have developed the power of analogy, thereby placing the correspondences between singular, plural, and dual classes upon a more regular footing, and attaching to every one of the classes a distinct logical meaning. This same tendency, in the English language, has expelled

from the two sex-denoting genders (or classes) almost all nouns representing things or ideas in which sex cannot be distinguished, and has thus obliterated in English those perplexing features of the Sex-denoting languages, which are still so clearly visible in its German cousins. It is this same tendency towards a coincidence of logical and grammatical classification, which, in the first instance, after the distinction of sex had been introduced, made the whole world appear as if divided by sexual distinctions.

545. But it is not necessary, nor even probable, that the original meaning of any of the concord-indicating derivative suffixes of nouns in the Hottentot language implied a distinction of sex. To assume, for example, that the suffix of the masculine singular (-p) had originally the meaning of "man," or the feminine singular (-s) that of "woman," would in no way explain the peculiar division of the nouns into classes, as we find it in Hottentot, and would be opposed to all that is probable regarding the etymology of these suffixes, and also to the fact that so many nouns are included in the sex-denoting classes to which the distinction of sex can only by great force be applied. On the contrary, it is probable that the idea of sex was at first as little implied in any of the Hottentot derivative suffixes, as the idea of "tree" or "river" in the 3rd Bantu prefix, although the latter prefix now appears to impart to many nouns one of these two ideas. (§§ 427 & 428.) As the idea of "tree" or "plant" was probably grafted upon this prefix by the process of forming nouns in analogy with MU-TI 3., in like manner the idea of masculine or feminine gender may have been imparted to Hottentot suffixes which had no such meaning originally. If the word for "man" were formed with one suffix (-p), and the word indicating "woman" (be it accidentally or not) by another (-s), then other nouns would be formed with the same suffixes, in analogy with these, until the majority of the nouns of each sex were formed with certain suffixes which would thus assume a sex-denoting character.

This has been carried so far in Hottentot, by the power of analogy, that (as far as we know) no noun indicating a female being now belongs to the masculine class or gender, —an apparent anomaly which is still to be met with in GAELIC,* if I may trust to A. Stewart's "Elements of Galic Grammar," 1801, p. 46. But a neuter gender (*i.e.* a class which comprehends nouns to which the distinctions of sex do not apply) had not yet been brought into existence; and the neuter nouns were still in the same classes with those in which sex could be naturally distinguished. The classes of the nouns in Hottentot thus possessed no naturally inherent sex-denoting character, but were (so to speak) merely coloured by a sex-denoting dye, which has only thoroughly pervaded the nature of the classes in the most advanced of our Sex-denoting languages.

THE NAMA DIALECT.

546. The NAMA dialect possesses the best preserved forms of the concord-indicating derivative suffixes of the nouns, and also contains a greater number of genders (or classes) of nouns than any other Hottentot dialect. The common singular (-i) gender (or class) is only met with in Nama, or, at least, has only been proved to exist in this dialect. We frequently find some of the forms of the masculine singular suffix confounded with this common singular suffix (-i). The original form of the suffix of the masculine singular appears to have been -BI; but it is rarely met with in this form,† even in Nama, excepting as

* We must remember that in German student slang the most usual term by which a woman is indicated is also a masculine word.

† In the sentences o-p ge /giri-**bi** ge tē-he "then he was questioned by the jackal," and ani-p ge goma /giri-**bi** ge /kuri-he "the cock was once, it is said, overtaken by the jackal" (Krönlein's *M.S.* in the Grey Library, p. 29), the -**bi** of /giri-**bi** "jackal" appears to be the full form of the suffix retained for the purpose of indicating the causal case. In like manner, the ancient form of the suffix of the feminine singular (-**si**) appears to be retained in the same circumstances. Thus we find, on the same page, o-p ge ≠hira-**si** ge lanalgā-he "then he was accused by the

an objective pronoun (-bi) after the verb. After vowel stems the suffix always loses its own vowel, but retains, in Nama, the labial explosive consonant,—which is either -b or -p, according to its position at the beginning or end of a syllable. This derivative suffix is -b when (“anlautend”) it combines with a following vowel (-a, in the so-called objective case), and thus begins a separate syllable; but it is -p when the suffix (“auslautend”) terminates a syllable.* If, however, the stem ends in a consonant (nasal *m* or *n*, or liquid *r*) the vowel of the masculine singular suffix remains, whilst the consonant of the suffix is either assimilated to the ending consonant of the stem, or elided after it.† Thus -mi, -ni, and -i are only modified forms of the masculine singular suffix -BI,—and, in their peculiar positions, equivalent to, and etymologically identical with, the forms -b or -p. (§ 423.) No other concord-indicating suffix in Nama undergoes any change through the influence of the stem, excepting that the suffix of the common plural (-n) may adopt a vowel before the nasal (as -in) when following a stem which ends with a consonant. The suffix of the masculine plural which is -ku, according to Schmelen, Knudsen, and Tindall, is by Vollmer and Krönlein written -gu. I am inclined to consider the

hyena.” It may, however, be that the *i*, in which in these cases the suffixes end, is not part of the original derivative suffix, but identical with the substantive particle, which we observe in the !Kora forms *kuee-b-i* m. s. “he is a man,” *kuee-ku-i* m. pl. “they are men,” *kuee-m-a-i* com. pl. obj. “they are people.” (Appleyard, pp. 21 and 22.) The use of the substantive particle for the formation of a sort of causal case would be analogous to the way in which the Setshuana particle *hi* (and the corresponding so-called causal form in Kafir, § 462) is employed after passive verbs.

* This is Schmelen’s and Tindall’s orthography, which we believe to be the correct one upon this point. The Rhenish missionaries write -b in both cases. Schmelen frequently gives -pb-a as the objective form of the masculine singular.

† Schmelen and Knudsen assimilate the consonant of this suffix to an *m* ending the stem, while more modern authors appear to elide it.

former orthography as the better one, although in the examples given in §§ 421—424 and § 444 I have followed the other.

547. Besides the simple forms of the suffixes, we have those with the suffixed particle *-a*, which, in Nama, always coalesces with the concord-indicating derivative suffix. When the vowel of the derivative suffix is an *a*, the suffixed *-a* combines with this and forms one vowel only. The same is the case with regard to the vowel *i*, in the suffix of the feminine plural (*-ti*) and in that of the common singular (*-i*). The *i* sound in these two suffixes is changed, by vowel harmony, through the influence of the *a* into an *-e* (the suffixed *-a* being itself absorbed by the vowel *-e*),—and *-te* and *-e* are thus the modified forms of these suffixes. The vowel *u* of the suffix of the masculine plural (*-ku*) and the *i* of some forms of the masculine singular (*-mi*, *-ni*, and *-i*) are not treated in this manner, but are simply elided before the suffixed *-a* (as *-k-a* masc. plur., *-m-a*, *-n-a*, and *-a* masc. sing.).

548. In this form with the suffixed *-a* two principal meanings are to be discerned. Firstly, it is always used whenever a noun is in the accusative or objective case; and on this account we call it the *objective form*, although the title refers only to one portion of its meaning. Secondly, the *-a* appears also to possess the value of a relative particle, which refers the noun or adjective to an antecedent pronoun or noun, and thus gives it the character of an apposition.

lnū-p-ei-p ge |giri-ḡ-a ge lawa “then he, the jackal, ascended;”

o-p ge xam-m-a ge mī “then he, the lion, said;”

o-s ge kḥoi-s-a ge |nā “then she, the woman, fell.”

Whether the objective and also the appositional or relative value are to be derived from one original meaning, or whethertwo primarily different suffixes have by homophony been thrown into one, is, as yet, uncertain. As it now stands, the twofold meaning of this form is frequently

perplexing and confusing, where identity of class (or gender) exists between a subjective pronoun and an objective noun following it. In the sentence

o-p-ge /au-b-a /hu-b-a ra nã //ga "then he, the serpent, the white man did bite want" (then the serpent wanted to bite the white man),

both nouns are formed with this suffixed *-a*, although the one only as the object of the verb, and the other as in apposition to the subjective pronoun; but if either */au-b-a* or */hu-b-a* were omitted, the context alone could shew in what sense (as objective, or in apposition) the remaining form with *-a* was used.

549. The form with the suffixed *-a*, besides indicating either the object or an apposition, is also used merely as a variation of the form without *-a*, before certain suffixed directives (or postpositions). Euphony alone appears to decide that, for example, the postposition *-xu* "from" is generally preceded by the form with the suffixed *-a*,—whilst *-xa* "by," *-/na* "in," and most other postpositions usually accompany the form of the noun without the suffixed *-a*. The employment of this suffixed *-a* is thus similar to that of the Kafir article, which is now more dependent upon usage and euphony than on any logical requirement. (§§ 463 and 464.) On this account I once named the form with *-a* the "definite form" of Hottentot nouns. (De Nominum Generibus, p. 40.) But the fact that the objective or accusative case of nouns in Hottentot is never found without this suffixed *-a*, renders the term "objective" the most convenient name for this form, although it does not convey its whole force and meaning. A comparison of this Hottentot objective form with the Ethiopic and Arabic termination *-a*, for the accusative of nouns, naturally suggests itself,—always supposing that these languages stand sufficiently near, grammatically speaking, to the Hottentot, to admit of such a comparison. In some ways, we are also reminded of the termination *-a* of the so-called "status emphaticus" of Aramaic nouns,

which is also said to be met with in the Assyrian language,—and may, or may not, be identical in origin with the accusative termination in Arabic and Ethiopic.

550. With regard to the Hottentot objective form in *-a*, it is, however, to be remarked that the *-a* is by no means inseparably connected with the derivative suffix of the noun, but, on the contrary, always stands after whatever may follow the noun to define it. *E.g.*, when a so-called possessive pronoun is suffixed to the noun, the *-a* stands after the pronoun, combining with it in the same manner as in other positions with the derivative suffix of the noun.

tara-s f. s. "wife," obj. *tara-s-a*,—*tara-s* *ā-p* "his wife," obj. *tara-s* *ā-b-a*;

tara-ti f. pl. "wives," obj. *tara-te*,—*tara-ti* *ā-p* "his wives," obj. *tara-ti* *ā-b-a*;

goma-n comm. pl. "cattle," obj. *goma-n-a*,—*goma-n* *ā-ti* "their (the women's) cattle," obj. *goma-n* *ā-te*;

tana-ti f. pl. "heads," obj. *tana-te*,—*tana-ti* *ā-ku* "their (the men's) heads," obj. *tana-ti* *ā-k-a*, &c.

Or, when two or more nouns, very closely connected by the conjunction *tsi* "and," are in syntactical positions requiring the *-a* form, the various terminations of the nouns do not themselves adopt the particle *-a*, but it is affixed to the pronoun which, following the conjunction *tsi*, represents all the preceding nouns. In the sentence *tsi |gui gama-s tsi |gui gu-s tsi |gui bgri-s tsi-n-a* *χú-ba-bi* "and (she, the woman) one cow and one sheep and one goat and-them left-for-him" (and she left one cow, one sheep, and one goat for him), *gama-s* "cow," *gu-s* "sheep," and *bgri-s* "goat," are not given in the objective form, although used in an objective sense, and the common singular pronoun *-n* (employed here instead of the feminine plural, because the sex is a matter of indifference) is followed by the objective particle *-a*, instead of the latter being suffixed to each of the different nouns to which the pronoun refers.

551. The non-existence of a feminine dual suffix in Nama causes the suffix of the common dual (-*ra*) to be used wherever a feminine dual is required. Upon the whole, the common genders (or classes) are not unfrequently used in place of the sex-indicating ones, in cases where the sex of the noun is a matter of indifference. Thus the common plural suffix (-*n*), especially, is frequently used in correspondence with the masculine singular (-*p*), or the feminine singular (-*s*) suffix. For example, nouns indicating animals which (like our "dog" and "cat") generally belong in the singular to one of the sex-indicating genders (masculine or feminine) even when used without any reference to sex, have often a corresponding plural suffix of the common gender. Also names of other things, in which no distinction of sex is naturally present, sometimes have the common plural corresponding to a masculine or feminine singular. That the masculine singular (-*p*) gender is particularly inclined to this correspondence with the common plural (-*n*) deserves to be noticed; for, the same correspondence will also be found in some kindred languages. For the same reason, it is important to remark that the feminine singular suffix in Nama may also have a collective meaning. For instance, *gu-s* f. s. may simply mean "ewe," or, as collective, "flock of sheep" = *gu-lhau-s* f. s.

552. The following tables will illustrate two ways in which the correspondence of the Nama derivative suffixes (and genders or classes) of nouns may be viewed. The Nama nouns have generally been transcribed according to the System of Lepsius; but the pronunciation of most of the nouns in the other Hottentot dialects is too imperfectly indicated to render such a transcription feasible. The !Kora, Cape, and Eastern nouns in the following lists, are, therefore, spelt as they appear in the vocabularies or texts furnished by the respective authorities, whose names are always appended.

NAMA DERIVATIVE SUFFIXES OF NOUNS.

Nama Suffixes.	Without suffixed <i>-a</i> .		With suffixed <i>-a</i> . (Objective, &c.)	
	Masculine.	Feminine.	Masculine.	Feminine.
Singular.	-p (-b)	-s	-b-a	-s-a
	-mi		-m-a	
	-ni		-n-a	
	-i		-a	
<i>Indefinite.</i>	-i		-e	
Plural.	-ku (-gu)	-ti	-k-a	-te
<i>Indefinite.</i>	-n		-n-a	
	-in		-in-a	
Dual.	-kha		-kha	
<i>Indefinite.</i>	-ra		-ra	

**Abbreviations of the Names of Authorities in the Lists of
Hottentot Nouns.**

FOR THE NAMA DIALECT.

Schm.	Schmelen. (Gospels 1831, &c.)
Kn.	Knudsen. (Luke 1846, MS. Grammar in Sir G. Grey's Libr., &c.)
Tind.	Tindall. (Gramm. and Voc. 1857, MS. Matthew in Sir G. Grey's Libr., &c.)
Kr.	Krönlein. (MSS. in Sir G. Grey's Libr., New Testament 1866, &c.)

FOR THE !KORA DIALECT.

Licht.	Lichtenstein. (Vocabularies in "Travels," &c.)
Borch.	Borcherds. (MS. Vocab. 1801, in Sir G. Grey's Libr.)
Burch.	Burchell. (Vocabulary in "Travels," 1824.)
W.	Wuras. (Grammar in Appleyard 1850, MS. Catechism in Sir G. Grey's Libr., &c.)

FOR THE EASTERN DIALECT.

Sparrm.	Sparrmann. (Vocabulary in "Travels," 1782.)
Thunb.	Thunberg. (" " " " 1789.)
Barrow.	Barrow. (" " " " 1806.)
Van d. K.	Van der Kemp. (Title of lost Catechism, 1806.)

FOR THE CAPE DIALECT.

Herb.	Herbert. (Vocabulary in "Travels," 1638.)
Ten Rh.	Ten Rhyn. (Voc. in Latin description of the Cape, 1668.)
Lud. a	Ludolf. (First Vocabul., received from N. Witsen, 1710.)
Lud. b	" (Second " " " " " ")
Leibn.	Leibnitz. (Texts received from N. Witsen, 1717.)

NAMA SUFFIXES.	WITHOUT AND WITH SUFFIXED -a.				
	Singular.		Plural.		Dual.
Masculine.	-p (-b) -mi -ni -i	-b-a -m-a -n-a -a	-ku (-gu)	-k-a (-g-a)	-kha
Feminine.	-s	-s-a	-ti	-te	
Common.	-i	-e	-n -in	-n-a -in-a	-ra

NAMA HOTTENTOT NOUNS.

khōr-p Tindall (*kooi-p* Schmelen, *koi-b* Knudsen, *khōi-b* Krönlein, !Kora *höu-b* or *heu-b* Lichtenstein or *wee-p* Borchers or *kuee-b* Wuras, Eastern *kui-p* Thunberg, Cape *que* Ludolf b) masc. sing. "man," *khōi-b-a* m. s. obj., *khōi-ku* (!Kora *kuee-ku* Wuras) m. pl., *khōi-k-a* m. pl. obj., *khōi-kha* (!Kora *kuee-ka* Wuras) m. dual, —*khōi-s* (!Kora *kuee-s*, Eastern *ku-s* Thunberg, Cape *quie-s* Leibnitz or *qui-s*

Ludolf b) fem. sing. "woman, female, girl," *khōi-s-a* (Eastern *quai-sh-a* Barrow) f. s. obj., *khōi-ti* (!Kora *kuee-tee* Wuras) f. pl., *khōi-te* f. pl. obj., —*khōi-i* com. sing. "man, person," *khōi-e* c. s. obj., *khōi-n* (!Kora *kōh-n* Lichtenstein or *kuee-n* Wuras) c. pl., *khōi-n-a* (!Kora *kuee-n-a* Wuras, Eastern *heu-n-a* Thunberg or *quai-n-a* Barrow, Cape *quee-n-a* Leibnitz) com. pl. obj., *khōi-ra* com. dual;

- au-p** (*ao-b* Krönl., !Kora *au-b* Wuras) m. s. "man, husband, aged man," *au-b-a* m. s. obj., *au-ku* m. pl., *au-k-a* m. pl. obj., *au-kha* m. dual,—*au-s* f. s. "a woman, an aged female," —*au-i* c. s. "any aged person," *au-ē* c. s. obj.;
- axa-p** m. s. "a lad, youth," *axa-ku* m. pl.,—*axa-ro-p* m. s. (dimin.) "little boy," *axa-ro-n* c. pl. "little children,"—*axa-s* f. s. "a girl," *axa-ti* f. pl.;
- * **ōa-p** (!Kora *oam* Wuras) m. s. "son," *ōa-b-a* m. s. obj., *ōa-ku* m. pl., *ōa-k-a* m. pl. obj., *ōa-kha* m. dual,—*ōa-s* f. s. "daughter," *ōa-s-a* f. s. obj., *ōa-ti* f. pl., *ōa-te* f. pl. obj.,—*ōa-n* c. pl. "children," *ōa-n-a* c. pl. obj.;
- * **/kōa-p** (*/kuā-p* Tindall, */gōa-b* Knudsen, Krönlein, and Vollmer) m. s. "boy, son," */kōa-b-a* m. s. obj., */kōa-ku* m. pl., */kōa-k-a* m. pl. obj., */kōa-kha* m. dual,—*/kōa-s* f. s. "girl, daughter," */kōa-s-a* f. s. obj., */kōa-ti* f. pl., */kōa-te* f. pl. obj.,—*/kōa-i* c. s. "any child," */kōa-ē* c. s. obj., */kōa-n* c. pl. "children," */kōa-n-a* c. pl. obj.,—*/kōa-ro-p* m. s. "little boy, little son," &c.;
- /lgā-p** (!Kora *l'gaa-b* Lichtenstein) m. s. "servant," */lgā-b-a* m. s. obj., */lgā-ku* m. pl., */lgā-k-a* m. pl. obj., */lgā-kha* m. dual,—*/lgā-s* f. s. "maid-servant," */lgā-s-a* f. s. obj.,—*/lgā-i* com. s. "any servant," */lgā-ē* c. s. obj., */lgā-n* c. pl., */lgā-n-a* c. pl. obj.;
- /kāsa-p** or **/kā-p** Tindall (*/gāsa-b* or */lgā-b* Knudsen, Krönlein, and Vollmer) m. s. "brother," */kāsa-b-a* or */kā-b-a* m. s. obj., */kāsa-ku* or */kā-ku* m. pl., */kāsa-k-a* or */kā-k-a* m. pl. obj., */kāsa-kha* or */kā-ku-kha* m. dual,—*/kāsa-s* or */kā-s* f. s. "sister," */kāsa-s-a* or */kā-s-a* f. s. obj., */kāsa-ti* or */kā-ti* f. pl.,—*/kā-i* c. s. "brother or sister," */kā-n* c. pl. (German "Geschwister");
- ≠gui-p** (!Kora *l'geu-b* Licht., Eastern *l'koi* Sparrmann or *koy-p* Thunberg, Cape *qui* Ludolf b) m. s. "nose,"—**≠gui-s** Krönl. (Western **≠deu-s**) f. s.;
- ||khai-p** m. s. "breast, chest," **||khai-ku** m. pl.,—**||khai-s** (Kr.) f. s.;
- /nā-p** m. s. "belly, stomach" ("inside," from */na* "in"), */nā-b-a* m. s. o., */nā-ku* m. pl.;
- sō-p** (or **sōi-p** Tind., Western **soe-p**) m. s. "lung," **so-kha** m. dual,—**sō-n** c. pl., **sō-n-a** c. pl. o.;

* The noun **ōa-p** usually, if not always, follows another noun (or pronoun) which is in the possessive case, in the manner of a suffix, and there can be hardly any doubt that it is a mere variety of the fuller noun **/kōa-p**, which, when thus following a noun or pronoun, loses its initial consonant and click. It appears to be an abbreviation similar in its nature to that of the Zulu noun u-**ma-ni-ntw-ana**, which, when standing before another noun, is frequently contracted to u-**ma-ta**, as u-**ma-ta ka baba** "child of my father," &c.

- //ai-p** m. s. "time," **//ai-b-a** m. s. o., **//ai-ku** m. pl., **//ai-i** c. s., —**//ai-s** f. s. "nation," **//ai-s-a** f. s. o., **//ai-ti** f. pl., **//ai-te** f. pl. o.;
- /ai-p** (!Kora *f'ai-b* Licht. or *'kai-p* Burchell, or *Λei-b* Wuras, Eastern *f'ei* Sparrm. &c., "fire") m. s. "piece of firewood, large fire" (Vollmer), "fuel, firewood" (Tindall), —**/ai-s** (!Kora *f'gey-s* Borchers) f. s. "fire," —**/ai-n-a** c. pl. o. "firewood" Vollmer (*/ai-xa* "fiery, hot," &c.);
- hei-p** (!Kora *heyie-p* Borchers) or **hei-b** Wuras, Cape ay Ludolf a) m. s. "log of wood, pole, beam," **hei-ku** m. pl., **hei-k-a** (!Kora *hei-kō-a* Licht., Cape *e-qu-a* Lud. b and Ten Rhyne) m. s. o., **hei-kha** m. dual, —**hei-s** f. s. "tree (growing)," **hei-ti** f. pl., **hei-te** f. pl. o., —**hei-i** c. s. "stick," **hei-n** c. pl., **hei-ra** c. dual;
- /hau-p** m. s. "a rock," —**/hau-s** f. s. "rocky ground," **/hau-s-a** f. s. o., **/hau-ti** f. pl., **/hau-te** f. pl. o.;
- ≠ara-p** m. s. "kernel," **≠ara-ku** m. pl., **≠ara-n** c. pl.;
- ari-p** (!Kora *arri-b* Licht.) m. s. "dog," **ari-ku** m. pl., —**ari-s** (!Kora *arrie-s* Licht.) f. s., —**ari-n** (*alii-n* Schm.) c. pl., **ari-n-a** (!Kora *ali-n-a* Borch.) c. pl. o.;
- /ari-p** m. s. "a red wild edible root, with small fine leaves," —**/ari-s** f. s. "a yellow root," **/ari-ti** f. pl.;
- /aita-p** m. s. "a flea," —**/aita-s** f. s.;
- ani-p** m. s. "bird," **ani-n** c. pl., —**ani-s** f. s., **ani-ti** f. pl., —**ani-ro-i** c. s. (dim.) "little bird" (vide Cape *k'anni-qu-a*, § 557);
- /khei-p** Tind. (*kayi-p* Schm., */kai-b* Kn., !Kora *'gei-b*) m. s. "pocket-handkerchief," **/khei-b-a** m. s. o., **/khei-ku** m. pl., —**/khei-s** (*/kay-s* Schm.) f. s., **/khei-s-a** f. s. o., —**/khei-i** c. s., **/khei-n** c. pl., **/khei-n-a** c. pl. o.;
- //kü-p** (!Kora *f'kuhm* Licht., &c.) Tind. (*/gū-b* Kn. and Kr.) m. s. "tooth," **//kü-b-a** m. s. o., **//kü-ku** m. pl. (*'hoe-s* Schm. f. s.);
- /kã-p** (*/gã-b* Kr. and V.) m. s. "back,"
- //ã-p** (Kr.) m. s. "back," —**//ã-s** (Vollm.) f. s. "piece from the back," **//ã-i** c. s.;
- //kan-mi** m. s. "flesh," **//kan-n-a** (Schm. John xi. 51.) m. s. o., —**//kan-s** f. s., **//kan-s-a** f. s. o., **//kan-ti** f. pl., —**//kan-i** (Krönl.) c. s., **//kan-in** c. pl.;
- //kam-mi** Schm. (*/gam-mi* Kn. and Vollm.) m. s. "water," **//kam-m-a** (!Kora, Cape, and Eastern) m. s. o., **//kam-ku** m. pl., **//kam-k-am** pl. o., —**//kam-s** Tind. (*/gam-s* Kr.) f. s. **//kam-s-a** f. s. o. (*/kam-ö* "without water, waterless," **//kam-ro-p** m. s. (diminut.) "a tear," **//kam-a** "to fetch water," **//kam-soa-s** f. s. "watercask");
- am-mi** m. s. "shore," —**am-s** f. s. "mouth, lip, door,"* **am-ti** f. pl. "songs" (*am* "front");

* In the other dialects we find masculine suffixes for the word "mouth." Vide Cape *ham-qu-a*, § 557.

- om-mi** or **um-mi** (Cape *k'om-me* Leibnitz) m. s. "house as a place," **om-m-a** (!Kora *t'hchom-m-a* Licht. or *kgom-a* Borchers, Eastern *kom-m-a* or *om-m-a* Thunberg) m. s. o., **om-ku** m. pl., **om-k-a** m. pl. o., **om-kha** m. dual, —**om-s** or **um-s** f. s. "habitation, dwelling," **om-ti** f. pl., —**om-ī** c. s. "store-room," **om-ē** c. s. o.;
- !hom-mi** m. s. "mountain," **!hom-m-a** (!Kora *t'hoem-a* Borch.) m. s. o., **!hom-ku** m. pl. "mountains," —**!hom-n** c. pl. "hills, mountains as elevations,"
- dom-mi** (*toem-mi* Schm.) m. s. "throat, voice, manner," **dom-m-a** (Cape *dom-m-a* Lud. b) m. s. o., —**dom-s** (*dum-s* Tind.) f. s.;
- tara-s** f. s. "a woman, wife," **tara-s-a** f. s. obj., **tara-ti** f. pl., **tara-te** f. pl. obj.;
- sorō-s** f. s. "body," **sorō-s-a** f. s. obj., **soro-ti** f. pl., **soro-te** f. pl. obj. (*tsooroo-p* Schmelen m. s., *tsooroo-b-a* m. s. obj.);
- tana-s** (*tanna-ss* Schmelen, *dana-s* Tindall) f. s. "head," **tana-s-a** f. s. obj., **tana-ti** f. pl., **tana-te** f. pl. obj. (also *tanna-p* Schmelen m. s.);
- gaka-s** Tind. (*haga-s* Kn., *gaga-s* Kr. and Vollm.) f. s. "spirit, ghost," **gaka-s-a** (*kaka-ss-a* Schm.) f. s. o. (*gaga-b* Vollm. m. s.);
- !kan-s** Tind. (!*gan-s* Kn., !*gān-s* Vollm.) f. s. "chin" (Cape *gan-n-a* Lud. b, Western *gan-n-a* m. s. o.);
- ≠kai-s** (≠*gai-s* Knnd. and Kr.) f. s. "ear," **≠kai-s-a** f. s. obj., **≠kai-ti** f. pl., **≠kai-te** f. pl. obj., **≠kai-ra** c. dual, —**≠kai-p** Schmelen m. s., **≠kai-b-a** Schm. m. s. obj., **≠kai-ku** Schm. and Kn. m. pl., **≠kai-kha** Schm. m. dual, —**≠kai-n-a** Schm. com. pl. obj.;
- hamana-s** Tind. (*gamana-s* Kr.) f. s. "loin," **hamana-ti** Kn. f. pl., —**hamana-p** (*ga-mana-b* V.) m. s.;
- /ani-s** f. s. "pit of the stomach," —**/ani-ku** m. pl. "lower part of chest,"
- kōa-s** Tind. (*gōa-s* Kr.) f. s. "knife," —**kōa-p** Schm. (*gōa-p* Kn., Cape *droa-f* Herbert) m. s., **kōa-b-a** m. s. o., **kōa-ku** m. pl., **kōa-kha** m. dual;
- !guru-s** Tind. (!Kora *guruh-s* Licht.) f. s. "quiver," —**!guru-p** (!Kora *t'guruh* Licht. or *gurū-p* Burchell or *kurru-b* Wuras, Eastern *t'gulu* Sparrm. &c.) m. s. "thunder,"
- xu-s** f. s. "a vessel" (*ā-xū-s* f. s. "a vessel to drink out of"), **xu-ti** f. pl., —**xu-ī** c. s. "a thing," **xu-n** c. pl. "goods," **xu-n-a** c. pl. o. (*-xu* "from," *xú* "to leave," !Kora *chuh-b* Licht. or *gu-b* Wur. m. s., *chú-kō-a* Licht. or *gu-ku-a* W. m. pl. o. "goods, things");
- ≠u-ī** c. s. "food," **≠u-e** c. s. o., —**≠ū-n** c. pl., **≠u-n-a** c. pl. o. (Cape *oun-qv-a* Kolb, !Kora *t'uhn-kō-a* Licht. m. pl. o.).

THE !KORA DIALECT.

553. The forms of the concord-indicating suffixes of the nouns in the !KORA dialect are essentially the same as in Nama. The suffix of the !Kora masculine dual (Nama **-kha**) is written **-ka** by Wuras; but as Schmelen has the same spelling for it in Nama, it is possible that the !Kora and Nama pronunciations of this suffix do not materially differ. The vowel termination of the !Kora feminine plural suffix **-tē** (or **-dē**) agrees more nearly with the objective form of this suffix in Nama (**-te**), than with the Nama form without the **-a** (**-ti**). No double form of this suffix is given by the !Kora grammarian Wuras; but as the Nama grammarian Tindall has also not noticed the fine distinction between the vowel sounds of these two forms (so clearly laid down by the Rhenish Missionaries Knudsen and Krönlein), it is not impossible that the !Kora dialect may also possess such double forms with their different shades of meaning. The other objective forms of the suffixes are exactly the same as in Nama, with this exception, that the masculine plural suffix **-ku** retains its *u* before the objective particle (**-a**) in !Kora as well as in the Cape and Eastern dialects. The common singular (**-l**) gender or class of nouns has, as yet, been found in the Nama dialect only; and appears, at all events, to be unknown in !Kora. The common dual suffix **-ra** is given by Wuras as suffixed to the objective form of the feminine singular, as *kuee-s-a-ra* "two women." (Appleyard, p. 18.) As yet, we have met with no precisely analogous formation in Nama; but, in one instance, the masculine dual suffix (**-kha**) appears to be affixed to the form of the masculine plural (**-ku**), viz. Nama *!kū-ku-kha* m. dual, "two brothers."

554. The derivative suffix of the masculine singular is the same in the !Kora dialect as in Nama, viz. **-p** or **-b**, with its variety **-mi** after stems ending in *m* (as !Kora *'hum-mi* Wur. = Nama */hom-mi* m. s. "heaven"), &c.

We must, however, except those cases in which the *m* ending the stem appears not to be a full nasal consonant, but merely an indication of that nasal pronunciation of the syllable which we have marked in Nama, according to the system of Lepsius, by a Greek circumflex $\bar{\cdot}$ over the vowel. In !Kora this nasalization appears, in the masculine singular and in the feminine singular, in the substantial shape of a nasal preceding the consonant in which the syllable terminates. The ending nasal adapts itself in these cases to the nature of the consonant of the suffix, being *n* or $\bar{n}$ before the *-s* of the feminine singular, and *m* before the *-p* of the masculine singular. But the *-p* of the latter suffix is most generally elided after this *m* (which represents the nasalization of the syllable which it terminates), and the nouns thus frequently appear without derivative suffix; for example,

!²kaam Licht. (= Nama *!kã̃-p*) m. s. "brother,"

!²kaan-s Licht. (= Nama *!kã̃-s*) f. s. "sister."

In the plural and dual forms of these nouns, the nasalization has not been marked at all by Wuras in the only examples of them which he has given:

mum-p (*muhm* Licht. = Nama *mũ-p*) m. s. "eye,"

mu-ku (Nama *mũ-ku*) m. pl. "eyes,"

mu-ka (Nama *mu-kha*) m. dual "two eyes."

555. The scantiness of our materials for a knowledge of the !Kora dialect, obliges us to make use of all that is accessible to us, and to place nouns supplied by BORCHERDS, BURCHELL, and LICHTENSTEIN, side by side with the very few that are given by WURAS, in his grammatical sketch (Appleyard pp. 17—26) and in his short Catechism, a manuscript revision of which is in Sir George Grey's Library. (No. 21d.) We should be in a very different position, if Wuras' "Vocabulary of the !Korana language" (a manuscript of 32 pages, with double columns, containing an English-!Kora vocabulary of more than 1700 words), presented by the author to Sir George Grey, had been accessible to us. Probably

in that case it would also have been feasible to adopt one uniform orthography* for !Kora; but it has now been deemed safer to allow the different authorities to spell their nouns in their own fashion, and we have not even tried to reconcile the Wuras of the Grammar, who uses the letters *f* (!), *y* (//), *q* (!), and *v* (≠) to designate the clicks, with the Wuras of the Catechism, who expresses them by the signs $\wedge$ (!), $\sqcap$ (//), $\cap$ (!) and $\neg$ (≠).

!KORA DERIVATIVE SUFFIXES OF NOUNS.	WITHOUT AND WITH SUFFIXED -a.				
	Singular.		Plural.		Dual.
Masculine.	-p, -b -mi (—)	-b-a -m-a	-ku	-ku-a (-kō-a)	-ka
Feminine.	-s	-ss-a	-tē (-tee) -dē (-dee)		-s-a-ra
Common.			-n	-n-a	

!KORA HOTTENTOT NOUNS.

kuee-b Wuras or *kōu-b* or *heu-b* pl., *kuee-s-a-ra* W. f. dual,
Lichtenstein or *kuee-p* Bor- —*kuee-n* W. or *kōh-n* Licht.
cherds (Nama *khoi-p*) m. s. (Nama *khoi-n*) com. pl., *kuee-*
“man,” *kuee-ku* W. (Nama *n-a* W. (Nama *khoi-n-a*) c. pl.
khoi-ku) m. pl., *kuee-ka* W. obj.;
(Nama *khoi-ka*) m. dual, — *!ko-b* Licht. or *!koo-b* Borch.
kuee-s W. (Nama *khoi-s*) f. s., or *!koo-p* Wuras (Nama */ko-p*,
kuee-tee W. (Nama *khoi-ti*) f. Eastern *!go* Sparrm., Cape *koo*,

* In this Manuscript Vocabulary, which begins with remarks on Pronunciation, Wuras distinguishes eight different clicks, viz.

the palatal or very broad click $\sqcap$ (//), the semi-palatal or half broad click $\sqcup$;

the second palatal or round click $\cap$ (!), the semi-second palatal or half round click $\cup$;

the third palatal click $\sqcap$ (≠), the semi-third palatal click $\neg$;

the dental click $\wedge$ (!), the semi-dental click $\vee$.

- Lud. b) m. s. "child, boy,"—*t'ko-s* Licht. or *fkoo-s* W. (Nama */ko-s*, Eastern *fgo-s* Sparrm., Cape *goi-s* Lud. a or *ko-s* Lud. b or *kfo-s* Leibn.) f. s. "girl,"—*fko-n-a* (Cape *go-n-a* Lud. a) com. pl. obj. "children;"
- t'gaa-b* Licht. (Nama *lgā-p*) m. s. "servant;"
- 'goe-b* or *'gu-b* Wuras (Nama */khu-p*) m. s. "lord, master," *'gu-ku* (Nama */khu-ku*) m. pl., *'gu-ku-a* (Nama */khu-k-a*) m. pl. o.;
- Saa-b* (Nama *Sā-p*) m. s. "Bushman" (Cape *Soa-qu-a*, *Soan-qu-a* or *Sou-qu-a* Records m. pl. o.);
- Cy* □ *koa-b* or *Tshu'koa-b* Wuras (Nama *Tsuī-//kwa-p* Tind. or *Tsoei-kwa-p* Schm. or *Tsuī-//goa-b* Krönlein, Cape *Tikquó* Kolb, Eastern *Thuickwe* Van der Kemp, Western *Theu-//kwa-p*) m. s. "God," *Cy* □ *koa-b-a* (Nama *Tsuī-//kwa-b-a*) m. s. obj. (§ 397);
- haa-b* W. (Nama *hā-p*) m. s. "horse," *ha-egu-a* Licht. m. pl. obj.,—*haa-s* W. (Nama *hā-s*) f. s.,—*ha-n-a* W. com. pl. obj.;
- dau-b* Licht. (Eastern *dau* Sparrm.) m. s. "zebra,"—*dau-s* Licht. f. s. (Cape *dou-qu-a* Records m. pl. o.);
- t'hai-b* Licht. or *t'hei-p* Borch. (Nama *lnai-p*) m. s. "giraffe;"
- t'naitaa-b* Licht. (Nama *nira-p*) m. s. "baboon;"
- arri-b* Licht. (Nama *ari-p*) m. s. "dog,"—*arrie-s* Licht. (Nama *ari-s*) f. s. "bitch," *ali-n-a* Borch. (Nama *alii-nn-a* Schm. or *ari-n-a* Vollmer) c. pl. o. "dogs;"
- t'geuse-b* (Nama *giri-b* or *geira-p* p. 112 note, Cape *kenlée* Lud. b)* m. s. "jackal;"
- chai-b* Licht. or *gei-p* Borch. (Nama *xei-p*) m. s. "koodoo,"—*chai-s* f. s. (Nama *Xei-1* c. s.);
- gau-b* Licht. or *ghow* Borch. (Nama *gau-p*) m. s. "gnu, wildebeest;"
- 'harra-b* Burchell (Nama *khara-p*, Cape *'t'chaka* Lud. b) m. s. "whale;"
- t'kaa-p* Licht. (Nama *kāā-p* Schmelen, */kha-p* Tind.) m. s. "body;"
- t'igneu-b* Licht. (Nama *//nui-p*) m. s. "fat;"
- t'koo-b* Licht. (Eastern *fgo* Sparrm., *ko-p* Thunb.) m. s. "meat, flesh;"
- t'hei-b* Licht. (Nama *≠ei-p*, Cape *y* Lud. b) m. s. "foot" (Cape *i-qu-a* = Nama *≠ei-k-a* m. s. o.);
- iim* W. (Nama *i-p*) m. s. "father;"
- t'kaam* Licht. (Nama */hā-p*) m. s. "brother,"—*t'kaan-s* Licht. (Nama */hā-s*, Eastern *t'hang-s* Sparrm. or *kan-s* Thunb.) f. s. "sister;"
- oam* Wur. (Nama *ōa-p*) m. s. "son;"
- gomaa-p* Borch. or *'komāam-p* Burchell (Nama *koma-p* Schm.

* From this word, which I have also heard pronounced */gie-b* by some Western Hottentots, the Kafir *i-n-i* 9. is probably derived.

- or *goma-p* Vollm. or *guma-p* Tind. or *kama-b* Knuds. or *gama-p* Krönl., Eastern *kuma-p* Thunb., Western *guma-p*) m. s. "ox,"—*goma-s* Borch. or *gumang-s* Licht. (Nama *goma-s*, &c.) f. s. "cow," *guman-de* Licht. (Nama *goma-ti*, &c.) f. pl.,—*guma-n* Licht. (Nama *goma-n*, &c.) c. pl. "cattle" (§ 226, note);
- t'juhnam* Licht. or *t'kchaam* Borch. (Cape *thouqua* Lud. a or *ouck'ha* Lud. b, Eastern *guka* or *nuka* Sparrm. or *koka* Thunb.)† m. s. "hyena;"
- t'nom* Licht. (Nama *tsaū-p*) m. s. "calf,"—*t'noun-s* Licht. f. s. (Cape *t'nona* Lud. a or *nona* Lud. b);
- t'kaum-p* Licht. (Cape *K'on* Lud. b) m. s. "hyrax capensis,"—*t'kaung-s* Licht. f. s.;
- t'naum* Licht. (Cape *nouw* Lud. a) m. s. "ear," (Eastern *t'nun-qu-a* Sparrm. m. pl. o.,—!Kora *qnau* or *□nau* W., Nama *//nāu* Tind. or *//nōu* Krönl., Cape *k'nom* Lud. b "to hear");
- t'kuhm* Licht. (Nama *//kū-p*, Cape *kon* Lud. a, Eastern *kom* Thunb.) m. s. "tooth;"
- t'kam* Licht. (Nama *!kū-p*) m. s. "back;"
- muhm* Licht. or *mum-p* Wur. (Nama *mū-p*, Cape *moe* Lud. a or *mon* Lud. b) m. s. "eye," *mu-ku* (Nama *mū-ku*) m. pl., *mu-ka* (Nama *mū-kha*) m. dual (*mu* W., Nama *mū*, Cape *k'mon* Lud. b "to see");
- t'kōām* Licht. or 'oam or 'oam Wuras (Nama *//ōa-p*, Cape *ōā* Lud. b or *kōā* Leibn.) m. s. "arm;"
- tiim* Licht. m. s. "thigh" (Nama *ti-s* f. s.);
- hoeem-b-a* Wuras (Nama *ui-b-a*) m. s. obj. "life" (Cape *k'ōin* Leibn.);
- 'hum-*mi* or 'hoem-*mi* or 'hum-*i* Wuras (Nama */hom-mi* Knudsen or */hum-i* Tind., Cape *t'hom-mi* or *t'hom-me* Leibn.) m. s. "heaven;"
- t'kom-m-a* Licht. (Cape *gom-m-a* Lud. a or *chom-m-a* Lud. b) m. s. o. "belly;"
- t'on-kō-a* Licht. (Nama */ū-k-a*, Cape *nuc-qu-a* Lud. b) m. pl. o. "hair;"
- t'koro-ko-a* Licht. (Nama *//koro-ka*, East. *t'kolo-qu-a* Sparrm.) m. s. o. "nails" (Cape *clo* Lud. b = Nama *//koro-p* m. s.);
- t'un-ko-a* Licht. (Nama */kunu-k-a*, Cape *ou-cqu-a* Lud. b) m. pl. o. "fingers;"
- oa-gei-s* W. (Nama *oa-xai-s*) f. s. "virgin;"
- t'kaau-s* Licht. or *t'hoe-s* Borch. (Nama *!khau-s*) f. s. "hipopotamus" (Cape *t'hou-w* Ludolf a or *chā au* Lud. b, Eastern *t'gao* Sparrm. or *hou* Thunb. m. s.);
- t'kabaa-s* Borchers (Nama *!naba-s*) f. s. "rhinoceros" (Cape *tnabba* Lud. a or *nabba* Lud. b);
- saan-s* f. s. "rheebok, redunca capreolus" (Cape *sāā* Lud. b = Nama *yā-p* m. s.);

† Thence Kafir i-*n*-*n/uka* 9. (= Zulu i-*nn-pisi*, Man/olosi *nn-tsi*, Maxloenga *nn-ise*, Sesuto *pīre*, Seǀlapi *phiri*).

ʔhunn-s Licht, or *ʔhoo-s* Borch. *daring-s* Licht. (Nama *dani-s*
f. s. "springbok" (Nama *||kū-p* Tindall or *taani-s-s* Schmelen)
m. s.); f. s. "honey" (Nama *taani-p*
Schm. m. s.).

THE CAPE DIALECT.

556. The forms of the derivative suffixes of nouns in the Hottentot dialect spoken at the Cape of Good Hope nearly two hundred years ago, agree, as far as we can ascertain them, almost entirely with those in the !Kora dialect. The masculine plural, especially, has the same uncontracted objective form *-kw-a* (spelt *-qu-a* in the vocabularies) as in !Kora. The feminine plural suffix *-die* stands nearest to the *-dee* (i.e. *-dē*) which we occasionally find in !Kora. The masculine singular also, after stems which end in *m*, has the same form (*-mi*) as in Nama and !Kora (with an occasional slight variation *-mē* in the Cape dialect only) and *-m-a* in the objective. This is the only instance in which we have been able to ascertain the existence of double forms (with and without suffixed *-a*) in the Cape dialect; and, generally speaking, the materials for this dialect are so scanty that it is much if we succeed in ascertaining even one form of each suffix. No dual suffixes have as yet been discovered in our specimens of this dialect, but this is, of course, no proof of their non-existence.

557. The only remarkable exception to the similarity of the suffixes in the Cape and !Kora dialects is that the suffix of the masculine singular, when following a vowel, has fallen off in the Cape dialect, in all but a few cases. In the first instance, the original *-b* of this suffix appears to have been pronounced softly, like *v*, or German *w* (as it so frequently is in Nama, especially by the Orlams), and in the rare cases above alluded to in the Cape dialect the nouns of the masculine singular have still retained their derivative suffix in this softened form, as *-w* or *-ḡ*.*

* What the latter curious letter is really intended to indicate is not quite clear to us, but it may have been merely meant for a double *v* (*-vv*), the old sign for *w*.

- t kau-w* (Lud. a) m. s. "hippopotamus;"
choassou-w Lud. b or *t gwassou* Lud. a (!Kora *choas-au-b* Licht.)
 m. s. "leopard, tiger;"
!Ax-ᵃᵃ Lud. b (Nama and !Kora */kau-p* or */kau-b*) m. s.
 "buffalo;"
k'ou-ᵃᵃ (Lud. b) m. s. "musk cat."

But all other masculine singular nouns with vowel stems, that occur in the vocabularies and texts which constitute the material for our knowledge of the Cape dialect, are destitute of any vestige of the derivative suffix. A more partial apocope of this suffix has been observed in !Kora, where it generally disappears after nasalized syllables. There are some other instances in Nama and !Kora, in which the suffixes of nouns of the masculine singular appear to be missing,* but as they are not certain, these cases have not been noticed in the tables. In Sparrmann's vocabulary, no masculine singular noun with a vowel stem retains any trace of the suffix, while Thunberg generally gives the suffix *-p*. The labial nature of the masculine singular suffix in Hottentot has evidently given it a

CAPE HOTTENTOT SUFFIXES.	WITHOUT OR WITH SUFFIXED <i>-a</i> .			
	Singular.		Plural.	
Masculine.	-ᵃᵃ -w -mi, -me (—)	-m-a -n-a		-kw-a (-qu-a)
Feminine.	-s		-die	
Common.				-n-a

* Nama *≠ēn* (Vollmer) "hollow of the hand" (*≠ēn-kha* m. dual) and */ua* (Cape *tga* Lud. a) are probably nouns of the masculine singular. Lichtenstein ends several !Kora nouns with *h*,—which may, or may not, be a misprint for *b*.

natural tendency to disappear,—and, therefore, we must not wonder that, in comparing the more developed Sex-denoting languages, we find that they have very frequently entirely thrown off this concord-indicating derivative suffix, whilst retaining the more tenacious one of the feminine singular.

CAPE HOTTENTOT NOUNS.

- t'au-**bb*** Ludolf b (Nama */kau-p*, !Kora *t'kaau-b* Lichtenstein) m. s. "buffalo" (!Kora *t'hou-s* Borchers f. s.);
- choassou-w* Ludolf b or *tgwassou* Lud. a (!Kora *chóasau-b* Licht., Eastern *koessau* Sparrmann or *gvassu-p* Thunb., Western *xuassau-p*) m. s. "leopard, tiger;"
- qu'aũ* Lud. b (Nama *!au-p*, !Kora *t'au-b* Licht.) m. s. "neck;"
- qu'au* Lud. b (Nama *≠kau-p* Tindall or *≠gau-b* Krönlein) m. s. "heart;"
- k'chou* Leibnitz (Nama */hu-p*, !Kora *'hoe-b* or *'hu-b* Wuras) m. s. "earth, land;"
- thoughou* Lud. a (Nama *tsuxu-p*) m. s. "night" (Bantu **BU-TUKU** 14. § 453, notes);
- hacquou* Lud. b or *haghgou* Lud. a (Nama *hagu-p*, Eastern *hango** Sparrm.) m. s. "hog" (Nama *hagu-ku* m. pl., *hagu-k-a* m. pl. obj.,—*hagũ-n* c. pl., *hagu-n-a* c. pl. o.);
- ceregou* Lud. b (?Nama */huro-b*) m. s. "land-tortoise,"—*sirigoe-s* Ten Rhyne f. s.;
- bô* Leibnitz (Nama *abo-p*, !Kora *aboo-b* Licht.) m. s. "father;"
- hoo* Lud. a or *k'oo* Leibn. (Nama *//õ-p*, !Kora *'oo-b* or *∏oo-b* Wuras) m. s. "death;"
- to* Leibn. or *hoo* Lud. b (Nama */ho-p* Tind. or */gõ-p* Krönl., !Kora *fhoo-p* Wuras, Eastern *t'go* Sparrm.) m. s. "boy, son;"
- k'ôá* Lud. b or *toa* Lud. a (Nama *loã-p* Knudsen, !Kora *t'hoam-p* Licht.) m. s. "hare" (Nama *luã-s* Tind. or *loa-s* Krönl., !Kora *t'hoang-s* Licht. f. s.);
- chôa* Lud. b or *twoha* Lud. a (Nama *≠khua-p* Tind. or *≠xoa-b* Knuds, !Kora *t'hoaa-b* Licht.) m. s. "elephant" (!Kora *t'hoaa-s* Licht. f. s.);
- ôá* Lud. b or *k'ôá* Leibn. or *Oûâ* Kolb (Nama *//ûa-p* or *//oã-p*, !Kora *t'hoam* Licht. or *'oam* Wur.) m. s. "arm," *one-qu-a* Lud. a (Nama *//oã-k-a*) m. pl. o. (Nama *//oã-kha* m. dual);
- choaa* Lud. b (Nama *≠hoa-p*, !Kora *t'goaa-p* Borch.) m. s. "cat;"
- toya* Lud. a (Nama *≠oa-p*, !Kora *t'hoaa-b* Licht. or *'hûa-p* Burchell, Eastern *qûa* Barrôw) m. s. "wind;"
- tGa* Lud. a or *k'châ* Lud. b (Nama *//khã-p*, &c., § 472 note) m. s. "moon;"

* Kafir i-hangu 9., p. 160.

- Thá* Lud. a (Nama */hā-p*) m. s. "grass;"
- k'ā* (Nama */ā-p*, !Kora *t'hah-p* Licht.) m. s. "river;"
- k'gá* Lud. b (Nama *gā-p*) m. s. "gander, goose" (Nama *gā-s* f. s., Dutch *gans*);
- chá* Lud. b (Nama *χā-p*, Eastern *t'ha* Sparrm.) m. s.;
- chra* Lud. b or *hearra* Lud. a (Nama *≠khara-p*) m. s.;
- t'chaka* Lud. b (Nama *≠khara-p* Tind., !Kora *'harra-b* Burch.) m. s. "whale;"
- qua* Lud. b (Nama *//kwā-p*) m. s. "knee;"
- qua* Leibn. m. s. "day," *qua-qu-a* m. pl. o. (*Qua-nti* "Daghkloof" Records p. 435, Nama *//kua* "to dawn");
- sáá* Lud. b (Nama *yā-p*) m. s. "rheebok" (!Kora *saan-s* Licht. f. s.);
- K'hamma* Lud. b (Nama *//khama-p*, !Kora *t'hamkam* Borch., Eastern *hamma-p* Thunb.) m. s. "hartebeest,"—*t hamma-s* Lud. a (!Kora *k'hāmaa-s* Licht.) f. s.;
- bree* Lud. a (Nama *bere-p*, !Kora *barii-p* Burchell, Eastern *bræ* Sparrm. or *brè* Thunb.) m. s. "bread;"
- houry* Lud. b or *houri* Leibn. (Nama *huri-p*) m. s. "sea;"
- qui* Lud. b (Nama *≠gui-p*, !Kora *t'geu-b* Licht., Eastern *t'koi* Sparrm. or *koy-p* Thunb.) m. s. "nose;"
- k'qui que* Lud. b (Nama */kui khoi-p*) m. s. "one man," *quee-n-a* Leibn. (Nama *khoi-n-a* or *koi-n-a*, !Kora *kuee-n-a* Wuras, Eastern *keu-n-a* Thunb.) com. pl. obj. "men, people, Hottentots" (= Nama *Khoi-khoi-n-a*, Gona Hottentot *Khwe-khwe-n-a* Van der Kemp, com. pl. obj.);
- únwie* Lud. a or *Oúnwie* Kolb (Nama *//nui-1* c. s. or *//nui-p* m. s.) "butter, fat;"
- sorrie* Lud. a or *soré* Lud. b (!Kora *soro^h-b* Licht. or *sörrei-p* Burchell, Eastern *surre* Barrow) m. s. "sun" (Nama *sori-s*, !Kora *solee-s* Borchers or *sorree-s* Wuras f. s.);
- ammy* Lud. b (Nama */ami-p*, !Kora *t'hammie-p* Borchers) m. s. "ostrich" (Nama */ami-s* f. s.);
- sem-me* Lud. a or *sam-me* Kolb m. s. "female breast" (Eastern *sam-m-a* Thunb. m. s. o., Nama *tsam-koe* Schmelen or *sam-ku* Tind. m. pl., *tsam-ka* Schm. m. dual,—Western *sam-s* f. s., Nama *sam-ra* Kn. com. dual);
- t^hom-mi* or *t^hom-me* Leibn. (Nama */hom-mi*, !Kora *'hoem-mi* or *'hum-mi* Wuras, Eastern *kōm* Barr. "air, light") m. s. "heaven, sky;"
- t^ham-mi* Leibn. or *ham-me* Lud. a or *chtam-mey* Herbert (Nama *//ham-mi*) m. s. "water," *ham-m-a* Lud. b (Nama *//kam-m-a*, !Kora *t'ham-m-a* Licht. and Borch., Eastern *t'ham-m-a* Sparrm. or *ham-m-a* Thunb.) m. s. o.;
- k^hom-me* Leibn. (Nama *om-mi* or *um-mi*) m. s. "house," *k^hom-m-a* Lud. b (Nama *om-m-a*, !Kora *t^hk^hom-m-a* Licht. or *kgom-a* Borch., Eastern *kōm-m-a* or *om-m-a* Thunb.) m. s. o.;

- om-m-a* Lud. b (Nama *lom-m-a* or *lum-m-a*) m. s. o. "hand;"
- TGam-m-a* (Lud. a) or *Cham-m-a* (Lud. b) or *gam-m-a* Ten Rhyne (Nama *χam-m-a*, !Kora *cham-m-a* Licht. or *gam-m-a* Borch., Eastern *t'Gam-m-a* Sparrm. or *Kám-a* Thunb.) m. s. o. "lion;"
- tam-m-a* Lud. a (!Kora *tam-m-a* Licht.) m. s. o. "tongue" (Nama *nam-s*, Western *tam-s*, f. s.);
- dom-m-a* Lud. a (Nama *toem-m-a* Schmelen or *dom-m-a* Knudsen) m. s. o. "throat;"
- k'au-m* Lud. b (Nama *//ou-p*, !Kora *t'kchau-b* Licht., Eastern *t'gau* Sparrm.) m. s. "fish;"
- qu'ein* Lud. b or *Qu'ein* Kolb (Nama *ei-p*) m. s. "liver;"
- y* Lud. b (Nama *≠ei-p*, !Kora *t'kei-b* Licht.) m. s. "foot;"
- i-qu-a* Lud. a (Nama *≠ei-k-a*) m. pl. o. "feet;"
- y-qu-a* Lud. b (Nama */ui-k-a*) m. pl. o. "stones" (Nama */ui-p*, !Kora *t'eu-b* Licht., Eastern *Oi-p* Thunb. m. s. "stone");
- ou-equ-a* Lud. b (!Kora *t'un-kō-a* Licht., Eastern *t'nani-qu-a* Sparrm., Nama */kunu-k-a*) m. pl. o.,—or *ou-n-a* (Lud. a)* c. p. o. "fingers;"
- ha-ekw-a* Lud. a or *ha-equ-a* Lud. b and Leibn. or *ha-qu-a* Records (!Kora *ha-equ-a* Licht., Nama *ha-k-a*, Eastern *han-qu-a* Sparrm. or *ha-kv-a* Thunb.) m. pl. o. "horses" (Nama and !Kora *hā-p*, Eastern *haa-p* Thunb. m. s.,—Nama and !Kora *hā-s*, Eastern *ha-s* Thunb. f. s. = *Kafir i-hash* 5. "horse,"—Nama *ha-n* c. pl.);
- k'anni-qu-a* (Lud. b) m. pl. o. "birds" (Nama *ani-p* m. s.,—*ani-s*, !Kora *xannii-s* Wuras, f. s. "bird,"—Nama *ani-n* c. pl.);
- ham-qu-a* (Lud. a) or *quam-qu-a* (Lud. b) m. pl. o. "mouths,"—*//am-a* Krönl.† (!Kora *t'kcham-m-a* Licht., Eastern *t'gam-m-a* Sparrm.) m. s. o. "mouth," (Nama *am-s* f. s., *am-ti* f. pl.);
- quin-qu-a* Lud. b (!Kora *t'geun-ko-a* Licht.) m. pl. o. "entrails" (Nama */güi-ti* f. pl. or */güi-n* c. pl.);
- k'o-s* Leibn. or *ko-s* Lud. b (Nama */kō-s* Tind. or */gō-s* Krönl., !Kora *t'ho-s* Licht. or *fkoo-s* Wuras, Eastern *t'go-s* Sparrm.) f. s. "girl, daughter;"
- kobo-s* Leibn. (Nama *khobo-s*) f. s. "maid-servant;"
- quie-s* Leibn. (Nama *khoi-s* or *hoi-s*, !Kora *kuee-s* Wur.) f. s. "woman, wife,"—*k'qui qui-s* Lud. b (Nama */kui khoi-s*) f. s. "one woman;"
- traqueo-sh* Herbert or *drako-s* Krönlein† (!Kora *halakwee-s* Borch., Hill Damara *tara-khoi-s*) f. s. "woman" (Eastern *trahöfi* [?] Sparrm. "young girl");

* This form may, however, be masc. sing. obj., *oun-a* = Nama */kunu-b-a*.

† Words given to the Revd. G. Krönlein by an old Hottentot man at Genadendal, in November 1864. He died the following day.

- goie-s* Lud. a or *hoo-s* Lud. b (Eastern *ʔgōb-s* Sparrm. or *Gó-s* Thunb.) f. s. "cow" (Nama *||gō-p* m. s. "bull");
- gou-die* Lud. a or *hoe-die* Lud. b (Nama *gu-ti*) f. pl. "sheep" (!Kora *ku-s* W., Nama *gu-s*, Eastern *ʔgu-s* Sparrm. f. s.,—!Kora *ʔʔguh-b* Licht. or *ku-p* Wuras = Nama *gu-p* m. s., Eastern *ʔgu-ku* Sparrm. = Nama *gu-ku* m. pl.,—!Kora *ku-n-a* Wuras, Eastern *Go-n-a* Thunb. = Nama *gu-n-a* c. pl. o.);
- chau-n-a* Lud. b (Nama *||khau-n-a*) com. pl. obj. "lambs" (Nama *||khau-p* m. s., *||khau-s* f. s.).

REVIEW OF THE DERIVATIVE SUFFIXES OF THE NOUNS.

558. The fewness of the concord-indicating derivative suffixes of nouns in Hottentot, and the close resemblance which their forms present in the different dialects, enables us to compress a review of the different forms into one page. What little we had to say regarding the etymology, force, and meaning of these suffixes, and their mutual correspondences, has been given in §§ 424, 444, 447, 543—545, 551 & 553, and it would, therefore, be needless to repeat it here. When the study of Hottentot has received that attention which the position of this language merits, this chapter of South African Comparative Grammar promises to be particularly rich in observations on nice distinctions which will be of great importance to general philology.

REVIEW OF THE CONCORD-INDICATING DERIVATIVE SUFFIXES OF HOTTENTOT NOUNS.

Hottentot Derivative Suffixes of Nouns.		NAMA DIALECT.		IKORA DIALECT.		CAPE DIALECT.		OLD FORMS.
		Without suffix -a.	With suffix -a.	Without -a.	With -a.	Without -a.	With -a.	
MASCULINE.	{ after pure vowels	{ -p, -b (? -bi) }	-b-a	-p, -b	-b-a	{ -b-b, -w (-f) } (-)		{ -BI }
	" nasalization							
	" m		-mi	-m-a	-mi, -me		-m-a	
	" n		-ni	-n-a			-n-a	
	" r	-ri	-r-a					
	PLURAL.	{ -ku (-gu) }	-k-a (-g-a)	-ku	-ku-a (-kō-a)		-k-w-a (-qu-a)	-KU
	DUAL.	-kha			-ka			-KHA
FEMININE.	SINGULAR.	{ -s (-si ?) }	-s-a	-s	-s-a (-ss-a)	-s (-sh)		-S(I)
	PLURAL.	-ti	-te		-tē (-dē)		-die	-TI
	DUAL.				-s-a-ra			
COMMON.	SINGULAR.	-i	-e					-I
	PLURAL.	-n, -in	-n-a, -in-a	-n	-n-a		-n-a	-IN
	DUAL.		-ra					-RA

It would, in some ways, have been convenient here, to give a comparison between the concord-indicating signs of gender in Hottentot, and those of the kindred Sex-denoting languages. But, in many of the latter languages, these signs of gender have either wholly or partly disappeared from their position as derivative suffixes, and can now only be recognised in the other forms of concord; and this comparison will, therefore, be more appropriately given at the end of the Second Part.

TRÜBNER'S
Oriental & Linguistic Publications.

A CATALOGUE

OF

BOOKS, PERIODICALS, AND SERIALS,

ON THE

History, Languages, Religions, Antiquities, Literature,
and Geography of the East,

AND KINDRED SUBJECTS.

PUBLISHED BY

TRÜBNER & CO.

LONDON:

TRÜBNER & CO., 57 AND 59, LUDGATE HILL.

1888.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
Trübner's Oriental Series	3
Serials and Periodicals	7
Archæology, Ethnography, Geography, History, Law, Literature, Numismatics, and Travels	26
The Religions of the East	41
Comparative Philology (Polyglots)	48
Grammars, Dictionaries, Texts, and Translations :—	

	PAGE		PAGE
Accad— <i>v.</i> Assyrian	56	Icelandic	84
African Languages	51	Japanese	85
Albanian	53	Irish— <i>v.</i> Celtic	86
American Languages	53	Kabail	86
Anglo-Saxon	54	Kanarese	87
Arabic	54	Kayathi	87
Assamese	56	Keltic (Cornish, Gaelic, Welsh, Irish)	88
Assyrian	56	Konkani	88
Australian Languages	57	Libyan	88
Aztek— <i>v.</i> American Lang. ...		Mahratta (Marathi)	88
Babylonian— <i>v.</i> Assyrian ...		Malagasy	88
Basque	58	Malay	89
Bengali	58	Malayalim	89
Bihari	58	Maori	89
Brahoe (Brakui)	58	Oriya— <i>v.</i> Uriya	
Braj Bhakā— <i>v.</i> Hindi		Pali	89
Burmese	59	Pazand	91
Celtic— <i>v.</i> Celtic		Peguan	91
Chaldaic— <i>v.</i> Assyrian		Pehlvi	91
Chinese (for books on and in Pidgin-English see under this heading)	59	Pennsylvania Dutch	92
Choctaw— <i>v.</i> American Lang.		Persian	92
Coptic— <i>v.</i> Egyptian		Pidgin-English	94
Corean	64	Polish	94
Cornish— <i>v.</i> Celtic		Prakrit	94
Cree } — <i>v.</i> American Lan- Creole } guages		Pukhto (Pakkhto, Pashto) ...	94
Cuneiform— <i>v.</i> Assyrian		Punjabi— <i>v.</i> Gurmukhi	
Danish	64	Quichua— <i>v.</i> American Languages	
Dutch (Pennsylvania)	92	Roumanian	95
Egyptian	64	Russian	95
English—Early and Modern English and Dialects	65	Samaritan	95
Frisian	79	Samoa	96
Gaelic— <i>v.</i> Celtic		Sanskrit	96
Gaudian	79	Serbian	105
German (Old)	79	Shan	105
Gipsy	79	Sindhi	105
Gothic	80	Sinhalese	106
Greek (Modern and Classic) ..	80	Suahili	106
Gujarâti	81	Swedish	106
Gurmukhi	81	Syriac	106
Hawaiian	81	Tamil	107
Hebrew	81	Telugu	107
Hidatsa— <i>v.</i> American Lang.		Tibetan	107
Hindi	83	Turki	107
Hindustani	83	Turkish	108
Hungarian	84	Umbrian	108
		Urdu— <i>v.</i> Hindustani	
		Uriya	108
		Welsh— <i>v.</i> Celtic	

TRÜBNER'S ORIENTAL SERIES.

"A knowledge of the commonplace, at least, of Oriental literature, philosophy, and religion is as necessary to the general reader of the present day as an acquaintance with the Latin and Greek classics was a generation or so ago. Immense strides have been made within the present century in these branches of learning; Sanscrit has been brought within the range of accurate philology, and its invaluable ancient literature thoroughly investigated; the language and sacred books of the Zoroastrians have been laid bare; Egyptian, Assyrian, and other records of the remote past have been deciphered, and a group of scholars speak of still more recondite Accadian and Hittite monuments; but the results of all the scholarship that has been devoted to these subjects have been almost inaccessible to the public because they were contained for the most part in learned or expensive works, or scattered throughout the numbers of scientific periodicals. Messrs. TRÜBNER & Co., in a spirit of enterprise which does them infinite credit, have determined to supply the constantly-increasing want, and to give in a popular, or, at least, a comprehensive form, all this mass of knowledge to the world."—*Times*.

THE FOLLOWING WORKS ARE NOW READY.

Post 8vo. cloth, uniformly bound.

- ESSAYS ON THE SACRED LANGUAGE, WRITINGS, AND RELIGION OF THE PARSIS.** By MARTIN HAUG, Ph.D. late Professor of Sanskrit and Comparative Philology at the University of Munich. Edited and enlarged by Dr E. W. WEST. To which is also added a Biographical Memoir of the late Dr. Haug, by Prof. EVANS. Third Edition, pp. xlviii. and 428. 1884. 16s.
- TEXTS FROM THE BUDDHIST CANON, known as Dhammapada.** With accompanying Narratives. Translated from the Chinese by S. BEAL, B.A., Prof. of Chinese, University College, London. pp. viii.-176. 1878. 7s. 6d.
- THE HISTORY OF INDIAN LITERATURE.** By ALBRECHT WEBER. Translated from the German by J. MANN, M.A., and T. ZACHARIAE, Ph.D., with the sanction of the Author. Second Edition, pp. xxiv.-360. 1882. 10s. 6d.
- THE MODERN LANGUAGES OF THE EAST INDIES.** By ROBERT CUST. Accompanied by Two Language Maps. pp. xii.-198. 1878. 7s. 6d.
- THE BIRTH OF THE WAR GOD.** A Poem by KĀLIDĀSA. Translated from the Sanskrit into English Verse. By RALPH T. H. GRIFFITH, M.A., Principal of Benares College. Second Edition. pp. xii.-116. 1879. 5s.
- A CLASSICAL DICTIONARY OF HINDU MYTHOLOGY AND HISTORY, GEOGRAPHY AND LITERATURE.** By JOHN DOWSON, M.R.A.S., late Professor in the Staff College. pp. xix. and 412. 1879. 16s.
- SELECTIONS FROM THE KORAN.** With a COMMENTARY. Translated by the late E. W. LANE, Author of an "Arabic-English Lexicon," etc. New Edition, Revised, with Introduction on the History and Development of Islam, especially with reference to India. By STANLEY L. POOLE. pp. cxii.-176. 1879. 9s.
- METRICAL TRANSLATIONS FROM SANSKRIT WRITERS.** With an Introduction, many Prose Versions, and Parallel Passages from Classical Authors. By J. MUIR, C.I.E., D.C.L. pp. xlv. and 376. 1879. 14s.
- MODERN INDIA AND THE INDIANS.** Being a Series of Impressions, Notes, and Essays. By SIR MONIER MONIER-WILLIAMS, K.C.I.E., D.C.L., etc., etc. Fourth Edition, pp. 366, with an Index and Map. 1887. 14s.

- MISCELLANEOUS ESSAYS RELATING TO INDIAN SUBJECTS.** By B. H. HODGSON, F.R.S., late of the Be.C.S., etc. 2 vols. pp. viii.-408, and viii. 348. 1880. 28s.
- THE LIFE OR LEGEND OF GAUDAMA, the Buddha of the Burmese.** With Annotations, The Ways to Neibban, and Notice on the Phongyies or Burmese Monks. By the Right Rev. P. BIGANDET, Bishop of Ramatha. Third Edition. 2 vols. pp. xx. and 268, and viii. and 326. 1880. 21s.
- THE GULISTAN; or, Rose Garden of Shekh Mushliu'd-din Sadi of Shiraz.** Translated for the first time into Prose and Verse, with a Preface, and a Life of the Author, from the Atish Kadah, by E. B. EASTWICK, F.R.S., M.R.A.S., etc. Second Edition, pp. xxvi. and 244. 1880. 10s. 6d.
- CHINESE BUDDHISM.** A Volume of Sketches, Historical and Critical. By J. EDKINS, D.D., pp. xxvi. and 454. 1880. 18s.
- THE HISTORY OF ESARHADDON (SON OF SENNACHERIB) KING OF ASSYRIA, B.C. 681-668.** Translated from the Cuneiform Inscriptions in the British Museum. The Original Texts, a Grammatical Analysis of each Word, Explanations of the Ideographs, and list of Eponyms, etc. By E. A. BUDGE, B.A., etc. pp. xii. and 164. 1880. 10s. 6d.
- A TALMUDIC MISCELLANY; or, One Thousand and One Extracts from the Talmud, the Midrashim, and the Kabbalah.** Compiled and Translated by P. J. HERSHON. With a Preface by the Rev. F. W. FARRAR, D.D., Canon of Westminster. With Notes and Copious Indexes. pp. xxviii. and 362. 1880. 14s.
- BUDDHIST BIRTH STORIES; or, Jātaka Tales.** The oldest collection of Folk-lore extant: being the Jātakathavannanā, for the first time edited in the original Pali, by V. FAUSBÖLL, and translated by T. W. Rhys Davids. Translation. Vol. I. pp. cxvi. and 348. 1880. 18s.
- THE CLASSICAL POETRY OF THE JAPANESE.** By BASIL CHAMBERLAIN, Author of "Yeigio Henkaku, Ichiran." pp. xii. and 228. 1880. 7s. 6d.
- LINGUISTIC AND ORIENTAL ESSAYS.** Written from 1846 to 1887. By R. CUST. pp. 496. 1880. 10s. 6d. Second Series, pp. 562, with 6 Maps. 1887. 21s.
- THE MESNEVĪ.** (Usually known as the Mesneviyi Sherif, or Holy Mesnevi) of Mevlānā (our Lord) Jelālu'd-Din Muhammed er-Rūmī. Book I. With a Life of the Author. Illustrated by a Selection of Characteristic Anecdotes, by Mevlānā Shemsu'd-Din Ahmed el-Effākī, el-'Arifī. Translated and the Poetry Versified in English, by J. W. REIDHOUSE, M.R.A.S. pp. xv. and 135, v. and 290. 1881. 21s.
- EASTERN PROVERBS AND EMBLEMS, Illustrating Old Truths.** By the Rev. J. LONG, M.B.A.S., F.R.G.S. pp. xvi. and 280. 1881. 6s.
- INDIAN POETRY.** Containing "The Indian Song of Songs," from the Sanskrit of the "Gita Govinda" of Jayadeva; Two Books from "the Iliad of India" (Mahabharata); and other Oriental Poems. Fourth Edition. By Sir EDWIN ARNOLD, M.A., K.C.I.E., etc. pp. viii. and 270. 1886. 7s. 6d.
- HINDU PHILOSOPHY.** The Sankhya Karika of Iswara Krishna. An Exposition of the System of Kapila. With an Appendix on the Nyaya and Vaisheshika Systems. By J. DAVIES, M.A. pp. viii. and 152. 1881. 6s.
- THE RELIGIONS OF INDIA.** By A. BARTH. Authorised Translation by Rev. J. WOOD. pp. 336. 1881. 16s.
- A MANUAL OF HINDU PANTHEISM.** The Vedantasara. Translated with Copious Annotations, by Major G. A. JACOB, B.S.C. With Preface by E. B. COWELL, M.A., Prof. of Sanskrit in Cambridge University. pp. x. and 129. 1881. 6s.

THE QUATRAINS OF OMAR KHAYYĀM. Translated by E. H. WHINFIELD, M.A., late of H.M. Bengal Civil Service. pp. 96. 1881. 5s.

THE QUATRAINS OF OMAR KHAYYĀM. Persian Text, and English Verse Translation by E. H. WHINFIELD, M.A., late B.C.S. pp. 368. 1883. 10s. 6d.

THE MIND OF MENCIUS; or, Political Economy founded upon Moral Philosophy. A Systematic Digest of the Doctrine of the Chinese Philosopher Mencius. Translated from the Original Text, and Classified with Comments and Explanations by the Rev. ERNST FABER, Rhenish Mission Society. Translated from the German with Additional Notes, by the Rev. A. B. HUTCHINSON, C.M.S., Hong-Kong. pp. xvi. and 294. 1881. 10s. 6d.

TSUNI-||GOAM, THE SUPREME BEING OF THE KHOI-KHOI. By THEOPHILUS HAHN, Ph.D., Custodian of the Grey Collection, Cape Town, etc. pp. xii. and 164. 1881. 7s. 6d.

YUSEF AND ZULAIKHA. A Poem by Jāmi. Translated from the Persian into English Verse. By R. T. H. GRIFFITH. pp. xiv. and 304. 1882. 8s. 6d.

THE INDIAN EMPIRE: its History, People, and Products. By Sir W. W. HUNTER, K.C.I.E., LL.D. Second Edition. pp. 780. With Map. 1886. 21s.

A COMPREHENSIVE COMMENTARY TO THE QURAN: comprising Sale's Translation and Preliminary Discourse, with Additional Notes and Emendations. With a complete Index to the Text, Preliminary Discourse, and Notes. By Rev. E. M. WHERRY, M.A., Lodiāna. Vol. I. pp. xii. and 392. 1882. 12s. 6d. Vol. II. pp. xii.-408. 1884. 12s. 6d. Vol. III. pp. viii.-416. 1886. 12s. 6d. Vol. IV. pp. xiii.-340. 1886. 10s. 6d.

COMPARATIVE HISTORY OF THE EGYPTIAN AND MESOPOTAMIAN RELIGIONS. By C. P. Tiele. Egypt, Babel-Assur, Yemen, Harran, Phœnicia, Israel. Vol. I. History of the Egyptian Religion. Translated from the Dutch, with the co-operation of the Author, by JAMES BALLINGAL. pp. xxiv.-230, 1882. 7s. 6d.

THE SARVA-DARŚANA-SAMGRAHA; or Review of the different Systems of Hindu Philosophy. By Madhava Acharya. Translated by E. B. COWELL, M.A., Cambridge; and A. E. GOUGH, M.A., Calcutta. pp. xii.-282. 1882. 10s. 6d.

TIBETAN TALES, Derived from Indian Sources. Translated from the Tibetan of the Kah-Gyur. By F. ANTON VON SCHIEFFNER. Done into English from the German, with an Introduction, by W. R. S. RALSTON, M.A. pp. lxxi.-368. 1882. 14s.

LINGUISTIC ESSAYS. By CARL ABEL, Ph.D. pp. viii.-266. 1882. 9s.

CONTENTS.—Language as the Expression of National Modes of Thought—The Conception of Love in some Ancient and Modern Languages—The English Verbs of Command—The discrimination of Synonyms—Philological Methods—The Connection between Dictionary and Grammar—The Possibility of a Common Literary Language for the Slave Nations—Coptic Intensification—The Origin of Language—The Order and Position of Words in the Latin Sentence.

HINDŪ PHILOSOPHY. The Bhagavad Gītā or the Sacred Lay. A Sanskrit Philosophical Poem. Translated, with Notes, by JOHN DAVIES, M.A. (Cantab.), M.R.A.S. pp. vi.-208. 1882. 8s. 6d.

THE PHILOSOPHY OF THE UPANISHADS and Ancient Indian Metaphysics. By A. E. GOUGH, M.A. Calcutta. Pp. xxiv.-268. 1882. 9s.

UDANAVARGA: A Collection of Verses from the Buddhist Canon. Compiled by DHARMATRATA. The Northern Buddhist Version of Dhammapada. Translated from the Tibetan of Bkash hgyur, Notes and Extracts from the Commentary of Pradjñavarman, by W. W. ROCKHILL. Pp. xvi.-224. 1883. 9s.

- A HISTORY OF BURMA.** Including Burma Proper, Pegu, Taungu, Tenasserim, and Arakan. From the Earliest Time to the End of the First War with British India. By Lieut.-General Sir A. P. PHAYRE, G.C.M.G., K.C.S.I., &c. pp. xii. and 312, with Maps and Plan. 1883. 14s.
- A SKETCH OF THE MODERN LANGUAGES OF AFRICA.** By R. N. CUST. Accompanied by a Language Map. By E. G. RAVENSTEIN. Two Vols. pp. xvi.-288, viii.-278, with Thirty-one Autotype Portraits. 1883. 18s.
- OUTLINES OF THE HISTORY OF RELIGION TO THE SPREAD OF THE UNIVERSAL RELIGIONS.** By Prof C. P. TIEB. Translated from the Dutch by J. E. CARPENTER, M.A., with the Author's assistance. Third Edition, pp. xx. and 250. 1884. 7s. 6d.
- RELIGION IN CHINA;** containing a brief Account of the Three Religions of the Chinese; with Observations on the Prospects of Christian Conversion amongst that People. By JOSEPH EDKINS, D.D., Peking. Third Edition, pp. xvi. and 260. 1884. 7s. 6d.
- THE LIFE OF THE BUDDHA AND THE EARLY HISTORY OF HIS ORDER.** From Tibetan Works in the Bkah-hgyur and Bstan-hgyur. With notices on the Early History of Tibet and Khoten. Translated by W. W. ROCKHILL, Second Secretary U.S. Legation in China. pp. 284. 1884. 9s.
- BUDDHIST RECORDS OF THE WESTERN WORLD.** Translated from the Chinese of Hsien Tsiang (A.D. 629) by S. BEAL. Dedicated by permission to H.R.H. the Prince of Wales. 2 vols. pp. 250 and 378. 1884. 24s.
- THE SANKHYA APHORISMS OF KAPILA.** With Illustrative Extracts from the Commentaries. Translated by J. R. BALLANTYNE, LL.D., late Principal of Benares College. Edited by F. HALL. Third Edition. pp. 472. 1884. 16s.
- THE ORDINANCES OF MANU.** Translated from the Sanskrit, with Introduction by the late A. C. BURNELL, Ph.D., C.I.E. Completed and Edited by E. W. HOPKINS, Ph.D., Columbia College, New York. pp. 446. 1884. 12s.
- LIFE AND WORKS OF ALEXANDER CSOMA DE KÖRÖS** between 1819 and 1842. With a Short Notice of all his Published and Unpublished Works and Essays. From Original and for the most part Unpublished Documents. By T. DUKA, M.D., F.R.C.S. (Eng.), Surgeon-Major H.M.'s Bengal Medical Service, Retired, etc. pp. xii.-234. 1885. 9s.
- LEAVES FROM MY CHINESE SCRAP-BOOK.** By F. H. BALFOUR, Author of "Waifs and Strays from the Far East," etc. pp. 216. 1887. 7s. 6d.
- ANCIENT PROVERBS AND MAXIMS FROM BURMESE SOURCES;** or, the Niti Literature of Burma. By J. GRAY, Author of "Elements of Pali Grammar," etc. pp. 192. 1886. 6s.
- MASNAVI I MA'NAVI:** the Spiritual Couplets of Maulána Jalálu-'d-Dín Muhammad i Rúmí. Translated and abridged by E. H. WHINFIELD, M.A. pp. xxxii. and 330. 1887. 7s. 6d.
- THE SATAKAS OF BHARTRIHARI.** Translated from the Sanskrit by the Rev. B. HALE WORTHAM, B.A., M.R.A.S. pp. xii.-72. 1886. 5s.
- MÂNAVA-DHARMA-CÂSTRA:** the Code of Manu. Original Sanskrit Text with Critical Notes. By J. JOLLY, Ph.D., Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Wurzburg; late Tagore Professor of Law in the University of Calcutta. pp. viii. and 346. 1887. 10s. 6d.

MISCELLANEOUS PAPERS RELATING TO INDO-CHINA. Reprinted for the Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society, from Dalrymple's "Oriental Repertory," and the "Asiatic Researches" and "Journal" of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. pp. xii.-318, vi.-112. 1887. 21s.

MISCELLANEOUS PAPERS RELATING TO INDO-CHINA AND THE INDIAN ARCHIPELAGO. Reprinted for the Straits Branch of the R. Asiatic Society, from the "Journals" of the R. Asiatic, Bengal Asiatic, and R. Geographical Societies; the "Transactions" and "Journal" of the Asiatic Society of Batavia, and the "Malayan Miscellanies." Second series. 2 vols. pp. viii. and 307, and 313. With Five Plates and a Map. 1887. £1 5s.

FOLK TALES OF KASHMIR. By the Rev. J. HINTON KNOWLES, F.R.G.S., M.R.A.S., etc. (C.M.S.) Missionary to the Kashmiris. Pp. xii.-510. 1888. 16s.

SERIALS AND PERIODICALS.

Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland.—JOURNAL OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND, from the Commencement to 1863. First Series, complete in 20 Vols. 8vo., with many Plates, Price £10; or, in Single Numbers, as follows:—Nos. 1 to 14, 6s. each; No. 15, 2 Parts, 4s. each; No. 16, 2 Parts, 4s. each; No. 17, 2 Parts, 4s. each; No. 18, 6s. These 18 Numbers form Vols. I. to IX.—Vol. X., Part 1, o.p.; Part 2, 5s.; Part 3, 6s.—Vol. XI., Part 1, 6s.; Part 2 not published.—Vol. XII., 2 Parts, 6s. each.—Vol. XIII., 2 Parts, 6s. each.—Vol. XIV., Part 1, 5s.; Part 2 not published.—Vol. XV., Part 1, 6s.; Part 2, with 3 Maps, £2 2s.—Vol. XVI., 2 Parts, 6s. each.—Vol. XVII., 2 Parts, 6s. each.—Vol. XVIII., 2 Parts, 6s. each.—Vol. XIX., Parts 1 to 4, 16s.—Vol. XX., Parts 1 and 2, 4s. each. Part 3, 7s. 6d.

Asiatic Society.—JOURNAL OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND. New Series. Vol. I. In Two Parts. pp. iv. and 490, sewed. 1864-5. 16s.

CONTENTS.—I. Vajra-chhedikā, the "Kin Kong King," or Diamond Sūtra. Translated from the Chinese by the Rev. S. Beal.—II. The Pāramitā-hṛdaya Sūtra, or, in Chinese, "Mo ho-pō-ye-po-lo-mih-to-sin-king," i.e. "The Great Pāramitā Heart Sūtra." Translated from the Chinese by the Rev. S. Beal.—III. On the Preservation of National Literature in the East. By Col. F. J. Goldsmid.—IV. On the Agricultural, Commercial, Financial, and Military Statistics of Ceylon. By E. R. Power.—V. Contributions to a Knowledge of the Vedic Theogony and Mythology. By J. Muir, D.C.L.—VI. A Tabular List of Original Works and Translations, published by the late Dutch Government of Ceylon at their Printing Press at Colombo. Compiled by Mr. M. P. J. Ondaatje.—VII. Assyrian and Hebrew Chronology compared, with a view of showing the extent to which the Hebrew Chronology of Ussher must be modified, in conformity with the Assyrian Canon. By J. W. Bosanquet.—VIII. On the existing Dictionaries of the Malay Language. By Dr. H. N. van der Tuuk.—IX. Bilingual Readings: Cuneiform and Phœnician. Notes on some Tablets in the British Museum, containing Bilingual Legends (Assyrian and Phœnician). By Major-Gen. Sir H. Rawlinson, K.C.B.—X. Translations of Three Copper-plate Inscriptions of the Fourth Century A.D., and Notices of the Chālūkiya and Gurjara Dynasties. By Prof. J. Dowson, Staff College, Sandhurst.—XI. Yama and the Doctrine of a Future Life, according to the Rig-, Yajur-, and Atharva-Vedas. By J. Muir, D.C.L.—XII. On the Yjotisha Observation of the Place of the Colures, and the Date derivable from it. By W. D. Whitney, Prof. of Sanskrit, Yale College, U.S.A.—Note on the preceding Article. By Sir E. Colebrooke, Bart., M.P.—XIII. Progress of the Vedic Religion towards Abstract Conceptions of the Deity. By J. Muir, D.C.L.—XIV. Brief Notes on the Age and Authenticity of the Work of Aryabhata, Varāhamihira, Brahmagupta, Bhāttotpala, and Bhāskarāchārya. By Dr. Bhāu Dājī.—XV. Outlines of a Grammar of the Malagasy Language. By H. N. Van der Tuuk.—XVI. On the Identity of Xandrames and Krananda. By E. Thomas, Esq.

Vol. II. In Two Parts. pp. 522, sewed. 1866-7. 16s.

CONTENTS.—I. Contributions to a Knowledge of Vedic Theogony and Mythology. No. 2. By J. Muir.—II. Miscellaneous Hymns from the Rig- and Atharva-Vedas. By J. Muir.—III. Five hundred questions on the Social Condition of the Natives of Bengal. By the Rev. J. Long.—IV. Short account of the Malay Manuscripts belonging to the Royal Asiatic Society. By

Dr. H. N. van der Tuuk.—V. Translation of the Amitābha Sūtra from the Chinese. By the Rev. S. Beal.—VI. The initial coinage of Bengal. By E. Thomas.—VII. Specimens of an Assyrian Dictionary. By E. Norris.—VIII. On the Relations of the Priests to the other classes of Indian Society in the Vedic age. By J. Muir.—IX. On the Interpretation of the Veda. By the same.—X. An attempt to Translate from the Chinese a work known as the Confessional Services of the great compassionate Kwan Yin, possessing 1000 hands and 1000 eyes. By the Rev. S. Beal.—XI. The Hymns of the Gaupāyanas and the Legend of King Asamāti. By Prof. Max Müller.—XII. Specimen Chapters of an Assyrian Grammar. By the Rev. E. Hincks, D.D.

Vol. III. In Two Parts. pp. 516, sewed. With Photograph. 1868. 22s.

CONTENTS.—I. Contributions towards a Glossary of the Assyrian Language. By H. F. Talbot.—II. Remarks on the Indo-Chinese Alphabets. By Dr. A. Bastian.—III. The poetry of Mohamed Rabadan, Arragonese. By the Hon. H. E. J. Stanley.—IV. Catalogue of the Oriental Manuscripts in the Library of King's College, Cambridge. By E. H. Palmer, B.A.—V. Description of the Amravati Tope in Guntur. By J. Fergusson, F.R.S.—VI. Remarks on Prof. Brookhaus' edition of the Kathāsarit-sāgara, Lambaka IX. XVIII. By Dr. H. Kern, Prof. of Sanskrit, University of Leyden.—VII. The source of Colebrooke's Essay "On the Duties of a Faithful Hindu Widow." By Fitzedward Hall, D.C.L. Supplement: Further detail of proofs that Colebrooke's Essay, "On the Duties of a Faithful Hindu Widow," was not indebted to the Vivādabhāṅgārnava. By F. Hall.—VIII. The Sixth Hymn of the First Book of the Rig Veda. By Prof. Max Müller.—IX. Sassanian Inscriptions. By E. Thomas.—X. Account of an Embassy from Morocco to Spain in 1690 and 1691. By the Hon. H. E. J. Stanley.—XI. The Poetry of Mohamed Rabadan, of Arragon. By the same.—XII. Materials for the History of India for the Six Hundred Years of Mohammadan rule, previous to the Foundation of the British Indian Empire. By Major W. Nassau Lees, LL.D.—XIII. A Few Words concerning the Hill people inhabiting the Forests of the Cochin State. By Capt. G. E. Fryer, M.S.C.—XIV. Notes on the Bhojpuri Dialect of Hindi, spoken in Western Behar. By J. Beames, B.C.S.

Vol. IV. In Two Parts. pp. 521, sewed. 1869-70. 16s.

CONTENTS.—I. Contribution towards a Glossary of the Assyrian Language. By H. F. Talbot. Part II.—II. On Indian Chronology. By J. Fergusson, F.R.S.—III. The Poetry of Mohamed Rabadan of Arragon. By the Hon. H. E. J. Stanley.—IV. On the Maṅgar Language of Nepal. By J. Beames, B.C.S.—V. Contributions to the Knowledge of Pārsae Literature. By E. Sachau, Ph.D.—VI. Illustrations of the Lamaist System in Tibet, drawn from Chinese Sources. By W. F. Mayers, of H.B.M. Consular Service, China.—VII. Khuddaka Pāṭha, a Pāli Text, with a Translation and Notes. By R. C. Childers, late Ceylon C.S.—VIII. An Endeavour to elucidate Rashiduddin's Geographical Notices of India. By Col. H. Yule, C.B.—IX. Sassanian Inscriptions explained by the Pahlavi of the Pārsis. By E. W. West.—X. Some Account of the Senbyō Pagoda at Mengün, near the Burmese Capital, in a Memorandum by Capt. E. H. Sladen, Political Agent at Mandalay, with Remarks on the Subject by Col. H. Yule, C.B.—XI. The Brhat-Saṁhitā; or, Complete System of Natural Astrology of Varāha-Mihira. Translated from Sanskrit into English by Dr. H. Kern.—XII. The Mohammedan Law of Evidence, and its influence on the Administration of Justice in India. By N. B. E. Baillie.—XIII. The Mohammedan Law of Evidence in connection with the Administration of Justice to Foreigners. By the same.—XIV. A Translation of a Bactrian Pāli Inscription. By Prof. J. Dowson.—XV. Indo-Parthian Coins. By E. Thomas.

Vol. V. In Two Parts. pp. 463, sewed. With 10 full-page and folding Plates. 1871-2. 18s. 6d.

CONTENTS.—I. Two Jātakas. The original Pāli Text, with an English Translation. By V. Fausbøll.—II. On an Ancient Buddhist Inscription at Keu-yung kwan, in North China. By A. Wylie.—III. The Brhat Saṁhitā; or, Complete System of Natural Astrology of Varāha-Mihira Translated from Sanskrit into English by Dr. H. Kern.—IV. The Pongol Festival in Southern India. By C. E. Gover.—V. The Poetry of Mohamed Rabadan, of Arragon. By the Right Hon. Lord Stanley of Alderley.—VI. Essay on the Creed and Customs of the Jangams. By C. P. Brown.—VII. On Malabar, Coromandel, Quilon, etc. By C. P. Brown.—VIII. On the Treatment of the Nexus in the Neo-Aryan Languages of India. By J. Beames, B.C.S.—IX. Some Remarks on the Great Tope at Sānc̣hi. By the Rev. S. Beal.—X. Ancient Inscriptions from Mathura. Translated by Prof. J. Dowson.—Note to the Mathura Inscriptions. By Major-Gen. A. Cunningham.—XI. Specimen of a Translation of the Adī Granth. By Dr. E. Trumpp.—XII. Notes on Dhammapada, with Special Reference to the Question of Nirvāna. By R. C. Childers, late Ceylon C.S.—XIII. The Brhat-Saṁhitā; or, Complete System of Natural Astrology of Varāha-Mihira. Translated from Sanskrit into English by Dr. H. Kern.—XIV. On the Origin of the Buddhist Arthakathās. By the Mudliar L. Comrilla Vijasinha, Government Interpreter to the Ratnapura Court, Ceylon. With Introduction by R. C. Childers, late Ceylon C.S.—XV. The Poetry of Mohamed Rabadan, of Arragon. By the Right Hon. Lord Stanley of Alderley.—XVI. Proverbia Communia Syriaca. By Capt. R. F. Burton.—XVII. Notes on an Ancient Indian Vase, with an Account of the Engraving thereupon. By C. Horne, late B.C.S.—XVIII. The Bhar Tribe. By the Rev. M. A. Sherring, LL.D., Benares. Communicated by C. Horne, late B.C.S.—XIX. Of *Vihāra* in Mohammedan Law, and its application to British India. By N. B. E. Baillie.—XX. Comments on Recent Pehlvi Decipherments. With an Incidental Sketch of the Derivation of Aryan Alphabets. And Contributions to the Early History and Geography of Tabaristān. Illustrated by Coins. By E. Thomas, F.R.S.

Vol. VI., Part I, pp. 212, sewed, with two plates and a map. 1872. 8s.

CONTENTS.—The Ishmaelites, and the Arabic Tribes who Conquered their Country. By A. Sprenger.—A Brief Account of Four Arabic Works on the History and Geography of Arabia. By Captain S. B. Miles.—On the Methods of Disposing of the Dead at Lassa, Thibet, etc. By Charles Horne, late B.C.S. The *Bṛhat-Saṁhitā*; or, Complete System of Natural Astrology of Varāha-mihira, Translated from Sanskrit into English by Dr. H. Kern.—Notes on Hwen Thsang's Account of the Principalities of Tokhāristān, in which some Previous Geographical Identifications are Reconsidered. By Colonel Yule, C.B.—The Campaign of *Ælius Gallus* in Arabia. By A. Sprenger.—An Account of Jerusalem, Translated for the late Sir H. M. Elliot from the Persian Text of Nāsir ibn Khusrū's *Safanāmāh* by the late Major A. R. Fuller.—The Poetry of Mohamed Rabadan, of Arragon. By the Right Hon. Lord Stanley of Alderley.

Vol. VI., Part II., pp. 213 to 400 and lxxxiv., sewed. Illustrated with a Map, Plates, and Woodcuts. 1873. 8s.

CONTENTS.—On Hiouen-Thsang's Journey from Patna to Ballabhi. By James Fergusson, D.C.L., F.R.S.—Northern Buddhism. [Note from Colonel H. Yule, addressed to the Secretary.]—Hwen Thsang's Account of the Principalities of Tokhāristān, etc. By Colonel H. Yule, C.B.—The *Bṛhat-Saṁhitā*; or, Complete System of Natural Astrology of Varāha-mihira. Translated from Sanskrit into English by Dr. H. Kern.—The Initial Coinage of Bengal, under the Early Muhammadan Conquerors. Part II. Embracing the preliminary period between A.D. 614-634 (A.D. 1217-1236-7). By Edward Thomas, F.R.S.—The Legend of *Dīpaṅkara Buddha*. Translated from the Chinese (and intended to illustrate Plates xxix. and L., 'Tree and Serpent Worship'). By S. Beal.—Note on Art. IX., ante pp. 213-274. on Hiouen-Thsang's Journey from Patna to Ballabhi. By James Fergusson, D.C.L., F.R.S.—Contributions towards a Glossary of the *Assyrian* Language. By H. F. Talbot.

Vol. VII., Part I., pp. 170 and 24, sewed. With a plate. 1874. 8s.

CONTENTS.—The *Upasampadā-Kammavācā*, being the Buddhist Manual of the Form and Manner of Ordering of Priests and Deacons. The Pāli Text, with a Translation and Notes. By J. F. Dickson, B.A.—Notes on the Megalithic Monuments of the Coimbatore District, Madras. By M. J. Walhouse, late M.C.S.—Notes on the Sinhalese Language. No. 1. On the Formation of the Plural of Neuter Nouns. By R. C. Childers, late Ceylon C.S.—The Pāli Text of the *Mahāparinibbāna Sutta* and Commentary, with a Translation. By R. C. Childers, late Ceylon C.S.—The *Bṛhat-Saṁhitā*; or, Complete System of Natural Astrology of Varāha-mihira. Translated from Sanskrit into English by Dr. H. Kern.—Note on the Valley of Choombi. By Dr. A. Campbell, late Superintendent of Darjeeling.—The Name of the Twelfth Imam on the Coinage of Egypt. By H. Sauvage and Stanley Lane Poole.—Three Inscriptions of *Parākrama Bāhu* the Great from Pulastipura, Ceylon (date circa 1180 A.D.). By T. W. Rhys Davids.—Of the *Kharāj* or Muhammadan Land Tax; its Application to British India, and Effect on the Tenure of Land. By N. B. E. Baillie.—Appendix: A Specimen of a Syriac Version of the *Kalilah wa-Dimnah*, with an English Translation. By W. Wright.

Vol. VII., Part II., pp. 191 to 394, sewed. With seven plates and a map. 1875. 8s.

CONTENTS.—Sigiri, the Lion Rock, near Pulastipura, Ceylon; and the Thirty-ninth Chapter of the *Mahāvamsa*. By T. W. Rhys Davids.—The Northern Frontagers of China. Part I. The Origins of the Mongols. By H. H. Howorth.—Inedited Arabic Coins. By Stanley Lane Poole.—Notice on the *Dīnār*s of the Abbasside Dynasty. By Edward Thomas Rogers.—The Northern Frontagers of China. Part II. The Origins of the Manchus. By H. H. Howorth.—Notes on the Old Mongolian Capital of Shangtu. By S. W. Bushell, B.Sc., M.D.—Oriental Proverbs in their Relations to Folklore, History, Sociology; with Suggestions for their Collection. Interpretation, Publication. By the Rev. J. Long.—Two Old Sinhalese Inscriptions. The *Sahasra Malla* Inscription, date 1200 A.D., and the *Ruwanweli Dagaba* Inscription, date 1191 A.D. Text, Translation, and Notes. By T. W. Rhys Davids.—Notes on a Bactrian Pāli Inscription and the *Samvat* Era. By Prof. J. Dowson.—Note on a Jade Drinking Vessel of the Emperor Jahāngir. By Edward Thomas, F.R.S.

Vol. VIII., Part I., pp. 156, sewed, with three plates and a plan. 1876. 8s.

CONTENTS.—Catalogue of Buddhist Sanskrit MSS. in the Possession of the R.A.S. (Hodgson Collection). By Prof. E. B. Cowell and J. Eggeling.—On the Ruins of Sigiri in Ceylon. By T. H. Blakesley, Ceylon.—The *Pātimokkha*, being the Buddhist Office of the Confession of Priests. The Pāli Text, with a Translation, and Notes. By J. F. Dickson, M.A., Ceylon C.S.—Notes on the Sinhalese Language. No. 2. Proofs of the Sanskrit Origin of Sinhalese. By R. C. Childers, late of the Ceylon Civil Service.

Vol. VIII., Part II., pp. 157-308, sewed. 1876. 8s.

CONTENTS.—An Account of the Island of Bali. By R. Friederich.—The Pāli Text of the *Mahāparinibbāna Sutta* and Commentary, with a Translation. By R. C. Childers, late Ceylon C.S.—The Northern Frontagers of China. Part III. The *Kara Khitai*. By H. H. Howorth.—Inedited Arabic Coins. II. By S. L. Poole.—On the Form of Government under the Native Sovereigns of Ceylon. By A. de Silva Ekanāyake, Mudaliyar, Ceylon.

Vol. IX., Part I., pp. 156, sewed, with a plate. 1877. 8s.

CONTENTS.—Bactrian Coins and Indian Dates. By E. Thomas, F.R.S.—The Tenses of the Assyrian Verb. By the Rev. A. H. Sayce, M.A.—An Account of the Island of Bali. By R. Friederich (continued from Vol. VIII. n.s. p. 218).—On Ruins in Makran. By Major Mockler.—Inedited Arabic Coins. III. By Stanley Lane Poole.—Further Note on a Bactrian Pali Inscription and the Samvat Era. By Prof. J. Dowson.—Notes on Persian Beluchistan. From the Persian of Mirza Mehdy Khān. By A. H. Schindler.

Vol. IX., Part II., pp. 292, sewed, with three plates. 1877. 10s. 6d.

CONTENTS.—The Early Faith of Asoka. By E. Thomas, F.R.S.—The Northern Frontagers of China. Part II. The Manchus (Supplementary Notice). Part IV. The Kin or Golden Tatars. By H. H. Howorth.—On a Treatise on Weights and Measures by Eliyā, Archbishop of Nisibin. By M. H. Sauvaire.—On Imperial and other Titles. By Sir T. E. Colebrooke, Bart., M.P.—Affinities of the Dialects of the Chepang and Kusundah Tribes of Nipāl with those of the Hill Tribes of Arracan. By Capt. C. J. F. Forbes, F.R.G.S., M.A.S. Bengal, etc.—Notes on Some Antiquities found in a Mound near Damghan. By A. H. Schindler.

Vol. X., Part I., pp. 156, sewed, with two plates and a map. 1878. 8s.

CONTENTS.—On the Non-Aryan Languages of India. By E. L. Brandreth.—A Dialogue on the Vedantic Conception of Brahma. By Pramādā Dāsa Mittra, late Offl. Prof. of Anglo-Sanskrit, Gov. College, Benares.—An Account of the Island of Bali. By R. Friederich (continued from Vol. IX. N.S. p. 120).—Unpublished Glass Weights and Measures. By E. T. Rogers.—China viā Tibet. By S. C. Boulger.—Notes and Recollections on Tea Cultivation in Kumaon and Garhwāl. By J. H. Batten, late B.C.S.

Vol. X., Part II., pp. 146, sewed. 1878. 6s.

CONTENTS.—Note on Pliny's Geography of the East Coast of Arabia. By Major-Gen. S. B. Miles, B.S.C. The Maldiv Islands; with a Vocabulary taken from François Pyrard de Laval, 1602—1607. By A. Gray, late Ceylon C.S.—On Tibeto-Burman Languages. By Capt. C. J. F. S. Forbes, Burmese C.S. Commission.—Burmese Transliteration. By H. L. St. Barbe, Resident at Mandalay.—On the Connexion of the Mōns of Pegu with the Kōles of Central India. By Capt. C. J. F. S. Forbes, Burmese C.C.—Studies on the Comparative Grammar of the Semitic Languages, with Special Reference to Assyrian. By P. Haupt. The Oldest Semitic Verb-Form.—Arab Metrology. II. El-Djabarty. By M. H. Sauvaire.—The Migrations and Early History of the White Huns; principally from Chinese Sources. By T. W. Kingsmill.

Vol. X., Part III., pp. 204, sewed. 1878. 8s.

CONTENTS.—On the Hill Canton of Sālār, the most Easterly Settlement of the Turk Race. By Robert B. Shaw.—Geological Notes on the River Indus By Griffin W. Vyse, Executive Engineer P.W.D. Panjab.—Educational Literature for Japanese Women. By B. H. Chamberlain.—On the Natural Phenomenon Known in the East by the Names Sub-hi-Kāzib, etc., etc. By J. W. Redhouse.—On a Chinese Version of the Sāṅkhyā Kārikā, etc., found among the Buddhist Books comprising the Tripiṭaka and two other works. By the Rev. S. Beal.—The Rock-cut Phrygian Inscriptions at Doganlu. By E. Thomas, F.R.S.—Index.

Vol. XI., Part I., pp. 128, sewed, with seven illustrations. 1879. 5s.

CONTENTS.—On the Position of Women in the East in the Olden Time. By E. Thomas, F.R.S.—Notice of Scholars who have Contributed to our Knowledge of the Languages of British India during the last Thirty Years. By R. N. Cust.—Ancient Arabic Poetry: its Guineness and Authenticity. By Sir W. Muir, K.C.S.I.—Note on Manrique's Mission and the Catholics in the time of Shāh Jahān. By H. G. Keene.—On Sandhi in Pali. By the late R. C. Childers.—On Arabic Amulets and Mottoes. By E. T. Rogers.

Vol. XI., Part II., pp. 256, sewed, with map and plate. 1879. 7s. 6d.

CONTENTS.—On the Identification of Places on the Makran Coast mentioned by Arrian, Ptolemy, and Marcan. By Major E. Mockler.—On the Proper Names of the Mohammadans. By Sir T. E. Colebrooke, Bart., M.P.—Principles of Composition in Chinese, as deduced from the Written Characters. By the Rev. Dr. Legge. On the Identification of the Portrait of Chosroes II. among the Paintings in the Caves at Ajanta. By James Fergusson, Vice-President.—A Specimen of the Zoongee (or Zurngee) Dialect of a Tribe of Nagas, bordering on the Valley of Assam, between the Dikho and Desol Rivers, embracing over Forty Villages. By the Rev. Mr. Clark.

Vol. XI. Part III. pp. 104, cxxiv. 16, sewed. 1879. 8s.

CONTENTS.—The Gaurian compared with the Romance Languages. Part I. By E. L. Brandreth.—Dialects of Colloquial Arabic. By E. T. Rogers.—A Comparative Study of the Japanese and Korean Languages. By W. G. Aston.—Index.

Vol. XII. Part I. pp. 152, sewed, with Table. 1880. 5s.

CONTENTS.—On "The Most Comely Names," i.e. the Laudatory Epithets, or the Titles of Praise bestowed on God in the Qur'ān or by Muslim Writers. By J. W. Redhouse.—Notes on a newly-discovered Clay Cylinder of Cyrus the Great. By Major-Gen. Sir H. C. Rawlinson, K.C.B.—Note on Hiouen-Thsang's Dhanakacheka. By Robert Sewell, M.C.S.—Remarks by Mr. Fergusson on Mr. Sewell's Paper.—A Treatise on Weights and Measures. By Eliyā, Archbishop of Nisibin. By H. Sauvaire. (Supplement to Vol. IX. pp. 291-313).—On the Age of the Ajantā Caves. By Rājendralāla Mitra, C.I.E.—Notes on Babu Rājendralā Mitra's Paper on the Age of the Caves at Ajantā. By J. Fergusson, F.R.S.

Vol. XII. Part II. pp. 182, sewed, with map and plate. 1880. 6s.

CONTENTS.—On Sanskrit Texts Discovered in Japan. By Prof. Max Müller.—Extracts from Report on the Islands and Antiquities of Bahrein. By Capt. Durand. Followed by Notes by Major-Gen. Sir H. C. Rawlinson, K.C.B.—Notes on the Locality and Population of the Tribes dwelling between the Brahmaputra and Ningthi Rivers. By the late G. H. Damant, Political Officer Naga Hills.—On the Saka, Samvat, and Gupta Eras. A Supplement to his Paper on Indian Chronology. By J. Fergusson, D.C.L.—The Megha-Sūtra. By C. Bendall.—Historical and Archaeological Notes on a Journey in South-Western Persia, 1877-1878. By A. Houtum-Schindler.—Identification of the "False Dawn" of the Muslims with the "Zodiacal Light" of Europeans. By J. W. Redhouse.

Vol. XII. Part III. pp. 100, sewed. 1880. 4s.

CONTENTS.—The Gaurian compared with the Romance Languages. Part II. By E. L. Brandreth.—The Uzbek Epos. By Arminius Vambéry.—On the Separate Edicts at Dhauli and Jaugada. By Prof. Kern.—Grammatical sketch of the Kakhien Language. By Rev. J. N. Cushing.—Notes on the Libyan Languages, in a Letter addressed to R. N. Cust, Esq., by Prof. F. W. Newman.

Vol. XII. Part IV. pp. 162, with 3 plates. 1880. 8s.

CONTENTS.—The Early History of Tibet, from Chinese Sources. By S. W. Bushell, M.D.—Notes on some Inedited Coins from a Collection made in Persia during the Years 1877-79. By Guy Le Strange, M.R.A.S.—Buddhist Nirvāna and the Noble Eightfold Path. By Oscar Frankfurter, Ph.D.—Index.—Annual Report, 1880.

Vol. XIII. Part I. pp. 120, sewed. 1881. 5s.

CONTENTS.—Indian Theistic Reformers. By Prof. Monier Williams, C.I.E.—Notes on the Kawi Language and Literature. By Dr. H. N. Van der Tuuk.—The Invention of the Indian Alphabet. By John Dowson. The Nirvāna of the Northern Buddhists. By the Rev. J. Edkins, D.D.—An Account of the Malay "Chiri," a Sanskrit Formula. By W. E. Maxwell.

Vol. XIII. Part II. pp. 170, with Map and 2 Plates. 1881. 8s.

CONTENTS.—The Northern Frontagers of China. Part V. The Khital or Khitans. By H. H. Howorth.—On the Identification of Nagarahara, with reference to the Travels of Hiouen-Thsang. By W. Simpson.—Hindu Law at Madras. By J. H. Nelson, M.C.S.—On the Proper Names of the Mohammedans. By Sir T. E. Colebrooke, Bart., M.P.—Supplement to the Paper on Indian Theistic Reformers, published in the January Number of this Journal. By Prof. Monier Williams, C.I.E.

Vol. XIII. Part III. pp. 178, with plate. 1881. 7s. 6d.

CONTENTS.—The Avār Language. By C. Graham.—Caucasian Nationalities. By M. A. Morrison.—Translation of the Markandeya Purana. Books VII., VIII. By the Rev. B. H. Wortham.—Lettre à M. Stanley Lane Poole sur quelques monnaies orientales rares ou inédites de la Collection de M. Ch. de l'Ecluse. Par H. Sauvaire.—Aryan Mythology in Malay Traditions. By W. E. Maxwell, Colonial Civil Service.—The Koi, a Southern Tribe of the Gond. By the Rev. J. Cain, Missionary.—On the Duty which Mohammedans in British India owe, on the Principles of their own Law, to the Government of the Country. By N. B. E. Baillie.—The L-Poem of the Arabs, by Shanfara. Re-arranged and translated by J. W. Redhouse, M.R.A.S.

Vol. XIII. Part IV. pp. 130, cxxvii. 16, with 3 plates. 1881. 10s. 6d.

CONTENTS.—The Andaman Islands and the Andamanese. By M. V. Portman.—Notes on Marco Polo's Itinerary in Southern Persia. By A. Houtum-Schindler.—Two Malay Myths: The Princess of the Foam, and the Raja of Bamboo. By W. E. Maxwell.—The Epoch of the Guptas. By E. Thomas, F.R.S.—Two Chinese-Buddhist Inscriptions found at Buddha Gaya. By the Rev. S. Beal. With 2 Plates.—A Sanskrit Ode addressed to the Congress of Orientalists at Berlin. By Rama Dasa Sena, the Zemindar of Berhampore; with a Translation by S. Krishnavarma.—Supplement to a paper, "On the Duty which Mahomedans in British India owe, on the Principles of their own Law, to the Government of the Country." By N. B. E. Baillie.—Index.

Vol. XIV. Part I. pp. 124, with 4 plates. 1882. 5s.

CONTENTS.—The Apology of Al Kindy: An Essay on its Age and Authorship. By Sir W. Muir, K.C.S.I.—The Poet Pampa. By L. Rice.—On a Coin of Shams ud Dunyā wa ud Din Mahmūd Shāh. By C. J. Rodgers, Amritsar.—Note on Pl. xxviii. fig. 1, of Mr. Fergusson's "Tree and Serpent Worship," 2nd Edition. By S. Beal, Prof. of Chinese, London University.—On the present state of Mongolian Researches. By Prof. B. Julg, in a Letter to R. N. Cust.—A Sculptured Tope on an Old Stone at Dras, Ladak. By W. Simpson, F.R.G.S.—Sanskrit Ode addressed to the Fifth International Congress of Orientalists assembled at Berlin, September, 1881. By the Lady Pandit Rama-bai, of Silchar, Kachar, Assam; with a Translation by Prof. Monier Williams, C.I.E.—The Intercourse of China with Eastern Turkestan and the Adjacent Countries in the Second Century B.C. By T. W. Kingsmill.—Suggestions on the Formation of the Semitic Tenses. A Comparative and Critical Study. By G. Bertin.—On a Lolo MS. written on Satin. By M. T. de La Couperie.

Vol. XIV. Part II. pp. 164, with three plates. 1882. 7s. 6d.

CONTENTS.—On Tartar and Turk. By S. W. KÖRLLÉ, Ph.D.—Notice of Scholars who have Contributed to our Knowledge of the Languages of Africa. By R. N. Cust.—Grammatical Sketch of the Hausa Language. By the Rev. J. F. Schön, F.R.G.S.—Buddhist Saint Worship. By A. Lillie.—Gleanings from the Arabic. By H. W. Freeland, M.A.—Al Kahirah and its Gates. By H. C. Kay, M.A.—How the Mahābhārata begins. By Edwin Arnold, C.S.I.—Arab Metrology. IV. Ed-Dahaby. By M. H. Sauvaire.

Vol. XIV. Part III. pp. 208, with 8 plates. 1882. 8s.

CONTENTS.—The Vaishnava Religion, with special reference to the Sikshā-patri of the Modern Sect called Svāmi-Nārāyaṇa. By Monier Williams, C.I.E., D.C.L.—Further Notes on the Apology of Al-Kindy. By Sir W. Muir, K.C.S.I., D.C.L., LL.D.—The Buddhist Caves of Afghanistan. By W. Simpson.—The Identification of the Sculptured Tope at Sanchi. By W. Simpson.—On the Genealogy of Modern Numerals. By Sir E. C. Bayley, K.C.S.I., C.I.E.—The Cuneiform Inscriptions of Van, deciphered and translated, by A. H. Sayce.

Vol. XIV. Part IV. pp. 330, clii. 1882. 14s.

CONTENTS.—The Cuneiform Inscriptions of Van, deciphered and translated, by A. H. Sayce.—Sanskrit Text of the Sikshā-Patri of the Svāmi-Nārāyaṇa Sect. Edited and Translated by Prof. M. Williaus, C.I.E.—The Successors of the Siljaks in Asia Minor. By S. L. Poole.—The Oldest Book of the Chinese (*The Y-h-king*) and its Authors. By T. de la Couperie.

Vol. XV. Part I. pp. 134, with 2 plates. 1883. 6s.

CONTENTS.—The Genealogy of Modern Numerals. Part II. Simplification of the Ancient Indian Numeration. By Sir E. C. Bayley, C.I.E.—Parthian and Indo-Sassanian Coins. By E. Thomas, F.R.S.—Early Historical Relations between Phrygia and Cappadocia. By W. M. Ramsay.

Vol. XV. Part II. pp. 158, with 6 tables. 1883. 5s.

CONTENTS.—The Tattva-muktavallī of Gauda-pūrnānandachakravartin. Edited and Translated by Professor E. B. Cowell.—Two Modern Sanskrit slokas. Communicated by Prof. E. B. Cowell.—Malagasy Place-Names. By the Rev. James Sibree, jun.—The Nanakkāra, with Translation and Commentary. By H. L. St. Barbe.—Chinese Laws and Customs. By Christopher Gardner.—The Oldest Book of the Chinese (*the Y-h-king*) and its Authors (continued). By Terrien de LaCouperie.—Gleanings from the Arabic. By H. W. Freeland.

Vol. XV. Part III. pp. 62-cxl. 1883. 6s.

CONTENTS.—Early Kannada Authors. By Lewis Rice.—On Two Questions of Japanese Archaeology. By B. H. Chamberlain, M.R.A.S.—Two Sites named by Hiouen-Tsang in the 10th Book of the Si-yu-ki. By the Rev. S. Beal.—Two Early Sources of Mongol History. By H. H. Howorth, F.S.A.—Proceedings of Sixtieth Anniversary of the Society, held May 21, 1883.

Vol. XV. Part IV. pp. 140-iv.-20, with plate. 1883. 5s.

CONTENTS.—The Rivers of the Vedas, and How the Aryans Entered India. By Edward Thomas, F.R.S.—Suggestions on the Voice-Formation of the Semitic Verb. By G. Bertin, M.R.A.S.—The Buddhism of Ceylon. By Arthur Lillie, M.R.A.S.—The Northern Frontagers of China. Part VI. Hia or Tangut. By H. H. Howorth, F.S.A.—Index.—List of Members.

Vol. XVI. Part I. pp. 138, with 2 plates. 1884. 7s.

CONTENTS.—The Story of Devasmīṭā. Translated from the Kathā Sarit Sāgara, Tarāṅga 13, Sloka 54, by the Rev. B. Hale Wortham.—Pujahs in the Sutlej Valley, Himalayas. By William Simpson, F.R.G.S.—On some New Discoveries in Southern India. By R. Sewell, Madras C.S.—On the Importance to Great Britain of the Study of Arabic. By Habib A. Salmoné.—Grammatical Note on the Gwamba Language in South Africa. By P. Berthoud, Missionary of the Canton de Vaud, Switzerland, stationed at Valdezia, Spelonken, Transvaal. (Prepared at the request of R. N. Cust.)—Dialect of Tribes of the Hindu Khush, from Colonel Biddulph's Work on the subject (corrected).—Grammatical Note on the Simund Dialect of the Persian Language. By the Rev. J. Bassett, American Missionary, Tabriz. (Communicated by R. N. Cust.)

Vol. XVI. Part II. pp. 184, with 1 plate. 9s.

CONTENTS.—Etymology of the Turkish Numerals. By S. W. Koelle, Ph.D., late Missionary of the Church Missionary Soc., Constantinople.—Grammatical Note and Vocabulary of the Kor-kh, a Kolarian Tribe in Central India. (Communicated by R. N. Cust.)—The Pariah Caste in Travancore. By S. Mateer.—Some Bihār Folk-Songs. By G. A. Grierson, B.C.S., Off. Magistrate, Patna.—Some further Gleanings from the Si-yu-ki. By the Rev. S. Beal.—On the Sites of Brahmanābād and Mansūrah in Sindh; with notices of others of less note in their vicinity. By Major-Gen. M. R. Haig.—Antar and the Slave Daji. A Bedouen Legend. By St. C. Budgeley.—The Languages of the Early Inhabitants of Mesopotamia. By G. Finches.

Vol. XVI. Part III. pp. 74.—clx. 10s. 6d.

CONTENTS.—On the Origin of the Indian Alphabet. By R. N. Cust.—The Yi king of the Chinese as a Book of Divination and Philosophy. By Rev. Dr. Edkins.—On the Arrangement of the Hymns of the Rig-veda. By F. Pincott.—Proceedings of the Sixty-first Anniversary Meeting of the Society, May 19. 1884.

Vol. XVI. Part IV. pp. 134. 8s.

CONTENTS.—S'uka-sandesah. A Sanskrit Poem, by Lakshmi-dāsa. With Preface and Notes in English by H. H. Rama Varma, the Maharaja of Travancore, G.C.S.I.—The Chinese Book of the Odes, for English Readers. By C. F. R. Allen.—Note sur les Mots Sanscrits composés avec पति. Par J. van den Gheyn, S.J.—Some Remarks on the Life and Labours of Ceoma de Kőrös, delivered on the occasion when his Tibetan Books and MSS. were exhibited before the R.A.S., June 16, 1884. By Surgeon-Major T. Duka, M.D., late of the Bengal Army.—Arab Metrology. V. Ez-Zahrāwī. Translated and Annotated by M. H. Sauvaire, de l'Académie de Marseille.

Vol. XVII., Part I., pp. 144, with 5 plates. 1885. 10s. 6d.

CONTENTS.—Story of Shuten Dōji. From a Japanese "Makimono" in Six "Ken," or Rolls. By F. V. Dickens.—The Bearing of the Study of the Bantu Languages of South Africa on the Aryan Family of Languages. By the Rev. F. W. Kolbe.—Notes on Assyrian and Akkadian Pronouns. By G. Bertin.—Buddhist Remains near Sambhur, in Western Rajputana, India. By Surgeon-Major T. H. Hendley.—Gleanings from the Arabic. By H. W. Freelander.—Dialects of Tribes of Hindu Kush, from Colonel Biddulph's Work on the Subject. II. Shina (Gilgit Dialect). III. Khewar (Chitral Valley).

Vol. XVII., Part II., pp. 194, with 1 map. 1885. 9s.

CONTENTS.—Languages of the Caucasus. By R. N. Cust.—The Study of the South Indian Vernaculars. By G. U. Pope, D.D.—The Pallava. By the Rev. T. Foulkes.—Translation of Books 81-93 of the Mārkaṇḍeya Purāṇa. By the Rev. B. H. Wortham.—Notes on Prof. E. B. Tylor's "Arabian Matriarchate," propounded by him as President of the Anthropological Section, British Association, Montreal, 1884. By J. W. Redhouse, L.L.D.—The Northern Frontagers of China. Part VII. The Shato Turks. By H. H. Howorth.

Vol. XVII., Part III., pp. 344, with 2 plates. 1885. 10s. 6d.

CONTENTS.—Age of the Avesta. By Prof. de Harlez.—Chinese Game of Chess. By H. F. W. Holt.—Customs and Superstitions connected with the Cultivation of Rice in the Southern Province of Ceylon. By C. H. J. le Mesurier.—Vernacular Literature and Folk-Lore of the Panjab. By T. H. Thornton, C.S.I.—Beginnings of Writing in and around Tibet. By T. de Lacouperie.—Index. Proceedings of the Sixty-second Anniversary Meeting of the Society held on the 18th of May, 1885. List of Members.

Vol. XVIII., Part I., pp. 128, with 2 plates. 1886. 5s.

CONTENTS.—Ancient Navigation in the Indian Ocean. By the Rev. J. Edkins, D.D., Peking.—La Calle and the Country of Khomsair, with a Note on North African Marbles; being the Report of a recent Tour addressed to H.M. Secretary of State. By Consul-General R. L. Playfair.—Bushmen and their Language. By G. Bertin.—Inscriptions at Cairo and the Burju-z Zafar. By Henry C. Kay.—Gleanings from the Arabic: Lament of Maisun, the Bedouin wife of Muawiya. By H. W. Freelander, M.A.—Discovery of Caves on the Murghab. By Gapt. De Laessoe and the Hon. M. G. Talbot, R.E. With Notes by W. Simpson.—The Alchemist: A Persian Play. Translated by Guy Le Strange.

Vol. XVIII., Part II., pp. 196. 1886. 10s. 6d.

CONTENTS.—On Buddhism in its Relation to Brahmanism. By Sir M. Monier-Williams, K.C.I.E.—The Stories of Jimutavahana, and of Harisarman. Translated by Rev. B. Hale Wortham.—Geographical Distribution of the Modern Turki Languages. By M. A. Morrison. With a Note, Table of Authorities, and a Language Map.—A Modern Contributor to Persian Literature. Riza Kuli Khan and his Works. By Sidney Churchill.—Some Bhojpuri Folk Songs. Edited and Translated by G. A. Grierson.—Observations on the various Texts and Translations of the so-called "Song of Meysun"; an Inquiry into Meysun's Claim to its Authorship; and an Appendix on Arabic Transliteration and Pronunciation. By J. W. Redhouse.

Vol. XVIII., Part III., pp. 314, with 10 plates. 1886. 10s. 6d.

CONTENTS.—Rock-Cut Caves and Statues of Bamian. By Capt. the Hon. M. G. Talbot, R.E. With Notes hereon, and on Sketches of Capt. P. J. Maitland, by W. Simpson.—Sumerian Language and its Affinities. By Prof. Dr. Fritz Hommel, Munich.—Early Buddhist Symbolism. By R. Sewell.—Pre-Akkadian Semites. By G. Bertin.—Arrangement of the Hymns of the Adī Granth. By F. Pincott. Annual Report.

Vol. XVIII., Part IV., pp. 112, with 11 plates. 1886. 7s. 6d.

CONTENTS.—Ancient Sculptures in China. By R. K. Douglas.—Mosque of Sultan Nasir Mohammed Ebn Kalaoun, in the Citadel of Cairo. By Major C. M. Watson, R.E.—Languages of Melanesia. By Prof. G. von der Gabelentz.—Notes on the History of the Banu 'Okayl. By H. C. Kay.—Foreign Words in the Hebrew Text of the Old Testament. By the Rev. S. Leathes, D.D.

Vol. XIX., Part I., pp. 192, with 3 plates. 1887. 10s.

CONTENTS.—Story of the Old Bamboo Hower: A Japanese Romance of the Tenth Century. Translated with Notes, etc., by F. V. Dickins.—Brahui Grammar, after the German of the late Dr. Trumpp. By Dr. T. Duka.—Some useful Hindi Books. By G. A. Grierson.—Original Vocabularies of Five West Caucasian Languages, compiled by Mr. Peacock.—Art. A Version in Chinese, by the Marquis Tseng, of a Poem written in English and Italian by H. W. Freeland.

Vol. XIX., Part II., pp. 160, with 3 plates. 1887. 10s.

CONTENTS.—Narrative of Fâ-hien. By the Rev. S. Beal.—Priority of Labial Letters illustrated in Chinese Phonetics. By the Rev. J. Edkins.—Education in Egypt. By H. Cunyngame.—The Tri-Ratna. By F. Pincott.—Description of the Noble Sanctuary at Jerusalem in 1470 A.D. By Kamâl (or Shams) ad Din as Suyuti. Extracts re-translated by Guy le Strange.

Vol. XIX., Part III., pp. 218, with 5 plates. 1887. 10s.

CONTENTS.—Life and Labours of A. Wylie, Agent of B. and F. Bible Society in China. By H. Cordier.—Modern Languages of Oceania. With Language Map. By Dr. E. N. Cust.—Ibnu Batuta in Sindh. By Major-General Haig.—Formosa Notes on MSS., Races and Languages. By Prof. T. de Lacouperie, including a Note on Nine Formosan MSS. by E. Baber.—Revenues of the Moghul Empire. By H. G. Keene.—Annual Report for 1886.

Vol. XIX., Part IV., pp. 202, with 1 plate. 1887. 10s.

CONTENTS.—The Miryeks or Stone-men of Corea. By Prof. T. de Lacouperie (Plate).—Pre-Sanskrit Element in Ancient Tamil Literature. By E. S. W. Senathi Raja.—Were Zenobia and Zebba'u Identical? By J. W. Heddhouse.—First Mandala of the Rig-Veda. By F. Pincott.—Origin and Development of the Cuneiform Syllabary. By G. Bertin.—Babylonian Chronicle. By T. G. Pinches.—Index—List of Members.

Vol. XX., Part I., pp. 164, with 3 plates. 1888. 10s.

CONTENTS.—Cuneiform Inscriptions of Van. By the Rev. Prof. A. H. Sayce, M.A.—Some Suggestions of Origin in Indian Architecture. By W. Simpson.—The Chaghatal Mughals. By E. E. Oliver.—Sachau's Alberuni. By Major-Gen. Sir F. J. Goldsmid, C.B., K.C.S.I.

Asiatic Society.—TRANSACTIONS OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND. Complete in 3 vols. 4to., 80 Plates of Facsimiles, etc., cloth. London, 1827 to 1835. Published at £9 5s.; reduced to £5 5s.

The above contains contributions by Professor Wilson, G. C. Haughton, Davis, Morrison, Colebrooke, Humboldt, Dorn, Grotefend, and other eminent Oriental scholars.

Asiatic Society of Bengal.—JOURNAL. 8vo. 8 numbers per annum. 4s. each number. PROCEEDINGS. Published Monthly. 1s. each number.

Asiatic Society of Bengal.—JOURNAL. A Complete Set from the beginning in 1832 to the end of 1878, being Vols. 1 to 47. Proceedings, from the commencement in 1865 to 1878. A set quite complete. Calcutta, 1832 to 1878. Extremely scarce. £100.

Asiatic Society of Bengal.—CENTENARY REVIEW of the, from 1784 to 1883. Part I. History of the Society. By RAJENDRALALA MITRA, LL.D., C.I.E. Part II. Archaeology, History, Literature, etc. By Dr. A. F. R. HOERNLE. Part III. Natural Science, etc. By BABOO P. N. BOSE. Part I. contains an Alphabetical Index to the Papers and Contributions to the "Asiatick Researches," and the "Journal and Proceedings of the Asiatic Society of Bengal," from the commencement up to 1883. Part II. contains a Classified Subject Index of the Society's Publications during the same period, under the heads of (1) Antiquities; (2) Coins, Weights, Measures, etc.; (3) History; (4) Language and Literature; (5) Religion, Manners and Customs.

Part III. contains a similar Index, classified under the heads of (1) Mathematical and Physical Science; (2) Geology; (3) Zoology; (4) Botany; (5) Geography; (6) Ethnology; (7) Chemistry. Royal 8vo. pp. 216—ciii.; 109, xvi. 20, cloth. 1885. 10s.

Asiatic Society, Royal.—Bombay Branch.—JOURNAL. Nos. 1 to 35 in 8vo. with many plates. A complete set. Extremely scarce. Bombay, 1844–78. £13 10s.

Asiatic Society Royal.—Bombay Branch.—JOURNAL. Nos. 1 to 45. 5s. to 10s. 6d. each number. Several Numbers are out of print.

Asiatic Society, Royal.—Ceylon Branch (Colombo).—JOURNAL. Part for 1845. 8vo. pp. 120, sewed. Price 7s. 6d.

CONTENTS:—On Buddhism. No. 1. By the Rev. D. J. Gogerly.—Translated Ceylonese Literature. By W. Knighton.—The Elements of the Voice in reference to the Roman and Singalese Alphabets. By the Rev. J. C. Macvicar.—Crime in Ceylon. By the Hon. J. Stark.—Ancient Coins. By S. C. Chitty.—Collection of Statistical Information in Ceylon. By John Capper.—On Buddhism. No 2. By the Rev. D. J. Gogerly.

1846. 8vo. pp. 176, sewed. Price 7s. 6d.

CONTENTS:—On Buddhism. By Rev. D. J. Gogerly.—Sixth Chapter of the Tiruvathavur Purana, translated with Notes. By S. C. Chitty.—The Discourse on the Minor Results of Conduct, or the Discourse Addressed to Subba. By Rev. D. J. Gogerly.—On the State of Crime in Ceylon. By Hon. J. Stark.—Language and Literature of the Singalese. By Rev. S. Hardy.—Education Establishment of the Dutch in Ceylon. By Rev. J. D. Palm.—Account of the Dutch Church in Ceylon. By Rev. J. D. Palm.—Some Experiments in Electro-Agriculture. By J. Capper.—Singalo Wada, translated by Rev. D. J. Gogerly.—Colouring Matter Discovered in the husk of the Cocoa Nut. By Dr. R. Gyax.

1847–48. 8vo. pp. 221, sewed. Price 7s. 6d.

CONTENTS:—The Mineralogy of Ceylon. By Dr. R. Gyax.—The Dutch Church in Ceylon. By Rev. J. D. Palm.—On the History of Jaffna, from the Earliest Period to the Dutch Conquest. By S. C. Chitty.—The Rise and Fall of the Calany Ganga, from 1843 to 1846. By J. Capper.—The Discourse respecting Rataapala. Translated by Rev. D. J. Gogerly.—The Manufacture of Salt in the Chilaw and Putlam Districts. By A. O. Brodie.—A Royal Grant engraved on a Copper Plate. Translated, with Notes. By Rev. D. J. Gogerly.—Ancient and Modern Coins of Ceylon. By Hon. Mr. J. Stark.—Notes on the Climate and Salubrity of Putlam. By A. O. Brodie.—Revenue and Expenditure of the Dutch Government in Ceylon, during the last years of their Administration. By J. Capper.—On Buddhism. By Rev. D. J. Gogerly.

1853–55. Part I. 8vo. pp. 56, sewed. Price 7s. 6d. (or the 3 parts £1).

CONTENTS:—Buddhism; Chariya Pitaka. By Rev. D. J. Gogerly.—Laws of the Buddhist Priesthood. By Rev. D. J. Gogerly.—Statistical Account of the Districts of Chilaw Korie, Seven Korles. By A. O. Brodie.—Catalogue of Ceylon Birds. By E. F. Kelaart, and and Putlam, N. W. F. By A. O. Brodie.—Rock Inscription at Gooroo Godde Wilhare, in the Magool. By E. L. Layard.

1853–55. Part II. 8vo. pp. 102, with extra plates, sewed. Price 7s. 6d.

CONTENTS:—Catalogue of Ceylon Birds. By E. F. Kelaart and E. L. Layard.—Forms of Salutations and Address known among the Singalese. By Hon. J. Stark.—Rock Inscriptions. By A. O. Brodie.—On the Veddhas of Bintenne. By Rev. J. Gillings.—Rock Inscription at Piramanenkandel. By S. C. Chitty.—Analysis of the Great Historical Poem of the Moors, entitled Surah. By S. C. Chitty.

1853–55. Part III. 8vo. pp. 150, sewed. Price 7s. 6d.

CONTENTS:—Analysis of the Great Historical Poem of the Moors, entitled Surah. By S. C. Chitty.—Description of New or little known Species of Reptiles found in Ceylon. By E. F. Kelaart.—Laws of the Buddhist Priesthood. By the Rev. D. J. Gogerly.—Ceylon Ornithology. By E. F. Kelaart.—Account of the Rodiyas, with a Specimen of their Language. By S. C. Chitty.—Rock Inscriptions in the North-Western Province. By A. O. Brodie.

1855–6. 8vo. pp. xi. and 184. Price 7s. 6d.

CONTENTS:—On Demonology and Witchcraft in Ceylon. By D. de Silva Gooneratne Modliar.—First Discourse Delivered by Buddha. By Rev. D. J. Gogerly. Pootoor Well.—The Air Breathing Fish of Ceylon. By Barcroft Boake, B.A.—On the Origin of the Sinhalese Language. By J. D'Alwis.—Remarks on the Poisonous Properties of the Calotropis Gigantea, etc. By W. C. Ondaatje.—On the Crocodiles of Ceylon. By Barcroft Boake.—Native Medicinal Oils.

1867-70. Part I. 8vo. pp. 150. Price 10s.

CONTENTS:—On the Origin of the Sinhalese Language. By James De Alwis.—A Lecture on Buddhism. By the Rev. D. J. Gogerly.—Description of two Birds new to the recorded Fauna of Ceylon. By H. Nevill.—Description of a New Genus and Five New Species of Marine Univalves from the Southern Province, Ceylon. By G. Nevill.—A Brief Notice of Robert Knox and his Companions in Captivity in Kandy for the space of Twenty Years, discovered among the Dutch Records preserved in the Colonial Secretary's Office, Colombo. By J. R. Blake.

1867-70. Part II. 8vo. pp. xl. and 45. Price 7s. 6d.

CONTENTS:—Summary of the Contents of the First Book in the Buddhist Canon, called the *Párájika* Book.—By the Rev. S. Coles.—*Párájika* Book—No. 1.—*Párájika* Book—No. 2.

1871-72. 8vo. pp. 66 and xxxiv. Price 7s. 6d.

CONTENTS:—Extracts from a Memoir left by the Dutch Governor, Thomas Van Rhee, to his successor, Governor Gerris de Heer, 1697. Translated from the Dutch Records preserved in the Colonial Secretariat at Colombo. By R. A. van Cuylenberg, Government Record Keeper.—The Food Statistics of Ceylon. By J. Capper.—Specimens of Sinhalese Proverbs. By L. de Zoysa, Mudaliyar, Chief Translator of Government.—Ceylon Reptiles: being a preliminary Catalogue of the Reptiles found in, or supposed to be in Ceylon, compiled from various authorities. By W. Ferguson.—On an Inscription at Dondra. No. 2. By T. W. Rhys Davids, Esq.

1873. Part I. 8vo. pp. 79. Price 7s. 6d.

CONTENTS:—On Oath and Ordeal. By Bertram Fulke Hartshorne.—Notes on *Prinophilus Vincens*. By W. V. Legge.—The Sports and Games of the Singhalese. By Leopold Ludovici.—On Miracles. By J. De Alwis.—On the Occurrence of *Scolopax Rusticola* and *Gallinago Scolopacina* in Ceylon. By W. V. Legge.—Transcript and Translation of an Ancient Copper-plate Sannas. By Mudliyar Louis de Zoysa, Chief Translator to Government.

1874. Part I. 8vo. pp. 94. Price 7s. 6d.

CONTENTS:—Description of a supposed New Genus of Ceylon. *Batrachians*. By W. Ferguson.—Notes on the Identity of *Piyadasi* and *Asoka*. By Mudaliyar Louis de Zoysa.—The Island Distribution of the Birds in the Society's Museum. By W. V. Legge.—Brand Marks on Cattle. By J. De Alwis.—Notes on the Occurrence of a rare Eagle new to Ceylon; and other interesting or rare birds. By S. Bligh.—Extracts from the Records of the Dutch Government in Ceylon. By R. van Cuylenberg.—Statue of Gotama Buddha. By J. De Alwis.

1879. 8vo. pp. 58. Price 5s.

CONTENTS.—Notes on Ancient Sinhalese Inscriptions.—On the Preparation and Mounting of Insects for the Binocular Microscope.—Notes on *Neophron Puenopterus* (Savigny) from Nuwara Eliya.—On the Climate of Dimbula.—Note on the supposed cause of the existence of Patanas or Grass Lands of the Mountain Zone of Ceylon.

1880. Part I. 8vo. pp. 90. Price 5s.

CONTENTS.—Text and Translation of the Inscription of Mahinde III. at Mihintale.—Glossary.—A Paper on the Vedic and Buddhistic Politics.—Customs and Ceremonies connected with the Paddy Cultivation.—Gramineae, or Grasses Indigenous to or Growing in Ceylon.

1880. Part II. 8vo. pp. 48. Price 5s.

CONTENTS.—Gramineae, or Grasses Indigenous to or Growing in Ceylon.—Translation of two Jatakas.—On the supposed Origin of Tamana, Nuwara, Tambapanni and Taprobane.—The Rocks and Minerals of Ceylon.

1881. Vol. VII. Part I. (No. 23.) 8vo. pp. 56. Price 5s.

CONTENTS.—Hindu Astronomy: as compared with the European Science. By S. Mervin.—Sculptures at Horana. By J. G. Smither.—Gold. By A. C. Dixon.—Specimens of Sinhalese Proverbs. By L. de Zoysa.—Ceylon Bee Culture. By S. Jayatilaka.—A Short Account of the Principal Religious Ceremonies observed by the Kandyans of Ceylon. By C. J. R. Le Mesurier.—Valentyn's Account of Adam's Peak. By A. Spense Moss.

1881. Vol. VII. Part II. (No. 24.) 8vo. pp. 162. Price 5s.

CONTENTS.—The Ancient Emporium of Kalah, etc., with Notes on Fa-Hian's Account of Ceylon. By H. Nevill.—The Sinhalese Observance of the *Kalāwa*. By L. Nell.—Note on the Origin of the *Veddās*, with Specimens of their Songs and Charms. By L. de Zoysa.—A *Hūniyam* Image. By L. Nell.—Note on the *Mirā Kantiri* Festival of the *Muhammadians*. By A. T. Sham-ud-did.—Tericulture in Ceylon. By J. L. Vanderstraaten.—Sinhalese Omens. By S. Jayatilaka.

1882. Extra Number. 8vo. pp. 60. Price 5s.

CONTENTS.—*Ibu Batuta* in the Maldives and Ceylon. Translated from the French of M. M. Defremery and Sanguinetti. By A. Gray.

Asiatic Society (Royal).—North China Branch of.—Journal.—Old Series, 4 numbers, and New Series. Parts 1 to 12. The following numbers are sold separately: OLD SERIES—No. II. May, 1859, pp. 145 to 256. No. III. December, 1859, pp. 112. 7s. 6d. each. Vol. II. No. I. Sept., 1860, pp. 128. 7s. 6d. NEW SERIES—No. I. Dec., 1864, pp. 174. 7s. 6d. No. II.

Dec., 1865, pp. 187, with maps. 7s. 6d. No. III. Dec., 1866, pp. 121. 9s. No. IV. Dec., 1867, pp. 266. 10s. 6d. No. VI. for 1869 and 1870, pp. 216. 7s. 6d. No. VII. (1871-2) pp. 270. 10s. No. VIII. pp. 200. 10s. 6d. No. IX. pp. 254. 10s. 6d. No. X. pp. 336 and 279. £1 1s. No. XI. (1877) pp. 200. 10s. 6d. No. XII. (1878) pp. 337, with maps. £1 1s. No. XIII. (1879) pp. 138, with plates, 10s. 6d. No. XIV. (1879) pp. 80, with plates, 4s. No. XV. (1880) pp. 390, with plates, 15s. Vol. XVI. (1881) pp. 248. 12s. 6d. Vol. XVII. (1882) pp. 246 with plates. 12s. 6d. Vol. XVIII. (1883) pp. 228, with 2 plates.

Asiatic Society (Royal).—China Branch of the,—Journal.—8vo. sewed. Vol. XIX. Part I. (1884) pp. 125. Vol. XX. (1885) pp. 322, with plate. Vol. XXI. (1886) pp. 370, with plate.

Asiatic Society of Japan.—TRANSACTIONS. Vol. I. From 30th October, 1872, to 9th October, 1873. 8vo. pp. 110, with plates. 1874. Vol. II. 1873. 8vo. pp. 249. 1874. Vol. III. Part I. 1874. Vol. III. Part II. 1875. Vol. IV. 1875. Vol. V. Part I. 1876. Vol. V. Part II. (A Summary of the Japanese Penal Codes. By J. H. Longford.) Vol. VI. Part I. pp. 190. Vol. VI. Part II. 1878. Vol. VI. Part III. 1878. 7s. 6d. each Part.—Vol. VII. Part I. (Milne's Journey across Europe and Asia.) 5s.—Vol. VII. Part II. March, 1879. 5s.—Vol. VII. Part III. June, 1879. 7s. 6d. Vol. VII. Part IV. Nov., 1879. 10s. 6d. Vol. VIII. Part I. Feb., 1880. 7s. 6d. Vol. VIII. Part II. May, 1880. 7s. 6d. Vol. VIII. Part III. Oct., 1880. 10s. 6d. Vol. VIII. Part IV. Dec., 1880. 5s. Vol. IX. Part I. Feb., 1881. 7s. 6d. Vol. IX. Part II. Aug., 1881. 7s. 6d. Vol. IX. Part III. Dec., 1881. 5s. Vol. X. Part I. May, 1882. 10s. Vol. X. Part II. Oct., 1882. 7s. 6d. Vol. X. Supplement, 1883. £1. Vol. XI. Part I. April, 1883. 7s. 6d. Vol. XI. Part II. Sep., 1883. 7s. 6d. Vol. XII. Part I. Nov., 1883. 5s. Vol. XII. Part II. May, 1884. 5s.

Asiatic Society, Royal.—Straits Branch.—JOURNAL. No. 1. 8vo. pp. pp. 130, sewed, 3 Maps and Plate. July, 1878. Price 9s.

CONTENTS.—Inaugural Address of the President. By the Ven. Archdeacon Hose, M.A.—Distribution of Minerals in Sarawak. By A. Hart Everett.—Breeding Pearls. By N. B. Denny, Ph.D.—Dialects of the Melanesian Tribes of the Malay Peninsula. By M. de Mikluho-Maclay.—Malay Spelling in English. Report of Government Committee (reprinted).—Geography of the Malay Peninsula. Part I. By A. M. Skinner.—Chinese Secret Societies. Part I. By W. A. Pickering.—Malay Proverbs. Part I. By W. E. Maxwell.—The Snake-eating Hamadryad. By N. B. Denny, Ph.D.—Gutta Percha. By H. I. Murton.—Miscellaneous Notices.

No. 2. 8vo. pp. 130, 2 Plates, sewed. December, 1878. Price 9s.

CONTENTS.—The Song of the Dyak Head-feast. By Rev. J. Perham.—Malay Proverbs. Part II. By E. W. Maxwell.—A Malay Nautch. By F. A. Swettenham.—Pidgin English. By N. B. Denny, Ph.D.—The Founding of Singapore. By Sir T. S. Raffles.—Notes on Two Perak Manuscripts. By W. E. Maxwell.—The Metalliferous Formation of the Peninsula. By D. D. Daly.—Suggestions regarding a new Malay Dictionary. By the Hon. C. J. Irving.—Ethnological Excursions in the Malay Peninsula. By N. von Mikluho-Maclay.—Miscellaneous Notices.

No. 3. 8vo. pp. iv. and 146, sewed. July, 1879. Price 9s.

CONTENTS.—Chinese Secret Societies, by W. A. Pickering.—Malay Proverbs, Part III, by W. E. Maxwell.—Notes on Gutta Percha, by F. W. Burbidge. W. H. Treacher. H. J. Murton.—The Maritime Code of the Malays, reprinted from a translation by Sir S. Raffles.—A Trip to Gunong Bumut, by D. F. A. Hervey.—Caves at Sungei Batu in Selangor, by D. D. Daly.—Geography of Aching, translated from the German by Dr. Beiber.—Account of a Naturalist's Visit to Selangor, by A. J. Hornady.—Miscellaneous Notices: Geographical Notes, Routes from Selangor to Pahang, Mr. Deane's Survey Report, A Tiger's Wake, Breeding Pearls, The Maritime Code, and Sir F. Raffles' Meteorological Returns.

No. 4. 8vo. pp. xxv. and 65, sewed. December, 1879. Price 9s.

CONTENTS.—List of Members.—Proceedings, General Meeting.—Annual Meeting.—Council's Annual Report for 1879.—Treasurer's Report for 1879.—President's Address.—Reception of Professor Nordenskjöld.—The Marine Code. By Sir S. Raffles.—About Kinta. By H. W. C. Leech.—About Shin and Bernam. By H. W. Leech.—The Aboriginal Tribes of Perak. By W. E. Maxwell.—The Vernacular Press in the Straits. By F. W. Birch.—On the Gulliga of Borneo. By A. H. Everett.—On the name "Sumatra."—A Correction.

No. 5. 8vo. pp. 160, sewed. July, 1879. Price 9s.

CONTENTS.—Selesilah (Book of the Descent) of the Rajas of Bruni. By H. Low.—Notes to Ditto.—History of the Sultins of Bruni.—List of the Mahomedan Sovereigns of Bruni.—Historic Tablet.—Acheh. By G. P. Talson.—From Perak to Shin and down the Shin and Bernam Rivers. By F. A. Swettenham.—A Contribution to Malayan Bibliography. By N. B. Dennys.—Comparative Vocabulary of some of the Wild Tribes inhabiting the Malayan Peninsula, Borneo, etc.—The Tiger in Borneo. By A. H. Everett.

No. 6. 8vo. pp. 133, with 7 Photographic Plates, sewed. December, 1880. Price 9s.

CONTENTS.—Some Account of the Independent Native States of the Malay Peninsula. Part I. By F. A. Swettenham.—The Ruins of Boro Burdur in Java. By the Ven. Archdeacon G. F. Hose. A Contribution to Malayan Bibliography. By N. B. Dennys.—Report on the Exploration of the Caves of Borneo. By A. H. Everett.—Introductory Remarks. By J. Evans.—Notes on the Report.—Notes on the Collection of Bones. By G. Bush.—A Sea-Dyak Tradition of the Deluge and Subsequent Events. By the Rev. J. Perham.—The Comparative Vocabulary.

No. 7. 8vo. pp. xvi. and 92. With a Map, sewed. June, 1881. Price 9s.

CONTENTS.—Some account of the Mining Districts of Lower Perak. By J. Errington de la Croix.—Folklore of the Malays. By W. E. Maxwell.—Notes on the Rainfall of Singapore. By J. J. L. Wheatley.—Journal of a Voyage through the Straits of Malacca on an Expedition to the Molucca Islands. By Captain W. C. Lennor.

No. 8. 8vo. pp. 56. With a Map, sewed. December, 1881. Price 9s.

CONTENTS.—The Endau and its Tributaries. By D. F. A. Hervey.—Itinerary from Singapore to the Source of the Sembrong and up the Madak.—Petara, or Sea Dyak Gods. By the Rev. J. Perham.—Kluwang and its Caves, West Coast of Atchin. Translated by D. F. A. Hervey.—Miscellaneous Notes: Varieties of "Getah" and "Rotan."—The "Ipoh" Tree, Perak.—Comparative Vocabulary.

No. 9. 8vo. pp. xxii. and 172. With three Col. Plates, sd. June, 1882. Price 12s.

CONTENTS.—Journey on Foot to the Patani Frontier in 1876. By W. E. Maxwell.—Probable Origin of the Hill Tribes of Formosa. By John Dodd.—History of Perak from Native Sources. By W. E. Maxwell.—Malayan Ornithology. By Captain H. R. Kelham.—On the Transliteration of Malay in the Roman Character. By W. E. Maxwell.—Kota Glanggi, Pahang. By W. Cameron. Natural History Notes. By N. B. Dennys.—Statement of Haji of the Madak Ali.—Pantang Kapur of the Madak Jakun.—Stone from Batu Pahat.—Rainfall at Lankat, Sumatra.

No. 10. 8vo. pp. xv. and 117, sewed. December, 1882. Price 9s.

CONTENTS.—Journal of a Trip from Sarawak to Meri. By N. Denison.—The Mentra Traditions. By the Hon. D. F. A. Hervey.—Probable Origin of the Hill Tribes of Formosa. By J. Dodd.—Sea Dyak Religion. By the Rev. J. Perham.—The Dutch in Perak. By W. E. Maxwell.—Outline History of the British Connection with Malaya. By the Hon. A. M. Skinner.—Extracts from Journals of the Société de Géographie de Paris.—Memorandum on Malay Transliteration.—The Chiri.—Register of Rainfall.

No. 11. 8vo. pp. 170. With a Map, sewed. June, 1883. Price 9s.

CONTENTS.—Malayan Ornithology. By Captain H. R. Kelham.—Malay Proverbs. By the Hon. W. E. Maxwell.—The Pigmies. Translated by J. Errington de la Croix.—On the Patani, By W. Cameron.—Latah. By H. A. O'Brien.—The Java System. By the Hon. A. M. Skinner.—Batu Kôdok.—Prigi Acheh.—Dutch Occupation of the Dindings, etc.

No. 12. 8vo. pp. xx. and 288, sewed. December, 1883. Price 9s.

CONTENTS.—Malayan Ornithology. By Captain H. R. Kelham.—Gutta-producing Trees. By L. Wray.—Shamanism in Perak. By the Hon. W. E. Maxwell.—Changes in Malayan Dialects. By A. M. Ferguson.—Straits Meteorology. By the Hon. A. M. Skinner.—Occasional Notes. By the Hon. W. E. Maxwell.

No. 13. 8vo. pp. xx. and 116, sewed. June, 1884. Price 9s.

CONTENTS.—The Pigmies. Translated by J. Errington de la Croix.—Valentyn's Description of Malacca.—By Hon. D. F. A. Hervey.—The Stream Tin Deposit of Perak. By the Rev. J. E. Tension.—Woods.—Rembau. By the Hon. D. F. A. Hervey.—The Tawaran and Putatan Rivers. By S. Elphinstone Dalrymple.—Miscellaneous Notes.

No. 14. 8vo. pp. 176, sewed. December, 1884. Price 9s.

CONTENTS.—Journey to the Summit of Gunong Bubu. By the Rev. J. E. Tension.—Woods, F.G.S., F.L.S., etc.—Sea Dyak Religion. By the Rev. J. Perham.—The History of Perak from Native Sources. By the Hon. W. E. Maxwell.—British North Borneo. By E. P. Gueritz.—Jebeu.—By H. A. O'Brien.

No. 15. 8vo. 172, sewed. June, 1886. Price 9s.

CONTENTS.—Journal kept during a Journey across the Malay Peninsula (with Maps). By F. A. Swettenham.—The Object and Results of a Dutch Expedition into the Interior of Sumatra in the years 1877, 1878, and 1879. Translated from the French, by R. N. Bland.—Further Notes on the Rainfall of Singapore. By J. J. L. Wheatley.—A Glimpse at the Manners and Customs of the Hill Tribes of North Formosa. By J. Dodd.—Genealogy of the Royal Family of Brunei. Translated from the Malay by W. H. Treacher.—French Land Decree in Cambodia. Translated from the French by the Hon. W. E. Maxwell, C.M.G.—Malay Language and Literature. By Dr. Reinhold Roet.—A Missionary's Journey through Laos from Bangkok to Ubon. By the Rev. N. J. Couvreur, Singapore.—Valentyn's Account of Malacca. Translated from the Dutch.

No. 16. 8vo, pp. 220, sewed. December, 1885. Price 9s.

Contents.—Plan for a Volunteer Force in the Muda Districts, Province Wellesley. By the late J. R. Logan.—A Description of the Chinese Lottery known as "Hua-Hoei." By C. W. S. Kynnersley.—On the Roots in the Malay Language. From the Dutch of J. Pijnappel.—Klieng's War Raid to the Skies; a Dyak Myth. By the Rev. J. Perham.—Valentyn's Account of Malacca. Translated from the Dutch (continued from Journal, No. 15).—On Mines and Miners in Kinta, Perak. By A. Hole, Inspector of Mines, Kinta.

No. 17. 8vo. pp. 160-84, sewed. June, 1886. Price 9s.

Contents.—Biography of Siam. By E. M. Satow.—Sri Rama; a Fairy Tale told by a Malay Rhapsodist. By W. E. Maxwell.—History of Malacca from Portuguese Sources. Contributed by E. Koch.—Occasional Notes.

No. 18. 8vo. pp. xx. and 376, sewed. December, 1886. Price 9s.

Contents.—Biography of Siam. By E. M. Satow.—English, Sulu, and Malay Vocabulary. By T. H. Haynes.—Raja Donan, a Malay Fairy Tale told by a Malay Rhapsodist. By W. E. Maxwell.—The Survey Question in Cochin China. By M. Camouilly.—Notes on Economic Plants, Straits Settlements, by N. Cautley.—Index to Journal of the Indian Archipelago. By N. B. Denny.

American Oriental Society.—JOURNAL OF THE AMERICAN ORIENTAL SOCIETY. Vols. I. to X. and Vol. XII. (all published). 8vo. Boston and New Haven, 1849 to 1881. A complete set. Very rare. £14.

Volumes 2 to 5 and 8 to 10 and 12 may be had separately at £1 1s. each.

Antananarivo Annual and Madagascar Magazine.—A Record of Information on the Topography and Natural Productions of Madagascar, and the Customs, Traditions, Language and Religious Beliefs of its People. Edited by the Rev. J. SIMONE, F.R.G.S., and Rev. R. BARON, F.L.S. Demy 8vo. pp. iv. and 132, with plate, paper. 2s. 6d.

Anthropological Society of London, MEMOIRS READ BEFORE THE, 1863-1866. 8vo. pp. 542, cloth. 21s. Vol. II. 8vo., pp. x. 464, cloth. 21s.

Anthropological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland (The Journal of the). Published Quarterly. 8vo. sewed.

Biblical Archæology, Society of.—TRANSACTIONS OF THE. 8vo. Vol. I. Part I., 12s. 6d. Vol. I., Part II., 12s. 6d. (this part cannot be sold separately, or otherwise than with the complete sets). Vols. II. and III., 2 parts, 10s. 6d. each. Vol. IV., 2 parts, 12s. 6d. each. Vol. V. Part I., 15s.; Part II., 12s. 6d. Vol. VI., 2 parts, 12s. 6d. each. Vol. VII. Part I. 10s. 6d. Parts II. and III. 12s. 6d. each. Vol. VIII., 3 parts, 12s. 6d. each. Vol. IX. Part I. 12s. 6d.

PROCEEDINGS. Vol. I. Session 1878-79. 2s. 6d. Vol. II. 2s. 6d. Vols. III., IV., and V. 5s. each. Vols. VI., VII., and VIII. (1885-6). 6s. each.

Bibliotheca Indica. A Collection of Oriental Works published by the Asiatic Society of Bengal. Old Series. Fasc. 1 to 261. New Series. Fasc. 1 to 607. (Special List of Contents and prices to be had on application.)

Browning Society's Papers.—Demy 8vo. wrappers. 1881-84. Part I., pp. 116. 10s. Biography of Robert Browning from 1833-81. Part II. pp. 142. 10s. Part III., pp. 168. 10s. Part IV., pp. 148. 10s. Part V., pp. 104. 10s. 1885-86. Part VII., pp. 168. 10s. Part VIII., pp. 176. 10s.

Browning.—Bibliography of Robert Browning from 1833-81. Compiled by F. J. FURNIVALL. Demy 8vo. pp. 170, wrapper. Third Edition. Enlarged. 1883. 12s.

Browning's Poem's (Illustrations to).—4to. boards. Parts I. and II. 10s. each.

Calcutta Review (THE).—Published Quarterly. Price 6s. per annum.

Calcutta Review.—A COMPLETE SET FROM THE COMMENCEMENT IN 1844 to 1882. Vols 1. to 75, or Numbers 1 to 140. A fine clean copy. Calcutta, 1844-82. Index to the first fifty volumes of the Calcutta Review, 2 parts. (Calcutta, 1873). Nos. 39 and 40 have never been published. £66. Complete sets are of great rarity.

Calcutta Review (Selections from the).—Crown 8vo. sewed. Nos. 1. to 45. 5s. each.

Cambridge Philological Society (Transactions of the).—Vol. I. From 1872 to 1880. 8vo. pp. xvi. and 420, wrapper. 1881. 15s.

CONTENTS.—Preface.—The Work of a Philological Society. J. P. Postgate.—Transactions of the Cambridge Philological Society from 1872 to 1879.—Transactions for 1879-1880.—Reviews.—Appendix.

Vol. II. for 1881 and 1882. 8vo. pp. viii.-286, wrapper, 1883. 12s.

Vol. III. Part I. 1886. 3s. 6d.

Cambridge Philological Society (Proceedings of the).—Parts I and II. 1882. 1s. 6d.; III. 1s.; IV.-VI. 2s. 6d.; VII. and VIII. 2s. IX. 1s.; X. and XI. 1s. 6d.; XII. 1s. 6d.; XIII.-XV. 2s. 6d.

China Review; or, Notes and Queries on the Far East. Published bi-monthly. 4to. Subscription £1 10s. per volume.

Chinese Recorder and Missionary Journal.—Shanghai. Subscription per volume (of 6 parts) 15s.

A complete set from the beginning. Vols. 1 to 10. 8vo. Foochow and Shanghai, 1861-1879. £9.

Containing important contributions on Chinese Philology, Mythology, and Geography, by Edkins, Giles, Bretschneider, Scarborough, etc. The earlier volumes are out of print.

Chrysanthemum (The).—A Monthly Magazine for Japan and the Far East. Vol. I. and II, complete. Bound £1 1s. Subscription £1 per volume.

Geographical Society of Bombay.—JOURNAL AND TRANSACTIONS. A complete set. 19 vols. 8vo. Numerous Plates and Maps, some coloured. Bombay, 1844-70. £10 10s.

An important Periodical, containing grammatical sketches of several languages and dialects, as well as the most valuable contributions on the Natural Sciences of India since 1871 the above is amalgamated with the "Journal of the Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society."

Indian Antiquary (The).—A Journal of Oriental Research in Archaeology, History, Literature, Languages, Philosophy, Religion, Folklore, etc. Edited by J. F. FLEET, C.I.E., M.R.A.S., etc., and CAPT. R. C. TEMPLE, F.R.G.S., M.R.A.S., etc. 4to. Published 12 numbers per annum. Subscription £1 16s. A complete set. Vols. 1 to 11. £28 10s. (The earlier volumes are out of print.)

Indian Archipelago and Eastern Asia, Journal of the.—Edited by J. R. LOGAN, of Pinang. 9 vols. Singapore, 1847-55. New Series. Vols. I. to IV. Part I, (all published), 1856-59. A complete set in 13 vols. 8vo. with many plates. £30.

Vol. I. of the New Series consists of 2 parts; Vol. II. of 4 parts; Vol. III. of No. 1 (never completed), and of Vol. IV. also only one number was published. A few copies remain of several volumes that may be had separately.

Indian Notes and Queries. A Monthly Periodical devoted to the Systematic Collection of Authentic Notes and Scraps of Information regarding the Country and the People. Edited by Captain R. C. TEMPLE, etc. 4to. Subscription per annum. 16s.

Japan, Transactions of the Seismological Society of, Vol. I. Parts i. and ii. April-June, 1880. 10s. 6d. Vol. II. July-December, 1880. 5s. Vol. III. January-December, 1881. 10s. 6d. Vol. IV. January-June. 1882. 9s.

Literature, Royal Society of.—See under "Royal."

Madras Journal of Literature and Science.—Published by the Committee of the Madras Literary Society and Auxiliary Royal Asiatic Society, and edited by MORRIS, COLE, and BROWN. A complete set of the Three Series (being Vols. I. to XVI., First Series; Vols. XVII. to XXII. Second Series; Vol. XXIII. Third Series, 2 Numbers, no more published). A fine copy, uniformly bound in 23 vols. With numerous plates, half calf. Madras, 1834-66. £42.

Equally scarce and important. On all South-Indian topics, especially those relating to Natural History and Science, Public Works and Industry, this Periodical is an unrivalled authority.

Madras Journal of Literature and Science. 1878. (I. Volume of the Fourth Series.) Edited by Gustav Oppert, Ph.D. 8vo. pp. vi. and 234, and xlvii. with 2 plates. 1879. 10s. 6d. Contents.—I. On the Classification of Languages. By DR. G. OPPERT.—II. On the Ganga Kings. By LAWIS RICH. 1879. pp. 318. 10s. 6d. 1880. pp. vi. and 232. 10s. 1881. pp. vi. and 338. 10s.

Orientalist (The).—A Monthly Journal of Oriental Literature, Arts, Folk-lore, etc. Edited by W. GOONETILLEKE. Annual Subscription, 12s.

Pandit (The).—A Monthly Journal of the Benares College, devoted to Sanskrit Literature. Old Series. 10 vols. 1866-1876. New Series, vols. 1 to 9. 1876-1887. £1 4s. per volume.

Panjab Notes and Queries, now Indian Notes and Queries, which see above.

Peking Gazette.—Translations of the Peking Gazette for 1872 to 1885. 8vo. cloth. 10s. 6d. each.

Philological Society (Transactions of The). A Complete Set, including the Proceedings of the Philological Society for the years 1842-1853. 6 vols. The Philological Society's Transactions, 1854 to 1876. 15 vols. The Philological Society's Extra Volumes. 9 vols. In all 30 vols. 8vo. £19 13s. 6d.

Proceedings (The) of the Philological Society 1842-1853. 6 vols. 8vo. £3.

Transactions of the Philological Society, 1854-1876. 15 vols. 8vo. £10 16s.

. The Volumes for 1867, 1868-9, 1870-2, and 1873-4, are only to be had in complete sets, as above.

Separate Volumes.

For 1854: containing papers by Rev. J. W. Blakesley, Rev. T. O. Cockayne, Rev. J. Davies, Dr. J. W. Donaldson, Dr. Theod. Goldstücker, Prof. T. Hewitt Key, J. M. Kemble, Dr. R. G. Latham, J. M. Ludlow, Hensleigh Wedgwood, etc. 8vo. cl. £1 1s.

For 1855: with papers by Dr. Carl Abel, Dr. W. Bleek, Rev. Jno. Davies, Miss A. Gurney, Jas. Kennedy, Prof. T. H. Key, Dr. R. G. Latham, Henry Malden, W. Ridley, Thos. Watts, Hensleigh Wedgwood, etc. In 4 parts. 8vo. £1 1s.

. Kamilaroi Language of Australia, by W. Ridley; and False Etymologies, by H. Wedgwood, separately. 1s.

- For 1856-7: with papers by Prof. Aufrecht, Herbert Coleridge, Lewis Kr. Daa, M. de Haan, W. C. Jourdain, James Kennedy, Prof. Key, Dr. G. Latham, J. M. Ludlow, Rev. J. J. S. Perowne, Hensleigh Wedgwood, R. F. Weymouth, Jos. Yates, etc. 7 parts. 8vo. (The Papers relating to the Society's Dictionary are omitted.) £1 1s. each volume.
- For 1858: including the volume of Early English Poems, Lives of the Saints, edited from MSS. by F. J. Furnivall; and papers by Ern. Adams, Prof. Aufrecht, Herbert Coleridge, Rev. Francis Crawford, M. de Haan Hettema, Dr. R. G. Latham, Dr. Lottner, etc. 8vo. cl. 12s.
- For 1859: with papers by Dr. E. Adams, Prof. Aufrecht, Herb. Coleridge, F. J. Furnivall, Prof. T. H. Key, Dr. C. Lottner, Prof. De Morgan, F. Pulszky, Hensleigh Wedgwood, etc. 8vo. cl. 12s.
- For 1860-1: including The Play of the Sacrament; and Pascon agau Arluth, the Passion of our Lord, in Cornish and English, both from MSS., edited by Dr. W. Stokes; and papers by Dr. E. Adams, T. F. Barham, Rev. D. Coleridge, H. Coleridge, Sir J. F. Davis, D. P. Fry, Prof. T. H. Key, Dr. C. Lottner, Bishop Thirlwall, H. Wedgwood, R. F. Weymouth, etc. 8vo. cl. 12s.
- For 1862-3: with papers by C. B. Cayley, D. P. Fry, Prof. Key, H. Malden, Rich. Morris, F. W. Newman, Robert Peacock, Hensleigh Wedgwood, R. F. Weymouth, etc. 8vo. cl. 12s.
- For 1864: containing 1. Manning's (Jas.) Inquiry into the Character and Origin of the Possessive Augment in English, etc.; 2. Newman's (Francis W.) Text of the Iguvine Inscriptions, with Interlinear Latin Translation; 3. Barnes's (Dr. W.) Grammar and Glossary of the Dorset Dialect; 4. Gwreans An Bys—The Creation: a Cornish Mystery, Cornish and English, with Notes by Whitley Stokes, etc. 8vo. cl. 12s.
- * * Separately: Manning's Inquiry, 3s.—Newman's Iguvine Inscription, 3s.—Stokes's Gwreans An Bys, 8s.
- For 1865: including Wheatley's (H. B.) Dictionary of Reduplicated Words in the English Language; and papers by Prof. Aufrecht, Ed. Broek, C. B. Cayley, Rev. A. J. Church, Prof. T. H. Key, Rev. E. H. Knowles, Prof. H. Malden, Hon. G. P. Marsh, John Rhys, Guthbrand Vigfusson, Hensleigh Wedgwood, H. B. Wheatley, etc. 8vo. cl. 12s.
- For 1866: including 1. Gregor's (Rev. Walter) Banffshire Dialect, with Glossary of Words omitted by Jamieson; 2. Edmondston's (T.) Glossary of the Shetland Dialect; and papers by Prof. Cassal, C. B. Cayley, Danby P. Fry, Prof. T. H. Key, Guthbrand Vigfusson, Hensleigh Wedgwood, etc. 8vo. cl. 12s.
- * * The Volumes for 1867, 1868-9, 1870-2, and 1873-4, are out of print. Besides contributions in the shape of valuable and interesting papers, the volume for 1867 also includes: 1. Peacock's (Rob. B.) Glossary of the Hundred of Lonsdale; and 2. Ellis (A. J.) On Palæotype representing Spoken Sounds; and on the Diphthong "oy." The volume for 1868-9—1. Ellis's (A. J.) Only English Proclamation of Henry III. in Oct. 1258; to which are added "The Cuckoo's Song" and "The Prisoner's Prayer," Lyrics of the XIII. Century, with Glossary; and 2. Stokes's (Whitley) Cornish Glossary. That for 1870-2—1. Murray's (Jas. A. H.) Dialect of the Southern Counties of Scotland, with a linguistic map. That for 1873-4—Sweet's (H.) History of English Sounds.
- For 1875-6: containing Annual Addresses (Rev. R. Morris President), Fourth and Fifth. Sources of Aryan Mythology by E. L. Brandreth; C. B. Cayley on Italian Diminutives; Changes made by four young Children in Pronouncing English Words, by Jas. M. Menzies; Manx Language, by H. Jenner; Dialect of West Somerset, by F. T. Elworthy; English Metre, by Prof. J. B. Mayor; Words, Logic, and Grammar, by H. Sweet; The Russian Language and its Dialects, by W. R. Morfill; Relics of the Cornish Language in Mount's Bay, by H. Jenner. Dialects and Prehistoric Forms of Old English. By Henry

Sweet; The Dialects of Monmouthshire, Herefordshire, Worcestershire, Gloucestershire, Berkshire, Oxfordshire, South Warwickshire, South Northamptonshire, Buckinghamshire, Hertfordshire, Middlesex, and Surrey, with a New Classification of the English Dialects. By Prince L. L. Bonaparte (Two Maps), Index, etc. Part I., 6s.; Part II., 6s.; Part III., 2s.

For 1877-8-9: containing the President's (H. Sweet) Sixth, Seventh, and (Dr. J. A. H. Murray) Eighth Annual Addresses. Accadian Phonology, by Prof. A. H. Sayce; *Here and There* in Chaucer, by Dr. R. Weymouth; Grammar of the Dialect of West Somerset, by F. T. Elworthy; English Metre, by Prof. J. B. Mayor; Malagasy Language, by the Rev. W. E. Cousins; Anglo-Cymric Score, by A. J. Ellis, F.R.S.; Sounds and Forms of Spoken Swedish, by Henry Sweet; Russian Pronunciation, by Henry Sweet. Index, etc. Part I., 3s.; Part II., 7s. Part III. 8s.

For 1880-81: containing Some Phonetic Laws in Persian, by Prof. Charles Rieu, Ph.D.; Portuguese Simple Sounds, compared with those of Spanish, French, English, etc., by H.I.H. Prince L. L. Bonaparte; The Middle Voice in Virgil's *Æneid*, Book VI., by B. Dawson, B.A.; Difficulty in Russian Grammar, by C. B. Cayley; The Polabes, by W. R. Morfill, M.A.; The Makua Language, by Rev. C. Maples, M.A.; Distribution of English Place Names, by W. R. Browne, M.A.; *Dare*, "To Give"; and *†-Dere* "To Put," by Prof. Postgate, M.A.; Differences between the Speech of Edinburgh and London, by T. B. Sprague, M.A.; Ninth Annual Address of President (Dr. J. A. H. Murray) and Reports; Sound-Notation, by H. Sweet, M.A.; On Gender, by E. L. Brandreth; Tenth Annual Address of President (A. J. Ellis, B.A.) and Reports; Distribution of Place-Names in the Scottish Lowlands, by W. R. Browne, M.A.; Some Latin and Greek Etymologies, and the change of *L* to *D* in Latin, by J. P. Postgate, M.A.; Proceedings, etc.; The *N* of *AN*, etc., in the Authorized and Revised Versions of the Bible. By B. Dawson, B.A.; Notes on Translations of the New Testament. By B. Dawson, B.A.; Simple Sounds of all the Living Slavonic Languages compared with those of the Principal Neo-Latin and Germano Scandinavian Tongues. By H.I.H. Prince L.-L. Bonaparte; The Romansch or Rhaetian Languages in the Grisons and Tirol. By R. Martineau, M.A.—A Rough List of English Words found in Anglo-French, especially during the Thirteenth and Fourteenth Centuries; with numerous References. By Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A.; The Oxford MS. of the only English Proclamation of Henry III., 18 October, 1258. By Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A.; and Errata in A. J. Ellis's copy of the only English Proclamation of Henry III., in Phil. Trans. 1869. Index; List of Members. Part I. 12s. Part II. 8s. Part III. 7s.

For 1882-3-4: 1. Eleventh Annual Address (A. J. Ellis, B.A.); Obituary of Dr. J. Muir and Mr. H. Nicol. Work of the Society. Reports. Some Latin Etymologies. By Prof. Postgate, M.A. Initial Mutations in the Living Celtic, Basque, Sardinian, and Italian Dialects. By H. I. H. Prince L.-L. Bonaparte. Spoken Portuguese. By H. Sweet, M.A. The Bosworth-Toller Anglo-Saxon Dictionary. By J. Platt, jun. The Etymology of "Surround." By Rev. Prof. Skeat. Old English Verbs in *-egan* and their Subsequent History. By Dr. J. A. H. Murray. Words connected with the Vine in Latin and the Neo-Latin Dialects. By H. I. H. Prince L.-L. Bonaparte. Names of European Reptiles in the Living Neo-Latin Languages. By H. I. H. Prince L.-L. Bonaparte. Monthly Abstracts. English Borrowed Words in Colloquial Welsh. By T. Powell. Oscan Inscription Discovered at Capua in 1876. By G. A. Schrumpff. On *πέλαρ*, *πέλωρος*, *πελώριος*. By R. F. Weymouth. Portuguese Vowels, according to Mr. R. G. Vianna, Mr. H. Sweet and myself. By H.I.H. Prince L.-L. Bonaparte. Spoken North Welsh. By Henry Sweet. Italian and Uralic Possessive Suffixes Compared. By H.I.H. Prince L.-L. Bonaparte. Albanian in

- Terra d'Otranto. By H. I. H. Prince L.-L. Bonaparte. Thirteenth Annual Address of President (J. A. H. Murray). Simple Tenses in Modern Basque and Old Basque, etc. By H. I. H. Prince L.-L. Bonaparte. Index. Monthly Abstracts. List of Members. Part I. 10s. Part II. 10s. Part III. 15s.
- For 1885-7: English Etymology. By Rev. Prof. Skeat. Critical Etymologies. By H. Wedgwood. Pāli Miscellanies: Notes and Queries on Pāli. By Dr. R. Morris. On the Revised Version of the New Testament. By B. Dawson. Titin: A Study of Child Language. By Sr. D. A. Machado-y-Alvarez, of Seville. Notes on English Etymology, and on Words of Brazilian and Peruvian Origin. By Rev. Prof. Skeat. Celtic Declension. By W. Stokes. Neo-Celtic Verb Substantive. By W. Stokes. Influence of Analogy as explaining certain Examples of Unoriginal L and R. By Dr. F. Stock. Sound-Changes in Melanesian Languages. By Rev. R. H. Codrington. Notes on English Etymology. By Rev. Prof. Skeat. Notes on the Revised Version of the Old Testament. By B. Dawson. Monthly Abstracts. List of Members. Fourteenth Annual Address of President (Rev. Prof. Skeat). Obituary: Mr. Bradshaw, Mr. Walter Raleigh Browne, Prof. Cassal, Archbishop Trench, Dr. Stock. Report by the President on the Work of the Philological Society. The President on Ghost Words. W. R. Morfill on Slavonic Philology (April 1884 to 1886). J. Boxwell on Sontali. Prof. Thurneysen on Celtic Philology. Prof. de Lacouperie on the Languages of China before the Chinese. The Breton Glosses at Orleans. By W. Stokes. Remarks on the Oxford Edition of the Battle of Ventry. By S. H. O'Grady. On the Derivations of "Cad, Luther, Ted." By H. Wedgwood, M.A. The Origin of the Augment. By Rev. A. H. Sayce, M.A. On the Place of Sanskrit in the Development of Aryan Speech in India. By J. Boxwell, B.C.S. The Primitive Home of the Aryans. By Rev. Prof. Sayce, M.A. Notes on English Etymology. By Rev. Prof. Skeat, LL.D. Index. Monthly Abstracts. List of Members. Part I. 10s. Part II. 15s.

The Society's Extra Volumes.

- Early English Volume, 1862-64, containing: 1. Liber Cure Cocorum, A.D. c. 1440. -2. Hampole's (Richard Rolle) Pricke of Conscience, A.D. c. 1340.— 3. The Castell off Love, A.D. c. 1320. 8vo. cloth. 1865. £1.
- Or separately: Liber Cure Cocorum, Edited by Rich. Morris, 3s.; Hampole's (Rolle) Pricke of Conscience, edited by Rich. Morris, 12s.; and The Castell off Love, edited by Dr. R. F. Weymouth, 6s.
- Dan Michel's Ayenbite of Inwyt, or Remorse of Conscience, in the Kentish Dialect, A.D. 1340. From the Autograph MS. in Brit. Mus. Edited with Introduction, Marginal Interpretations, and Glossarial Index, by Richard Morris. 8vo. cloth. 1866. 12s.
- Levin's (Peter, A.D. 1570) Manipulus Vocabulorum: a Rhyming Dictionary of the English Language. With an Alphabetical Index by H. B. Wheatley. 8vo. cloth. 1867. 16s.
- Skeat's (Rev. W. W.) Mæso-Gothic Glossary, with an Introduction, an Outline of Mæso-Gothic Grammar, and a List of Anglo-Saxon and old and modern English Words etymologically connected with Mæso-Gothic. 1868. 8vo. cl. 9s.
- Ellis (A. J.) on Early English Pronunciation, with especial Reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer: containing an Investigation of the Correspondence of Writing with Speech in England from the Anglo-Saxon Period to the Present Day, etc. 4 parts. 8vo. 1869-75. £2.
- Mediæval Greek Texts: A Collection of the Earliest Compositions in Vulgar Greek, prior to A.D. 1500. With Prolegomena and Critical Notes by W. Wagner. Part I. Seven Poems, three of which appear for the first time. 1870. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Poona Sarvajani Sabha, Journal of the. Edited by S. H. CHITLONKAR. Published quarterly. 3s. each number.

Royal Society of Literature of the United Kingdom (Transactions of The). First Series, 6 Parts in 3 Vols., 4to., Plates; 1827-39. Second Series, 13 Vols. or 38 Parts. 8vo., Plates; 1843-86. A complete set, as far as published, £11 10s. Very scarce. The first series of this important series of contributions of many of the most eminent men of the day has long been out of print and is very scarce. Of the Second Series, Vol. I.-IV., each containing three parts, are quite out of print, and can only be had in the complete series, noticed above. Three Numbers, price 4s. 6d. each, form a volume. The price of the volume complete, bound in cloth, is 13s. 6d.

Separate Publications.

I. **FASTI MONASTICI Aevi Saxonici:** or an Alphabetical List of the Heads of Religious Houses in England previous to the Norman Conquest, to which is prefixed a Chronological Catalogue of Contemporary Foundations. By WALTER DE GRAY BIRCH. Royal 8vo. cloth. 1872. 7s. 6d.

II. **LI CHANTARI DI LANCELOTTO;** a Troubadour's Poem of the XIV. Cent. Edited from a MS. in the possession of the Royal Society of Literature, by WALTER DE GRAY BIRCH. Royal 8vo. cloth. 1874. 7s.

III. **INQUISITIO COMITATUS CANTABRIGIENSIS, nunc primum, e Manuscripto unico in Bibliotheca Cottoniensi asservato, typis mandata:** subjicitur Inquisitio Eliensis: curâ N. E. S. A. Hamilton. Royal 4to. With map and 3 facsimiles. 1876. £2 2s.

IV. **A COMMONPLACE-BOOK OF JOHN MILTON.** Reproduced by the autotype process from the original MS. in the possession of Sir Fred. U. Graham, Bart., of Netherby Hall. With an Introduction by A. J. Horwood. Sq. folio. Only one hundred copies printed. 1876. £2 2s.

V. **CHRONICON ADÆ DE USK, A.D. 1377-1404.** Edited, with a Translation and Notes, by ED. MAUNDE THOMPSON. Royal 8vo. 1876. 10s. 6d.

Syro-Egyptian Society.—Original Papers read before the Syro-Egyptian Society of London. Volume I. Part 1. 8vo. sewed, 2 plates and a map, pp. 144. 3s. 6d.

Temple.—**THE LEGENDS OF THE PANJAB.** By Captain R. C. TEMPLE, Bengal Staff Corps, F.G.S., etc. Crown 8vo. Vol. I. (Nos. 1 to 12), cloth. £1 10s. Vol. II. (No. 13 to 24), cloth, £1 10s. Vol. III. in course of publication. Subscription in Nos. 24s.

Trübner's American, European and Oriental Literary Record.—A Register of the most important works published in North and South America, in India, China, Europe, and the British Colonies; with occasional Notes on German, Dutch, Danish, French, etc., books. 4to. In Monthly Numbers. Subscription 5s. per annum, or 6d. per number. A complete set, Nos. 1 to 142. London, 1865 to 1879. £12 12s.

Yorkshire Notes and Queries.—With the Yorkshire Genealogist, Yorkshire Bibliographer, and Yorkshire Folk-lore Journal. Edited by J. HORSFALL TURNER, Idel, Bradford. Eighty pages, with Illustrations. Distinct pagination of each subject. Published Quarterly, demy 8vo. Price 1s. 6d. each or 5s. per annum, if paid in advance.

Archæology, Ethnography, Geography, History, Law, Literature, Numismatics, and Travels.

Abel.—SLAVIC AND LATIN. Ilchester Lectures on Comparative Lexicography. Delivered at the Taylor Institution, Oxford. By CARL ABEL, Ph.D. Post 8vo. pp. viii.-124, cloth. 1883. 5s.

Abel.—Linguistic Essays. See Trübner's Oriental Series, p. 5.

Alberuni's INDIA. See "Sachau," page 38.

Ali.—THE PROPOSED POLITICAL, LEGAL AND SOCIAL REFORMS IN THE Ottoman Empire and other Mohammedan States. By MOULAVI CHERÁGH ALI, H.H. the Nizam's Civil Service. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. liv.-184. 1883. 8s.

Arnold.—INDIAN IDYLLS. From the Sanskrit of the Mahābhārata. By Sir EDWIN ARNOLD, M.A., K.C.I.E., &c. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. xii.-232. 1883. 7s. 6d.

Arnold.—INDIAN POETRY. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 4.

Arnold.—Pearls of the Faith. See page 41.

Arnold.—INDIA REVISITED. By Sir EDWIN ARNOLD, M.A., K.C.I.E., etc., Author of the "Light of Asia," etc. With Thirty-two Full-page Illustrations from Photographs selected by the Author. Crown 8vo. pp. 324, cloth. 1886. 7s. 6d.

Arnold.—THE SONG CELESTIAL. See page 96.

Arnold.—THE SECRET OF DEATH. See page 96.

Arnold.—LOTUS AND JEWEL. Containing "In an Indian Temple," "A Casket of Gems," "A Queen's Revenge." With other Poems. By Sir E. ARNOLD, M.A., K.C.I.E., etc. Crown 8vo. pp. vi. and 264. 1887. 7s. 6d.

Baddeley.—LOTUS LEAVES. By ST. CLAIR BADDELEY. Fcap. folio, pp. xii. and 118, half-vellum. 1887. 8s. 6d.

Baden-Powell.—A MANUAL OF JURISPRUDENCE FOR FOREST OFFICERS. By B. H. BADEN-POWELL, B.C.S. 8vo. half-bound, pp. xxii-554. 1882. 12s.

Baden-Powell.—A MANUAL OF THE LAND REVENUE SYSTEMS AND LAND Tenures of British India. By B. H. BADEN-POWELL, B.C.S. Crown 8vo. half-bound, pp. xii.-788. 1882. 12s.

Badley.—INDIAN MISSIONARY RECORD AND MEMORIAL VOLUME. By the Rev. B. H. BADLEY, of the American Methodist Mission. New Edition. 8vo. cloth. [*In Preparation.*]

Balfour.—WAIFS AND STRAYS FROM THE FAR EAST. See p. 59.

Balfour.—The Divine Classic of Nan-Hua. See page 59.

Balfour.—TAOIST TEXTS. See page 41.

Ballantyne.—SANKHYA APHORISMS OF KAPILA. See p. 6.

Beal.—See pages 6, 41 and 42.

Bellew.—FROM THE INDUS TO THE TIGRIS: Journey through Balochistan, Afghanistan, Khorassan, and Iran, in 1872; with a Synoptical Grammar and Vocabulary of the Brahoe Language, and a Record of Meteorological Observations and Altitudes on the March. By H. W. BELLEW, C.S.I., Surgeon B.S.C. Demy 8vo. pp. viii.-496, cloth. 1874. 10s. 6d.

Bellew.—KASHMIR AND KASHGAR. A Narrative of the Journey of the Embassy to Kashgar in 1873-74. By H. W. BELLEW, C.S.I. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxii. and 420. 1875. 10s. 6d.

- Bellew**—THE RACES OF AFGHANISTAN. Being a Brief Account of the Principal Nations inhabiting that Country. By Surgeon-Major H. W. BELLEW, C.S.I., late on Special Political Duty at Kabul. Crown 8vo. pp. 124, cloth. 1880. 7s. 6d.
- Beveridge**—THE DISTRICT OF BAKARGANJ; its History and Statistics. By H. BEVERIDGE, B.C.S. 8vo. cloth, pp. xx. and 460. 1876. 21s.
- Bhandarkar**—EARLY HISTORY OF THE DEKKAN, DOWN TO THE MAHOMEDAN CONQUEST. By R. G. BHANDARKAR, M.A., Prof. of Oriental Languages, Dekkan College. 8vo. pp. vi.-122, wrappers. 1885. 5s.
- Bibliotheca Orientalis**: or, a Complete List of Books published in France, Germany, England, and the Colonies, on the History, Religions, Literature, etc., of the East. Edited by C. FRIEDERICI. Part I., 1876, sewed, pp. 86, 2s. 6d. Part II., 1877, pp. 100, 3s. 6d. Part III., 1878, 3s. 6d. Part IV., 1879, 3s. 6d. Part V., 1880. 3s.
- Biddulph**—TRIBES OF THE HINDOO KOOSH. By Major J. BIDDULPH, B.S.C., Political Officer at Gilgit. 8vo. pp. 340, cloth. 1880. 15s.
- Blades**—AN ACCOUNT OF THE GERMAN MORALITY PLAY, ENTITLED DEPOSITO CORNUTI TYPOGRAPHICI, as Performed in the 17th and 18th Centuries. With a Rhythmical Translation of the German Version of 1648. By W. BLADES, Typographer. To which is added a Literal Reprint of the Unique Original Version, written in Placet Deutsch, by PAUL DE WISE, and printed in 1621. Small 4to. pp. xii.-144, with facsimile illustrations, in an appropriate binding. 1885. 7s. 6d.
- Bleek**—KEYNARD THE FOX IN SOUTH AFRICA; or, Hottentot Fables and Tales. See page 51.
- Blochmann**—SCHOOL GEOGRAPHY OF INDIA AND BRITISH BURMAH. By H. BLOCHMANN, M.A. 12mo. wrapper, pp. vi. and 100. 2s. 6d.
- Bombay Code, The**—The Unrepealed Bombay Regulations, Acts of the Supreme Council, relating to Bombay, and Acts of the Governor of Bombay in Council. With Chronological Table. Royal 8vo. pp. xxiv.-774, cloth. 1880. £1 1s.
- Bombay Presidency**—GAZETTEER OF THE. Demy 8vo. half-bound. Vol. II., 14s. Vols. III.-VII., 8s. each; Vol. VIII., 9s.; X., XI., XII., XIV., XVI., 8s. each; Vols. XXI., XXII., XXIII., 9s. each.
- Bretschneider**—NOTES ON CHINESE MEDIEVAL TRAVELLERS TO THE WEST. By E. BRETSCHNEIDER, M.D. Demy 8vo. sd., pp. 130. 5s.
- Bretschneider**—ON THE KNOWLEDGE POSSESSED BY THE ANCIENT CHINESE OF THE ARABS AND ARABIAN COLONIES, and other Western Countries mentioned in Chinese Books. By E. BRETSCHNEIDER, M.D., Physician to the Russian Legation at Peking. 8vo. pp. 28, sewed. 1871. 1s.
- Bretschneider**—NOTICES OF THE MEDIEVAL GEOGRAPHY AND HISTORY OF CENTRAL AND WESTERN ASIA. Drawn from Chinese and Mongol Writings, and Compared with the Observations of Western Authors in the Middle Ages. By E. BRETSCHNEIDER, M.D. 8vo. sewed, pp. 233, with two Maps. 1876. 12s. 6d.
- Bretschneider**—ARCHÆOLOGICAL AND HISTORICAL RESEARCHES ON PEKING AND ITS ENVIRONS. By E. BRETSCHNEIDER, M.D., Physician to the Russian Legation at Peking. Imp. 8vo. sewed, pp. 64, with 4 Maps. 1876. 5s.
- Bretschneider**—BOTANICON SINICUM. Notes on Chinese Botany, from Native and Western Sources. By E. BRETSCHNEIDER, M.D. Crown 8vo. pp. 228, wrapper. 1882. 10s. 6d.
- Bretschneider**—INTERCOURSE OF THE CHINESE WITH WESTERN COUNTRIES IN THE MIDDLE AGES, AND ON KINDRED SUBJECTS. By R. BRETSCHNEIDER, M.D. (In the Press.)

- Brown.**—THE ICELANDIC DISCOVERERS OF AMERICA; OR, HONOUR TO WHOM HONOUR IS DUE. By MARIE A. BROWN. Crown 8vo. pp. viii. and 214, cloth. With Eight Plates. 1887. 7s. 6d.
- Budge.**—ASSYRIAN TEXTS. See p. 56.
- Budge.**—HISTORY OF ESARHADDON. See Trübner's Oriental Series, p. 4.
- Bühler.**—ELEVEN LAND-GRANTS OF THE CHAULUKYAS OF ANHILVÂP. A Contribution to the History of Gujarât. By G. BÜHLER. 16mo. sewed, pp. 126, with Facsimile. 3s. 6d.
- Burgess.**—ARCHÆOLOGICAL SURVEY OF WESTERN INDIA. By James Burgess, LL.D., etc., etc. Royal 4to. half bound. Vol. 1. Report of the First Season's Operations in the Belgâm and Kaladgi Districts. 1874. With 56 photographs and lith. plates, pp. viii. and 45. 1875. £2 2s. Vol. 2. Report of the Second Season's Operations. The Antiquities of Kâthiâwâd and Kachh. 1874-5. With Map, Inscriptions, Photographs, etc., pp. x. and 242. 1876. £3 3s. Vol. 3. Report of the Third Season's Operations. 1875-76. The Antiquities in the Bidar and Aurangabad District. pp. viii. and 138. With 66 photographic and lithographic plates. 1878. £2 2s. Vols. 4. and 5. Reports on the Buddhist Cave Temples, the Elura Cave Temples, the Brahmanical and Jaina Caves in Western India: containing Views, Plans, Sections, and Elevations of Façades of Cave Temples; Drawings of Architectural and Mythological Sculptures; Facsimiles of Inscriptions, etc.; Translation of Inscriptions, etc., pp. x.-140 and viii.-90, half morocco, gilt tops with 165 Plates and Woodcuts. 1883. £6 6s.
- Burgess.**—ARCHÆOLOGICAL SURVEY OF SOUTHERN INDIA. Vol. I. The Buddhist Stupas of Amaravati and Jaggayyapeta in the Krishna District, Madras Presidency, Surveyed in 1882. By JAMES BURGESS, LL.D., C.I.E., etc., Director-General of the Survey. With Translations of the Asoka Inscriptions at Jaugada and Dhauli by GEORGE BÜHLER, LL.D., C.I.E., etc., Prof. of Sanskrit in the University of Vienna. Containing Sixty-nine Collotype and other Plates of Buddhist Sculpture and Architecture, etc., in South-Eastern India; Facsimiles of Inscriptions, etc.; and Thirty-two Woodcuts. Super-royal 4to. pp. x. and 131, half-morocco. 1887. £4 4s.
- Burgess.**—THE ROCK TEMPLES OF ELURA OR VERUL. A Handbook for Visitors. By J. BURGESS. 8vo. 3s. 6d., or with Twelve Photographs, 9s. 6d.
- Burgess.**—THE ROCK TEMPLES OF ELEPHANTA Described and Illustrated with Plans and Drawings. By J. BURGESS. 8vo. cloth, pp. 80, with drawings, price 6s.; or with Thirteen Photographs, price £1.
- Burne.**—SHROPSHIRE FOLK-LORE. A Sheaf of Gleanings. Edited by C. S. BURNE, from the Collections of G. F. JACKSON. With Map of Cheshire. Demy 8vo. pp. xvi.-664, cloth. 1886. 25s.
- Burnell.**—ELEMENTS OF SOUTH INDIAN PALÆOGRAPHY. From the Fourth to the Seventeenth Century A.D. By A. C. BURNELL. Second Enlarged Edition, 35 Plates and Map. 4to. pp. xiv. and 148. 1878. £2 12s. 6d.
- Byrne.**—GENERAL PRINCIPLES OF THE STRUCTURE OF LANGUAGE. By JAMES BYRNE, M.A., Dean of Clonfert; Ex-Fellow of Trinity College, Dublin. 2 vols. demy 8vo. pp. xxx. and 504, xviii. and 393, cloth. 1885. 36s.
- Bryne.**—ORIGIN OF THE GREEK, LATIN AND GOTHIC ROOTS. By JAMES BYRNE, M.A., Dean of Clonfert, etc. Demy 8vo. pp. viii. and 360, cl. 1888. 18s.
- Carletti.**—HISTORY OF THE CONQUEST OF TUNIS. Translated by J. T. CARLETTI. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 40. 1883. 2s. 6d.
- Cesnola.**—THE HISTORY, TREASURES, AND ANTIQUITIES OF SALAMIS, IN THE ISLAND OF CYPRUS. By A. P. DI CESNOLA, F.S.A. With an Introduction by S. BIRCH, D.C.L. With over 700 Illustrations and Map of Ancient Cyprus. Royal 8vo. pp. xlviii.-325, cloth, 1882. £1 11s. 6d.

Chamberlain.—JAPANESE POETRY. See page 4.

Chattopadhyaya.—THE YATRAS; or the Popular Dramas of Bengal. Post 8vo. pp. 50, wrapper. 1882. 2s.

Clarke.—THE ENGLISH STATIONS IN THE HILL REGIONS OF INDIA: their Value and Importance, with some Statistics of their Produce and Trade. By HYDE CLARKE, V.P.S.S. Post 8vo. paper, pp. 48. 1881. 1s.

Colebrooke.—THE LIFE AND MISCELLANEOUS ESSAYS OF HENRY THOMAS COLEBROOKE. In 3 vols. Demy 8vo. cloth. 1873. Vol. I. The Biography by his Son, Sir T. E. COLEBROOKE, Bart., M.P. With Portrait and Map. pp. xii. and 492. 14s. Vols. II. and III. The Essays. A New Edition, with Notes by E. B. COWELL, Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Cambridge. pp. xvi. 544, and x. 520. 28s.

Conway.—VERNER'S LAW IN ITALY. An Essay in the History of the Indo-European Sibilants. By R. S. CONWAY, Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge; Classical Scholar in the University of Cambridge; Exhibitioner in Latin in the University of London. With a Dialect Map of Italy by E. HEAWOOD, B.A., F.R.G.S. Demy 8vo. pp. vi. and 120, cloth. 1887. 5s.

Crawford.—RECOLLECTIONS OF TRAVELS IN NEW ZEALAND AND AUSTRALIA. By J. C. CRAWFORD, F.G.S., Resident Magistrate, Wellington, etc., etc. With Maps and Illustrations. 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 468. 1880. 18s.

Cunningham.—CORPUS INSCRIPTIONUM INDICARUM. Vol. I. Inscriptions of Asoka. Prepared by ALEXANDER CUNNINGHAM, C.S.I., etc. 4to. cloth, pp. xiv. 142 and vi., with 31 plates. 1879. 42s.

Cunningham.—THE STUPA OF BHARHUT. A Buddhist Monument, ornamented with numerous Sculptures illustrative of Buddhist Legend and History in the third century B.C. By ALEXANDER CUNNINGHAM, C.S.I., C.I.E., Director-General Archaeological Survey of India, etc. Royal 4to. cloth, gilt, pp. viii. and 144, with 51 Photographs and Lithographic Plates. 1879. £3 3s.

Cunningham.—THE ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY OF INDIA. I. The Buddhist Period, including the Campaigns of Alexander, and the Travels of Hwen-Thsang. By ALEXANDER CUNNINGHAM, Major-General, Royal Engineers (Bengal Retired). With thirteen Maps. 8vo. pp. xx. 590, cloth. 1870. 28s.

Cunningham.—ARCHÆOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA. Reports, made during the years 1862-1882. By A. CUNNINGHAM, C.S.I., Major-General, etc. With Maps and Plates. Vols. I to 18. 8vo. cloth. 10s. and 12s. each.

Cust.—PICTURES OF INDIAN LIFE. Sketched with the Pen from 1852 to 1881. By R. N. CUST, late of H.M. Indian Civil Service, and Hon. Sec. to the Royal Asiatic Society. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. x. and 346. 1881. 7s. 6d.

Cust.—INDIAN LANGUAGES. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 3.

Cust.—AFRICAN LANGUAGES. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 6.

Cust.—LINGUISTIC AND ORIENTAL ESSAYS. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 4.

Cust.—LANGUAGE: AS ILLUSTRATED BY BIBLE TRANSLATION. By R. N. CUST, LL.D. Demy 8vo. pp. 86, wrapper. 1886. 1s.

Dahl.—NATIONAL SONGS, BALLADS AND SKETCHES by the most Celebrated Scandinavian Authors. Translated by J. A. DAHL, Professor of the English Language. Square crown 8vo. pp. 128, cloth. 1887. 2s. 6d.

Dalton.—DESCRIPTIVE ETHNOLOGY OF BENGAL. By Col. E. T. DALTON, C.S.I., B.S.C., etc. Illustrated by Lithograph Portraits copied from Photographs. 38 Lithograph Plates. 4to. half-calf, pp. 340. £6 6s.

- Da Cunha.**—NOTES ON THE HISTORY AND ANTIQUITIES OF CHAUL AND BASSEIN. By J GERSON DA CUNHA, M.R.C.S. and L.M. Eng., etc. 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 262. With 17 photographs, 9 plates and a map. £1 5s.
- Da Cunha.**—CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE STUDY OF INDO-PORTUGUESE NUMISMATICS. By J. G. DA CUNHA, M.R.C.S., etc. Crown 8vo. stitched in wrapper. Fasc. I. to IV., each 2s. 6d.
- Das.**—THE INDIAN RYOT, LAND TAX, PERMANENT SETTLEMENT, AND THE FAMINE. Chiefly compiled by ABHAY CHAKRA DAS. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. iv.-662. 1881. 12s.
- Davids.**—COINS, ETC., OF CEYLON. See "Numismata Orientalia," Vol. I. Part VI.
- Dennys.**—CHINA AND JAPAN. A Guide to the Open Ports, together with Peking, Yeddo, Hong Kong, and Macao; a Guide Book and Vade Mecum or Travellers, etc. By W. F. MAYERS, H.M.'s Consular Service; N. B. DENNYS, late H.M.'s Consular Service; and C. KING, Lieut. R.M.A. Edited by N. B. DENNYS. 8vo. pp. 600, 56 Maps and Plans, cloth. £2 2s.
- Dowson.**—DICTIONARY of Hindu Mythology, etc. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 3.
- Edmundson**—MILTON AND VONDEL. A Curiosity of Literature. By G. EDMUNDSON, M.A. Crown 8vo. pp. vi.-224, cloth. 1885. 6s.
- Egerton.**—AN ILLUSTRATED HANDBOOK OF INDIAN ARMS; being a Classified and Descriptive Catalogue of the Arms exhibited at the India Museum; with an Introductory Sketch of the Military History of India. By the Hon. W. EGERTON, M.A., M.P. 4to. sewed, pp. viii. and 162. 1880. 2s. 6d.
- Elliot.**—MEMOIRS ON THE HISTORY, FOLKLORE, AND DISTRIBUTION OF THE RACES OF THE NORTH WESTERN PROVINCES OF INDIA. By the late Sir H. M. ELLIOT, K.C.B. Edited, etc., by JOHN BEAMES, B.C.S., etc. In 2 vols. demy 8vo., pp. xx., 370, and 396, cloth. With two Plates, and four coloured Maps. 1869. 36s.
- Elliot.**—COINS OF SOUTHERN INDIA. See "Numismata Orientalia." Vol. III. Part II. page 36.
- Elliot.**—THE HISTORY OF INDIA, as told by its own Historians. The Muhammadan Period. Edited from the Posthumous Papers of the late Sir H. M. ELLIOT, K.C.B., by Prof. J. DOWSON. 8 vols. 8vo. cloth. 1867-1877. Sets, £8 8s.; or separately, Vol. I. pp. xxxii. and 542. £2 2s.—Vol. II. pp. x. and 580. 18s.—Vol. III. pp. xii. and 627. 24s.—Vol. IV. pp. x. and 563. 21s.—Vol. V. pp. xii. and 576. 21s.—Vol. VI. pp. viii. and 574. 21s.—Vol. VII. pp. viii. and 574. 21s.—Vol. VIII. pp. xxxii., 444, and lxviii. 24s.
- Farley.**—EGYPT, CYPRUS, AND ASIATIC TURKEY. By J. L. FARLEY, Author of "The Resources of Turkey," etc. Demy 8vo. cl., pp. xvi.-270. 1878. 10s. 6d.
- Featherman.**—THE SOCIAL HISTORY OF THE RACES OF MANKIND. By A. FEATHERMAN. Demy 8vo. cloth. The Aramaeans. pp. xvii. and 664. 1881. £1 1s. The Nigritians. pp. 826. 1885. 31s. 6d. Papuo and Malayo-Melanesians. pp. 526. 1885. 25s. Oceano-Melanesians. pp. 452. 1887. 25s.
- Ferguson.**—SUMMARY OF INFORMATION REGARDING CEYLON: Its Natural Features, Climate, Population, Religion, Industries, Agriculture, Government, Laws, Objects of Interest, etc., in 1887, the Queen's "Jubilee Year." Compiled by A. M. and J. FERGUSON, Editors of the *Ceylon Observer*, *Tropical Agriculturist*, etc., etc. Post 8vo. iv.-26. wrapper. 1887. 2s.

Fergusson and Burgess.—THE CAVE TEMPLES OF INDIA. By JAMES FERGUSSON, D.C.L., F.R.S., and JAMES BURGESS, F.R.G.S. Imp. 8vo. half bound, pp. xx. and 536, with 98 Plates. £2 2s.

Fergusson.—ARCHÆOLOGY IN INDIA. With especial reference to the Works of Babu Rajendralala Mitra. By J. FERGUSSON, C.I.E. 8vo. pp. 116, with Illustrations, sewed. 1884. 5s.

Forchhammer.—AN ESSAY ON THE SOURCES AND DEVELOPMENT OF BURMESE LAW. From the Era of the First Introduction of the Indian Law to the Time of the British Occupation of Pegu. By Dr. E. FORCHHAMMER, Ph.D., Professor of Pali at the Government High School, Rangoon. Imperial 8vo. pp. vi.-110, cloth. 1885. 10s. 6d.

Fornander.—AN ACCOUNT OF THE POLYNESIAN RACE: Its Origin and Migration, and the Ancient History of the Hawaiian People to the Times of Kamehameha I. By A. FORNANDER, Circuit Judge of the Island of Maui, H.I. Post 8vo. cloth. Vol. I., pp. xvi. and 248. 1877. 7s. 6d. Vol. II., pp. viii. and 400. 1880. 10s. 6d. Vol. III., pp. xii.-292. 1885. 9s.

Forsyth.—REPORT OF A MISSION TO YARKUND IN 1873, under Command of Sir T. D. FORSYTH, K.C.S.I., C.B., Bengal Civil Service, with Historical and Geographical Information regarding the Possessions of the Ameer of Yarkund. With 45 Photographs, 4 Lithographic Plates, and a large Folding Map of Eastern Turkestan. 4to. cloth, pp. iv. and 573. £5 5s.

Gardner.—PARTHIAN COINAGE. See "Numismata Orientalia." Vol. I. Part V.

Garrett.—A CLASSICAL DICTIONARY OF INDIA, illustrative of the Mythology, Philosophy, Literature, Antiquities, Arts, Manners, Customs, etc., of the Hindus. By JOHN GARRETT. 8vo. pp. x. and 798. cloth. 28s.

Garrett.—SUPPLEMENT TO THE ABOVE CLASSICAL DICTIONARY OF INDIA. By J. GARRETT, Dir. of Public Instruction, Mysore. 8vo. cloth, pp. 160. 7s. 6d.

Garrett.—MORNING HOURS IN INDIA. Practical Hints on Household Management, the Care and Training of Children, etc. By ELIZABETH GARRETT. Crown 8vo. pp. x.-124, cloth. 1887. 3s. 6d.

Gazetteer of the Central Provinces of India. Edited by CHARLES GRANT, Secretary to the Chief Commissioner of the Central Provinces. Second Edition. With a very large folding Map of the Central Provinces of India. Demy 8vo. pp. clvii. and 582, cloth. 1870. £1 4s.

Geiger.—CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE HISTORY OF THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE HUMAN RACE. Lectures and Dissertations by L. GEIGER. Translated from the German by D. Asher, Ph.D. Post 8vo. cloth. pp. x. and 156. 1880. 6s.

Goldstücker.—ON THE DEFICIENCIES IN THE PRESENT ADMINISTRATION OF HINDU LAW; being a paper read at the Meeting of the East India Association on the 8th June, 1870. By THEODOR GOLDSTÜCKER, Professor of Sanskrit in University College, London, &c. Demy 8vo. pp. 56, sewed. 1s. 6d.

Gover.—THE FOLK-SONGS OF SOUTHERN INDIA. By CHARLES E. GOVER. 8vo. pp. xxiii. and 299, cloth. 1872. 10s. 6d.

Grierson.—BIHAR PEASANT LIFE; being a Discursive Catalogue of the Surroundings of the People of that Province, with many Illustrations from Photographs taken by the Author. Prepared under Orders of the Government of Bengal. By GEORGE A. GRIERSON, B.C.S. Royal 8vo. pp. xxviii.-586, half-bound. 15s.

Griffin.—THE RAJAS OF THE PUNJAB. History of the Principal States in the Punjab, and their Political Relations with the British Government. By LEPEL H. GRIFFIN, B.C.S.; Under Sec. to Gov. of the Punjab, Author of "The Punjab Chiefs," etc. Second edition. Royal 8vo., pp. xiv. and 630. 1873. 21s.

Griffis.—COREA; WITHOUT AND WITHIN. Chapters on Corean History, Manners and Religion. With Hendrick Hamel's Narrative of Captivity and Travels in Corea, Annotated. By W. E. GRIFFIS. Crown 8vo. pp. 316, with Map and Illustrations, cloth. 1885. 6s.

Griffis.—THE MIKADO'S EMPIRE. Book I. History of Japan from 660 B.C. to 1872 A.D. Book II. Personal Experiences, Observations, and Studies in Japan, 1870-74. By W. E. GRIFFIS. Illustrated. Second Edition. 8vo. pp. 626, cloth. 1883. £1.

Growse.—MATHURA: A District Memoir. By F. S. GROWSE, B.C.S., C.I.E. Second Revised Edition. Illustrated. 4to. boards, pp. xxiv. and 520. 1880. 42s.

Hahn.—Tsuni||Goam. See Trübner's Oriental Series, page 5.

Head.—COINAGE OF LYDIA AND PERSIA. See "Numismata Orientalia." Vol. I. Part III.

Heaton.—AUSTRALIAN DICTIONARY OF DATES AND MEN OF THE TIME. Containing the History of Australasia, from 1542 to May, 1879. By I. H. HEATON. Royal 8vo. cloth pp. iv. - 554. 1879. 15s.

Hebrew Literature Society. See page 82.

Hilmy.—THE LITERATURE OF EGYPT AND THE SOUDAN. From the Earliest Times to the Year 1885, inclusive. A Bibliography. Comprising Printed Books; Periodical Writings and Papers of Learned Societies; Maps and Charts; Ancient Papyri; Manuscripts, Drawings, etc. By H. H. PRINCE IBRAHIM-HILMY. Dedicated to H. H. the Khedive Ismail. Vol. I. (A-L), demy 4to. pp. viii. - 398, cloth. 1886. £1 11s. 6d.

Hindoo Mythology Popularly Treated.—An Epitomised Description of the various Heathen Deities illustrated on the Silver Swami Tea Service presented, as a Memento of his visit to India, to H. R. H. the Prince of Wales, K.G., by His Highness the Gaekwar of Baroda. Small 4to. pp. 42, limp cloth. 1875. 3s. 6d.

Hodgson.—ESSAYS ON THE LANGUAGES, LITERATURE, AND RELIGION OF NEPAL AND TIBET; with Papers on their Geography, Ethnology, and Commerce. By B. H. HODGSON, late British Minister at Nepal. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. 288. 1874. 14s.

Hodgson.—ESSAYS ON INDIAN SUBJECTS. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 4.

Hunter.—THE IMPERIAL GAZETTEER OF INDIA. By Sir WILLIAM WILSON HUNTER, K.C.S.I., C.I.E., LL.D., late Director-General of Statistics to the Government of India. Published by Command of the Secretary of State for India. 14 vols. 8vo. half morocco. 1887. £3 3s.

"A great work has been unostentatiously carried on for the last twelve years in India, the importance of which it is impossible to exaggerate. This is nothing less than a complete statistical survey of the entire British Empire in Hindostan. . . . We have said enough to show that the 'Imperial Gazetteer' is no mere dry collection of statistics; it is a treasury from which the politician and economist may draw countless stores of valuable information, and into which the general reader can dip with the certainty of always finding something both to interest and instruct him."—*Times*.

Hunter.—A STATISTICAL ACCOUNT OF BENGAL. By Sir W. W. HUNTER, K.C.S.I., LL.D., etc. Director-Gen. of Statistics to the Government of India.

vol.

- I. 24 Parganás and Sundarbans.
- II. Nadia and Jessor.
- III. Midnapur, Húgíl and Hourah.
- IV. Bardwán, Birbhúm and Bánkurá.
- V. Dacca, Bákarganj, Farídpur and Málmansinh.
- VI. Chittagong Hill Tracts, Chittagong, Noákháíl, Tipperah, and Hill Tipperah State.
- VII. Meldah, Rangpur and Dinájpur.
- VIII. Rájsháhí and Bográ.
- IX. Murshidábád and Pábná.

vol.

- X. Dárlíng, Jalpaíguri and Kuch Behar
- XI. Patná and Sáran. [State.
- XII. Gayá and Sháhábád.
- XIII. Tirhut and Champáran.
- XIV. Bhágálpur and Santál Parganá.
- XV. Monghyr and Purniah.
- XVI. Hazáribágh and Lohárdágá.
- XVII. Singbhúm, Chutiá Nágpur Tributary States and Mánbhúm.
- XVIII. Cuttack and Balasor.
- XIX. Puri, and Orissa Tributary States.
- XX. Fisheries, Botany, and General Index

Published by command of the Government of India. In 20 Vols. 8vo. half-morocco. £5.

Hunter.—A STATISTICAL ACCOUNT OF ASSAM. By Sir W. W. HUNTER, K.C.S.I., LL.D., etc. 2 vols. 8vo. half-morocco, pp. 420 and 490, with Two Maps. 1879. 10s.

Hunter.—FAMINE ASPECTS OF BENGAL DISTRICTS. A System of Famine Warnings. By Sir W. W. HUNTER, K.C.S.I., LL.D., etc. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 216. 1874. 7s. 6d.

Hunter.—THE INDIAN MUSALMANS. By Sir W. W. HUNTER, K.C.S.I. LL.D., etc. Third Edition. 8vo. cloth, pp. 219. 1876. 10s. 6d.

Hunter.—A BRIEF HISTORY OF THE INDIAN PEOPLE. By Sir W. W. Hunter, K.C.S.I., LL.D., etc. Crown 8vo. pp. 222 with map, cloth. 1884. 3s. 6d.

Hunter.—Indian Empire. See Trübner's Oriental Series, page 5.

Hunter.—AN ACCOUNT OF THE BRITISH SETTLEMENT OF ADEN in Arabia. Compiled by Captain F. M. HUNTER, Assistant Political Resident, Aden. Demy 8vo. half-morocco, pp. xii.-232. 1877. 7s. 6d.

India.—FINANCE AND REVENUE ACCOUNTS OF THE GOVERNMENT OF, for 1882-83. Fcp. 8vo. pp. viii.-220, boards. 1884. 2s. 6d.

Jacobs.—THE JEWISH QUESTION. 1875-1884. A Bibliographical Hand-list. Compiled by JOSEPH JACOBS, B.A., late Scholar of St. John's College, Cambridge. Fcap. 8vo. pp. xii.-96, wrapper. 2s.

Japan.—MAP OF NIPPON (Japan): Compiled from Native Maps, and the Notes of recent Travellers. By R. H. BRUNTON, F.R.G.S., 1880. In 4 sheets, 21s.; roller, varnished, £1 11s. 6d.; Folded, in case, £1 5s. 6d.

Juvenalis Satiræ.—With a Literal English Prose Translation and Notes. By J. D. LEWIS, M.A. Second, Revised, and considerably Enlarged Edition. 2 Vols. post 8vo. pp. xii.-230, and 400, cloth. 1882. 12s.

Kaegi.—THE RIG VEDA: the Oldest Literature of the Indians. By ADOLPH KAEGI, Professor in the University of Zürich. 8vo. pp. viii.-198, cloth. 1886. 7s. 6d.

Kerrison.—A COMMON-PLACE BOOK OF THE FIFTEENTH CENTURY. Containing a Religious Play and Poetry, Legal Forms, and Local Accounts. Printed from the Original MS. at Brome Hall, Suffolk. By Lady CAROLINE KERRISON. Edited, with Notes, by LUCY TOULMIN SMITH. Demy 8vo. with Two Facsimiles, pp. viii.-176, parchment. 1886. 7s. 6d.

Kitts.—A COMPENDIUM OF THE CASTES AND TRIBES FOUND IN INDIA. Compiled from the (1881) Census Reports for the Various Provinces (excluding Burmah) and Native States of the Empire. By E. J. KITTS, B.C.S. Fcap. folio, pp. xii. 90, boards. 1886. 5s.

- Knowles.**—A DICTIONARY OF KASHMIRI PROVERBS AND SAYINGS. Explained and Illustrated from the Rich and Interesting Folk-lore of the Valley. By the Rev. J. HINTON KNOWLES, F.R.G.S., etc. (C.M.S.), Missionary to the Kashmiris. Crown 8vo. pp. viii.-263, cloth. 1885. 8s.
- Leitner.**—SININ-I-ISLAM. Being a Sketch of the History and Literature of Muhammadanism and their place in Universal History. *For the use of Mauleis.* By G. W. LEITNER. Part I. The Early History of Arabia to the fall of the Abbassides. 8vo. sewed. Lahore. 6s.
- Leitner.**—HISTORY OF INDIGENOUS EDUCATION IN THE PANJAB SINCE Annexation, and in 1882. By G. W. LEITNER, LL.D., late on special duty with the Education Commission appointed by the Government of India. Fcap. folio, pp. 588, paper boards. 1883. £5.
- Leland.**—FUSANG; or, the Discovery of America by Chinese Buddhist Priests in the Fifth Century. By CHARLES G. LELAND. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xix. and 212. 1875. 7s. 6d.
- Leland.**—The Gypsies. See page 69.
- Leonowens.**—LIFE AND TRAVEL IN INDIA. Being Recollections of a Journey before the Days of Railroads. By ANNA H. LEONOWENS. 8vo. pp. 326, Illustrated, cloth. 1885. 10s. 6d.
- Linde.**—TEA IN INDIA. A Sketch, Index, and Register of the Tea Industry in India, with a Map of all the Tea Districts, etc. By F. LINDE, Surveyor. Folio, wrapper, pp. xxii.-30, map mounted and in cloth boards. 1879. 63s.
- Long.**—Eastern Proverbs and Emblems. See page 4.
- Lowell.**—CHOSŌN: THE LAND OF THE MORNING CALM. A Sketch of Korea. By PERCIVAL LOWELL. Super-royal 8vo. pp. x.-412, cloth. 1886. 24s.
- McCrindle.**—The Commerce and Navigation of the Erythræan Sea. Being a Translation of the Periplus Maris Erythraei, by an Anonymous Writer, and of Arrian's Account of the Voyage of Nearkhos, from the Mouth of the Indus to the Head of the Persian Gulf. With Introduction, Commentary, Notes, and Index. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. iv. and 238. 1879. 7s. 6d.
- McCrindle.**—ANCIENT INDIA AS DESCRIBED BY MEGASTHENES AND ARRIAN. A Translation of Fragments of the Indika of Megasthenes collected by Dr. SCHWANBERK, and of the First Part of the Indika of Arrian. By J. W. McCRINDLE, M.A., Principal of Gov. College, Patna. With Introduction, Notes, and Map of Ancient India. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. xii.-224. 1877. 7s. 6d.
- McCrindle.**—ANCIENT INDIA as described by Ktésias, the Knidian, a translation of the abridgment of his "Indica," by Photios, and fragments of that work preserved in other writers. By J. W. McCRINDLE, M.A. With Introduction, Notes, and Index. 8vo. cloth, pp. viii.—104. 1882. 6s.
- McCrindle.**—ANCIENT INDIA AS DESCRIBED BY PTOLEMY. A Translation of the Chapters which describe India and Central and Eastern Asia in the Treatise on Geography written by KLAUDIOS PTOLEMAIOS, the Celebrated Astronomer; with Introduction, Commentary, Map of India according to Ptolemy, and a very Copious Index. By J. W. McCRINDLE, M.A. Demy 8vo. pp. xii.-373, cloth. 1885. 7s. 6d.
- MacKenzie.**—The History of the Relations of the Government with the Hill Tribes of the North-East Frontier of Bengal. By A. MacKENZIE, B.C.S., Sec. to the Gov. Bengal. Royal. 8vo. pp. xviii.-586, cloth, with Map. 1884. 16s.

- Madden.**—COINS OF THE JEWS. See "Numismata Orientalia," Vol. II.
- Man.**—ON THE ABORIGINAL INHABITANTS OF THE ANDAMAN ISLANDS. By E. H. MAN, Assistant Superintendent Andaman and Nicobar Islands, F.R.G.S., M.R.A.S., etc. With Report of Researches into the Language of the South Andaman Islands, by A. J. ELLIS, F.R.S., F.S.A. Reprinted from "The Journal of the Anthropological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland." Demy 8vo. pp. xxviii.-298, with Map and Eight Plates, cloth. 1885. 10s. 6d.
- Mariette.**—Monuments of Upper Egypt. See page 65.
- Markham.**—THE NARRATIVES OF THE MISSION OF GEORGE BOGLE, B.C.S., to the Teshu Lama, and of the Journey of T. Manning to Lhasa. Edited, with Notes, Introduction, and lives of Bogle and Manning, by C. R. MARKHAM, C.B. Second Edition. 8vo. Maps and Illus., pp. clxi. 314, cl. 1879. 21s.
- Marsden's Numismata Orientalia.** New International Edition. See under NUMISMATA ORIENTALIA.
- Marsden.**—NUMISMATA ORIENTALIA ILLUSTRATA. The Plates of the Oriental Coins, Ancient and Modern, of the Collection of the late W. Marsden. Engraved from Drawings made under his Directions. 4to. 57 Plates, cl. 31s. 6d.
- Martin.**—THE CHINESE : THEIR EDUCATION, PHILOSOPHY, AND LETTERS. By W. A. P. MARTIN, D.D., LL.D., President of the Tungwen College, Pekin. 8vo. pp. 320, cloth. 1881. 7s. 6d.
- Mason.**—BURMA : Its People and Productions ; or, Notes on the Fauna, Flora, and Minerals of Tenasserim, Pegu and Burma. By the Rev. F. MASON, D.D. Vol. I. Geology, Mineralogy, and Zoology. Vol. II. Botany. Rewritten by W. THEOBALD, late Deputy-Sup. Geological Survey of India. 2 vols. Royal 8vo. pp. xxi. and 560 ; xvi. and 781 and xxxvi. cloth. 1864. £3.
- Matthews.**—ETHNOLOGY AND PHILOLOGY OF THE HIDATSA INDIANS. By WASHINGTON MATTHEWS, Assistant Surgeon, U.S. Army. Contents :—Ethnography, Philology, Grammar, Dictionary, and English-Hidatsa Vocabulary. 8vo. cloth. £1 11s. 6d.
- Mayers.**—China and Japan. See DENNYS.
- Mayers.**—THE CHINESE GOVERNMENT. A Manual of Chinese Titles, categorically arranged and explained, with an Appendix. By W. F. MAYERS. Second Edition, with Additions by G. M. H. PLAYFAIR. Roy. 8vo. cloth, pp. lxx.-158. 1886. 15s.
- Metcalfe.**—THE ENGLISHMAN AND THE SCANDINAVIAN ; or, a Comparison of Anglo-Saxon and Old Norse Literature. By FREDERICK METCALFE, M.A., Author of "The Oxonian in Iceland, etc. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. 512. 1880. 18s.
- Milton and Vondel.**—See EDMUNDSON.
- Mitra.**—THE ANTIQUITIES OF ORISSA. By RAJENDRALALA MITRA. Published under Orders of the Government of India. Folio, cloth. Vol. I. pp. 180. With a Map and 36 Plates. 1875. £6 6s. Vol. II. pp. vi. and 178. 1880. £4 4s.
- Mitra.**—BUDDHA GAYA ; the Hermitage of Sákya Muni. By RAJENDRALALA MITRA, LL.D., C.I.E. 4to. cloth, pp. xvi. and 258, with 51 plates. 1878. £3.
- Mitra.**—THE SANSKRIT BUDDHIST LITERATURE OF NEPAL. By RAJENDRALALA MITRA, LL.D., C.I.E. 8vo. cloth, pp. xlviii.-340. 1882. 12s. 6d.
- Moor.**—THE HINDU PANTHEON. By EDWARD MOOR, F.R.S. A new edition, with additional Plates, Condensed and Annotated by the Rev. W. O. SIMPSON. 8vo. cloth, pp. xiii. and 401, with 62 Plates. 1864. £3.

Morris.—A DESCRIPTIVE AND HISTORICAL ACCOUNT OF THE GODAVERY DISTRICT in the Presidency of Madras. By H. MORRIS, formerly M.C.S. 8vo. cloth, with map, pp. xii. and 390. 1878. 12s.

Müller.—ANCIENT INSCRIPTIONS IN CEYLON. By Dr. EDWARD MÜLLER. 2 Vols. Text, crown 8vo., pp. 220, cloth and plates, oblong folio, cloth. 1883. 21s.

Munro.—MAJOR-GENERAL SIR T. MUNRO, Bart., K.C.B., Governor of Madras. Selections from his Minutes and other Official Writings. Edited, with an Introductory Memoir and Notes, by Sir A. J. ARBUTHNOT, K.C.S.I., C.I.E. New Edition. Demy 8vo. pp. cxliv.-626, with Map, cloth. 1887. £1 1s.

North.—NORTH'S PLUTARCH, FOUR CHAPTERS OF; Containing the Lives of Caius Marcius, Coriolanus, Julius Cæsar, Marcus Antonius, and Marcus Brutus, as Sources to Shakespeare's Tragedies; Coriolanus, Julius Cæsar, and Antony and Cleopatra; and partly to Hamlet and Timon of Athens. Photolithographed in the size of the Edition of 1595. With Preface, Notes comparing the Text of the Editions of 1679, 1695, 1603, and 1612; and Reference Notes to the Text of the Tragedies of Shakespeare. Edited by Prof. F. A. LEO, Ph.D., Member of the Directory of the German Shakespeare Society; and Lecturer at the Academy of Modern Philology at Berlin. Folio, pp. 22, 130 of facsimiles, half-morocco. Library Edition (limited to 250 copies), £1 11s. 6d.; Amateur Edition (50 copies on a superior large hand-made paper), £3 3s.

Notes, ROUGH, OF JOURNEYS made in the years 1868-1873, in Syria, India, Kashmir, Japan, Mongolia, Siberia, United States, Sandwich Islands, Australasia, etc. Demy 8vo. pp. 624, cloth. 1875. 14s.

Numismata Orientalia.—THE INTERNATIONAL NUMISMATA ORIENTALIA. Edited by EDWARD THOMAS, F.R.S., etc. Vol. I. Illustrated with 20 Plates and a Map. Royal 4to. cloth. 1878. £3 13s. 6d.

Also in 6 Parts sold separately, royal 4to., wrappers, viz.:—

Part I.—Ancient Indian Weights. By E. THOMAS, F.R.S., etc. Pp. 84, with Plate and Map of the India of Manu. 9s. 6d. II.—Coins of the Urtuki Turkumans. By S. L. POOLE. Pp. 44, with 6 Plates. 9s. III. The Coinage of Lydia and Persia, from the Earliest Times to the Fall of the Dynasty of the Achæmenidæ. By B. V. HEAD, Assistant-Keeper of Coins, British Museum. Pp. viii. and 56, with three Autotype Plates. 10s. 6d. IV. The Coins of the Tuluni Dynasty. By E. T. ROGERS. Pp. iv. and 22, and 1 Plate. 5s. V. The Parthian Coinage. By P. GARDNER, M.A. Pp. iv. and 65, with 8 Autotype Plates. 18s. VI. The Ancient Coins and Measures of Ceylon. With a Discussion of the Ceylon Date of the Buddha's Death. By T. W. RHYS DAVIDS, late Ceylon C. S. Pp. 60, with Plate. 10s.

Numismata Orientalia.—VOL. II. COINS OF THE JEWS. History of the Jewish Coinage in the Old and New Testaments. By F. W. MADDEN, M.R.A.S., Member of the Numismatic Society of London, etc. With 279 woodcuts and a plate of alphabets. Royal 4to. sewed, pp. xii. and 330. 1881. £2.

Or as a separate volume, cloth. £2 2s.

Numismata Orientalia.—Vol III. Part I. THE COINS OF ARAKAN, OF PEGU, AND OF BURMA. By Lieut.-General Sir ARTHUR PHAYRE, C.B., K.C.S.I., G.C.M.G., late Commissioner of British Burma. Royal 4to., pp. viii. and 48, with 5 Autotype Illustrations, sewed. 1882. 8s. 6d. Also contains the Indian Balhara and the Arabian Intercourse with India in the Ninth and following centuries. By EDWARD THOMAS, F.R.S. Vol. III. Part II. The Coins of Southern India. By Sir W. ELLIOT. Royal 4to. pp. viii.-168, with Map and 4 Plates. 1886. 25s.

- Nutt.**—A SKETCH OF SAMARITAN HISTORY, DOGMA, AND LITERATURE. An Introduction to "Fragments of a Samaritan Targum." By J. W. NUTT, M.A., &c., &c. Demy 8vo. pp. 180, cloth. 1874. 5s.
- Olcott.**—A Buddhist Catechism, according to the Canon of the Southern Church. By Col. H. S. Olcott, 24mo. pp. 32, wrapper. 1881. 1s.
- Oppert.**—ON THE ANCIENT COMMERCE OF INDIA: A Lecture. By Dr. G. OPPERT. 8vo. paper, 50 pp. 1879. 1s.
- Oppert.**—CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE HISTORY OF SOUTHERN INDIA. Part I. INSCRIPTIONS. By Dr. G. OPPERT. 8vo. paper, pp. vi. and 74, with a Plate. 1882. 4s.
- Orientalia Antiqua ;** OR DOCUMENTS AND RESEARCHES RELATING TO THE HISTORY OF THE WRITINGS, LANGUAGES, AND ARTS OF THE EAST. Edited by TERRIEN DE LA COUPERIE, M.R.A.S., etc., etc. Feap. 4to. pp. 96, with 14 Plates, wrapper. Part I. 5s.
- Oxley.**—EGYPT: and the Wonders of the Land of the Pharaohs. By W. OXLEY. Illustrated by a New Version of the Bhagavat-Gita, an Episode of the Mahabharat, one of the Epic Poems of Ancient India. Crown 8vo. pp. viii-328, cloth. 1884. 7s. 6d.
- Palmer.**—EGYPTIAN CHRONICLES, with a harmony of Sacred and Egyptian Chronology, and an Appendix on Babylonian and Assyrian Antiquities. By WILLIAM PALMER, M.A., late Fellow of Magdalen College, Oxford. 2 vols. 8vo. cloth, pp. lxxiv. and 428, and viii. and 636. 1861. 12s.
- Patell.**—COWASJEE PATELL'S CHRONOLOGY, containing corresponding Dates of the different Eras used by Christians, Jews, Greeks, Hindús, Mohamedans, Parsees, Chinese, Japanese, etc. By COWASJEE SORABJEE PATELL. 4to. pp. viii. and 184, cloth. 50s.
- Pathya-Vakya,** or Niti-Sastra. Moral Maxims from the Writings of Oriental Philosophers. Paraphrased, and Translated into English by A. D. A. WIJAYASINHA. Foolscep 8vo. sewed, pp. viii. and 54. 1881. 8s.
- Paton.**—A HISTORY OF THE EGYPTIAN REVOLUTION, from the Period of the Mamelukes to the Death of Mohammed Ali; from Arab and European Memoirs, Oral Tradition, and Local Research. By A. A. Paton. Second Edition. 2 vols. demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 395, viii. and 446. 1870. 7s. 6d.
- Phillips.**—KOPAL-KUNDALA. A Tale of Bengali Life. Translated from the Bengali of Bunkim Chandra Chatterjee by H. A. D. PHILLIPS, Bengal C.S. Crown 8vo. pp. 240, cloth. 1885. 6s.
- Pfouades.**—FU SO MIMI BUKURO.—A BUDGET OF JAPANESE NOTES. By CAPT. PFOUNDES, of Yokohama. 8vo. sewed, pp. 184. 7s. 6d.
- Phayre.**—COINS OF ARAKAN, ETC. See "Numismata Orientalia," Vol. III. Part I.
- Piry.**—LE SAINT EDIT. LITTERATURE CHINOISE. See page 63.
- Playfair.**—THE CITIES AND TOWNS OF CHINA. A Geographical Dictionary by G. M. H. PLAYFAIR, of Her Majesty's Consular Service in China. 8vo. cloth, pp. 506. 1879. 25s.
- Poole.**—COINS OF THE URTUKI TURKUMANS. See "Numismata Orientalia," Vol. I. Part II.
- Poole.**—A SCHEME OF MOHAMMADAN DYNASTIES DURING THE KHALIFATE. By S. L. POOLE, B.A. Oxon., M.R.A.S., Author of "Selections from the Koran," etc. 8vo. sewed, pp. 8, with a plate. 1880. 2s.

- Poole** —AN INDEX TO PERIODICAL LITERATURE. By W. F. Poole, LL.D., Librarian of the Chicago Public Library. Third Edition, brought down to January, 1882. Royal 8vo. pp. xxviii. and 1442, cloth. 1883. £3 13s. 6d.
- Ralston**.—Tibetan Tales. See Trübner's Oriental Series, page 5.
- Ram Raz**.—ESSAY ON THE ARCHITECTURE OF THE HINDUS. By RAM RAZ, Native Judge and Magistrate of Bangalore. With 48 plates. 4to. pp. xiv. and 64, sewed. London, 1834. £2 2s.
- Rapson**.—THE STRUGGLE BETWEEN ENGLAND AND FRANCE FOR SUPREMACY IN INDIA. (The "Le Bas" Prize Essay for 1886.) By E. J. RAPSON, B.A. Crown 8vo. pp. viii. and 120, cloth. 1887. 4s. 6d.
- Ravenstein**.—THE RUSSIANS ON THE AMUR; its Discovery, Conquest, and Colonization, with a Description of the Country, its Inhabitants, Productions, and Commercial Capabilities, and Personal Accounts of Russian Travelers. By E. G. RAVENSTEIN, F.R.G.S. With 4 tinted Lithographs and 3 Maps. 8vo. cloth, pp. 500. 1861. 15s.
- Raverty**.—NOTES ON AFGHANISTAN AND PART OF BALUCHISTAN, Geographical, Ethnographical, and Historical. By Major H. G. RAVERTY, Bombay N. I. (Retired). Fcap. folio, wrapper. Sections I. and II. pp. 98. 1880. 2s. Section III. pp. vi. and 218. 1881. 5s. Section IV. pp. x-136. 1883. 3s.
- Rice**.—MYSORE INSCRIPTIONS. Translated for the Government by LEWIS RICE. 8vo. pp. vii. 336, and xxx. With a Frontispiece and Map. Bangalore, 1879. £1 10s.
- Rockhill**.—LIFE OF THE BUDDHA. See page 6.
- Roe and Fryer**.—TRAVELS IN INDIA IN THE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY. By Sir THOMAS ROE and Dr. JOHN FRYER. 8vo. cloth, pp. 474. 1873. 7s. 6d.
- Rogers**.—COINS OF THE TULUNI DYNASTY. See "Numismata Orientalia," Vol. I. Part. IV.
- Routledge**.—ENGLISH RULE AND NATIVE OPINION IN INDIA. From Notes taken in the years 1870-74. By JAMES ROUTLEDGE. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. 344. 1878. 10s. 6d.
- Rowbotham**.—A HISTORY OF MUSIC. By JOHN FREDERICK ROWBOTHAM, late Scholar of Balliol College, Oxford. 3 vols. demy 8vo. pp. xx. and 342, cloth. Vol. I. 1885. Vol. II. 1886. Vol. III. 1887. Each Volume, 18s.
- Roy**.—THE LYRICS OF IND.—By DEJENDRA LALA ROY, M.A. &c., Author of "The Aryan Melodies." Crown 8vo. pp. viii.—79, cloth. 1887. 2s. 6d.
- Sachau**.—ALBÈRTINI'S INDIA. An Account of the Religion, Philosophy, Literature, Chronology, Astronomy, Customs, Laws, and Astrology of India, about A.D. 1030. Edited in the Arabic Original by Dr. Edward Sachau, Professor in the Royal University of Berlin. With an Index of the Sanskrit Words. 4to. pp. xli. and 371, cloth. 1887. £3 3s.
- Sangermano**.—A DESCRIPTION OF THE BURMESE EMPIRE. Compiled chiefly from Native Documents, by the Rev. Father SANGERMANO, and translated from his MS. by W. TANDY, D.D., Member of the Roman Sub-Committee of the Oriental Translation Fund. Royal 8vo. pp. x.—228, cloth. 1885. 8s.
- Sâstri** —FOLKLORE IN SOUTHERN INDIA. By Pandit S. M. NÂÏĒSA SÂSTRĪ, Government Archæological Survey. In Two Parts, crown 8vo. pp. 136 wrapper. 1886. 3s.
- Schiefner**.—Tibetan Tales. See Trübner's Oriental Series, page 5.

- Schlagintweit.**—GLOSSARY OF GEOGRAPHICAL TERMS FROM INDIA AND TIBET, with Native Transcription and Transliteration. By HERMANN DE SCHLAGINTWEIT. With an Atlas in imperial folio, of Maps, Panoramas, and Views. Royal 4to., pp. xxiv. and 293. 1863. £4.
- Sewell.**—REPORT ON THE AMARAVATI TOPE, and Excavations on its Site in 1877. By R. SEWELL, M.C.S. Royal 4to. 4 plates, pp. 70, boards. 1880. 3s.
- Sewell.**—ARCHÆOLOGICAL SURVEY OF SOUTHERN INDIA. Lists of the Antiquarian Remains in the Presidency of Madras. Compiled under the Orders of Government, by R. SEWELL, M.C.S. Vol. I. 4to. pp. 400, cloth. 1882. 20s.
- Sherring.**—Hindu Tribes and Castes as represented in Benares. By the Rev. M. A. SHERRING. With Illustrations. 4to. Cloth. Vol. I. pp. xxiv. and 408. 1872. Now £6 6s. Vol. II. pp. lxxviii. and 376. 1879. £2 8s. Vol. III. pp. xii. and 336. 1881. £1 12s.
- Sherring.**—THE SACRED CITY OF THE HINDUS. An Account of Benares in Ancient and Modern Times. By the Rev. M. A. SHERRING, M.A., LL.D.; and Prefaced with an Introduction by FITZEDWARD HALL, Esq., D.C.L. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxvi. and 388, with numerous full-page illustrations. 1868. 21s.
- Sibree.**—THE GREAT AFRICAN ISLAND. Chapters on Madagascar. Researches in the Physical Geography, Geology, Natural History and Botany, and in the Customs, Language, Superstitions, Folk-Lore and Religious Belief, and Practices of the Different Tribes, Illustrations of Scripture and Early Church History, from Native Statists and Missionary Experience. By the Rev. JAS. SIBREE, jun., F.R.G.S., of the London Missionary Society, etc. Demy 8vo. cloth, with Maps and Illustrations, pp. xii. and 372. 1880. 10s. 6d.
- Steel and Temple.**—WIDE-AWAKE STORIES. A Collection of Tales told by Little Children between Sunset and Sunrise in the Punjab and Kashmir. By F. A. STEEL and R. C. TEMPLE. Crown 8vo. pp. xii.—446, cloth. 1884. 9s.
- Strangford.**—ORIGINAL LETTERS AND PAPERS OF THE LATE VISCOUNT STRANGFORD, upon Philological and Kindred Subjects. Edited by VISCOUNTESS STRANGFORD. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. xxii. and 284. 1878. 12s. 6d.
- Thomas.**—ANCIENT INDIAN WEIGHTS. See *Numismata Orientalia*, Vol. I. Part I.
- Thomas.**—COMMENTS ON RECENT Pehlvi DECIPHERMENTS. See page 92.
- Thomas.**—SASSANIAN COINS. Communicated to the Numismatic Society of London. By E. THOMAS, F.R.S. Two parts. With 3 Plates and a Woodcut. 12mo. sewed, pp. 43. 5s.
- Thomas.**—The Indian Balhará, and the Arabian Intercourse with India in the ninth and following centuries. By EDWARD THOMAS. See *Numismata Orientalia*, Vol. III. Part I. page 30.
- Thomas.**—RECORDS OF THE GUPTA DYNASTY. Illustrated by Inscriptions, Written History, Local Tradition and Coins. To which is added a Chapter on the Arabs in Sind. By EDWARD THOMAS, F.R.S. Folio, with a Plate, handsomely bound in cloth, pp. iv. and 64. 1876. Price 14s.
- Thomas.**—THE CHRONICLES OF THE PATHÁN KINGS OF DELHI. Illustrated by Coins, Inscriptions, and other Antiquarian Remains. By EDWARD THOMAS, F.R.S. With numerous Copperplates and Woodcuts. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xxiv. and 467. 1871. £1 8s.
- Thomas.**—THE REVENUE RESOURCES OF THE MUGHAL EMPIRE IN INDIA, from A.D. 1593 to A.D. 1707. A Supplement to "The Chronicles of the Pathán Kings of Delhi." By E. THOMAS, F.R.S. 8vo. pp. 60, cloth. 3s. 6d.

Thorburn.—**BANNU**; or, Our Afghan Frontier. By S. S. THORBURN, Settlement Officer, Bannu District. 8vo. cloth, pp. x. and 480. 1876. 18s.

Vaughan.—**THE MANNERS AND CUSTOMS OF THE CHINESE OF THE STRAITS SETTLEMENTS.** By J. D. VAUGHAN, Advocate and Solicitor, Supreme Court, Straits Settlements. 8vo. pp. iv.-120, boards. 1879. 7s. 6d.

Watson.—**INDEX TO THE NATIVE AND SCIENTIFIC NAMES OF INDIAN AND OTHER EASTERN ECONOMIC PLANTS AND PRODUCTS,** By J. F. WATSON, M.A., M.D., etc. Imperial 8vo., cloth, pp. 650. 1868. £1 11s. 6d.

Wedgwood.—**CONTESTED ETYMOLOGIES** in the Dictionary of the Rev. W. W. Skeat. By HENSLEIGH WEDGWOOD. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. viii.-194. 1882. 5s.

West and Buhler.—**A DIGEST OF THE HINDU LAW of Inheritance, Partition, Adoption; Embodying the Replies of the Sastri in the Courts of the Bombay Presidency. With Introductions and Notes by the Hon. Justice RAYMOND WEST and J. G. BÜHLER, C.I.E.** Third Edition. 8vo. pp. xc.-1450, wrapper. 1884. 36s.

Wheeler.—**THE HISTORY OF INDIA FROM THE EARLIEST AGES.** By J. TALBOYS WHEELER, Assistant Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department, etc. etc. Demy 8vo. cl. 1867-1881.

Vol. I. The Vedic Period and the Maha Bharata. pp. lxxv. and 576. Out of Print. Vol. II., The Ramayana and the Brahmanic Period. pp. lxxxviii. and 680, with two Maps. 21s. Vol. III. Hindu, Buddhist, Brahmanical Revival. pp. 484, with two maps. 18s. Vol. IV. Part I. Mussulman Rule. pp. xxxii. and 320. 14s. Vol. IV. Part II. Moghul Empire—Aurangzeb. pp. xxviii. and 280. 12s.

Wheeler.—**EARLY RECORDS OF BRITISH INDIA.** A History of the English Settlement in India, as told in the Government Records, the works of old travellers and other contemporary Documents, from the earliest period down to the rise of British Power in India. By J. TALBOYS WHEELER. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxii. and 392. 1878. 15s.

Williams.—**MODERN INDIA AND THE INDIANS.** See Trübner's Oriental Series, p. 3.

Wilson.—**PANJAB CUSTOMARY LAW. Vol. IV. GENERAL CODE OF TRIBAL CUSTOM IN THE SIRSA DISTRICT OF THE PUNJAB.** Drawn up by J. WILSON, Settlement Officer. Imperial 8vo. pp. viii. and 194, cloth. 1886. 7s.

Wirgman.—**A SKETCH BOOK OF JAPAN.** By C. WIRGMAN. Containing 39 Humorous Sketches on the Manners and Customs of the Japanese, with accompanying Explanations. Royal 8vo. oblong, bound in Japanese gilt cloth. 1885. 15s.

Wise.—**COMMENTARY ON THE HINDU SYSTEM OF MEDICINE.** By T. A. WISE, M.D., Bengal Medical Service. 8vo., pp. xx. and 432, cloth. 7s. 6d.

Wise.—**REVIEW OF THE HISTORY OF MEDICINE.** By THOMAS A. WISE, M.D. 2 vols. 8vo. cloth. Vol. I., pp. xcvi. and 397; Vol. II., pp. 574. 10s.

Worsaae.—**THE PRE-HISTORY OF THE NORTH, BASED ON CONTEMPORARY MEMORIALS.** By the late CHAMBERLAIN J. J. A. WORSAAE, Dr. Phil., Hon. F.S.A., F.S.A. Scot., M.R.I.A., &c., &c. Translated, with a brief Memoir of the Author, by H. F. MORLAND SIMPSON, M.A. Crown 8vo. pp. xxx. and 206, cloth, with Map and Illustrations. 1886. 6s.

Wright.—**THE CELT, THE ROMAN, AND THE SAXON**; a History of the Early Inhabitants of Britain down to the Conversion of the Anglo-Saxons to Christianity. Illustrated by the Ancient Remains brought to light by Recent Research. By THOMAS WRIGHT, M.A., F.S.A., &c., &c. Corrected and Enlarged Edition. Crown 8vo. pp. xiv. and 562, with nearly 300 Engravings, cloth. 1885. 9s.

THE RELIGIONS OF THE EAST.

Adi Granth (The); OR, THE HOLY SCRIPTURES OF THE SIKHS, translated from the original Gurmukhī, with Introductory Essays, by Dr. ERNEST TRUMPF, Prof. Oriental Languages, Munich. Roy. 8vo. cl. pp. 866. £2 12s. 6d.

Alabaster.—**THE WHEEL OF THE LAW**: Buddhism illustrated from Siamese Sources by the Modern Buddhist, a Life of Buddha, and an account of the Phrabat. By HENRY ALABASTER, Interpreter of H.M. Consulate-General in Siam. Demy 8vo. pp. lviii. and 324, cloth. 1871. 14s.

Amberley.—**AN ANALYSIS OF RELIGIOUS BELIEF.** By VISCOUNT AMBERLEY. 2 vols. 8vo. cl., pp. xvi. 496 and 512. 1876. 30s.

Apastambīya Dharma Sutram.—**APHORISMS OF THE SACRED LAWS OF THE HINDUS**, by Apastamba. Edited, with a Translation and Notes, by G. Bühler. 2 parts. 8vo. cloth, 1868-71. £1 4s. 6d.

Arnold.—**THE LIGHT OF ASIA**; or, The Great Renunciation (Mahābhiniṣkramana). Being the Life and Teaching of Gautama, Prince of India, and Founder of Buddhism (as told by an Indian Buddhist). By Sir EDWIN ARNOLD, M.A., K.C.I.E., etc. Cheap Edition. Crown 8vo. parchment, pp. xvi. and 238. 1887. 3s. 6d. Library Edition, post 8vo. cloth. 7s. 6d. Illustrated Edition. 4to. pp. xx.-196, cloth. 1884. 21s.

Arnold.—**INDIAN POETRY.** See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 4.

Arnold.—**PEARLS OF THE FAITH**; or, Islam's Rosary. Being the Ninety-nine Beautiful Names of Allah (Asmā-el-'Husnā), with Comments in Verse from various Oriental sources as made by an Indian Mussulman. By Sir E. ARNOLD, M.A., K.C.I.E., etc. Fourth Ed. Cr. 8vo. cl., pp. xvi.-320. 1887. 7s. 6d.

Balfour.—**TAOIST TEXTS**; Ethical, Political, and Speculative. By F. H. BALFOUR. Imp. 8vo. pp. vi. 118, cloth. [1884.] 10s. 6d.

Ballantyne.—**The Sankhya Aphorisms of Kapila.** See p. 6.

Banerjea.—**THE ARIAN WITNESS**, or the Testimony of Arian Scriptures in corroboration of Biblical History and the Rudiments of Christian Doctrine. Including Dissertations on the Original Home and Early Adventures of Indo-Arians. By the Rev. K. M. BANERJEA. 8vo. sewed, pp. xviii. and 236. 8s. 6d.

Barth.—**RELIGIONS OF INDIA.** See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 4.

Beal.—**A CATENA OF BUDDHIST SCRIPTURES FROM THE CHINESE.** By S. BEAL, B.A. 8vo. cloth, pp. xiv. and 436. 1871. 15s.

Beal.—**THE ROMANTIC LEGEND OF SĀKHYA BUDDHA.** From the Chinese-Sanscrit by the Rev. S. BEAL. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 400. 1875. 12s.

Beal.—**THE DHAMMAPADA,** See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 3.

- Beal.**—**ABSTRACT OF FOUR LECTURES ON BUDDHIST LITERATURE IN CHINA**, Delivered at University College, London. By SAMUEL BEAL. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. 208. 1882. 10s. 6d.
- Beal.**—**Buddhist Records of the Western World.** See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 6.
- Bigandet.**—**GAUDAMA, the Buddha of the Burmese.** See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 4.
- Broockie.**—**INDIAN PHILOSOPHY.** Introductory Paper. By WILLIAM BROOCKIE. 8vo. pp. 26, sewed. 1872. 6d.
- Brown.**—**THE DERVISHES; or, ORIENTAL SPIRITUALISM.** By JOHN P. BROWN, Sec. and Dragoman of Legation of U.S.A. Constantinople. With twenty-four Illustrations. 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 415. 14s.
- Burnell.**—**THE ORDINANCES OF MANU.** See "Trübner's Oriental Series." page 6.
- Callaway.**—**THE RELIGIOUS SYSTEM OF THE AMAZULU.** See page 51.
- Chalmers.**—**THE ORIGIN OF THE CHINESE; an Attempt to Trace the connection of the Chinese with Western Nations in their Religion, Superstitions Arts, Language, and Traditions.** By JOHN CHALMERS, A.M. Foolsap 8vo. cloth, pp. 78. 5s.
- Chatterji.**—**THE BHAGAVAD GĪTĀ; or THE LORD'S LAY.**—With Commentary and Notes, as well as references to the Christian Scriptures. Translated from the Sanskrit for the benefit of those in search of Spiritual Light. By MOHINI M. CHATTERJI, M.A. Royal 8vo. pp. ix. and 283, cloth. 1887. 10s. 6d.
- Clarke.**—**TEN GREAT RELIGIONS: an Essay in Comparative Theology.** By JAMES FREEMAN CLARKE. 8vo. cloth, pp. x. and 528. 1871. 10s. 6d.
- Clarke.**—**TEN GREAT RELIGIONS. Part II. A Comparison of All Religions.** By J. F. CLARKE. Demy 8vo., pp. xxviii.-414, cloth. 1883. 10s. 6d.
- Clarke.**—**SERPENT AND SIVA WORSHIP, and Mythology in Central America, Africa and Asia.** By HYDE CLARKE, Esq. 8vo. sewed. 1s.
- Conway.**—**THE SACRED ANTHOLOGY. A Book of Ethnical Scriptures.** Collected and edited by M. D. CONWAY. 5th edition. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 480. 1876. 12s.
- Coomára Swamy.**—**THE DATHÁVANSĀ; or, the History of the Tooth-Relic of Gotama Buddha.** Pali Text, and English Translation, with Notes. By Sir M. COOMÁRA SWÁMY, Mudeliár. Demy 8vo. pp. 174, cloth. 1874. 10s. 6d. Translation only, with Notes. pp. 100. 6s.
- Coomára Swamy.**—**SUTTA NĪPĀTĀ; or, the Dialogues and Discourses of Gotama Buddha.** Translated from the Pali, with Introduction and Notes. By Sir M. COOMÁRA SWAMY. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxvi. and 160. 1874. 6s.
- Coran.**—**EXTRACTS FROM THE CORAN IN THE ORIGINAL, WITH ENGLISH RENDERING.** Compiled by Sir WILLIAM MUIR, K.C.S.I., LL.D., Author of the "Life of Mahomet." Second Edition. Crown 8vo. pp. 72, cloth. 1885. 2s. 6d.
- Cowell.**—**THE SARVA DARSANA SAMGRAHA:** See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 5.
- Cunningham.**—**THE BHILSA TOPES; or, Buddhist Monuments of Central India: comprising a brief Historical Sketch of the Rise, Progress, and Decline of Buddhism; with an Account of the Opening and Examination of the various Groups of Topes around Bhilsa.** By Brev.-Major A. Cunningham. Illustrated. 8vo. cloth, 33 Plates, pp. xxxvi. 370. 1854. £2 2s.

- Da Cunha.**—MEMOIR ON THE HISTORY OF THE TOOTH-RELIC OF CEYLON ; with an Essay on the Life and System of Gautama Buddha. By J. GERSON DA CUNHA. 8vo. cloth, pp. xiv. and 70 With 4 photographs and cuts. 7s. 6d.
- Dauids.**—BUDDHIST BIRTH STORIES. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 4.
- Davies.**—HINDU PHILOSOPHY. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 5.
- Dowson.**—DICTIONARY OF HINDU MYTHOLOGY, ETC. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 3.
- Dickson.**—THE PĀTIMOKKHA, being the Buddhist Office of the Confession of Priests. The Pali Text, with a Translation, and Notes, by J. F. DICKSON, M.A. 8vo. sd., pp. 69. 2s.
- Edkins.**—CHINESE BUDDHISM. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 4.
- Edkins.**—RELIGION IN CHINA. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 6.
- Eitel.**—HANDBOOK FOR THE STUDENT OF CHINESE BUDDHISM. By the Rev. E. J. EITEL, L. M. S. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 224. 1870. 18s.
- Eitel.**—BUDDHISM: its Historical, Theoretical, and Popular Aspects. In Three Lectures. By Rev. E. J. EITEL, M.A. Ph.D. Third Revised Edition. Demy 8vo. pp. x—146, limp cloth. 1885. 6s.
- Examination (Candid) of Theism.**—By Physicus. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. xviii. and 198. 1878. 7s. 6d.
- Faber.**—A SYSTEMATICAL DIGEST OF THE DOCTRINES OF CONFUCIUS, according to the ANALECTS, GREAT LEARNING, and DOCTRINE OF THE MEAN. with an Introduction on the Authorities upon CONFUCIUS and Confucianism. By ERNEST FABER, Rhenish Missionary. Translated from the German by P. G. von Möllendorff. 8vo. sewed, pp. viii. and 131. 1875. 12s. 6d.
- Faber.**—INTRODUCTION TO THE SCIENCE OF CHINESE RELIGION. A Critique of Max Müller and other Authors. By the Rev. E. FABER, Rhenish Missionary in Canton. Crown 8vo. stitched in wrapper, pp. xii. and 154. 1880. 7s. 6d.
- Faber.**—THE MIND OF MENCIUS. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 5.
- Giles.**—RECORD OF THE BUDDHIST KINGDOMS. Translated from the Chinese by H. A. GILES, of H.M. Consular Service. 8vo. sewed, pp. x.—129. 5s.
- Gough.**—THE PHILOSOPHY OF THE UPANISHADS. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 5.
- Gubernatis.**—ZOOLOGICAL MYTHOLOGY; or, the Legends of Animals. By ANGELO DE GUBERNATIS, Professor of Sanskrit and Comparative Literature in the Istituto di Studi Superiori e di Perfezionamento at Florence, etc. In 2 vols. 8vo. pp. xxvi. and 432, vii. and 442. 28s.
- Gulshan I Raz:** THE MYSTIC ROSE GARDEN OF SA'D UD DIN MAHMUD SHABISTARI. The Persian Text, with an English Translation and Notes, chiefly from the Commentary of Muhammed Bin Yahya Lahiji. By E. H. WHINFIELD, M.A., late of H.M.B.C.S. 4to. cloth, pp. xvi. 94 and 60. 1880. 10s. 6d.
- Gulshan I Raz:** THE DIALOGUE OF THE. Crown 8vo. pp. iv.—64, cloth. 1887. 3s.
- Hardy.**—CHRISTIANITY AND BUDDHISM COMPARED. By the late REV. R. SPENCE HARDY, Hon. Member Royal Asiatic Society. 8vo. sd. pp. 138. 6s.
- Haug.**—THE PARSIS. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 3.

- Haug.**—**THE AITAREYA BRAHMANAM OF THE RIG VEDA:** containing the Earliest Speculations of the Brahmins on the meaning of the Sacrificial Prayers and on the Origin, Performance, and Sense of the Rites of the Vedic Religion. Sanskrit Text Edited, Translated, and Explained by MARTIN HAUG, Ph.D. Superintendent of Sanskrit Studies in the Poona College, etc. 2 Vols. Crown 8vo. pp. 312, and 544, cloth. 1863. £2 2s.
- Hawken.**—**UPA-SASTRA:** Comments, Linguistic and Doctrinal, on Sacred and Mythic Literature. By J. D. HAWKEN. 8vo. cloth, pp.viii. -288. 7s. 6d.
- Hershon.**—**TALMUDIC MISCELLANY.** See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 4.
- Hodgson.**—**ESSAYS RELATING TO INDIAN SUBJECTS.** See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 4.
- Inman.**—**ANCIENT PAGAN AND MODERN CHRISTIAN SYMBOLISM EXPOSED AND EXPLAINED.** By THOMAS INMAN, M.D. Second Edition. With Illustrations. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xl. and 148. 1874. 7s. 6d.
- Johnson.**—**ORIENTAL RELIGIONS and their Relation to Universal Religion.** By SAMUEL JOHNSON. I. India. 2 Volumes, post 8vo. pp. 408 and 402, cloth. 21s. II. Persia. Demy 8vo. pp. xliv.-784, cloth. 1885. 18s.
- Journal of the Ceylon Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society.**—For Papers on Buddhism contained in it, see page 15.
- Kistner.**—**BUDDHA AND HIS DOCTRINES.** A Bibliographical Essay. By OTTO KISTNER. Imperial 8vo., pp. iv. and 32, sewed. 2s. 6d.
- Koran.**—Arabic text. Lithographed in Oudh. Foolsap 8vo. pp. 502, sewed. Lucknow, A.H. 1295 (1877). 9s.
- Koran.**—See also under "Coran."
- Lane.**—**THE KORAN.** See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 3.
- Legge.**—**CONFUCIANISM IN RELATION TO CHRISTIANITY.** See page 62.
- Legge.**—**THE LIFE AND TEACHINGS OF CONFUCIUS.** With Explanatory Notes. By JAMES LEGGE, D.D. Sixth Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. vi. and 338. 1887. 10s. 6d.
- Legge.**—**THE LIFE AND WORKS OF MENCIUS.** With Essays and Notes. By JAMES LEGGE. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 402. 1875. 12s.
- Legge.**—**THE SHE-KING; or, The Book of Ancient Poetry.** Translated in English Verse, with Essays and Notes. By JAMES LEGGE, D.D., LL.D., etc., etc. Pp. vi. and 432, cloth. 1876. 12s.
- Legge.**—**CHINESE CLASSICS.** See page 62.
- Leigh.**—**THE RELIGION OF THE WORLD.** By H. STONE LEIGH. 12mo. pp. xii. 66, cloth. 1869. 2s. 6d.
- M'Clatchie.**—**CONFUCIAN COSMOGONY.** A Translation (with the Chinese Text opposite) of Section 49 (Treatise on Cosmogony) of the "Complete Works" of the Philosopher Choo-Foo-Tze. With Explanatory Notes by the Rev. TH. M'CLATCHIE, M.A. Small 4to. pp. xviii. and 162. 1874. 12s. 6d.
- Mitra.**—**BUDDHA GAYA, the Hermitage of Sákya Muni.** By RAJENDRALALA MITRA, LL.D., C.I.E. 4to. cloth, pp. xvi. and 258, with 51 Plates. 1878. £3.

Muhammed.—THE LIFE OF MUHAMMED. Based on Muhammed Ibn Ishak By Abd El Malik Ibn Hisham. Edited by Dr. FERDINAND WÜSTENFELD. The Arabic Text. 8vo. pp. 1026, sewed. 21s. Introduction, Notes, and Index in German. 8vo. pp. lxxii. and 266, sewed. 7s. 6d.

The text based on the Manuscripts of the Berlin, Leipzig, Gotha and Leyden Libraries, has been carefully revised by the learned editor, and printed with the utmost exactness.

Muir.—TRANSLATIONS FROM THE SANSKRIT. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 3.

Muir.—ORIGINAL SANSKRIT TEXTS.—See page 102.

Muir.—EXTRACTS FROM THE CORAN. See Coran, page 42.

Müller.—THE SACRED HYMNS OF THE BRAHMINS, as preserved to us in the oldest collection of religious poetry, the Rig-Veda-Sanhita, translated and explained. By F. MAX MÜLLER, M.A., Oxford. Volume I. Hymns to the Maruts or the Storm Gods. 8vo. pp. clii. and 264. 1869. 12s. 6d.

Müller.—THE HYMNS OF THE RIG VEDA IN THE SAMHITA AND PADA TEXTS. Reprinted from the Editio Princeps by F. MAX MÜLLER, M.A. Second Edition. With the two texts on parallel pages. 2 vols., 8vo. pp. 800-828, stitched in wrapper. 1877. £1 12s.

Müller.—LECTURE ON BUDDHIST NIHILISM. By F. MAX MÜLLER, M.A. Delivered before the Association of German Philologists at Kiel, 28th September, 1869. (Translated from the German.) Sewed. 1869. 1s.

Newman.—HEBREW THEISM. By F. W. NEWMAN. Royal 8vo. stiff wrappers, pp. viii. and 172. 1874. 4s. 6d.

Piry.—LE SAINT EDIT, ÉTUDE DE LITTÉRATURE CHINOISE. Préparée par A. THÉOPHILE PIRY, du Service des Douanes Maritimes de Chine. 4to. pp. xx. and 320, cloth. 1879. 21s.

Priault.—QUESTIONES MOSAICÆ; or, the first part of the Book of Genesis compared with the remains of ancient religions. By OSMOND DE BEAUVOIR PRIAULT. 8vo. pp. viii. and 548, cloth. 12s.

Redhouse.—THE MESNEVI. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 4.

Rig-Veda Sanhita.—A COLLECTION OF ANCIENT HINDU HYMNS. Constituting the First to the Eighth Ashtaka, or Books of the Rig-veda; the oldest authority for the religious and social institutions of the Hindus. Translated from the Original Sanskrit by the late H. H. WILSON, M.A. 2nd Ed., with a Postscript by Dr. F. HALL. 8vo. cloth, Vol. I. pp. lii. and 348. 21s. Vol. II. pp. xxx. and 346. 1854. 21s. Vol. III. pp. xxiv. and 525. 1857. 21s. Vol. IV. Edited by E. B. COWELL, M.A. pp. 214. 1866. 14s.

A few copies of Vols. II. and III. still left. [Vols. V. and VI. in the Press.]

Rig-Veda Sanhita.—See MÜLLER.

Rockhill.—LIFE OF THE BUDDHA. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 6.

Sacred Books (The) OF THE EAST. Translated by various Oriental Scholars, and Edited by F. Max Müller. All 8vo. cloth. 1879-1888.

First Series.

Vol. I. The Upanishads. Translated by F. Max Müller. Part I. The Khândogya-Upanishad; the Talavakâra-Upanishad; the Aitareya-Aranyaka; the Kaushîtaki-Brâhmana-Upanishad and the Vâgasansyi-Samhitâ-Upanishad. 10s. 6d.

- Vol. II. The Sacred Laws of the Âryas, as taught in the Schools of Âpastamba, Gautama, Vâsishtha, and Baudhâyana. Translated by Georg Bühler. Part I. Âpastamba and Gautama. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. III. The Sacred Books of China. The Texts of Confucianism. Translated by James Legge. Part I. The Shû King. The Religious Portions of the Shih King The Hsião King. 12s. 6d.
- Vol. IV. The Zend-Avesta. Part I. The Vendidad. Translated by James Darmesteter. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. V. Pahlavi Texts. Part I. The Bundahis, Bahman Yast, and Shâyast-la Shâyast. Translated by E. W. West. 12s. 6d.
- Vol. VI. The Qur'ân. Part I. Translated by E. H. Palmer. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. VII. The Institutes of Vishnu. Translated by Julius Jolly. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. VIII. The Bhagavadgîtâ with other extracts from the Mahâbhârata. Translated by Kashinath Trumbak Telang. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. IX. The Qur'ân. Part II. Translated by E. H. Palmer. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. X. The Suttanipâta, etc. Translated by V. Fausböll. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. XI. The Mahâparinibbâna Sutta; the Teviggâ Sutta; the Mahâsudassana Sutta; the Dhamma-Kakkappavattana Sutta. Translated by T. W. Rhys Davids. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. XII. The Satapatha-Brâhmana. Translated by Prof. Eggeling. Vol. I. 12s. 6d.
- Vol. XIII. The Pâtimokkha. Translated by T. W. Rhys Davids. The Mahavagga. Part I. Translated by Dr. H. Oldenberg. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. XIV. The Sacred Laws of the Aryas, as taught in the Schools of Vâsishtha and Baudhâyana. Translated by Prof. Georg Bühler. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. XV. The Upanishads. Part II. Translated by F. Max Müller. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. XVI. The Yî King. Translated by James Legge. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. XVII. The Mahâvagga. Part II. Translated by T. W. Rhys Davids, and Dr. H. Oldenberg. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. XVIII. The Dâdistân-i Dînik and Mainyô-i Khard. Pahlavi Texts. Part II. Translated by E. W. West. 12s. 6d.
- Vol. XIX. The Fo-sho-hing-tsan-king. Translated by Samuel Beal. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. XX. The Yâyu-Purâna. Translated by Prof. Bhandarkar, of Elphinstone College, Bombay. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. XXI. The Saddharma-pundarika. Translated by Prof. Kern. 12s. 6d.
- Vol. XXII. The Akârânga-Sûtra. Translated by Prof. Jacobi. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. XXIII. The Zend-Avesta. Part II. The Sîrôzahe, Yasts, and Nyayis. Translated by J. Darmesteter. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. XXIV. Pahlavi Texts. Part III. Dînâ-î Mainôg-î Khirad, Sikaud-gûmânîk, and Sad Dar. Translated by E. W. West. 10s. 6d.

Second Series.

- Vol. XXV. Manu. Translated by G. Bühler. 21s.
- Vol. XXVI. The Satapatha-Brâhmana. Part II. Translated by J. Eggeling. 12s. 6d.
- Vols. XXVII. and XXVIII. The Sacred Books of China. The Texts of Confucianism. Translated by J. Legge. Parts III. and IV. The Lîkî, or Collection of Treatises on the Rule of Propriety, or Ceremonial Usages. 12s. 6d. each.
- Vols. XXIX. and XXX. The Grihya-sûtras. Rules of Vedic Domestic Ceremonies. Translated by Hermann Oldenberg. Part I. (Vol. XXIX.) 12s. 6d. Part II. (Vol. XXX.) [*In the Press.*]

Vol. XXXI. The Zend-Avesta. Part III. The Yasna, Visparad, Âfrinagân, Gâhs, and Miscellaneous Fragments. Translated by L. H. Mills. 12s. 6d.

In the Press.

Vol. XXXII. Vedic Hymns. Translated by F. Max Müller.

Vol. XXXIII. Nârada, and some Minor Law-books. Translated by Julius Jolly.

Vol. XXXIV. The Vedânta-Sûtras, with Saṅkara's Commentary. Translated by G. Thibaut.

The Second Series will consist of Twenty-four Volumes in all.

Schlagintweit.—BUDDHISM IN TIBET. Illustrated by Literary Documents and Objects of Religious Worship. With an Account of the Buddhist Systems preceding it in India. By EMIL SCHLAGINTWEIT, LL.D. With a Folio Atlas of 20 Plates, and 20 Tables of Native Prints in the Text. Royal 8vo., pp. xxiv. and 404. £2 2s.

Sell.—THE FAITH OF ISLAM. By the Rev. E. SELL, Fellow of the University of Madras. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xiv. and 270. 1880. 6s. 6d.

Sell.—IHN-I-TAJWID; or, Art of Reading the Quran. By the Rev. E. SELL, B.D. 8vo., pp. 48, wrappers. 1882. 2s. 6d.

Sherring.—THE HINDOO PILGRIMS. By the Rev. M. A. SHERRING, Fcap. 8vo. cloth, pp. vi. and 125. 5s.

Singh.—SAKHEE BOOK; or, the Description of Gooroo Gobind Singh's Religion and Doctrines, translated from Gooroo Mukhi into Hindi, and afterwards into English. By Sirdar Attar Singh, Chief of Bhadour. With the Author's photograph. 8vo. pp. xviii. and 205. Benares, 1873. 15s.

Sinnett.—THE OCCULT WORLD. By A. P. SINNETT, President of the Simla Eclectic Theosophical Society. Fourth Edition. Fcap. 8vo., pp. xiv. and 140, cloth. 1884. 3s. 6d.

Syed Ahmad.—A SERIES OF ESSAYS ON THE LIFE OF MOHAMMED, and Subjects subsidiary thereto. By SYED AHMAD KHAN BAHADOR, C.S.I. 8vo. pp. 532, with 4 Genealogical Tables, 2 Maps, and Coloured Plate. £1 10s.

Tiele.—OUTLINES OF THE HISTORY OF RELIGION. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 6.

Tiele.—History of Egyptian Religion. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 5.

Vishnu-Purana (The); a System of Hindu Mythology and Tradition Translated from the Sanskrit, with Notes derived chiefly from other Purâṇas. By the late H. H. WILSON, M.A., Boden Prof. of Sanskrit in the University of Oxford, etc. Edited by FITZEDWARD HALL. 6 vols. 8vo. cloth. Vol. I. pp. cxl. and 200; Vol. II. pp. 343; Vol. III., pp. 348; Vol. IV. pp. 346; Vol. V. Part I. pp. 392. 10s. 6d. each. Vol. V., Part 2, Index, compiled by F. Hall. pp. 268. 12s.

Wake.—THE EVOLUTION OF MORALITY. A History of the Development of Moral Culture. By C. S. WAKE. Two vols. 8vo. pp. 522 and 486, cloth. 1878. 21s.

Wherry.—Commentary on the Quran. See page 5.

Wilson.—ESSAYS AND LECTURES CHIEFLY ON THE RELIGION OF THE HINDUS. By the late H. H. WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., etc. Collected and edited by Dr. REINHOLD ROST. 2 vols. pp. 414 and 422, cloth. 21s.

COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY.

POLYGLOTS.

- Beames.**—**OUTLINES OF INDIAN PHILOLOGY.** With a Map, showing the Distribution of the Indian Languages. By JOHN BEAMES. Second enlarged and revised edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 96. 1868. 5s.
- Beames.**—**A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE MODERN ARYAN LANGUAGES OF INDIA** (to wit), Hindi, Panjabi, Sindhi, Gujarati, Marathi, Uriya, and Bengali. By JOHN BEAMES, Bengal C.S., M.R.A.S., &c. 8vo. cloth. Vol. I. On Sounds. pp. xvi. and 360. 1872. 16s. Vol. II. The Noun and the Pronoun. pp. xii. and 348. 1875. 16s. Vol. III. The Verb. pp. xii. and 316. 1879. 16s.
- Bellows.**—**ENGLISH OUTLINE VOCABULARY**, for the use of Students of the Chinese, Japanese, and other Languages. Arranged by JOHN BELLOWES. With Notes on the writing of Chinese with Roman Letters, by Professor SUMMERS, King's College, London. Crown 8vo., pp. 6 and 368, cloth. 1867. 6s.
- Bellows.**—**OUTLINE DICTIONARY, FOR THE USE OF MISSIONARIES, EXPLORERS, and Students of Language.** By F. MAX MÜLLER, M.A., Oxford. With Introduction on the proper use of the English Alphabet in transcribing Foreign Languages. Vocabulary compiled by J. BELLOWES. Crown 8vo. pp. 400, limp morocco. 1867. 7s. 6d.
- Caldwell.**—**A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE DRAVIDIAN, OR SOUTH-INDIAN FAMILY OF LANGUAGES.** By the Rev. R. CALDWELL, LL.D. Second, enlarged, Edition. Demy 8vo. pp. 806, cloth. 1875. 28s.
- Calligaris.**—**LE COMPAGNON DE TOUS, OU DICTIONNAIRE POLYGLOTTE.** Par le Colonel LOUIS CALLIGARIS, Grand Officier, etc. (French—Latin—Italian—Spanish—Portuguese—German—English—Modern Greek—Arabic—Turkish.) 2 vols. 4to., pp. 1157 and 746. Turin. £4 4s.
- Campbell.**—**SPECIMENS OF THE LANGUAGES OF INDIA**, including Tribes of Bengal, the Central Provinces, and the Eastern Frontier. By Sir G. CAMPBELL, M.P. Folio, paper, pp. 308. 1874. £1 11s. 6d.
- Clarke.**—**RESEARCHES IN PRE-HISTORIC AND PROTO-HISTORIC COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY, MYTHOLOGY, AND ARCHÆOLOGY.** See page 56.
- Cust.**—**LANGUAGES OF THE EAST INDIES.** See page 3.
- Cust.**—**LANGUAGES OF AFRICA.** See page 6.
- Edkins.**—**CHINA'S PLACE IN PHILOLOGY.** An Attempt to show that the Languages of Europe and Asia have a Common Origin. By the Rev. JOSEPH EDKINS. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xxiii. and 403. 10s. 6d.
- Ellis.**—**ETRUSCAN NUMERALS.** By R. ELLIS, B.D. 8vo. pp. 52. 2s. 6d.
- Ellis.**—**THE ASIATIC AFFINITIES OF THE OLD ITALIANS.** By ROBERT ELLIS, B.D., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge, and author of "Ancient Routes between Italy and Gaul." Crown 8vo. pp. iv. 156, cloth. 1870. 5s.
- Ellis.**—**ON NUMERALS, as Signs of Primeval Unity among Mankind.** By ROBERT ELLIS, B.D., Late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 94. 3s. 6d.
- Ellis.**—**SOURCES OF THE ETRUSCAN AND BASQUE LANGUAGES.** By ROBERT ELLIS, B.D., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Demy 8vo. pp. viiii.-166. 1886. 7s. 6d.

Ellis.—**PERUVIA SCYTHICA.** The Quichua Language of Peru: its derivation from Central Asia with the American languages in general, and with the Turanian and Iberian languages of the Old World, including the Basque, the Lycian, and the Pre-Aryan language of Etruria. By ROBERT ELLIS, B.D. 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 219. 1875. 6s.

Geiger.—**CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE HISTORY OF THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE HUMAN RACE.** Lectures and Dissertations. By LAZARUS GEIGER. Translated from the Second German Edition by DAVID ASHER, Ph.D. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. x. and 156. 1880. 6s.

— **Grey.**—**HANDBOOK OF AFRICAN, AUSTRALIAN, AND POLYNESIAN PHILOLOGY,** as represented in the Library of His Excellency Sir George Grey, K.C.B., Her Majesty's High Commissioner of the Cape Colony. Classified, Annotated, and Edited by Sir GEORGE GREY and Dr. H. I. BLEEK.

Vol. I. Part 1.—South Africa. 8vo. pp. 186. 20s.

Vol. I. Part 2.—Africa (North of the Tropic of Capricorn). 8vo. pp. 70. 4s.

Vol. I. Part 3.—Madagascar. 8vo. pp. 24. 2s.

Vol. II. Part 1.—Australia. 8vo. pp. iv. and 44. 3s.

Vol. II. Part 2.—Papuan Languages of the Loyalty Islands and New Hebrides, comprising those of the Islands of Nengone, Lifu, Aneitum, Tana, and others. 8vo. p. 12. 1s.

Vol. II. Part 3.—Fiji Islands and Rotuma (with Supplement to Part II., Papuan Languages, and Part I., Australia). 8vo. pp. 34. 2s.

Vol. II. Part 4.—New Zealand, the Chatham Islands, and Auckland Islands. 8vo. pp. 76. 7s.

Vol. II. Part 4 (*continuation*).—Polynesia and Borneo. 8vo. pp. 77-154. 7s.

Vol. III. Part 1.—Manuscripts and Incunables. 8vo. pp. viii. and 24. 2s.

Vol. IV. Part 1.—Early Printed Books. England. 8vo. pp. vi. and 266. 12s.

Gubernatis.—**ZOOLOGICAL MYTHOLOGY; or, the Legends of Animals.** By ANGELO DE GUBERNATIS, Professor of Sanskrit and Comparative Literature in the Istituto di Studi Superiori e di Perfezionamento at Florence, etc. In 2 vols. 8vo. pp. xxxvi. and 432, vii. and 442. 28s.

Hoernle.—**A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE GAUDIAN LANGUAGE,** with Special Reference to the Eastern Hindi. With Language Map and Table of Alphabets. By A. F. R. HOERNLE. Demy 8vo. pp. 474. 1880. 18s.

Kilgour.—**THE HEBREW OR IBERIAN RACE,** including the Pelasgians, the Phenicians, the Jews, the British, and others. By HENRY KILGOUR. 8vo. sewed, pp. 76. 1872. 2s. 6d.

March.—**A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE ANGLO-SAXON LANGUAGE;** in which its forms are illustrated by those of the Sanskrit, Greek, Latin, Gothic, Old Saxon, Old Friesic, Old Norse, and Old High-German. By FRANCIS A. MARCH, LL.D. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xi. and 253. 1877. 10s.

Notley.—**A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE FRENCH, ITALIAN, SPANISH, AND PORTUGUESE LANGUAGES.** By EDWIN A. NOTLEY. Crown oblong 8vo. cloth, pp. xv. and 396. 7s. 6d.

— **Oppert.**—**On the Classification of Languages.** A Contribution to Comparative Philology. By Dr. G. OPPERT. 8vo. paper, pp. vi. and 146. 1879. 7s. 6d.

Oriental Congress.—**Report of the Proceedings of the Second International Congress of Orientalists held in London, 1874.** Roy. 8vo. paper, pp. 76. 5s.

Oriental Congress.—**TRANSACTIONS OF THE SECOND SESSION OF THE INTERNATIONAL CONGRESS OF ORIENTALISTS,** held in London in September, 1874. Edited by ROBERT K. DOUGLAS, Honorary Secretary. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 466. 21s.

Pezzi.—**ARYAN PHILOLOGY**, according to the most recent Researches (Glottologia Aria Recentissima), Remarks Historical and Critical. By DOMENICO PEZZI, Membro della Facoltà de Filosofia e lettere della R. Università di Torino. Translated by E. S. ROBERTS, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Gonville and Caius College. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 199. 6s.

Sayce.—**AN ASSYRIAN GRAMMAR FOR COMPARATIVE PURPOSES.** By A. H. SAYCE, M.A. 12mo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 188. 1872. 7s. 6d.

Sayce.—**THE PRINCIPLES OF COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY.** By A. H. SAYCE, Fellow and Tutor of Queen's College, Oxford. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. cl., pp. xxxii. and 416. 10s. 6d.

Schleicher.—**COMPENDIUM OF THE COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE INDO-EUROPEAN, SANSKRIT, GREEK, AND LATIN LANGUAGES.** By AUGUST SCHLEICHER. Translated from the German by H. BENDALL, B.A., Chr. Coll. Camb. 8vo. cloth, Part I. Grammar. pp. 184. 1874. 7s. 6d. Part II. Morphology. pp. viii. and 104. 1877. 6s.

Trübner's Collection of Simplified Grammars of the principal ASIATIC AND EUROPEAN LANGUAGES. Edited by REINHOLD ROST, LL.D., Ph.D. Crown 8vo. cloth, uniformly bound.

I.—Hindustani, Persian, and Arabic. By the late E. H. Palmer, M.A. Pp. 112. 5s.

II.—Hungarian. By I. Singer, of Buda-Pesth. Pp. vi. and 88. 4s. 6d.

III.—Basque. By W. Van Eys. Pp. xii. and 52. 3s. 6d.

IV.—Malagasy. By G. W. Parker. Pp. 66. 5s.

V.—Modern Greek. By E. M. Geldart, M.A. Pp. 68. 2s. 6d.

VI.—Roumanian. By M. Torceanu. Pp. viii. and 72. 5s.

VII.—Tibetan. By H. A. Jäschke. Pp. viii. and 104. 5s.

VIII.—Danish. By E. C. Otté. Pp. viii. and 66. 2s. 6d.

IX.—Turkish. By J. W. Redhouse. Pp. xii. and 204. 10s. 6d.

X.—Swedish. By E. C. Otté. Pp. xii. and 70. 2s. 6d.

XI.—Polish. By W. R. Morfill, M.A. Pp. viii. and 64. 3s. 6d.

XII.—Pali. By E. Müller, Ph.D. Pp. xvi. and 144. 7s. 6d.

XIII.—Sanskrit. By H. Edgren. Pp. xii.—178. 10s. 6d.

XIV.—Grammaire Albanaise. Par P. W. Pp. x. and 170. 7s. 6d.

XV.—Japanese. By B. H. Chamberlain. Pp. viii. and 108. 5s.

XVI.—Serbian. By W. R. Morfill, M.A. Pp. viii. and 72. 4s. 6d.

XVII.—Cuneiform. By G. Bertin. Pp. viii.—118. 5s.

(Others in Preparation.)

Trübner's Catalogue of Dictionaries and Grammars of the Principal Languages and Dialects of the World. Considerably enlarged and revised, with an Alphabetical Index. A Guide for Students and Booksellers. Second Edition, 8vo. pp. viii. and 170, cloth. 1882. 5s.

*. The first edition, consisting of 64 pp., contained 1,100 titles; the new edition consists of 170 pp., and contains 3,000 titles.

Trumpp.—**GRAMMAR OF THE PAŠTŌ, or Language of the Afghans, compared with the Irānian and North-Indian Idioms.** By Dr. ERNEST TRUMPP. 8vo. sewed, pp. xvi. and 412. 21s.

Weber.—**INDIAN LITERATURE.** See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 3.

Wedgwood.—**ON THE ORIGIN OF LANGUAGE.** By HENSLEIGH WEDGWOOD, late Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge. Fcap. 8vo. pp. 172, cloth. 3s. 6d.

- Whitney.**—LANGUAGE AND ITS STUDY, with especial reference to the Indo-European Family of Languages. Seven Lectures by W. D. WHITNEY, Professor of Sanskrit, Yale College. Edited with Introduction, Notes, Grimm's Law with Illustration, Index, etc., by the Rev. R. MORRIS, M.A., LL.D. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. cl., pp. xxii. and 318. 1881. 5s.
- Whitney.**—LANGUAGE AND THE STUDY OF LANGUAGE: Twelve Lectures on the Principles of Linguistic Science. By W. D. WHITNEY. Fourth Edition; augmented by an Analysis. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 504. 1884. 10s. 6d.
- Whitney.**—ORIENTAL AND LINGUISTIC STUDIES. By W. D. WHITNEY, Cr. 8vo. cl. 1874. Pp. x. and 418. 12s.
- First Series. The Veda; the Avesta; the Science of Language.
- Second Series.—The East and West—Religion and Mythology—Orthography and Phonology—Hindú Astronomy. Pp. 446. 12s.

GRAMMARS, DICTIONARIES, TEXTS, AND TRANSLATIONS.

AFRICAN LANGUAGES.

- Bentley.**—DICTIONARY AND GRAMMAR OF THE KONGO LANGUAGE, AS Spoken at San Salvador, the Ancient Capital of the Old Kongo Empire, West Africa. Compiled by the Rev. W. HOLMAN BENTLEY, Missionary of the Baptist Missionary Society on the Kongo. With an Introduction by R. N. Cust, Hon. Secretary of the Royal Asiatic Society. Demy 8vo. pp. xxiv. and 718, with Table of Concorda, cloth. 1888. £1 1s.
- Bleek.**—A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF SOUTH AFRICAN LANGUAGES. By W. H. I. BLEEK, Ph.D. Volume I. I. Phonology. II. The Concord. Section I. The Noun. 8vo. pp. xxxvi. and 322, cloth. 1869. £4 4s.
- Bleek.**—A BRIEF ACCOUNT OF BUSHMAN FOLK LORE AND OTHER TEXTS. By W. H. I. BLEEK, Ph.D., etc., etc. Folio sd., pp. 21. 1875. 2s. 6d.
- Bleek.**—REYNARD THE FOX IN SOUTH AFRICA; or, Hottentot Fables. Translated from the Original Manuscript in Sir George Grey's Library. By Dr. W. H. I. BLEEK, Librarian to the Grey Library, Cape Town, Cape of Good Hope. Post. 8vo., pp. xxxi. and 94, cloth. 1864. 3s. 6d.
- Callaway.**—IZINGANEKWANE, NENSUMANSUMANE, NEZINDABA, ZABANTU (Nursery Tales, Traditions, and Histories of the Zulus). In their own words, with a Translation into English, and Notes. By the Rev. H. CALLAWAY, M.D.
- Callaway.**—THE RELIGIOUS SYSTEM OF THE AMAZULU.
- Part I.—Unkulunkulu; or, the Tradition of Creation as existing among the Amazulu and other Tribes of South Africa, in their own words, with a translation into English, and Notes. By the Rev. Canon CALLAWAY, M.D. 8vo. pp. 128 sewed. 1868. 4s.
- Part II.—Amatongo; or, Ancestor Worship, as existing among the Amazulu, in their own words, with a translation into English, and Notes. By the Rev. Canon CALLAWAY, M.D. 1869. 8vo. pp. 127, sewed. 1869. 4s.
- Part III.—Izinyanga Zokubula; or, Divination, as existing among the Amazulu, in their own words. With a Translation into English, and Notes. By the Rev. Canon CALLAWAY, M.D. 8vo. pp. 150, sewed. 1870. 4s.
- Part IV.—Abatakati, or Medical Magic and Witchcraft. 8vo. pp. 40, sewed. 1s. 6d.

Christaller.—A DICTIONARY, ENGLISH, TSHI, (ASANTE), AKRA; Tshi (Chwee), comprising as dialects Akán (Asánté, Akém, Akuapém, etc.) and Fánté; Akra (Accra), connected with Adangme; Gold Coast, West Africa.

Enyiresi, Twi né Nkrañ

Enliñi, Otšhi ke Gã

nsem - asekyere - ñhóma.

wiemoi - ašihitšōmq - wolo.

By the Rev. J. G. CHRISTALLER, Rev. C. W. LOCHER, Rev. J. ZIMMERMANN.
16mo. 7s. 6d.

Christaller.—A GRAMMAR OF THE ASANTE AND FANTE LANGUAGE, called Tshi (Chwee, Twi): based on the Akuapem Dialect, with reference to the other (Akan and Fante) Dialects. By Rev. J. G. CHRISTALLER. 8vo. pp. xxiv. and 203. 1875. 10s. 6d.

Christaller.—DICTIONARY OF THE ASANTE AND FANTE LANGUAGE, called Tshi (Chwee, Twi). With a Grammatical Introduction and Appendices on the Geography of the Gold Coast, and other Subjects. By Rev. J. G. CHRISTALLER. Demy 8vo. pp. xxviii. and 672, cloth. 1882. £1 5s.

Cust.—SKETCH OF THE MODERN LANGUAGES OF AFRICA. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 6.

Döhne.—THE FOUR GOSPELS IN ZULU. By the Rev. J. L. DÖHNE, Missionary to the American Board C.F.M. 8vo. pp. 208, cloth. 1866. 5s.

Döhne.—A ZULU-KAFIR DICTIONARY, etymologically explained, with copious illustrations and examples, preceded by an introduction on the Zulu-Kafir Language. By the Rev. J. L. DÖHNE. Royal 8vo. pp. xlii. and 418, sewed. Cape Town, 1857. 21s.

Grey.—HANDBOOK OF AFRICAN, AUSTRALIAN, AND POLYNESIAN PHI-
LOLOGY. See page 49.

Grout.—THE ISIZULU: a Grammar of the Zulu Language; accompanied with an Historical Introduction, also with an Appendix. By Rev. Lewis GROUT. 8vo. pp. lii. and 432, cloth. 21s.

Hahn.—TSUNI-||GOAM. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 5.

Kolbe.—A LANGUAGE STUDY BASED ON BANTU; or, An Inquiry into the Laws of Root-Formation, the Original Plural, the Sexual Dual, and the Principles of Word-Comparison; with Tables Illustrating the Primitive Pronominal System restored in the African Bantu Family of Speech. By the Rev. F. W. KOLBE, of the London Missionary Society, formerly of the Rhenish Herero Mission, Author of "An English-Herero Dictionary." Post 8vo. pp. viii. and 97, with Four Tables, cloth. 1888. 6s.

Krapf.—DICTIONARY OF THE SUAHILI LANGUAGE. Compiled by the Rev. Dr. L. KRAFF, Missionary C.M.S. in East Africa. With an Outline of Suahili Grammar. Royal 8vo. pp. xl.-434, cloth. 1882. 30s.

Steere.—SHORT SPECIMENS OF THE VOCABULARIES OF THREE UN-
PUBLISHED African Languages (Gindo, Zaramo, and Angazidja). Collected by EDWARD STEERE, LL.D. 12mo. pp. 20. 6d.

Steere.—COLLECTIONS FOR A HANDBOOK OF THE NYAMWEZI LANGUAGE, as spoken at Unyanyembe. By E. STEERE, LL.D. Fcap. pp. 100, cloth. 1s. 6d.

Tindall.—A GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY OF THE NAMAQUA-HOTTENTOT LANGUAGE. By HENRY TINDALL, Wesleyan Missionary. 8vo. pp. 124, sewed. 6s.

Zulu Izaga; That is, Proverbs, or Out-of-the-Way Sayings of the Zulus. Collected, Translated, and interpreted by a Zulu Missionary. Crown 8vo. pp. iv. and 32, sewed. 2s. 6d.

ALBANIAN.

Grammaire Albanaise.—Par P. W. Crown 8vo. pp. viii. 170, cloth. 1887. 7s. 6d.

AMERICAN LANGUAGES.

Aboriginal American Literature, Library of. Edited by D. G. BRINTON, M.D. 8vo. cloth. 1. The Chronicles of the Mayas. pp. 280. £1 1s. (Or if with Set, 12s.) 2. The Iroquois Book of Rites. Edited by H. HALM. pp. 222. 12s. 3. The Comedy-Ballet of Gueguence. pp. 146. 10s. 4. A Migration Legend of the Creek Indians. By A. S. GATSCHEP. pp. 262. 12s. 5. The Lenape and their Legends. By D. G. BRINTON, M.D. 8vo. pp. 262. 12s. 6. The Annals of the Cakchiquels. The Text, with a Translation, Notes and Introduction, by D. G. BRINTON, M.D. pp. 240. 12s. 7. Ancient Nahuatl Poetry. Text and Translation by D. G. BRINTON, M.D. pp. 182. 12s.

Byington.—GRAMMAR OF THE CHOCTAW LANGUAGE. By the Rev. CYRUS BYINGTON. Edited from the Original MSS. in Library of the American Philosophical Society, by D. G. BRINTON, M.D. Cr. 8vo. sewed, pp. 56. 7s. 6d.

Ellis.—PERUVIA SCYTHICA. See page 49.

Howse.—A GRAMMAR OF THE CREE LANGUAGE. With which is combined an analysis of the Chippeway Dialect. By JOSEPH HOWSE, Esq., F.R.G.S. 8vo. pp. xx. and 324, cloth. 7s. 6d.

Markham.—OLLANTA: A DRAMA IN THE QUICHUA LANGUAGE. Text, Translation, and Introduction, By CLEMENTS R. MARKHAM, F.R.G.S. Crown 8vo., pp. 128, cloth. 1871. 7s. 6d.

Markham.—A MEMOIR OF THE LADY ANA DE OSORIO, Countess of Chinchon, and Vice-Queen of Peru, A.D. 1629-39. With a Plea for the correct spelling of the Chinchona Genus. By C. R. MARKHAM, C.B., Member of the Imperial Academy Naturæ Curiosorum, with the Cognomen of Chinchon. Small 4to. pp. xii. and 100. With two Coloured Plates, Map and Illustrations. Handsomely bound. 1874. 28s.

Matthews.—ETHNOLOGY AND PHILOLOGY OF THE HIDATSA INDIANS. By WASHINGTON MATTHEWS, Assistant Surgeon, U.S. Army. 8vo. cloth. £1 11s. 6d.

CONTENTS:—Ethnography, Philology, Grammar, Dictionary, and English-Hidatsa Vocabulary.

Nodal.—LOS VINCULOS DE OLLANTA Y CUSI-KCUYLLOR. DRAMA EN QUICHUA. Obra Compilada y Espurgada con la Version Castellana al Frente de su Texto por el Dr. JOSÉ FERNÁNDEZ NODAL, Abogado de los Tribunales de Justicia de la República del Perú. Bajo los Auspicios de la Redentora Sociedad de Filántropos para Mejorar la Suerte de los Aborígenes Peruanos. Roy. 8vo. bds. pp. 70. 1874. 7s. 6d.

Nodal.—ELEMENTOS DE GRAMÁTICA QUICHUA Ó IDIOMA DE LOS YNCAS. Bajo los Auspicios de la Redentora, Sociedad de Filántropos para mejorar la suerte de los Aborígenes Peruanos. Por el Dr. JOSÉ FERNÁNDEZ NODAL, Abogado de los Tribunales de Justicia de la República del Perú. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 441. Appendix, pp. 9. £1 1s.

Ollanta: A DRAMA IN THE QUICHUA LANGUAGE. See under MARKHAM and under NODAL.

Pimentel.—CUADRO DESCRIPTIVO Y COMPARATIVO DE LAS LENGUAS INDÍGENAS DE MÉXICO, o Tratado de Filología Mexicana. Por FRANCISCO PIMENTEL. 2 Edición única completa. 3 Volumes 8vo. *Mexico*, 1875. \$2 2s.

Thomas.—THE THEORY AND PRACTICE OF CREOLE GRAMMAR. By J. J. THOMAS. Port of Spain (Trinidad), 1869. 1 vol. 8vo. bds. pp. viii. and 135. 12s.

ANGLO-SAXON.

Harrison and Baskervill.—A HANDY DICTIONARY OF ANGLO-SAXON POETRY. Based on Groschopp's Grein. Edited, Revised, and Corrected, with Grammatical Appendix, List of Irregular Verbs, and Brief Etymological Features. By J. A. HARRISON, Prof. of English and Modern Languages in Washington and Lee University, Virginia; and W. BASKERVILL, Ph.D. Lips., Prof. of English Language and Literature in Vanderbilt University, Nashville, Ten. Square 8vo. pp. 318, cloth. 1886. 12s.

March.—A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE ANGLO-SAXON LANGUAGE; in which its forms are illustrated by those of the Sanskrit, Greek, Latin, Gothic, Old Saxon, Old Friesic, Old Norse, and Old High-German. By FRANCIS A. MARCH, LL.D. Demy 8vo: cloth, pp. xi. and 253. 1877. 10s.

March.—INTRODUCTION TO ANGLO-SAXON. An Anglo-Saxon Reader. With Philological Notes, a Brief Grammar, and a Vocabulary. By F. A. MARCH, LL.D. 8vo. pp. viii. and 166, cloth. 1870. 7s. 6d.

Rask.—A GRAMMAR OF THE ANGLO-SAXON TONGUE. From the Danish of Erasmus Rask, Professor of Literary History in, and Librarian to, the University of Copenhagen, etc. By B. THORPE. Third edition, corrected and improved, with Plate. Post 8vo. pp. vi. and 192, cloth. 1879. 5s. 6d.

Wright.—ANGLO-SAXON AND OLD-ENGLISH VOCABULARIES. See page 79.

ARABIC.

Ahlwardt.—THE DIVÁNS OF THE SIX ANCIENT ARABIC POETS, Ennábîga, 'Antara, Tarafa, Zuhair, 'Algama, and Imru'ul-gais; chiefly according to the MSS. of Paris, Gotha, and Leyden, and the collection of their Fragments: with a complete list of the various readings of the Text. Edited by W. AHLWARDT, 8vo. pp. xxx. 340, sewed. 1870. 12s.

Alif Lailat wa Lailat.—THE ARABIAN NIGHTS. 4 vols. 4to. pp. 495, 493, 442, 434. Cairo, A.H. 1279 (1862). £3 3s.

This celebrated Edition of the Arabian Nights is now, for the first time, offered at a price which makes it accessible to Scholars of limited means.

Athar-ul-Adhâr.—TRACES OF CENTURIES; or, Geographical and Historical Arabic Dictionary, by SELIM KHURI and SELIM SH-HADE. Geographical Parts I. to V., Historical Parts I. and II. 4to. pp. 980 and 384. Price 7s. 6d. each part. *[In course of publication.]*

Badger.—AN ENGLISH-ARABIC LEXICON, in which the equivalents for English words and Idiomatic Sentences are rendered into literary and colloquial Arabic. By G. P. BADGER, D.C.L. 4to. cloth, pp. xii. and 1248. 1880. £4.

Butrus-al-Bustāny.—كتاب دائرة المعارف An Arabic Encyclopædia of Universal Knowledge, by BUTRUS-AL-BUSTĀNY, the celebrated compiler of Mohit ul Mohit (محيط المحيط), and Katr el Mohit (قطر المحيط).

This work will be completed in from 12 to 15 Vols., of which Vols. I. to VII. are ready, Vol. I. contains letter أ to ب; Vol. II. ب to آ; Vol. III. آ to ع; Vol. IV. ع to هـ; Vol. V. هـ to و; Vol. VI. و to ح; Vol. VII. ح to د. Vol. VIII. د to ر. Vol. IX. ر to م. Small folio, cloth, pp. 800 each. £1 11s. 6d. per Vol.

Carletti.—MÉTHODE THÉORICO-PRATIQUE DE LANGUE ARABE. Par P. V. CARLETTI. 4to. pp. 318, wrapper. 10s.

Cotton.—ARABIC PRIMER. Consisting of 180 Short Sentences containing 30 Primary Words prepared according to the Vocal System of Studying Language. By General SIR A. COTTON, K.C.S.I. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. 38. 2s.

Hassoun.—THE DIWAN OF HATIM TAI, an Old Arabic Poet of the Sixth Century of the Christian Era. Edited by R. HASSOUN. With Illustrations. 4to. pp. 43. 3s. 6d.

Jami, Mulla.—SALAMAN U ABSAL. An Allegorical Romance; being one of the Seven Poems entitled the Haft Aurang of Mullā Jāmī, now first edited from the Collation of Eight Manuscripts in the Library of the India House, and in private collections, with various readings, by FORBES FALCONER, M.A., M.R.A.S. 4to. cloth, pp. 92. 1850. 7s. 6d.

Koran (The). Arabic text, lithographed in Oudh, A.H. 1284 (1867). 16mo. pp. 942. 6s.

Koran.—EXTRACTS FROM THE KORAN IN THE ORIGINAL, WITH ENGLISH RENDERING. Compiled by Sir WILLIAM MUIR, K.C.S.I., LL.D., Author of the "Life of Mahomet." Second Edition. Crown 8vo. pp. 72, cloth. 1885. 2s. 6d.

Koran.—See Wherry, page 5.

Ko-ran.(Selections from the).—See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 3.

Leitner.—INTRODUCTION TO A PHILOSOPHICAL GRAMMAR OF ARABIC. Being an Attempt to Discover a Few Simple Principles in Arabic Grammar. By G. W. LEITNER. 8vo. sewed, pp. 52. Lahore. 4s.

Morley.—A DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE of the HISTORICAL MANUSCRIPTS in the ARABIC and PERSIAN LANGUAGES preserved in the Library of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland. By WILLIAM H. MORLEY, M.R.A.S. 8vo. pp. viii. and 160, sewed. London, 1854. 2s. 6d.

Muhammed.—THE LIFE OF MUHAMMED. Based on Muhammed Ibn Ishak. By Abd El Malik Ibn Hisham. Edited by Dr. FERDINAND WÜSTENFELD. The Arabic Text. 8vo. pp. 1026, sewed. Price 21s. Introduction, Notes, and Index in German. 8vo. pp. lxxii. and 266, sewed. 7s. 6d. Each part sold separately.

The text based on the Manuscripts of the Berlin, Leipsic, Gotha and Leyden Libraries, has been carefully revised by the learned editor, and printed with the utmost exactness.

Newman.—A HANDBOOK OF MODERN ARABIC, consisting of a Practical Grammar, with numerous Examples, Dialogues, and Newspaper Extracts, in a European Type. By F. W. NEWMAN, Emeritus Professor of University College, London. Post 8vo. pp. xx. and 192, cloth. 1866. 6s.

- Newman.**—A DICTIONARY OF MODERN ARABIC.—1. Anglo-Arabic Dictionary. 2. Anglo-Arabic Vocabulary. 3. Arabo-English Dictionary. By F. W. NEWMAN, Emeritus Professor of University College, London. In 2 vols. crown 8vo., pp. xvi. and 376—464, cloth. £1 1s.
- Palmer.**—THE SONG OF THE REED; and other Pieces. By E. H. PALMER, M.A., Cambridge. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 208. 1876. 5s.
- Among the Contents will be found translations from Hafiz, from Omer el Khelyám, and from other Persian as well as Arabic poets.
- Palmer.**—HINDUSTANI, PERSIAN, AND ARABIC GRAMMAR SIMPLIFIED. By E. H. PALMER, M.A., Cambridge. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. pp. viii.-104, cloth. 1885. 5s.
- Rogers.**—NOTICE ON THE DINARS OF THE ABBASSIDE DYNASTY. By EDWARD THOMAS ROGERS, late H.M. Consul, Cairo. 8vo. pp. 44, with a Map and four Autotype Plates. 5s.
- Schemeil.**—EL MUSTAKER; or, First Born. (In Arabic, printed at Beyrout). Containing Five Comedies, called Comedies of Fiction, on Hopes and Judgments, in Twenty-six Poems of 1092 Verses, showing the Seven Stages of Life, from man's conception unto his death and burial. By EMIN IBRAHIM SCHEMEIL. In one volume, 4to. pp. 166, sewed. 1870. 5s.
- Syed Ahmad.**—LIFE OF MOHAMMED. See Muhammed.
- Wherry.**—Commentary on the Quran. See page 5.

ASSAMESE.

- Bronson.**—A DICTIONARY IN ASSAMESE AND ENGLISH. Compiled by M BRONSON, American Baptist Missionary. 8vo. calf, pp. viii. and 609. £2 2s.
- *.* *Catalogue of Assamese Books to be had of Messrs. Trübner & Co., Post free for one penny stamp.*

ASSYRIAN (CUNEIFORM, ACCAD, BABYLONIAN).

- Bertin.**—ABRIDGED GRAMMARS OF THE LANGUAGES OF THE CUNEIFORM INSCRIPTIONS. By G. BERTIN, M.R.A.S. I. A Sumerio-Akkadian Grammar. II. An Assyro-Babylonian Grammar. III. A Vannic Grammar. IV. A Medic Grammar. V. An Old Persian Grammar. Crown 8vo. pp. viii.-118, cloth. 1888. 5s.
- Budge.**—ASSYRIAN TEXTS, Selected and Arranged, with Philological Notes. By E. A. BUDGE, B.A., Assyrian Exhibitioner, Christ's College, Cambridge. Crown 4to. cloth, pp. viii. and 44. 1880. 7s. 6d.
- Budge.**—THE HISTORY OF ESARHADDON. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 4.
- Catalogue (A)** of leading Books on Egypt and Egyptology, and on Assyria and Assyriology, to be had at the affixed prices, of Trübner and Co. pp. 40. 1880. 1s.
- Clarke.**—RESEARCHES IN PRE-HISTORIC AND PROTO-HISTORIC COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY, MYTHOLOGY, AND ARCHÆOLOGY, in connexion with the Origin of Culture in America and the Accad or Sumerian Families. By HYDE CLARKE. Demy 8vo. sewed, pp. xi. and 74. 1875. 2s. 6d.

- Cooper.**—AN ARCHAIC DICTIONARY, BIOGRAPHICAL, HISTORICAL AND MYTHOLOGICAL; FROM THE EGYPTIAN AND ETRUSCAN MONUMENTS, AND PAPYRI. By W. R. COOPER. London, 1876. 8vo. cloth. 15s.
- Hincks.**—SPECIMEN CHAPTERS OF AN ASSYRIAN GRAMMAR. By the late Rev. E. HINCKS, D.D., Hon. M.R.A.S. 8vo., sewed, pp. 44. 1s.
- Lenormant (F.).**—CHALDEAN MAGIC; its Origin and Development. Translated from the French. With considerable Additions by the Author. London, 1877. 8vo. pp. 440. 12s.
- Luzzatto.**—GRAMMAR OF THE BIBLICAL CHALDAIC LANGUAGE AND THE TALMUD BABYLONICAL IDIOMS. By S. D. LUZZATTO. Translated from the Italian by J. S. GOLDAMMER. Cr. 8vo. cl., pp. 122. 7s. 6d.
- Rawlinson.**—NOTES ON THE EARLY HISTORY OF BABYLONIA. By Colonel RAWLINSON, C.B. 8vo. sd., pp. 48. 1s.
- Rawlinson.**—A COMMENTARY ON THE CUNEIFORM INSCRIPTIONS OF BABYLONIA AND ASSYRIA, including Readings of the Inscription on the Nimrud Obelisk, and Brief Notice of the Ancient Kings of Nineveh and Babylon, by Major H. C. RAWLINSON. 8vo. pp. 84, sewed. London, 1850. 2s. 6d.
- Rawlinson.**—INSCRIPTION OF TIGLATH PILESER I., KING OF ASSYRIA, B.C. 1160, as translated by Sir H. RAWLINSON, Fox Talbot, Esq., Dr. HINCKS. and Dr. OPPERT. Published by the Royal Asiatic Society. 8vo. sd., pp. 74. 2s.
- Rawlinson.**—OUTLINES OF ASSYRIAN HISTORY, from the Inscriptions of Nineveh. By Lieut. Col. RAWLINSON, C.B., followed by some Remarks by A. H. LAYARD, Esq., D.C.L. 8vo., pp. xliv., sewed. London, 1852. 1s.
- Records of the Past:** being English Translations of the Assyrian and the Egyptian Monuments. Published under the sanction of the Society of Biblical Archaeology. Edited by S. BIRCH. Vols. 1 to 12. 1874 to 1879. £1 11s. 6d. or 3s. 6d. each vol.
- Renan.**—AN ESSAY ON THE AGE AND ANTIQUITY OF THE BOOK OF NABATHÆAN AGRICULTURE. To which is added an Inaugural Lecture on the Position of the Shemitic Nations in the History of Civilization. By M. ERNEST RENAN, Membre de l'Institut. Crown 8vo., pp. xvi. and 148, cloth. 3s. 6d.
- Sayce.**—AN ASSYRIAN GRAMMAR FOR COMPARATIVE PURPOSES. By A. H. SAYCE, M.A. 12mo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 188. 1872. 7s. 6d.
- Sayce.**—AN ELEMENTARY GRAMMAR and Reading Book of the Assyrian Language, in the Cuneiform Character: containing the most complete Syllabary yet extant, and which will serve also as a Vocabulary of both Accadian and Assyrian. London, 1875. 4to. cloth. 9s.
- Sayce.**—LECTURES upon the Assyrian Language and Syllabary. London, 1877. Large 8vo. 9s. 6d.
- Sayce.**—BABYLONIAN LITERATURE. Lectures. London, 1877. 8vo. 4s.
- Smith.**—THE ASSYRIAN EPONYM CANON; containing Translations of the Documents of the Comparative Chronology of the Assyrian and Jewish Kingdoms, from the Death of Solomon to Nebuchadnezzar. By E. SMITH. London, 1876. 8vo. 9s.

AUSTRALIAN LANGUAGES.

- Grey.**—HANDBOOK OF AFRICAN, AUSTRALIAN, AND POLYNESIAN PHILOLOGY. See page 49.
-

BASQUE.

Ellis.—**SOURCES OF THE BASQUE AND ETRUSCAN LANGUAGES.** See p. 48.

Van Eys.—**OUTLINES OF BASQUE GRAMMAR.** By W. J. VAN EYS.
Crown 8vo. pp. xii. and 52, cloth. 1883. 3s. 6d.

BENGALI.

Catalogue of Bengali Books, sold by Messrs. Trübner & Co., post free for penny stamp.

Browne.—**A BĀNGĀLĪ PRIMER**, in Roman Character. By J. F. BROWNE,
B.C.S. Crown 8vo. pp. 32, cloth. 1881. 2s.

Charitabali (The); OR, INSTRUCTIVE BIOGRAPHY BY ISVARACHANDRA VIDYĀSAGARA. With a Vocabulary of all the Words occurring in the Text, by J. F. BLUMHARDT, Bengali Lecturer University College, London; and Teacher of Bengali Cambridge University. 12mo. pp. 120-iv.-48, cloth. 1884. 5s.

Mitter.—**BENGALI AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY** for the Use of Schools.
Revised and improved. 8vo. cloth. Calcutta, 1860. 7s. 6d.

Sykes.—**ENGLISH AND BENGALI DICTIONARY** for the Use of Schools.
Revised by GOPPE KISSEN MITTER. 8vo. cloth. Calcutta, 1874. 7s. 6d.

Yates.—**A BENGĀLĪ GRAMMAR.** By the late Rev. W. YATES, D.D.
Reprinted, with improvements, from his Introduction to the Bengālī Language.
Edited by I. WENGER. Fcap. 8vo. bds, pp. iv. and 150. Calcutta, 1864. 4s.

BIHARI.

Catalogue of Bihari Books, sold by Messrs. Trübner & Co., post free for penny stamp.

Grierson.—**SEVEN GRAMMARS OF THE DIALECTS AND SUB-DIALECTS OF**
the Bihārī Language Spoken in the Province of Bihār, in the Eastern Portion
of the N. W. Provinces, and in the Northern Portion of the Central Provinces.
Compiled under orders of the Government of Bengal. By GEORGE E. GRIERSON,
B.C.S., Joint Magistrate of Patna. Part 1. Introductory; 2. Bhojpūri;
3. Magadhi; 4. Maithil-Bhojpuri; 5. South Maithili; 6. South Maithil-
Magadhi; 7. Not yet Published. Fcap. 4to. cloth. Price 2s. 6d. each.

Hoernle and Grierson.—**COMPARATIVE DICTIONARY OF THE BIHARI**
LANGUAGE. Compiled by A. F. R. HOERNLE, of the Bengal Educational Service,
and G. A. GRIERSON, of Her Majesty's Bengal Civil Service. (Published
under the Patronage of the Government of Bengal.) Part I. From A to
Ag'mani. 4to. pp. 106, wrapper. 1885. 5s.

BRAHOE (BRAHUI).

Bellew.—**FROM THE INDUS TO THE TIGRIS.** A Narrative; together with
Synoptical Grammar and Vocabulary of the Brahoe language. See p. 19.

Duka.—**AN ESSAY ON THE BRĀHŪĪ GRAMMAR.** By Dr. T. DUKA.
Demy 8vo. pp. 78, paper. 1887. 3s. 6d.

BURMESE.

- Hough's GENERAL OUTLINES OF GEOGRAPHY** (in Burmese). Re-written and enlarged by Rev. JAS. A. HASWELL. Large 8vo. pp. 368. Rangoon, 1874. 9s.
- Judson.**—A DICTIONARY, English and Burmese, Burmese and English. By A. JUDSON. 2 vols. 8vo. pp. iv. and 968, and viii. and 786. 25s. each.
- Judson.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE BURMESE LANGUAGE. 8vo. pp. 52, boards. Rangoon, 1883. 3s.
- Sloan.**—A PRACTICAL METHOD with the Burmese Language. By W. H. SLOAN. Second Edition. Large 8vo. pp. 232. Rangoon, 1887. 12s. 6d.
- We-than-da-ya, THE STORY OF, A BUDDHIST LEGEND.** Sketched from the Burmese Version of the Pali Text. By L. ALLAN Goss, Inspector of Schools, Burma. With five Illustrations by a native artist. 4to. pp. x.—80, paper. 1886. 5s.

CHINESE.

- Acheson.**—AN INDEX TO DR. WILLIAMS'S "SYLLABIC DICTIONARY OF THE CHINESE LANGUAGE." Arranged according to Sir THOMAS WADE's System of Orthography. Royal 8vo. pp. viii. and 124. Half bound. Hongkong. 1879. 18s.
- Baldwin.**—A MANUAL OF THE FOCHOW DIALECT. By Rev. C. C. BALDWIN, of the American Board Mission. 8vo. pp. viii.—256. 18s.
- Balfour.**—TAOIST TEXTS. See page 41.
- Balfour.**—THE DIVINE CLASSIC OF NAN-HUA. Being the Works of Chuang-Tsze, Taoist Philosopher. With an Excursus, and copious Annotations in English and Chinese. By H. BALFOUR, F.R.G.S. Demy 8vo. pp. xxxviii. and 426, cloth. 1881. 14s.
- Balfour.**—WAIFS AND STRAYS FROM THE FAR EAST; being a Series of Disconnected Essays on Matters relating to China. By F. H. BALFOUR. 8vo. pp. 224, cloth. 1876. 10s. 6d.
- Balfour.**—LEAVES FROM MY CHINESE SCRAP BOOK. See page 6.
- Ball.**—THE CANTONESE-MADE-EASY VOCABULARY. A small Dictionary in English and Cantonese, containing only Words and Phrases used in the Spoken Language, with the Classifiers Indicated for each Noun, and Definitions of the Different Shades of Meaning; as well as Notes on the Different Uses of some of the Words where Ambiguity might Otherwise Arise. By J. DYER BALL, M.R.A.S., etc., of H.M.C.S., Hong Kong. Royal 8vo. pp. 6—27, wrappers. 5s.
- Ball.**—EASY SENTENCES IN THE CANTONESE DIALECT, WITH A VOCABULARY. Being the Lessons in "Cantonese-made-easy" and "The Cantonese-made-easy Vocabulary." By J. DYER BALL, M.R.A.S., etc., of H.M.C.S., Hong Kong. Royal 8vo. pp. 74, paper. 7s. 6d.
- Ball.**—AN ENGLISH-CANTONESE POCKET VOCABULARY. Containing Common Words and Phrases, Printed without the Chinese Characters, or Tonic Marks, the Sounds of the Chinese Words being Represented by an English Spelling as far as Practicable. By J. DYER BALL, M.R.A.S., etc., Author of "Cantonese-made-easy." Crown 8vo. pp. 8—24, cloth. 4s.
- Beal.**—THE BUDDHIST TRIPITAKA, as it is known in China and Japan. A Catalogue and Compendious Report. By SAMUEL BEAL, B.A. Folio, sewed, pp. 117. 7s. 6d.

Beal.—THE DHAMMAPADA. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 3.

Beal.—Buddhist Literature. See pages 6, 41 and 42.

Bretschneider.—See page 27.

Chalmers.—THE ORIGIN OF THE CHINESE; an Attempt to Trace the connection of the Chinese with Western Nations, in their Religion, Superstitions, Arts, Language, and Traditions. By JOHN CHALMERS, A.M. Foolscep 8vo. cloth, pp. 78. 5s.

Chalmers.—A CONCISE KHANG-HSI CHINESE DICTIONARY. By the Rev. J. CHALMERS, LL.D., Canton. Three Vols. Royal 8vo. bound in Chinese style, pp. 1000. £1 10s.

Chalmers.—THE STRUCTURE OF CHINESE CHARACTERS, UNDER 300 Primary Forms; after the Shwoh-wan, 100 A.D., and the Phonetic Shwoh-wan 1823. By JOHN CHALMERS, M.A., LL.D. 8vo. pp. x-199, with a plate, cloth. 1882. 12s. 6d.

China Review; OR, NOTES AND QUERIES ON THE FAR EAST. Published bi-monthly. Edited by E. J. EITEL. 4to. Subscription, £1 10s. per volume.

Dennys.—A HANDBOOK OF THE CANTON VERNACULAR OF THE CHINESE LANGUAGE. Being a Series of Introductory Lessons, for Domestic and Business Purposes. By N. B. DENNYS, M.R.A.S., Ph.D. 8vo. cloth, pp. 4, 195, and 31. £1 10s.

Dennys.—THE FOLK-LORE OF CHINA, and its Affinities with that of the Aryan and Semitic Races. By N. B. DENNYS, Ph.D., author of "A Handbook of the Canton Vernacular," etc. 8vo. cloth, pp. 168. 10s. 6d.

Douglas.—CHINESE-ENGLISH DICTIONARY OF THE VERNACULAR OR SPOKEN LANGUAGE OF AMOY, with the principal variations of the Chang-Chew and Chin-Chew Dialects. By the Rev. CARSTAIRS DOUGLAS, M.A., LL.D., Glasg. High quarto, cloth, double columns, pp. 632. 1873. £3 3s.

Douglas.—CHINESE LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE. Two Lectures delivered at the Royal Institution, by R. K. DOUGLAS, of the British Museum, and Prof. of Chinese at King's College. Cr. 8vo. pp. 118, cl. 1875. 5s.

Douglas.—THE LIFE OF JENGHIZ KHAN. Translated from the Chinese, with an Introduction, by R. K. DOUGLAS, of the British Museum. Crown 8vo. pp. xxxvi.-106, cloth. 1877. 5s.

Edkins.—A GRAMMAR OF COLLOQUIAL CHINESE, as exhibited in the Shanghai Dialect. By J. EDKINS, B.A. Second edition, corrected. 8vo. half-calf, pp. viii. and 225. Shanghai, 1868. 21s.

Edkins.—A VOCABULARY OF THE SHANGHAI DIALECT. By J. EDKINS. 8vo. half-calf, pp. vi. and 151. Shanghai, 1869. 21s.

Edkins.—RELIGION IN CHINA. A Brief Account of the Three Religions of the Chinese. By JOSEPH EDKINS, D.D. Post 8vo. cloth. 7s. 6d.

Edkins.—A GRAMMAR OF THE CHINESE COLLOQUIAL LANGUAGE, commonly called the Mandarin Dialect. By JOSEPH EDKINS. Second edition. 8vo. half-calf, pp. viii. and 279. Shanghai, 1864. £1 10s.

Edkins.—INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF THE CHINESE CHARACTERS. By J. EDKINS, D.D., Peking, China. Roy. 8vo. pp. 340, paper boards. 18s.

- Edkins.**—CHINA'S PLACE IN PHILOLOGY. An attempt to show that the Languages of Europe and Asia have a common origin. By the Rev. JOSEPH EDKINS. Crown 8vo, pp. xxiii.—403, cloth. 10s. 6d.
- Edkins.**—CHINESE BUDDHISM. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 4.
- Edkins.**—PROGRESSIVE LESSONS IN THE CHINESE SPOKEN LANGUAGE, with Lists of Common Words and Phrases, and an Appendix containing the Laws of Tones in the Peking Dialect. Fourth Edition, 8vo. Shanghai, 1881. 12s.
- Edkins.**—THE EVOLUTION OF THE CHINESE LANGUAGE, as exemplifying the origin and growth of Human Speech. By JOSEPH EDKINS, D.D. Author of "Religion in China;" "Chinese Buddhism;" etc. Reprinted from the Journal of the Peking Oriental Society. 1887. 8vo. pp. xvi.—96. 3s. 6d.
- Eitel.**—CHINESE DICTIONARY IN THE CANTONESE DIALECT. By ERNEST JOHN EITEL, Ph.D. Tubing. I. to IV. 8vo. sewed, 12s. 6d. each.
- Eitel.**—HANDBOOK FOR THE STUDENT OF CHINESE BUDDHISM. By the Rev. E. J. EITEL, of the London Missionary Society. Cr. 8vo. pp. viii., 224, cl. 18s.
- Eitel.**—FENG-SHUI: or, The Rudiments of Natural Science in China. By Rev. E. J. EITEL, M.A., Ph.D. Demy 8vo. sewed, pp. vi. and 84. 6s.
- Faber.**—A SYSTEMATICAL DIGEST OF THE DOCTRINES OF CONFUCIUS, according to the Analects, Great Learning, and Doctrine of the Mean, with an Introduction on the Authorities upon Confucius and Confucianism. By ERNEST FABER, Rhenish Missionary. Translated from the German by P. G. von Möllendorff. 8vo. sewed, pp. viii. and 131. 1875. 12s. 6d.
- Faber.**—INTRODUCTION TO THE SCIENCE OF CHINESE RELIGION. A Critique of Max Müller and other Authors. By E. FABER. 8vo. paper, pp. xii. and 154. Hong Kong, 1880. 7s. 6d.
- Faber.**—MIND OF MENCIOUS. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 5.
- Ferguson.**—CHINESE RESEARCHES. First Part: Chinese Chronology and Cycles. By T. FERGUSON. Cr. 8vo. pp. vii. and 274, sd. 1880. 10s. 6d.
- Giles.**—A DICTIONARY OF COLLOQUIAL IDIOMS IN THE MANDARIN DIALECT. By HERBERT A. GILES. 4to. pp. 65. £1 8s.
- Giles.**—THE SAN TZU CHING; or, Three Character Classic; and the Ch'Jen Tsu Wen; or, Thousand Character Essay. Metrically Translated by HERBERT A. GILES. 12mo. pp. 28. 2s. 6d.
- Giles.**—SYNOPTICAL STUDIES IN CHINESE CHARACTER. By HERBERT A. GILES. 8vo. pp. 118. 15s.
- Giles.**—CHINESE SKETCHES. By HERBERT A. GILES, of H.B.M.'s China Consular Service. 8vo. cl., pp. 204. 10s. 6d.
- Giles.**—A GLOSSARY OF REFERENCE ON SUBJECTS CONNECTED WITH THE Far East. By H. A. GILES, of H.M. China Consular Service. 8vo. sewed, pp. v.—183. 7s. 6d.
- Giles.**—CHINESE WITHOUT A TEACHER. Being a Collection of Easy and Useful Sentences in the Mandarin Dialect. With a Vocabulary. By HERBERT A. GILES. 12mo. pp. 60. 6s.
- Hernisz.**—A GUIDE TO CONVERSATION IN THE ENGLISH AND CHINESE LANGUAGES, for the use of Americans and Chinese in California and elsewhere. By STANISLAS HERNISZ. Square 8vo. pp. 274, sewed. 10s. 6d.

The Chinese characters contained in this work are from the collections of Chinese groups engraved on steel, and cast into moveable types, by Mr. Marcellin Legrand, engraver of the Imperial Printing Office at Paris. They are used by most of the missions to China.

Kidd.—CATALOGUE OF THE CHINESE LIBRARY OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY. By the Rev. S. KIDD. 8vo. pp. 58, sewed. 1s.

Kwong.—KWONG'S EDUCATIONAL SERIES. By KWONG KI CHIU, late Member of the Chinese Educational Commission in the United States, &c. In English and Chinese. All Post 8vo. cloth. First Reading Book. Illustrated with Cuts. pp. 162. 1885. 4s. First Conversation Book. pp. xxxii. and 248. 10s. Second Conversation Book. pp. xvi. and 406. 12s. Manual of Correspondence and Social Usages. pp. xxvi. and 276. 12s.

Legge.—THE CHINESE CLASSICS. With a Translation, Critical and Exegetical Notes, Prolegomena, and Copious Indexes. By JAMES LEGGE, D.D., of the London Missionary Society. 7 vols. Royal 8vo. cloth.

Vol. I. Confucian Analects, the Great Learning, and the Doctrine of the Mean. pp. 526. £2 2s. Vol. II. Works of Mencius. pp. 634. £2 2s. Vol. III. Part I. First Part of the Shoo-King, or the Books of Tang, the Books of Yu, the Books of Hea, the Books of Shang, and the Prolegomena. pp. viii. and 280. £2 2s. Vol. III. Part II. Fifth Part of the Shoo-King, or the Books of Chow, and the Indexes. pp. 281—736. £2 2s. Vol. IV. Part I. First Part of the She-King, or the Lessons from the States; and the Prolegomena. pp. 182—244. £2 2s. Vol. IV. Part II. The 2nd, 3rd and 4th Parts of the She-King, or the Minor Odes of the Kingdom, the Greater Odes of the Kingdom, the Sacrificial Odes and Praise-Songs, and the Indexes. pp. 540. £2 2s. Vol. V. Part I. Dukes Yin, Hwan, Chwang, Min, He, Wan, Seu, and Ch'ing; and the Prolegomena. pp. xii., 148 and 410. £2 2s. Vol. V. Part II. Dukes Seang, Ch'aon, Ting, and Gal, with Tso's Appendix, and the Indexes. pp. 526. £2 2s.

Legge.—THE CHINESE CLASSICS. Translated into English. With Preliminary Essays and Explanatory Notes. By JAMES LEGGE, D.D., LL.D. Crown 8vo. cloth. Vol. I. The Life and Teachings of Confucius. pp. vi. and 338. 10s. 6d. Vol. II. The Life and Works of Mencius. pp. 412. 12s. Vol. III. The She King, or The Book of Poetry. pp. viii. and 432. 12s.

Legge.—INAUGURAL LECTURE ON THE CONSTITUTING OF A CHINESE CHAIR in the University of Oxford, 1876, by Rev. JAMES LEGGE, M.A., LL.D., Professor of Chinese at Oxford. 8vo. pp. 28, sewed. 6d.

Legge.—CONFUCIANISM IN RELATION TO CHRISTIANITY. A Paper Read before the Missionary Conference in Shanghai, on May 11, 1877. By Rev. JAMES LEGGE, D.D., LL.D. 8vo. sewed, pp. 12. 1877. 1s. 6d.

Legge.—A LETTER TO PROFESSOR MAX MÜLLER, chiefly on the Translation into English of the Chinese Terms *T'í* and *Shang T'í*. By J. LEGGE, Professor of Chinese, Oxford. Crown 8vo. sewed, pp. 30. 1880. 1s.

Leland.—FUSANG; or, the Discovery of America by Chinese Buddhist Priests in the Fifth Century. By CHARLES G. LELAND. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. xix. and 212. 1875. 7s. 6d.

Leland.—PIDGIN-ENGLISH SING-SONG; or Songs and Stories in the China-English Dialect. With a Vocabulary. By Charles G. Leland. Crown 8vo. pp. viii. and 140, cloth. 1876. 6s.

Lobscheid.—ENGLISH AND CHINESE DICTIONARY, with the Punti and Mandarin Pronunciation. By the Rev. W. LOBSCHIED, Knight of Francis Joseph, etc. Folio, pp. viii. and 2016. In Four Parts. £8 8s.

Lobscheid.—CHINESE AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY, Arranged according to the Radicals. By the Rev. W. LOBSCHIED, Knight of Francis Joseph, etc. Imp. 8vo. double columns, pp. 600, bound. £2 8s.

- M'Clatchie.**—**CONFUCIAN COSMOGONY.** A Translation (with the Chinese Text opposite) of section 49 (Treatise on Cosmogony) of the "Complete Works" of the Philosopher Choo-Foo-Tze, with Explanatory Notes. By the Rev. THOMAS M'CLATCHIE, M.A. Small 4to. pp. xviii. and 162. 1874. £1 1s.
- Macgowan.**—**A MANUAL OF THE AMOY COLLOQUIAL.** By Rev. J. MACGOWAN, of the London Missionary Society. Second Edition. 8vo. half-bound, pp. 206. Amoy, 1880. £1 10s.
- Macgowan.**—**ENGLISH AND CHINESE DICTIONARY OF THE AMOY DIALECT.** By Rev. J. MACGOWAN, London Missionary Society. Small 4to. half-bound, pp. 620. Amoy, 1883. £3 3s.
- Maclay and Baldwin.**—**AN ALPHABETIC DICTIONARY OF THE CHINESE LANGUAGE IN THE FOOCOW DIALECT.** By Rev. R. S. MACLAY, D.D., of the Methodist Episcopal Mission, and Rev. C. C. BALDWIN, A.M., of the American Board of Mission. 8vo. half-bound, pp. 1132. Foochow, 1871. £4 4s.
- Mayers.**—**THE ANGLO-CHINESE CALENDAR MANUAL.** A Handbook of Reference for the Determination of Chinese Dates during the period from 1860 to 1879. With Comparative Tables of Annual and Mensual Designations, etc. Compiled by W. F. MAYERS, Chinese Secretary, H.B.M.'s Legation, Peking. 2nd Edition. Sewed, pp. 28. 7s. 6d.
- Mayers.**—**THE CHINESE GOVERNMENT.** A Manual of Chinese Titles, Categorically arranged, and Explained with an Appendix. By W. F. MAYERS, Chinese Secretary to H.B.M.'s Legation at Peking. Second Edition, with additions by G. M. H. Playfair, H.B.M. Vice-Consul, Shanghai. 8vo. cloth, pp. lxiv-158. 1886. 15s.
- Medhurst.**—**CHINESE DIALOGUES, QUESTIONS, and FAMILIAR SENTENCES,** literally translated into English, with a view to promote commercial intercourse and assist beginners in the Language. By the late W. H. MEDHURST, D.D. A new and enlarged Edition. 8vo. pp. 226. 18s.
- Möllendorff.**—**MANUAL OF CHINESE BIBLIOGRAPHY,** being a List of Works and Essays relating to China. By P. G. and O. F. VON MÖLLENDORFF, Interpreters to H.I.G.M.'s Consulates at Shanghai and Tientsin. 8vo. pp. viii. and 378. £1 10s.
- Morrison.**—**A DICTIONARY OF THE CHINESE LANGUAGE.** By the Rev. R. MORRISON, D.D. Two vols. Vol. I. pp. x. and 762; Vol. II. pp. 828. cloth. Shanghai, 1865. £6 6s.
- Peking Gazette.**—Translation of the Peking Gazette for 1872 to 1885, 8vo. cloth. 10s. 6d. each.
- Piry.**—**LE SAINT EDIT, Etude de Littérature Chinoise.** Préparée par A. THEOPHILE PIRY, du Service des Douanes Maritimes de Chine. Chinese Text with French Translation. 4to. cloth, pp. xx. and 320. 21s.
- Playfair.**—**CITIES AND TOWNS OF CHINA.** 25s. See page 37.
- Ross.**—**A MANDARIN PRIMER.** Being Easy Lessons for Beginners, Transliterated according to the European mode of using Roman Letters. By Rev. JOHN ROSS, Newchang. 8vo. wrapper, pp. 122. 7s. 6d.
- Rudy.**—**THE CHINESE MANDARIN LANGUAGE,** after Ollendorff's New Method of Learning Languages. By CHARLES RUDY. In 3 Volumes. Vol. I. Grammar. 8vo. pp. 248. £1 1s.
- Scarborough.**—**A COLLECTION OF CHINESE PROVERBS.** Translated and Arranged by WILLIAM SCARBOROUGH, Wesleyan Missionary, Hankow. With an Introduction, Notes, and Copious Index. Cr. 8vo. pp. xlv. and 278. 10s. 6d.

- Stent.**—A CHINESE AND ENGLISH VOCABULARY IN THE PEKINESE DIALECT. By G. E. STENT. Second Edition, 8vo. pp. xii.-720, half bound. 1877. £2.
- Stent.**—A CHINESE AND ENGLISH POCKET DICTIONARY. By G. E. STENT. 16mo. pp. 250. 1874. 15s.
- Vaughan.**—The Manners and Customs of the Chinese of the Straits Settlements. By J. D. VAUGHAN. Royal 8vo. boards. Singapore, 1879. 7s. 6d.
- Vissering.**—ON CHINESE CURRENCY. Coin and Paper Money. With a Facsimile of a Bank Note. By W. Vissering. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. xv. and 219. Leiden, 1877. 18s.
- Williams.**—A SYLLABIC DICTIONARY OF THE CHINESE LANGUAGE, arranged according to the Wu-Fang Yuen Yin, with the pronunciation of the Characters as heard in Peking, Canton, Amoy, and Shanghai. By S. WELLS WILLIAMS. 4to. cloth, pp. lxxxiv. and 1252. 1874. £5 5s.
- Wylie.**—NOTES ON CHINESE LITERATURE; with introductory Remarks on the Progressive Advancement of the Art; and a list of translations from the Chinese, into various European Languages. By A. WYLIE, Agent of the British and Foreign Bible Society in China. 4to. pp. 296, cloth. Price, £1 16s.

COREAN.

- Ross.**—A COREAN PRIMER. Being Lessons in Corean on all Ordinary Subjects. Transliterated on the principles of the Mandarin Primer by the same author. By the Rev. JOHN ROSS, Newchang. Demy 8vo. stitched. pp. 90. 10s.

DANISH.

- Otté.**—HOW TO LEARN DANO-NORWEGIAN. A Manual for Students of Dano-Norwegian, and especially for Travellers in Scandinavia. Based upon the Ollendorffian System of teaching languages, and adapted for Self-Instruction. By E. C. OTTE. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. pp. xx.-338, cloth. 1884. 7s. 6d. (Key to the Exercises, pp. 84, cloth, price 3s.)
- Otté.**—SIMPLIFIED GRAMMAR OF THE DANISH LANGUAGE. By E. C. OTTE. Crown 8vo. pp. viii.-66, cloth. 1884. 2s. 6d.

EGYPTIAN (COPTIC, HIEROGLYPHICS).

- Birch.**—EGYPTIAN TEXTS: I. Text, Transliteration and Translation —II. Text and Transliteration. —III. Text dissected for analysis. —IV. Determinatives, etc. By S. Birch. London, 1877. Large 8vo. 12s.
- Catalogue (C)** of leading Books on Egypt and Egyptology on Assyria and Assyriology. To be had at the affixed prices of Trübner and Co. 8vo., pp. 40. 1880. 1s.
- Chabas.**—LES PASTEURS EN EGYPTE.—Mémoire Publié par l'Académie Royale des Sciences à Amsterdam. By F. CHABAS. 4to. sewed, pp. 56. Amsterdam, 1868. 6s.

- Clarke.**—**MEMOIR ON THE COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF EGYPTIAN, COPTIC, AND URB.** By HYDE CLARKE, Cor. Member American Oriental Society; Mem. German Oriental Society, etc., etc. Demy 8vo. sd., pp. 32. 2s.
- Egyptologie.**—(Forms also the Second Volume of the First Bulletin of the Congrès Provincial des Orientalistes Français.) 8vo. sewed, pp. 604, with Eight Plates. Saint-Etienne, 1880. 8s. 6d.
- Lieblein.**—**RECHERCHES SUR LA CHRONOLOGIE EGYPTIENNE d'après les listes Généalogiques.** By J. LIEBLEIN. Roy. 8vo. sewed, pp. 147, with Nine Plates. Christiana, 1873. 7s. 6d.
- Mariette-Bey.**—**THE MONUMENTS OF UPPER EGYPT;** a translation of the "Itinéraire de la Haute Egypte" of AUGUSTE MARIETTE-BEY. Translated by ALPHONSE MARIETTE. Crown 8vo. pp. xvi. and 262, cloth. 1877. 7s. 6d.
- Records of the Past.** BEING ENGLISH TRANSLATIONS OF THE ASSYRIAN AND THE EGYPTIAN MONUMENTS. *Published under the Sanction of the Society of Biblical Archaeology.* EDITED BY DR. S. BIRCH.
Vols. I. to XII., 1874-79. 3s. 6d. each. (Vols. I., III., V., VII., IX., XI., contain Assyrian Texts.)
- Renouf.**—**ELEMENTARY GRAMMAR of the Ancient Egyptian Language,** in the Hieroglyphic Type. By LE PAGE RENOUF. 4to., cloth. 1875. 12s.

ENGLISH (EARLY AND MODERN ENGLISH AND DIALECTS).

- Ballad Society (The).**—Subscription—Small paper, one guinea, and large paper, three guineas, per annum. List of publications on application.
- Barnes.**—**GLOSSARY OF THE DORSET DIALECT,** with a Grammar of its Word Shapening and Wording. By W. BARNES, B.D. Demy 8vo. pp. viii.—126, sewed. 1886. 6s.
- Boke of Nurture (The).** By JOHN RUSSELL, about 1460-1470 Anno Domini. The Boke of Keruyng. By WYNKYN DE WORDE, Anno Domini 1513. The Boke of Nurture. By HUGH RHODES, Anno Domini 1577. Edited from the Originals in the British Museum Library, by FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL, M.A., Trinity Hall, Cambridge, Member of Council of the Philological and Early English Text Societies. 4to. half-morocco, gilt top, pp. xix. and 146, 28, xxviii. and 56. 1867. 1l. 11s. 6d.
- Burne.**—**SHROPSHIRE FOLK-LORE; A Sheaf of Gleanings.** Edited by C. S. Burne from the Collections of G. F. Jackson. Demy 8vo. pp. xvi.—664, cloth. 1886. 25s.
- Charnock.**—**VERBA NOMINALIA ; or Words derived from Proper Names.** By RICHARD STEPHEN CHARNOCK, Ph.D., F.S.A., etc. 8vo. pp. 326, cloth. 14s.
- Charnock.**—**LUDUS PATRONYMICUS ; or, the Etymology of Curious Surnames.** By RICHARD STEPHEN CHARNOCK, Ph.D., F.S.A., F.R.G.S. Crown 8vo., pp. 182, cloth. 7s. 6d.
- Charnock.**—**A GLOSSARY OF THE ESSEX DIALECT.** By R. S. CHARNOCK. 8vo. cloth, pp. x. and 64. 1880. 3s. 6d.
- Chaucer Society (The).**—Subscription, two guineas per annum. *List of Publications on application.*

Eger and Grime; an Early English Romance. Edited from Bishop Percy's Folio Manuscript, about 1650 A.D. By J. W. HALES, M.A., and F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A., of Trinity Hall, Cambridge. 4to., pp. 64 (only 100 copies printed), bound in the Roxburghe style. 10s. 6d.

Early English Text Society's Publications. Subscription, one guinea per annum. All demy 8vo. in wrappers.

1. **EARLY ENGLISH ALLITERATIVE POEMS.** In the West-Midland Dialect of the Fourteenth Century. Edited by R. MORRIS, Esq., from an unique Cottonian MS. 16s.
2. **ARTHUR** (about 1440 A.D.). Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., from the Marquis of Bath's unique MS. 4s.
3. **ANE COMPENDIOUS AND BREVE TRACTATE CONCERNING YE OFFICE AND DEWTIE OF KYNGIS, etc.** By WILLIAM LAUDER. (1556 A.D.) Edited by F. HALL, Esq., D.C.L. 4s.
4. **SIR GAWAYNE AND THE GREEN KNIGHT** (about 1320-30 A.D.). Edited by R. MORRIS, Esq., from an unique Cottonian MS. 10s.
5. **OF THE ORTHOGRAPHIE AND CONGRUITIE OF THE BRITAN TONGUE;** a treatise, noe shorter than necessarie, for the Schooles, be ALEXANDER HUME. Edited for the first time from the unique MS. in the British Museum (about 1617 A.D.), by HENRY B. WHEATLEY, Esq. 4s.
6. **LANCELOT OF THE LAIK.** Edited from the unique MS. in the Cambridge University Library (ab. 1500), by the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A. 8s.
7. **THE STORY OF GENESIS AND EXODUS,** an Early English Song, of about 1250 A.D. Edited for the first time from the unique MS. in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, by R. MORRIS, Esq. 8s.
8. **MORTE ARTHURE; the Alliterative Version.** Edited from ROBERT THORNTON's unique MS. (about 1440 A.D.) at Lincoln, by the Rev. GEORGE PERRY, M.A., Prebendary of Lincoln. 7s.
9. **ANIMADVERSIONS UPON THE ANNOTACIONS AND CORRECTIONS OF SOME IMPERFECTIONS OF IMPRESSIONES OF CHAUCER'S WORKES,** reprinted in 1598; by FRANCIS THYNNE. Edited from the unique MS. in the Bridgewater Library. By G. H. KINGSLEY, Esq., M.D., and F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. 10s.
10. **MERLIN, OR THE EARLY HISTORY OF KING ARTHUR.** Edited for the first time from the unique MS. in the Cambridge University Library (about 1450 A.D.), by HENRY B. WHEATLEY, Esq. Part I. 2s. 6d.
11. **THE MONARCHE, and other Poems of Sir David Lyndesay.** Edited from the first edition by JOHNE SKOTT, in 1552, by FITZEDWARD HALL, Esq., D.C.L. Part I. 3s.
12. **THE WRIGHT'S CHASTE WIFE, a Merry Tale,** by Adam of Cobsam (about 1462 A.D.), from the unique Lambeth MS. 306. Edited for the first time by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. 1s.
13. **SEINTE MARHERETE, þe MEIDEN ANT MARTYR.** Three Texts of ab. 1200, 1310, 1330 A.D. First edited in 1862, by the Rev. OSWALD COCKAYNE, M.A., and now re-issued. 2s.
14. **KYNG HORN, with fragments of Floriz and Blancheflur, and the Assumption of the Blessed Virgin.** Edited from the MSS. in the Library of the University of Cambridge and the British Museum, by the Rev. J. RAWSON LUMBY. 3s. 6d.

15. **POLITICAL, RELIGIOUS, AND LOVE POEMS**, from the Lambeth MS. No. 306, and other sources. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. 7s. 6d.
16. **A TRETICE IN ENGLISH** breuely drawe out of þ book of Quintiss essencijs in Latyn, þ Hermys þ prophete and king of Egipt after þ flood of Noe, fader of Philosophris, hadde by reuelacioun of an aungil of God to him sente. Edited from the Sloane MS. 73, by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. 1s.
17. **PARALLEL EXTRACTS** from 29 Manuscripts of **PIERS PLOWMAN**, with Comments, and a Proposal for the Society's Three-text edition of this Poem. By the Rev. W. SKEAT, M.A. 1s.
18. **HALL MEIDENHEAD**, about 1200 A.D. Edited for the first time from the MS. (with a translation) by the Rev. OSWALD COCKAYNE, M.A. 1s.
19. **THE MONARCHE**, and other Poems of Sir David Lyndesay. Part II., the Complaynt of the King's Papingo, and other minor Poems. Edited from the First Edition by F. HALL, Esq., D.C.L. 3s. 6d.
20. **SOME TREATISES** by **RICHARD ROLLE DE HAMPOLE**. Edited from Robert of Thornton's MS. (ab. 1440 A.D.), by Rev. GEORGE G. PERRY, M.A. 1s.
21. **MERLIN, OR THE EARLY HISTORY OF KING ARTHUR**. Part II. Edited by HENRY B. WHEATLEY, Esq. 4s.
22. **THE ROMANS OF PARTENAY, OR LUSIGNEN**. Edited for the first time from the unique MS. in the Library of Trinity College, Cambridge, by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. 6s.
23. **DAN MICHEL'S AYENBITE OF INWYT, OR REMORSE OF CONSCIENCE**, in the Kentish dialect, 1340 A.D. Edited from the unique MS. in the British Museum, by RICHARD MORRIS, Esq. 10s. 6d.
24. **HYMNS OF THE VIRGIN AND CHRIST; THE PARLIAMENT OF DEVILS, and Other Religious Poems**. Edited from the Lambeth MS. 853, by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 3s.
25. **THE STACIONS OF ROME**, and the Pilgrim's Sea-Voyage and Sea-Sickness, with Clene Maydenhod. Edited from the Vernon and Porkington MSS., etc., by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. 1s.
26. **RELIGIOUS PIECES IN PROSE AND VERSE**. Containing Dan Jon Gaytrigg's Sermon; The Abbaye of S. Spirit; Sayne Jon, and other pieces in the Northern Dialect. Edited from Robert of Thorntone's MS. (ab. 1460 A.D.), by the Rev. G. PERRY, M.A. 2s.
27. **MANIPULUS VOCABULORUM : a Rhyming Dictionary of the English Language**, by PETER LEVINS (1570). Edited, with an Alphabetical Index by HENRY B. WHEATLEY. 12s.
28. **THE VISION OF WILLIAM CONCERNING PIERS PLOWMAN**, together with Vita de Dowel, Dobet et Dobest. 1362 A.D., by WILLIAM LANGLAND. The earliest or Vernon Text; Text A. Edited from the Vernon MS., with full Collations, by Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. 7s.
29. **OLD ENGLISH HOMILIES AND HOMILETIC TREATISES**. (Sawles Warde and the Wohunge of Ure Lauerd : Ureisuns of Ure Louerd and of Ure Lefdi, etc.) of the Twelfth and Thirteenth Centuries. Edited from MSS. in the British Museum, Lambeth, and Bodleian Libraries; with Introduction, Translation, and Notes, by RICHARD MORRIS. *First Series*. Part I. 7s.

30. **PIERS, THE PLOUGHMAN'S CREDE** (about 1394). Edited from the MSS. by the Rev. W. W. SKKAT, M.A. 2s.
31. **INSTRUCTIONS FOR PARISH PRIESTS.** By JOHN MYRC. Edited from Cotton MS. Claudius A. II., by EDWARD PEACOCK, Esq., F.S.A., etc., etc. 4s.
32. **EARLY ENGLISH MEALS AND MANNERS**; John Russell's Boke of Nature, Wynkyn de Worde's Boke of Keruyng, The Boke of Curtasye, R. Weste's Booke of Demeanor, Seager's Schoole of Vertue, The Babees Book, Aristotle's A B C, Urbanitatis, Stans Puer ad Mensam, The Lytille Childrenes Lytil Boke, For to serve a Lord, Old Symon, The Birked School-Boy, etc. With some Forewords on Education in Early England. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A., Trin. Hall, Cambridge. 15s.
33. **THE BOOK OF THE KNIGHT DE LA TOUR LANDRY, 1372.** A Father's Book for his Daughters, Edited from the Harleian MS. 1764, by THOMAS WRIGHT Esq., M.A., and Mr. WILLIAM ROSSITER. 8s.
34. **OLD ENGLISH HOMILIES AND HOMILETIC TREATISES.** (Sawles Warde, and the Wohunge of Ure Louerd: Ureisuns of Ure Louerd and of Ure Lefdi, etc.) of the Twelfth and Thirteenth Centuries. Edited, from MSS. in the British Museum, Lambeth, and Bodleian Libraries; with Introduction, Translation, and Notes, by RICHARD MORRIS. *First Series.* Part 2. 8s.
35. **SIR DAVID LYNDESAY'S WORKS. PART 3.** The Historie of ane Nobil and Wailzeand Sqvyer, WILLIAM MELDRUM, umqhyll Laird of Cleische and Bynnys, compylit be SIR DAVID LYNDESAY of the Mont *alias* Lyon King of Armes. With the Testament of the said Williame Meldrum, Squyer, compylit alsua be Sir David Lyndesay, etc. Edited by F. HALL, D.C.L. 2s.
36. **MERLIN, OR THE EARLY HISTORY OF KING ARTHUR.** A Prose Romance (about 1450-1460 A.D.), edited from the unique MS. in the University Library, Cambridge, by HENRY B. WHEATLEY. With an Essay on Arthurian Localities, by J. S. STUART GLENNIE, Esq. Part III. 1869. 12s.
37. **SIR DAVID LYNDESAY'S WORKS. PART IV.** Ane Satyre of the thrie estaits, in commendation of vertew and vituperation of vyce. Maid be SIR DAVID LYNDESAY, of the Mont, *alias* Lyon King of Armes. At Edinbvrgh. Printed be Robert Charteris, 1602. Cvm privilegio regis. Edited by F. HALL, Esq., D.C.L. 4s.
38. **THE VISION OF WILLIAM CONCERNING PIERS THE PLOWMAN,** together with Vita de Dowel, Dobet, et Dobest, Secundum Wit et Resoun, by WILLIAM LANGLAND (1377 A.D.). The "Crowley" Text; or Text B. Edited from MS. Laud Misc. 581, collated with MS. Rawl. Poet. 38, MS. B. 15. 17. in the Library of Trinity College, Cambridge, MS. Dd. 1. 17. in the Cambridge University Library, the MS. in Oriel College, Oxford, MS. Bodley 814, etc. By the Rev. WALTER W. SKKAT, M.A., late Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge. 10s. 6d.
39. **THE "GEST HYSTORIALE" OF THE DESTRUCTION OF TROY.** An Alliterative Romance, translated from Guido De Colonna's "Hystoria Troiana." Now first edited from the unique MS. in the Hunterian Museum, University of Glasgow, by the Rev. GEO. A. PANTON and DAVID DONALDSON. Part I. 10s. 6d.
40. **ENGLISH GILDS.** The Original Ordinances of more than One Hundred Early English Gilds: Together with the olde usages of the cite of Wynchestre; The Ordinances of Worcester; The Office of the Mayor of Bristol; and the Customary of the Manor of Tottenhall-Regis. From

Original MSS. of the Fourteenth and Fifteenth Centuries. Edited with Notes by the late TOULMIN SMITH, Esq., F.R.S. of Northern Antiquaries (Copenhagen). With an Introduction and Glossary, etc., by his daughter, LUCY TOULMIN SMITH. And a Preliminary Essay, in Five Parts, ON THE HISTORY AND DEVELOPMENT OF GILDS, by LUJO BRENTANO, Doctor Juris Utriusque et Philosophiæ. 21s.

41. THE MINOR POEMS OF WILLIAM LAUDER, Playwright, Poet, and Minister of the Word of God (mainly on the State of Scotland in and about 1568 A.D., that year of Famine and Plague). Edited from the Unique Originals belonging to S. CHRISTIE-MILLER, Esq., of Britwell, by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A., Trin. Hall, Camb. 3s.
42. BERNARDUS DE CURA REI FAMULIARIS, with some Early Scotch Prophecies, etc. From a MS., KK l. 5, in the Cambridge University Library. Edited by J. RAWSON LUMBY, M.A., late Fellow of Magdalen College, Cambridge. 2s.
43. RATIS RAVING, and other Moral and Religious Pieces, in Prose and Verse. Edited from the Cambridge University Library MS. KK l. 5, by J. RAWSON LUMBY, M.A., late Fellow of Magdalen College, Cambridge. 3s.
44. JOSEPH OF ARIMATHIE: otherwise called the Romance of the Seint Graal, or Holy Grail: an alliterative poem, written about A.D. 1350, and now first printed from the unique copy in the Vernon MS. at Oxford. With an appendix, containing "The Lyfe of Joseph of Armathy," reprinted from the black-letter copy of Wynkyn de Worde; "De sancto Joseph ab Arimathia," first printed by Pynson, A.D. 1516; and "The Lyfe of Joseph of Arimathia," first printed by Pynson, A.D. 1520. Edited, with Notes and Glossarial Indices, by the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A. 5s.
45. KING ALFRED'S WEST-SAXON VERSION OF GREGORY'S PASTORAL CARE. With an English translation, the Latin Text, Notes, and an Introduction Edited by HENRY SWEET, Esq., of Balliol College, Oxford. Part I. 10s.
46. LEGENDS OF THE HOLY ROOD; SYMBOLS OF THE PASSION AND CROSS-POEMS. In Old English of the Eleventh, Fourteenth, and Fifteenth Centuries. Edited from MSS. in the British Museum and Bodleian Libraries; with Introduction, Translations, and Glossarial Index. By RICHARD MORRIS, LL.D. 10s.
47. SIR DAVID LYNDESAY'S WORKS. PART V. The Minor Poems of Lyndesay. Edited by J. A. H. MURRAY, Esq. 3s.
48. THE TIMES' WHISTLE: or, A Newe Daunce of Seven Satires, and other Poems: Compiled by R. C., Gent. Now first Edited from MS. Y. 8. 3. in the Library of Canterbury Cathedral; with Introduction, Notes, and Glossary, by J. M. COWPER. 6s.
49. AN OLD ENGLISH MISCELLANY, containing a Bestiary, Kentish Sermons, Proverbs of Alfred, Religious Poems of the 13th century. Edited from the MSS. by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D. 10s.
50. KING ALFRED'S WEST-SAXON VERSION OF GREGORY'S PASTORAL CARE. Edited from 2 MSS., with an English translation. By HENRY SWEET, Esq., Balliol College, Oxford. Part II. 10s.
51. DE LIPLADE OF ST. JULIANA, from two old English Manuscripts of 1230 A.D. With renderings into Modern English, by the Rev. O. COCKAYNE and EDMUND BROCK. Edited by the Rev. O. COCKAYNE, M.A. Price 2s.
52. PALLADIUS ON HUSBONDRIE, from the unique MS., ab. 1420 A.D., ed. Rev. B. LODGE. Part I. 10s.

53. OLD ENGLISH HOMILIES, Series II., from the unique 13th-century MS. in Trinity Coll. Cambridge, with a photolithograph; three Hymns to the Virgin and God, from a unique 13th-century MS. at Oxford, a photolithograph of the music to two of them, and transcriptions of it in modern notation by Dr. RIMBAULT, and A. J. ELLIS, Esq., F.R.S.; the whole edited by the Rev. RICHARD MORRIS, LL.D. 8s.
54. THE VISION OF PIERS PLOWMAN, Text C (completing the three versions of this great poem), with an Autotype; and two unique alliterative Poems: Richard the Redeles (by WILLIAM, the author of the *Vision*); and The Crowned King; edited by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. 18s.
55. GENERYDES, a Romance, edited from the unique MS., ab. 1440 A.D., in Trin. Coll. Cambridge, by W. ALDIS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A., Trin. Coll. Cambr. Part I. 3s.
56. THE GEST HISTORIALE OF THE DESTRUCTION OF TROY, translated from Guido de Colonna, in alliterative verse; edited from the unique MS. in the Hunterian Museum, Glasgow, by D. DONALDSON, Esq., and the late Rev. G. A. PANTON. Part II. 10s. 6d.
57. THE EARLY ENGLISH VERSION OF THE "CURSOR MUNDI," in four Texts, from MS. Cotton, Vesp. A. iii. in the British Museum; Fairfax MS. 14. in the Bodleian; the Göttingen MS. Theol. 107; MS. R. 3, 8, in Trinity College, Cambridge. Edited by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D. Part I. with two photo-lithographic facsimiles by Cooke and Fotheringham. 10s. 6d.
58. THE BLICKLING HOMILIES, edited from the Marquis of Lothian's Anglo-Saxon MS. of 971 A.D., by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D. (With a Photolithograph). Part I. 8s.
59. THE EARLY ENGLISH VERSION OF THE "CURSOR MUNDI," in four Texts, from MS. Cotton Vesp. A. iii. in the British Museum; Fairfax MS. 14. in the Bodleian; the Göttingen MS. Theol. 107; MS. R. 3, 8, in Trinity College, Cambridge. Edited by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D. Part II. 15s.
60. MEDITACIYUNS ON THE SOPER OF OUR LORDE (perhaps by ROBERT OF BRUNNE). Edited from the MSS. by J. M. COWPER, Esq. 2s. 6d.
61. THE ROMANCE AND PROPHECIES OF THOMAS OF ERCELDOUNE, printed from Five MSS. Edited by Dr. JAMES A. H. MURRAY. 10s. 6d.
62. THE EARLY ENGLISH VERSION OF THE "CURSOR MUNDI," in Four Texts. Edited by the Rev. R. MORRIS, M.A., LL.D. Part III. 15s.
63. THE BLICKLING HOMILIES. Edited from the Marquis of Lothian's Anglo-Saxon MS. of 971 A.D., by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D. Part II. 4s.
64. FRANCIS THYNNE'S EMBLEMES AND EPIGRAMS, A.D. 1600, from the Earl of Ellesmere's unique MS. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 4s.
65. BE DOMES DÆGE (Bede's De Die Judici) and other short Anglo-Saxon Pieces. Ed. from the unique MS. by the Rev. J. RAWSON LUMBY, B.D. 2s.
66. THE EARLY ENGLISH VERSION OF THE "CURSOR MUNDI," in Four Texts. Edited by Rev. R. MORRIS, M.A., LL.D. Part IV. 10s.
67. NOTES ON PIERS PLOWMAN. By the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. Part I. 21s.
68. The Early English Version of the "CURSOR MUNDI," in Four Texts. Edited by Rev. R. MORRIS, M.A., LL.D. Part V. 25s.

69. ADAM DAVY'S FIVE DREAMS ABOUT EDWARD II. THE LIFE OF SAINT ALEXIUS. Solomon's Book of Wisdom. St. Jerome's 15 Tokens before Doomsday. The Lamentation of Souls. Edited from the Laud MS. 622, in the Bodleian Library, by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 5s.
 70. GENEREYES, a Romance. Edited by W. ALDIS WRIGHT, M.A. Part II. 4s.
 71. THE LAY FOLK'S MASS-BOOK, 4 Texts. Edited by Rev. Canon SIMMONS. 25s.
 72. PALLADIUS ON HUSBONDRIE, englisht (ab. 1420 A.D.). Part II. Edited by S. J. HERRTAGGE, B.A. 5s.
 73. THE BLICKLING HOMILIES, 971 A.D. Edited by Rev. Dr. R. MORRIS. Part III. 8s.
 74. ENGLISH WORKS OF WYCLIF, hitherto unprinted. Edited by F. D. MATTHEW. 20s.
 75. CATHOLICON ANGLICUM, an early English Dictionary, from Lord Monson's MS., A.D. 1483. Edited with Introduction and Notes by S. J. HERRTAGGE, B.A.; and with a Preface by H. B. WHEATLEY. 20s.
 76. AELFRIC'S METRICAL LIVES OF SAINTS, in MS. Cott. Jul. E. 7. Edited by Rev. Prof. SKEAT, M.A. Part I. 10s.
 77. BEOWULF. The unique MS. Autotyped and Transliterated. Edited by Professor ZUPITZA, Ph.D. 25s.
 78. THE FIFTY EARLIEST ENGLISH WILLS in the Court of Probate, 1387-1439. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 7s.
 79. KING ALFRED'S OROSIVUS FROM LORD TOLLEMACHE'S 9TH CENTURY MS. Part I. Edited by H. SWEET, M.A. 13s.
Extra Volume. Facsimile of the Epinal Glossary, 8th Century, edited by H. SWEET. 15s.
 80. THE ANGLO-SAXON LIFE OF ST. KATHERINE AND ITS LATIN ORIGINAL. Edited by Dr. EINENKEL. 12s.
 81. PIERS PLOWMAN. Notes, Glossary, etc., Part IV., Section II., completing the Work. Edited by Rev. Prof. SKEAT, M.A. 18s.
 82. AELFRIC'S METRICAL LIVES OF SAINTS, MS. Cott. Jul. E. 7. ed. Rev. Prof. SKEAT, M.A., LL.D. Part II. 12s.
 83. THE OLDEST ENGLISH TEXTS. Charters, etc., ed. H. SWEET, M.A. 20s.
 84. ADDITIONAL ANALOGS TO "THE WRIGHT'S CHASTE WIFE." No. 12. By W. A. CLOUSTON. 1s.
 85. THE THREE KINGS OF COLOGNE. 2 English Texts and 1 Latin. ed. Dr. C. HORSTMANN. 17s.
 86. PROSE LIVES OF WOMEN SAINTS, ab. 1610 A.D., from the unique MS., by Dr. C. HORSTMANN. 12s.
- Extra Series.* Subscriptions—Small paper, one guinea; large paper two guineas, per annum.
1. THE ROMANCE OF WILLIAM OF PALERNE (otherwise known as the Romance of William and the Werwolf). Translated from the French at the command of Sir Humphrey de Bohun, about A.D. 1350, to which is added a fragment of the Alliterative Romance of Alisaunder, translated from the

Latin by the same author, about A.D. 1340; the former re-edited from the unique MS. in the Library of King's College, Cambridge, the latter now first edited from the unique MS. in the Bodleian Library, Oxford. By the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. xliv. and 328. 13s.

2. ON EARLY ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION, with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer; containing an investigation of the Correspondence of Writing with Speech in England, from the Anglo-Saxon period to the present day, preceded by a systematic Notation of all Spoken Sounds by means of the ordinary Printing Types; including a re-arrangement of Prof. F. J. Child's Memoirs on the Language of Chaucer and Gower, and reprints of the rare Tracts by Salesbury on English, 1547, and Welsh, 1567, and by Barclay on French, 1521. By ALEXANDER J. ELLIS, F.R.S. Part I. On the Pronunciation of the *xvth*, *xvith*, *xviiith*, and *xviiiith* centuries. 8vo. sewed, pp. viii. and 416. 10s.
3. CAXTON'S BOOK OF CURTESYE, printed at Westminster about 1477-8, A.D., and now reprinted, with two MS. copies of the same treatise, from the Oriel MS. 79, and the Balliol MS. 354. Edited by FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. xii. and 58. 5s.
4. THE LAY OF HAVELOK THE DANE; composed in the reign of Edward I., about A.D. 1280. Formerly edited by Sir F. MADDEN for the Roxburghe Club, and now re-edited from the unique MS. Laud Misc. 108, in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, by the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. lv. and 160. 10s.
5. CHAUCER'S TRANSLATION OF BOETHIUS'S "DE CONSOLATIONE PHILOSOPHIE." Edited from the Additional MS. 10,340 in the British Museum. Collated with the Cambridge Univ. Libr. MS. Ii. 3. 21. By RICHARD MORRIS. 8vo. 12s.
6. THE ROMANCE OF THE CHEVELERE ASSIGNE. Re-edited from the unique manuscript in the British Museum, with a Preface, Notes, and Glossarial Index, by HENRY H. GIBBS, Esq., M.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. xviii. and 38. 3s.
7. ON EARLY ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION, with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer. By ALEXANDER J. ELLIS, F.R.S., etc., etc. Part II. On the Pronunciation of the *xiiiith* and previous centuries, of Anglo-Saxon, Icelandic, Old Norse and Gothic, with Chronological Tables of the Value of Letters and Expression of Sounds in English Writing. 10s.
8. QUEENE ELIZABETHES ACHADEMY, by Sir HUMPHREY GILBERT. A Booke of Precedence, The Ordering of a Funerall, etc. Varying Versions of the Good Wife, The Wise Man, etc., Maxims, Lydgate's Order of Fools, A Poem on Heraldry, Occleve on Lords' Men, etc., Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A., Trin. Hall, Camb. With Essays on Early Italian and German Books of Courtesy, by W. M. ROSSETTI, Esq., and E. OSWALD Esq. 8vo. 13s.
9. THE FRATERNITY OF VACABONDES, by JOHN AWDELEY (licensed in 1560-1, imprinted then, and in 1565), from the edition of 1675 in the Bodleian Library. A Caueat or Warning for Common Cursetors vulgarly called Vagabones, by THOMAS HARMAN, ESQUIRE. From the 3rd edition of 1567, belonging to Henry Huth, Esq., collated with the 2nd edition of 1567, in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, and with the reprint of the 4th edition of 1573. A Sermon in Praise of Thieves and Thievery, by PARSON HABEN OR HYBERDYNE, from the Lansdowne MS. 98, and Cotton Vesp. A. 26. Those

- parts of the Groundworke of Conny-catching (ed. 1592), that differ from *Harmant's Causat*. Edited by EDWARD VILES & F. J. FURNIVALL. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
10. THE FYRST BOKE OF THE INTRODUCTION OF KNOWLEDGE, made by Andrew Borde, of Physycke Doctor. A COMPENDYOUS REGYMENT OF A DYETARY OF HELTH made in Mountpyllier, compiled by Andrewe Boorde, of Physycke Doctor. BARNES IN THE DEFENCE OF THE BERDE: a treatyse made, answerynge the treatyse of Doctor Borde upon Berdes. Edited, with a life of Andrew Boorde, and large extracts from his Breuyary, by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A., Trinity Hall, Camb. 8vo. 18s.
 11. THE BRUCE; or, the Book of the most excellent and noble Prince, Robert de Broys, King of Scots: compiled by Master John Barbour, Archdeacon of Aberdeen, A.D. 1375. Edited from MS. G 23 in the Library of St. John's College, Cambridge, written A.D. 1487; collated with the MS. in the Advocates' Library at Edinburgh, written A.D. 1489, and with Hart's Edition, printed A.D. 1616; with a Preface, Notes, and Glossarial Index, by the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A. Part I. 8vo. 12s.
 12. ENGLAND IN THE REIGN OF KING HENRY THE EIGHTH. A Dialogue between Cardinal Pole and Thomas Lupset, Lecturer in Rhetoric at Oxford. By THOMAS STARKEY, Chaplain to the King. Edited, with Preface, Notes, and Glossary, by J. M. COWPER. And with an Introduction, containing the Life and Letters of Thomas Starkey, by the Rev. J. S. BREWER, M.A. Part II. 12s.
 13. A SUPPLICACYON FOR THE BEGGARS. Written about the year 1529, by SIMON FISH. Now re-edited by FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL. With a Supplicacion to our moste Soueraigne Lorde Kynge Henry the Eyght (1544 A.D.), A Supplication of the Poore Commons (1546 A.D.), The Decaye of England by the great multitude of Shepe (1550-3 A.D.). Edited by J. MEADOWS COWPER. 6s.
 14. ON EARLY ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION, with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer. By A. J. ELLIS, F.R.S., F.S.A. Part III. Illustrations of the Pronunciation of the xivth and xvth Centuries. Chaucer, Gower, Wycliffe, Spenser, Shakspeare, Salesbury, Barclay, Hart, Bullokar, Gill. Pronouncing Vocabulary. 10s.
 15. ROBERT CROWLEY'S THIRTY-ONE EPIGRAMS, Voyce of the Last Trumpet, Way to Wealth, etc., 1550-1 A.D. Edited by J. M. COWPER, Esq. 12s.
 16. A TREATISE ON THE ASTROLABE; addressed to his son Lowys, by Geoffrey Chaucer, A.D. 1391. Edited from the earliest MSS. by the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A., late Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge. 10s.
 17. THE COMPLAYNT OF SCOTLANDE, 1549, A.D., with an Appendix of four Contemporary English Tracts. Edited by J. A. H. MURRAY, Esq. Part I. 1's.
 18. THE COMPLAYNT OF SCOTLANDE, etc. Part II. 8s.
 19. OURE LADYES MYROURE, A.D. 1530, edited by the Rev. J. H. BLUNT, M.A., with four full-page photolithographic facsimiles by Cooke and Fotheringham. 24s.
 20. LONELICH'S HISTORY OF THE HOLY GRAIL (ab. 1450 A.D.), translated from the French Prose of SIERRE ROBIERS DE BORRON. Re-edited from the Unique MS. in Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, by F. J. Furnivall, Esq. M.A. Part I. 8s.

21. BARBOUR'S BRUCE. Edited from the MSS. and the earliest printed edition by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. Part II. 4s.
22. HENRY BRINKLOW'S COMPLAYNT OF RODERYCK MORS, somtyme a gray Fryre, unto the Parliament Howse of Inglad his naturall Country, for the Redresse of certen wicked Lawes, euell Customs, and cruel Decreys (ab. 1542); and THE LAMENTACION OF A CHRISTIAN AGAINST THE CITIE OF LONDON, made by Roderigo Mors, A.D. 1545. Edited by J. M. COWPER, Esq. 9s.
23. ON EARLY ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION, with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer. By A. J. ELLIS, Esq., F.R.S. Part IV. 10s.
24. LONELIGH'S HISTORY OF THE HOLY GRAIL (ab. 1450 A.D.), translated from the French Prose of SIRES ROBIERS DE BORRON. Re-edited from the Unique MS. in Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. Part II. 10s.
25. THE ROMANCE OF GUY OF WARWICK. Edited from the Cambridge University MS. by Prof. J. ZUPITZA, Ph.D. Part I. 20s.
26. THE ROMANCE OF GUY OF WARWICK. Edited from the Cambridge University MS. by Prof. J. ZUPITZA, Ph.D. (The 2nd or 15th century version). Part II. 14s.
27. THE ENGLISH WORKS OF JOHN FISHER, Bishop of Rochester (died 1535). Edited by Professor J. E. B. MAYOR, M.A. Part I., the Text. 16s.
28. LONELICH'S HISTORY OF THE HOLY GRAIL. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. Part III. 10s.
29. BARBOUR'S BRUCE Edited from the MSS. and the earliest Printed Edition, by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. Part III. 21s.
30. LONELICH'S HISTORY OF THE HOLY GRAIL. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. Part IV. 15s.
31. ALEXANDER AND DINDIMUS. Translated from the Latin about A.D. 1340-50. Re-edited by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. 6s.
32. STARKEY'S "ENGLAND IN HENRY VIII.'S TIME." Part I. Starkey's Life and Letters. Edited by S. J. HERRTAGE, B.A. 8s.
33. GESTA ROMANORUM: the Early English Versions. Edited from the MSS. and Black-letter Editions, by S. J. HERRTAGE, B.A. 15s.
34. CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES: No. I. Sir Ferumbras. Edited from the unique Ashmole MS. by S. J. HERRTAGE, B.A. 15s.
35. CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES: II. The Sege off Malayne, Sir Otuell, etc. Edited by S. J. HERRTAGE, B.A. 12s.
36. CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES: III. Lyf of Charles the Grete, Pt. 1. Edited by S. J. HERRTAGE, B.A. 16s.
37. CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES: IV. Lyf of Charles the Grete, Pt. 2. Edited by S. J. HERRTAGE, B.A. 16s.
38. CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES: V. The Sowdone of Babylone. Edited by Dr. HAUSKNECHT. 15s.
39. CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES: VI. The Taill of Rauf Colyear, Roland, Otuel, etc. Edited by SYDNEY J. HERRTAGE, B.A. 15s.
40. CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES: VII. Houn of Burdeux. By Lord Berners. Edited by S. L. LEE, B.A. Part I. 15s.

41. **CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES: VIII.** Huon of Burdeux. By Lord BERNERS. Edited by S. L. LEE, B.A. Part II. 15s.
42. **GUY OF WARWICK.** Two Texts (Auchinleck MS. and Cain's MS.). Edited by Prof. ZUPITZA. Part I. 15s.
43. **CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES: IX.** Huon of Burdeux, by Lord BERNERS. Edited by S. L. LEE, B.A. Part III. 15s.
44. **CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES: X.** The Four Sons of Aymon. Edited Miss O. RICHARDSON. Part I. 15s.
45. **CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES: XI.** The Four Sons of Aymon. Edited by O. RICHARDSON. Part II. 20s.
46. **SIR BEVIS OF HAMPTON**, from the Auchinleck and other MSS. Edited by Prof. E. KOLBING. Part I. 10s.
47. **THE WARS OF ALEXANDER.** Edited by Prof. SKEAT, Litt.D., LL.D. 20s.
48. **SIR BEVIS OF HAMPTON**, ed. Prof. E. KOLBING. Part II. 10s.
49. **GUY OF WARWICK**, 2 texts (Auchinleck and Caius MSS.). Part 2. Edited by Prof. J. ZUPITZA. 15s.
50. **CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES: Huon of Burdeux.** By Lord BERNERS. Edited by S. L. LEE, B.A. Part IV. 5s.

English Dialect Society's Publications. Subscription, 1873 to 1876, 10s. 6d. per annum; 1877 and following years, 20s. per annum. All demy 8vo. in wrappers.

1. Series B. Part 1. Reprinted Glossaries, I.—VII. Containing a Glossary of North of England Words, by J. H.; Glossaries, by Mr. MARSHALL; and a West-Riding Glossary, by Dr. WILLAN. 7s. 6d.
2. Series A. Bibliographical. A List of Books illustrating English Dialects. Part I. Containing a General List of Dictionaries, etc.; and a List of Books relating to some of the Counties of England. 4s. 6d.
3. Series C. Original Glossaries. Part I. Containing a Glossary of Swaledale Words. By Captain HARLAND. 4s.
4. Series D. The History of English Sounds. By H. SWEET, Esq. 4s. 6d.
5. Series B. Part II. Reprinted Glossaries. VIII.—XIV. Containing seven Provincial English Glossaries, from various sources. 7s.
6. Series B. Part III. Reprinted Glossaries. XV.—XVII. Ray's Collection of English Words not generally used, from the edition of 1691; together with Thoresby's Letter to Ray, 1703. Re-arranged and newly edited by Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT. 8s.
- 6*. Subscribers to the English Dialect Society for 1874 also receive a copy of 'A Dictionary of the Sussex Dialect.' By the Rev. W. D. PARISH.
7. Series D. Part II. The Dialect of West Somerset. By F. T. ELWORTHY, Esq. 3s. 6d.
8. Series A. Part II. A List of Books Relating to some of the Counties of England. Part II. 6s.
9. Series C. A Glossary of Words used in the Neighbourhood of Whitby. By F. K. ROBINSON. Part I. A—P. 7s. 6d.

10. Series C. A Glossary of the Dialect of Lancashire. By J. H. NODAL and G. MILNER. Part I. A—E. 3s. 6d.
11. On the Survival of Early English Words in our Present Dialects. By Dr. R. MORRIS. 6d.
12. Series C. Original Glossaries. Part III. Containing Five Original Provincial English Glossaries. 7s.
13. Series C. A Glossary of Words used in the Neighbourhood of Whitby. By F. K. ROBINSON. Part II. P—Z. 6s. 6d.
14. A Glossary of Mid-Yorkshire Words, with a Grammar. By C. CLOUGH ROBINSON. 9s.
15. A GLOSSARY OF WORDS used in the Wapentakes of Manley and Corringham, Lincolnshire. By EDWARD PEACOCK, F.S.A. 9s. 6d.
16. A Glossary of Holderness Words. By F. ROSS, R. STEAD, and T. HOLDERNESS. With a Map of the District. 7s. 6d.
17. On the Dialects of Eleven Southern and South-Western Counties, with a new Classification of the English Dialects. By Prince LOUIS LUCIEN BONAPARTE. With Two Maps. 1s.
18. Bibliographical List. Part III. completing the Work, and containing a List of Books on Scottish Dialects, Anglo-Irish Dialect, Cant and Slang, and Americanisms, with additions to the English List and Index. Edited by J. H. NODAL. 4s. 6d.
19. An Outline of the Grammar of West Somerset. By F. T. ELWORTHY, Esq. 5s.
20. A Glossary of Cumberland Words and Phrases. By WILLIAM DICKINSON, F.L.S. 6s.
21. Tusser's Five Hundred Pointes of Good Husbandrie. Edited with Introduction, Notes and Glossary, by W. PAINE and SIDNEY J. HERRTAGE, B.A. 12s. 6d.
22. A Dictionary of English Plant Names. By JAMES BRITTEN, F.L.S., and ROBERT HOLLAND. Part I. (A to F). 8s. 6d.
23. Five Reprinted Glossaries, including Wiltshire, East Anglian, Suffolk, and East Yorkshire Words, and Words from Bishop Kennett's Parochial Antiquities. Edited by the Rev. Professor SKEAT, M.A. 7s.
24. Supplement to the Cumberland Glossary (No. 20). By W. DICKINSON, F.L.S. 1s.
25. Specimens of English Dialects. First Volume. I. Devonshire; Exmoor Scolding and Courtship. Edited, with Notes and Glossary, by F. T. ELWORTHY. II. Westmoreland: Wm. de Worfat's Bran New Wark. Edited by Rev. Prof. SKEAT. 8s. 6d.
26. A Dictionary of English Plant Names. By J. BRITTEN and R. HOLLAND. Part II. (G to O). 1880. 8s. 6d.
27. Glossary of Words in use in Cornwall. I. West Cornwall. By Miss M. A. COURTNEY. II. East Cornwall. By THOMAS Q. COUCH. With Map. 6s.
28. Glossary of Words and Phrases in use in Antrim and Down. By WILLIAM HUGH PATTERSON, M.R.I.A. 7s.

29. An Early English Hymn to the Virgin. By F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A., and A. J. ELLIS, F.R.S. 6*d*.
30. Old Country and Farming Words. Gleaned from Agricultural Books. By JAMES BRITTEN, F.L.S. 10*s*. 6*d*.
31. The Dialect of Leicestershire. By the Rev. A. B. EVANS, D.D., and SEBASTIAN EVANS, LL.D. 10*s*. 6*d*.
32. Five Original Glossaries. Isle of Wight, Oxfordshire, Cumberland, North Lincolnshire and Radnorshire. By various Authors. 7*s*. 6*d*.
33. George Eliot's Use of Dialect. By W. E. A. AXON. (Forming No. 4 of "Miscellanies.") 6*d*.
34. Turner's Names of Herbes, A.D. 1548. Edited (with Index and Identification of Names) by JAMES BRITTEN, F.L.S. 6*s*. 6*d*.
35. Glossary of the Lancashire Dialect. By J. H. NODAL and GEO. MILNER. Part II. (F to Z). 6*s*.
36. West Worcester Words. By MRS. CHAMBERLAIN. 4*s*. 6*d*.
37. Fitzherbert's Book of Husbandry, A.D. 1534. Edited with Introduction, Notes, and Glossarial Index. By the Rev. PROFESSOR SKEAT. 8*s*. 6*d*.
38. Devonshire Plant Names. By the Rev. HILDERIC FRIEND. 5*s*.
39. A Glossary of the Dialect of Aldmondbury and Huddersfield. By the Rev. A. EASHER, M.A., and the Rev. THOS. LEES, M.A. 8*s*. 6*d*.
40. HAMPSHIRE WORDS AND PHRASES. Compiled and Edited by the Rev. Sir WILLIAM H. COPE, Bart. 6*s*.
41. NATHANIEL BAILEY'S ENGLISH DIALECT WORDS OF THE 18TH CENTURY. Edited by W. E. A. AXON. 9*s*.
- 41.* THE TREATYSE OF FYSSHINGE WITH AN ANGLE. By JULIANA BARNES. An earlier form (circa 1450) edited with Glossary by THOMAS SATCHELL, and by him presented to the subscribers for 1883.
42. UPTON-ON-SEVERN WORDS AND PHRASES. By the Rev. Canon LAWSON. 2*s*. 6*d*.
43. ANGLO-FRENCH VOWEL SOUNDS. A Word List Illustrating their Correspondence with Modern English. By Miss B. M. SKRAT. 4*s*.
44. GLOSSARY OF CHESHIRE WORDS. By R. HOLLAND. Part I. (A-F.) 7*s*.
45. ENGLISH PLANT NAMES. Part III. completing the work. 10*s*.
46. GLOSSARY OF CHESHIRE WORDS. By ROBERT HOLLAND. Part 2. (G-Z), completing the vocabulary. 9*s*.
47. BIRD NAMES. By the Rev. CHARLES SWAINSON. 12*s*.
48. FOUR DIALECT WORDS—Clem, Lake, Oss, Nesh. By THOMAS HALLAM. 4*s*.
49. REPORT ON DIALECTAL WORK. From May '85 to May '86. By A. J. ELLIS, F.R.S. (Miscellanies, No. 5). 2*s*.
50. GLOSSARY OF WEST SOMERSET WORDS. By F. T. ELWORTHY. 20*s*.
51. CHESHIRE GLOSSARY. By R. HOLLAND. Part III. completing the work. 6*s*.
52. S.W. LINCOLNSHIRE GLOSSARY (Wapentake of Graffoe). By the Rev. R. E. COLE. 7*s*. 6*d*.

53. **THE FOLK SPEECH OF SOUTH CHESHIRE.** By THOMAS DARLINGTON. 15s.
 54. **A DICTIONARY OF THE KENTISH DIALECT.** By the Rev. W. D. PARISH and the Rev. W. FRANK SHAW. 10s.
 55. **SECOND REPORT ON DIALECTAL WORK.** From May '86 to May '87. By A. J. ELLIS, F.R.S. (Miscellanies, No. 6). 2s.

Freeman.—ON SPEECH FORMATION AS THE BASIS FOR TRUE SPELLING. By H. FREEMAN. Crown 8vo. pp. viii.-88, cloth. 3s. 6d.

Furnivall.—EDUCATION IN EARLY ENGLAND. Some Notes used as Forewords to a Collection of Treatises on "Manners and Meals in the Olden Time," for the Early English Text Society. By F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. 74. 1s.

Garlanda.—THE FORTUNES OF WORDS. Letters to a Lady. By FEDERICO GARLANDA, Ph.D. Crown 8vo. pp. vi.-226, cloth. 1888. 5s.

Garlanda.—THE PHILOSOPHY OF WORDS. A Popular Introduction to the Science of Language. By FEDERICO GARLANDA, Ph.D. Crown 8vo. pp. vi.-294, cloth. 1888. 5s.

Gould.—GOOD ENGLISH; or, Popular Errors in Language. By E. S. GOULD. Revised Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 214. 1880. 6s.

Hall.—ON ENGLISH ADJECTIVES IN -ABLE, with Special Reference to RELIABLE. By FITZEDWARD HALL, C.E., M.A., Hon. D.C.L. Oxon. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 238. 1877. 7s. 6d.

Hall.—MODERN ENGLISH. By FITZEDWARD HALL, M.A., Hon. D.C.L., Oxon. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 394. 1873. 10s. 6d.

Jackson.—SHROPSHIRE WORD-BOOK; A Glossary of Archaic and Provincial Words, etc., used in the County. By GEORGINA F. JACKSON. 8vo. pp. xvi. and 524. 1881. 31s. 6d.

Manipulus Vocabulorum.—A Rhyming Dictionary of the English Language. By Peter Levins (1570) Edited, with an Alphabetical Index, by HENRY B. WHEATLEY. 8vo. pp. xvi. and 370, cloth. 14s.

Manning.—AN INQUIRY INTO THE CHARACTER AND ORIGIN OF THE POSSESSIVE AUGMENT in English and in Cognate Dialects. By the late JAMES MANNING, Q.A.S., Recorder of Oxford. 8vo. pp. iv. and 90. 2s.

Percy.—BISHOP PERCY'S FOLIO MANUSCRIPTS—BALLADS AND ROMANCES. Edited by John W. Hales, M.A., Fellow and late Assistant Tutor of Christ's College, Cambridge; and Frederick J. Furnivall, M.A., of Trinity Hall, Cambridge; assisted by Professor Child, of Harvard University, Cambridge, U.S.A., W. Chappell, Esq., etc. In 3 volumes. Vol. I., pp. 610; Vol. 2, pp. 681; Vol. 3, pp. 640. Demy 8vo. half-bound, £4 4s. Extra demy 8vo. half-bound, on Whatman's ribbed paper, £6 6s. Extra royal 8vo., paper covers, on Whatman's best ribbed paper, £10 10s. Large 4to., paper covers, on Whatman's best ribbed paper, £12.

Philological Society. Transactions of the, contains several valuable Papers on Early English. For contents see page 21.

Shakespeare-Notes.—By F. A. LEO. Demy 8vo. pp. viii. and 120, cloth. 1885. 6s.

Stratmann.—A DICTIONARY OF THE OLD ENGLISH LANGUAGE. Compiled from the writings of the XIIIth, XIVth, and XVth centuries. By FRANCIS HENRY STRATMANN. 3rd Edition. 4to. with Supplement. In wrapper. £1 16s.

Stratmann.—AN OLD ENGLISH POEM OF THE OWL AND THE NIGHTINGALE
Edited by FRANCIS HENRY STRATMANN. 8vo. cloth, pp. 60. 3s.

Turner.—THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE. A Concise History of the English Language, with a Glossary showing the Derivation and Pronunciation of the English Words. By R. TURNER. In German and English on opposite pages. 18mo. sewed, pp. viii. and 80. 1884. 1s. 6d.

Wedgwood.—A DICTIONARY OF ENGLISH ETYMOLOGY. By HENSLEIGH WEDGWOOD. Third revised Edition. With an Introduction on the Formation of Language. Imperial 8vo., double column, pp. lxxii. and 746. 21s.

Wright.—FEUDAL MANUALS OF ENGLISH HISTORY. A Series of Popular Sketches of our National History, compiled at different periods, from the Thirteenth Century to the Fifteenth, for the use of the Feudal Gentry and Nobility. (In Old French). Now first edited from the Original Manuscripts. By THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A. Small 4to. cloth, pp. xxiv. and 184. 1872. 15s.

Wright.—ANGLO-SAXON AND OLD-ENGLISH VOCABULARIES, Illustrating the Condition and Manners of our Forefathers, as well as the History of the Forms of Elementary Education, and of the Languages Spoken in this Island from the Tenth Century to the Fifteenth. Edited by THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A., F.S.A., etc. Second Edition, edited and collated, by RICHARD WULCKER. 2 vols. 8vo. pp. xx.-408, and iv.-486, cloth. 1884. 28s.

Wright.—CELT, ROMAN, AND SAXON. See page 41.

FRISIAN.

Cummins.—A GRAMMAR OF THE OLD FRIESIC LANGUAGE. By A. H. CUMMINS, A.M. Second Edition, with Reading Book, Glossary, etc. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 130. 1887. 6s.

Oera Linda Book, from a Manuscript of the Thirteenth Century, with the permission of the Proprietor, C. Over de Linden, of the Helder. The Original Frisian Text, as verified by Dr. J. O. OTTEMA; accompanied by an English Version of Dr. Ottema's Dutch Translation, by WILLIAM R. SANDBACH. 8vo. cl. pp. xxvii. and 223. 5s.

GAUDIAN (See under "HOERNLE," page 42.)

OLD GERMAN.

Kroeger.—THE MINNESINGER OF GERMANY. By A. E. KROEGER. 12mo. cloth, pp. vi. and 284. 7s.

CONTENTS.—Chapter I. The Minnesinger and the Minnesong.—II. The Minnelay.—III. The Divine Minnesong.—IV. Walther von der Vogelweide.—V. Ulrich von Lichtenstein.—VI. The Metrical Romances of the Minnesinger and Gottfried von Strassburg's 'Tristan and Isolde.'

GIPSY.

Leland.—THE ENGLISH GIPSIES AND THEIR LANGUAGE. By CHARLES G. LELAND. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 276. 7s. 6d.

Leland.—THE GYPSIES.—By C. G. LELAND. Crown 8vo. pp. 372, cloth. 1882. 10s. 6d.

Paspatis.—ÉTUDES SUR LES TCHINGHIANÉS (GYPSIES) OU BOHÉMIENS DE L'EMPIRE OTTOMAN. Par ALEXANDRE G. PASPATI, M.D. Large 8vo. sewed, pp. xii. and 652. Constantinople, 1871. 28s.

GOTHIC.

Skeat.—A MOESO-GOTHIC GLOSSARY, with an Introduction, an Outline of Moeso-Gothic Grammar, and a List of Anglo-Saxon and Modern English Words etymologically connected with Moeso-Gothic. By the Rev. W. W. SKEAT. Small 4to. cloth, pp. xxiv. and 342. 1868. 9s.

GREEK (MODERN AND CLASSIC).

Bizyenos.—ΑΤΘΙΑΕΣ ΑΥΡΑΙ POEMS. By M. BIZYENOS. With Frontispiece Etched by Prof. A. LEGROS. Royal 8vo. pp. viii.-312. Printed on hand-made paper, and richly bound. 1884. £1 11s. 6d.

Buttmann.—A GRAMMAR OF THE NEW TESTAMENT GREEK. By A. BUTTMANN. Authorized translation by Prof J. H. Thayer, with numerous additions and corrections by the author. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xx. and 474. 187. 14s.

Byrne.—ORIGIN OF THE GREEK, LATIN AND GOTHIC ROOTS. By JAMES BYRNE, M.A. Demy 8vo. pp. viii. and 360, cloth. 1887. 18s.

Contopoulos.—A LEXICON OF MODERN GREEK-ENGLISH AND ENGLISH MODERN GREEK. By N. CONTOPOULOS. In 2 vols. 8vo. cloth. Part I. Modern Greek-English, pp. 460. Part II. English-Modern Greek, pp. 582. £1 7s.

Contopoulos.—HANDBOOK OF GREEK AND ENGLISH DIALOGUES AND CORRESPONDENCE. Fcap. 8vo. cloth, pp. 238. 1879. 2s. 6d.

Edmonds.—GREEK LAYS, IDYLLS, LEGENDS, etc. A Selection from Recent and Contemporary Poets. Translated by E. M. Edmonds. With Introduction and Notes. Crown 8vo. pp. xiv. and 264, cloth. 1885. 6s. 6d.

Gaster.—ILCHESTER LECTURES ON GREEKO-SLAVONIC LITERATURE, and its Relation to the Folk-lore of Europe during the Middle Ages. With two Appendices and Plates. By M. GASTER, Ph.D. Crown 8vo. pp. x. and 230, cloth. 1887. 7s. 6d.

Geldart.—A GUIDE TO MODERN GREEK. By E. M. GELDART. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 274. 1883. 7s. 6d. Key, cloth, pp. 28. 2s. 6d.

Geldart.—SIMPLIFIED GRAMMAR OF MODERN GREEK. By E. M. GELDART, M.A. Crown 8vo. pp. 68, cloth. 1883. 2s. 6d.

Lascarides.—A COMPREHENSIVE PHRASEOLOGICAL ENGLISH-ANCIENT AND MODERN GREEK LEXICON. Founded upon a manuscript of G. P. LASCARIDES, Esq., and Compiled by L. MYRIANTHUS, Ph. D. In 2 vols. foolscap 8vo. pp. xii. and 1,338, cloth. 1882. £1 10s.

Murdoch.—A NOTE ON INDO-EUROPEAN PHONOLOGY. With Especial Reference to the True Pronunciation of Ancient Greek. By D. B. MURDOCH, L.R.C.P., etc. Demy 8vo. pp. 40, wrapper. 1887. 1s. 6d.

Newman.—COMMENTS ON THE TEXT OF ÆSCHYLUS. By F. W. NEWMAN. Demy 8vo. pp. xii. and 144, cloth. 1884. 5s.

Sophocles.—ROMAIC OR MODERN GREEK GRAMMAR. By E. A. SOPHOCLES. 8vo. pp. xxviii. and 196. 10s. 6d.

Sophocles.—GREEK LEXICON OF THE ROMAN AND BYZANTINE PERIODS (From B.C. 146 to A.D. 1100). By E. A. SOPHOCLES. Super-royal 8vo. pp. xvi.-1188, half-bound, cloth sides. 52s. 6d.

GUJARATI.

Catalogue of Gujarati Books sold by Messrs. Trübner and Co. post free for penny stamp.

Minocheherji.—PAHLAVI, GUJARÂTI AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY. By JAMASPJI DASTUR MINOCHEHERJI JAMASP ASANA. 8vo. Vol. I., pp. clxii. and 1 to 168. Vol. II., pp. xxxii and pp. 169 to 440. 1877 and 1879. Cloth. 14s. each. (To be completed in 5 vols.)

Shâpurjî Edaljî.—A GRAMMAR OF THE GUJARÂTÎ LANGUAGE. By SHÂPURJÎ EDALJÎ. Cloth, pp. 127. 10s. 6d.

Shâpurjî Edaljî.—A DICTIONARY, GUJARATI AND ENGLISH. By SHÂPURJÎ EDALJÎ. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xxiv. and 874. 21s.

GURMUKHI (PUNJABI).

Adi Granth (The); OR, THE HOLY SCRIPTURES OF THE SIKHS, translated from the original Gurmukî, with Introductory Essays, by Dr. ERNEST TRUMPF, Munich. Roy. 8vo. pp. 866, cloth. £2 12s. 6d.

Singh.—SAKHEE BOOK; OR, The Description of Gooroo Gobind Singh's Religion and Doctrines, translated from Gooroo Mukhi into Hindi, and afterwards into English. By SIRDAR ATTAR SINGH, Chief of Bhadour. With the author's photograph. 8vo. pp. xviii. and 205. 15s.

HAWAIIAN.

Andrews.—A DICTIONARY OF THE HAWAIIAN LANGUAGE, to which is appended an English-Hawaiian Vocabulary, and a Chronological Table of Remarkable Events. By LORRIN ANDREWS. 8vo. pp. 560, cloth. £1 11s. 6d.

HEBREW.

Bickell.—OUTLINES OF HEBREW GRAMMAR. By GUSTAVUS BICKELL, D.D. Revised by the Author; Annotated by the Translator, SAMUEL IVES CURTISS, junior, Ph.D. With a Lithographic Table of Semitic Characters by Dr. J. EUTING. Cr. 8vo. sd., pp. xiv. and 140. 1877. 3s. 6d.

Collins.—A GRAMMAR AND LEXICON OF THE HEBREW LANGUAGE, entitled *Sefer Hassoham*. By RABBI MOSEH BEN YITSHAK, of England. Edited from a MS. in the Bodleian Library of Oxford, and collated with a MS. in the Imperial Library of St. Petersburg, with Additions and Corrections. By G. W. COLLINS, M.A., Corpus Christi College, Camb., Hon. Hebrew Lecturer, Keble College, Oxford. Part I. 4to. pp. 112, wrapper. 1884. 7s. 6d.

Gesenius.—HEBREW AND ENGLISH LEXICON OF THE OLD TESTAMENT, including the Biblical Chaldee, from the Latin. By EDWARD ROBINSON. Fifth Edition. 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 1160. £1 16s.

Gesenius.—**HEBREW GRAMMAR.** Translated from the Seventeenth Edition. By Dr. T. J. CONANT. With Grammatical Exercises, and a Chrestomathy by the Translator. 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi.—364. £1.

Hebrew Literature Society (Publications of the).

First Series.

- Vol. I. Miscellany of Hebrew Literature. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 228. 10s.
 Vol. II. The Commentary of Ibn Ezra on Isaiah. Edited from MSS., and Translated with Notes, Introductions, and Indexes, by M. FRIEDLÄNDER, Ph.D. Vol. I. Translation of the Commentary. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xxviii. and 332. 10s. 6d.
 Vol. III. The Commentary of Ibn Ezra. Vol. II. The Anglican Version of the Book of the Prophet Isaiah amended according to the Commentary of Ibn Ezra. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. 112. 4s. 6d.

Second Series.

- Vol. I. Miscellany of Hebrew Literature. Vol. II. Edited by the Rev. A. LÖWY. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. vi. and 276. 10s. 6d.
 Vol. II. The Commentary of Ibn Ezra. Vol. III. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. 172. 7s.
 Vol. III. Ibn Ezra Literature. Vol. IV. Essays on the Writings of Abraham Ibn Ezra. By M. FRIEDLANDER, Ph.D. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. x.—252 and 78. 12s. 6d.

Third Series.

- Vols. I.-III. The Guide of the Perplexed of Maimonides. Translated from the original text and annotated by M. Friedländer, Ph.D. Demy 8vo. pp. lxxx.—370, and x.—226, and xxviii.—328, cloth. £1 11s. 6d.

Hershon.—**TALMUDIC MISCELLANY.** See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 4.

Jastrow.—**A DICTIONARY OF THE TARGUMIM, THE TALMUD BABLI AND Yerushalmi, and the Midrashic Literature.** Compiled by M. JASTROW, Ph.D. Demy 4to. boards. Part I. pp. 100. 5s. Part II. pp. 96. 5s.

Land.—**THE PRINCIPLES OF HEBREW GRAMMAR.** By J. P. N. LAND, Professor of Logic and Metaphysic in the University of Leyden. Translated from the Dutch by REGINALD LANE POOLE, Balliol College, Oxford. Part I. Sounds. Part II. Words. Crown 8vo. pp. xx. and 220, cloth. 7s. 6d.

Mathews.—**ABRAHAM BEN EZRA'S UNEDITED COMMENTARY ON THE CANTICLES,** the Hebrew Text after two MS., with English Translation by H. J. MATHEWS, B.A., Exeter College, Oxford. 8vo. cl. limp, pp. x., 34, 24. 2s. 6d.

Nutt.—**TWO TREATISES ON VERBS CONTAINING FEEBLE AND DOUBLE LETTERS** by R. Jehuda Hayug of Fez, translated into Hebrew from the original Arabic by R. Moses Gikatilia, of Cordova; with the Treatise on Punctuation by the same Author, translated by Aben Ezra. Edited from Bodleian MSS. with an English Translation by J. W. NUTT, M.A. Demy 8vo. sewed, pp. 312. 1870. 7s. 6d.

Semitic (Songs of the). In English Verse. By G. E. W. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. 140. 5s.

Weber.—**System der altsynagogalen Palästinischen Theologie.** By Dr. FERD. WEBER. 8vo. sewed. Leipzig, 1880. 7s.

HINDI.

Catalogue of Hindi Books sold by Messrs. Trübner and Co. post free for penny stamp.

- Ballantyne.**—ELEMENTS OF HINDÍ AND BRAJ BHÁKÁ GRAMMAR. By the late JAMES R. BALLANTYNE, LL.D. Second edition, revised and corrected. Crown 8vo., pp. 38, cloth. 1868. 6s.
- Bate.**—A DICTIONARY OF THE HINDEE LANGUAGE. Compiled by J. D. BATE. 8vo. cloth, pp. 806. £2 12s. 6d.
- Beames.**—NOTES ON THE BHOJPURÍ DIALECT OF HINDÍ, spoken in Western Behar. By JOHN BEAMES, Esq., B.C.S., Magistrate of Chumparun. 8vo. pp. 26, sewed. 1868. 1s. 6d.
- Browne.**—A HINDI PRIMER. In Roman Character. By J. F. BROWNE, B.C.S. Crown 8vo. pp. 36, cloth. 1882. 2s. 6d.
- Hoernle.**—Hindi Grammar. See page 49.
- Kellogg.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE HINDI LANGUAGE, in which are treated the Standard Hindí, Braj, and the Eastern Hindí of the Ramayan of Tulsi Das; also the Colloquial Dialects of Marwar, Kumaon, Avadh, Baghelkhand, Bhojpur, etc., with Copious Philological Notes. By the Rev. S. H. KELLOGG, M.A. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. 400. 21s.
- Mahabharata.** Translated into Hindi for MADAN MOHUN BHATT, by KRISHNACHANDRADHARMADHIKARIN of Benares. (Containing all but the Harivansá.) 3 vols. 8vo. cloth, pp. 574, 810, and 1106. £2 2s.
- Mathuráprasáda Misra.**—A TRILINGUAL DICTIONARY, being a Comprehensive Lexicon in English, Urdú, and Hindí, exhibiting the Syllabication, Pronunciation, and Etymology of English Words, with their Explanation in English, and in Urdú and Hindí in the Roman Character. By MATHURAPRASADA MISRA, Second Master, Queen's College, Benares. 8vo. cloth, pp. xv. and 1330. Benares, 1865. £1 10s.

HINDUSTANI.

Catalogue of Hindustani Books sold by Messrs. Trübner and Co. post free for penny stamp.

- Ballantyne.**—HINDUSTANI SELECTIONS in the Naskhi and Devanagari Character. With a Vocabulary of the Words. Prepared for the use of the Scottish Naval and Military Academy, by JAMES R. BALLANTYNE. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. 74. 3s. 6d.
- Craven.**—The Popular Dictionary in English and Hindustani and Hindustani and English, with a Number of Useful Tables. By the Rev. T. CRAVEN, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. pp. 214, cloth. 1882. 3s. 6d.
- Dowson.**—A GRAMMAR of the Urdu or Hindustani Language. By J. DOWSON. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. pp. xvi. and 264, cloth. 1887. 10s. 6d.
- Dowson.**—A HINDUSTANI EXERCISE BOOK. Containing a Series of Passages and Extracts adapted for Translation into Hindustani. By JOHN DOWSON, M.R.A.S. Crown 8vo. pp. 100, limp cloth. 2s. 6d.
- Eastwick.**—KHIRAD AFROZ (The Illuminator of the Understanding). By Maulavi Hafizu'd-din. A New Edition of Hindústani Text, carefully revised, with Notes, Critical and Explanatory. By EDWARD B. EASTWICK, F.R.S., Imperial 8vo. cloth, pp. xiv. and 319. Re-issue, 1867. 18s.

- Fallon.**—A NEW HINDUSTANI-ENGLISH DICTIONARY. With Illustrations from Hindustani Literature and Folk-lore. By S. W. FALLON, Ph.D. Halle. Roy. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxviii. and 1216 and x. Benares, 1879. £3 10s.
- Fallon.**—ENGLISH-HINDUSTANI DICTIONARY. With Illustrations from English Literature and Colloquial English Translated into Hindustani. By S. W. FALLON. Roy. 8vo. pp. iv.-674, sewed. £1 10s.
- Fallon.**—A HINDUSTANI-ENGLISH LAW AND COMMERCIAL DICTIONARY. By S. W. FALLON. 8vo. cloth, pp. ii. and 284. Benares, 1879. 12s. 6d.
- Ikhwānu's Safā**; or, BROTHERS OF PURITY. Describing the Contention between Men and Beasts as to the Superiority of the Human Race. Translated from the Hindustānī by Professor J. Dowson, Staff College, Sandhurst. Crown 8vo. pp. viii. and 156, cloth. 7s.
- Khīrad-Afroz** (The Illuminator of the Understanding). By Maulavi Hafizu'd dīn. A new edition of the Hindustānī Text, carefully revised, with Notes, Critical and Explanatory. By E. B. EASTWICK, M.P., F.R.S. 8vo. cloth, pp. xiv. and 321. 18s.
- Lutaiif Hindēe** (The); or, HINDOOSTANEE JEST-BOOK, containing a Choice Collection of Humorous Stories in the Arabic and Roman Characters; to which is added a Hindoostanee Poem by MEER MOOHUMMUD TUQUEE. 2nd edition, revised by W. C. Smyth. 8vo. pp. xvi. and 160. 1840. 10s. 6d.; reduced to 6s.
- Mathurāprasāda Misra.**—A TRILINGUAL DICTIONARY, being a comprehensive Lexicon in English, Urdū, and Hindi. See under Hindi, page 83.
- Palmer.**—HINDUSTANI GRAMMAR. See page 56.

HUNGARIAN.

- Singer.**—SIMPLIFIED GRAMMAR OF THE HUNGARIAN LANGUAGE. By I. SINGER, of Buda-Pesth. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. vi. and 88. 1884. 4s. 6d.

ICELANDIC.

- Anderson.**—NORSE MYTHOLOGY, or the Religion of our Forefathers. Containing all the Myths of the Eddas carefully systematized and interpreted, with an Introduction, Vocabulary and Index. By R. B. ANDERSON, Prof. of Scandinavian Languages in the University of Wisconsin. Crown 8vo. cloth. Chicago, 1879. 12s. 6d.
- Anderson and Bjarnason.**—VIKING TALES OF THE NORTH. The Sagas of Thorstein, Viking's Son, and Fridthjof the Bold. Translated from the Icelandic by R. B. Anderson, M.A., and J. Bjarnason. Also, Tegner's Fridthjof's Saga. Translated into English by G. Stephens. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xviii. and 370. Chicago, 1877. 10s.
- Cleasby.**—AN ICELANDIC-ENGLISH DICTIONARY. Based on the MS. Collections of the late Richard Cleasby. Enlarged and completed by G. VIGFÚSSON. With an Introduction, and Life of Richard Cleasby, by G. WEBBER DASENT, D.C.L. 4to. £3 7s.
- Cleasby.**—APPENDIX TO AN ICELANDIC-ENGLISH DICTIONARY. See Skcat.

- Edda Saemundar Hinns Froda**—The Edda of Saemund the Learned. From the Old Norse or Icelandic. By BENJAMIN THORPE. Part II. with Index of Persons and Places. 12mo. pp. viii. and 172, cloth. 1866. 4s.
- Publications of the Icelandic Literary Society of Copenhagen.** For Numbers 1 to 54, see "Record," No. 111, p. 14.
55. **SKIRNER TÍDINDI.** Hins Islenzka Bókmentafélags, 1878. 8vo. pp. 176. Kaupmannahöfn, 1878. Price 5s.
56. **UM SÍÐBÓTINA Á ISLANDI** eptir Þorkel Bjarnason, prest á Reynivöllum. Utgefid af Hinu Islenzka Bókmentafélagi. 8vo. pp. 177. Reykjavík, 1878. Price 7s. 6d.
57. **BISKUPA SÖGUR,** gefnar út af Hinu Islenzka Bókmentafélagi. Annat Bindi III. 1878. 8vo. pp. 509 to 804. Kaupmannahöfn. Price 10s.
58. **SKÝRSLUR OG REIKNÍNGAR** Hins Islenzka Bókmentafélags; 1877 to 1878. 8vo. pp. 28. Kaupmannahöfn, 1878. Price 2s.
59. **FRJETTIR FRA ISLANDI,** 1877, eptir V. Briem. 8vo. pp. 50. Reykjavík, 1878. Price 2s. 6d.
60. **ALÞÍNGISSTADUR HINN FORNI VÍÐ ÖXARA,** með Uppdrattum eptir Sigurd Gudmundsson. 8vo. pp. 66, with Map. Kaupmannahöfn, 1878. Price 6s.
- Skeat.**—A LIST OF ENGLISH WORDS, the Etymology of which is illustrated by Comparison with Icelandic. Prepared in the form of an Appendix to Cleasby and Vigfusson's Icelandic-English Dictionary. By the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A., English Lecturer and late Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge; and M.A. of Exeter College, Oxford; one of the Vice-Presidents of the Cambridge Philological Society; and Member of the Council of the Philological Society of London. 1876. Demy 4to. sewed. 2s.
- Tegner.**—FRIDTJOF'S SAGA, A NORSE ROMANCE. By ESALAS TEGNÉR, Bishop of Wexiö. Translated from the Swedish by THOMAS A. E. HOLCOMB and MARTHA A. LYON HOLCOMB. Crown 8vo. pp. viii.-214, cloth. 1883. 6s. 6d.
- Thorhelson, Pall.**—DICTIONNAIRE ISLANDAIS-FRANCAIS. Vol. I. Part I. 8vo. pp. 32. To be completed in about 50 parts. Price 1s. each.

JAPANESE.

- Aston.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE JAPANESE WRITTEN LANGUAGE. By W. G. ASTON, M.A., Assistant Japanese Secretary, H. B. M.'s Legation, Yedo, Japan. Second edition, Enlarged and Improved. Royal 8vo. pp. 306. 28s.
- Aston.**—A SHORT GRAMMAR OF THE JAPANESE SPOKEN LANGUAGE. By W. G. ASTON, M.A., H. B. M.'s Legation, Yedo, Japan. Third edition. 12mo. cloth. pp. 96. 12s.
- Black.**—YOUNG JAPAN, YOKOHAMA AND YEDO. A Narrative of the Settlement and the City, from the Signing of the Treaties in 1858 to the close of the Year 1879. With a Glance at the Progress of Japan during a period of Twenty-one Years. By J. R. BLACK. Two Vols., demy 8vo. pp. xviii. and 418; xiv. and 522, cloth. 1881. £2 2s.
- Chamberlain.**—A ROMANISED JAPANESE READER. Consisting of Japanese Anecdotes, Maxims, etc., in Easy Written Style; with English Translation and Notes. By B. H. CHAMBERLAIN, Professor of Japanese and Philology in the Imperial University of Tokyo. 12mo. pp. xlii.—346, cloth. 1886. 6s.

Chamberlain.—SIMPLIFIED JAPANESE GRAMMAR. See page 50.

Chamberlain.—CLASSICAL POETRY OF THE JAPANESE. See page 4.

Dickins.—THE OLD BAMBOO-HEWER'S STORY (Taketori no Okina no Monogatari). The Earliest of the Japanese Romances, written in the Tenth Century. Translated, with Observations and Notes, by F. VICTOR DICKINS. With Three Chromo-Lithographic Illustrations taken from Japanese Makimono, to which is added the Original Text in Roman, with Grammar, Analytical Notes and Vocabulary. 8vo. cl., pp. 118. 1888. 7s. 6d.

Hepburn.—A JAPANESE AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY. With an English and Japanese Index. By J. C. HEPBURN, M.D., LL.D. Second edition. Imperial 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxii., 632 and 201. 18s.

Hepburn.—A JAPANESE-ENGLISH AND ENGLISH-JAPANESE DICTIONARY. By J. C. HEPBURN, M.D., LL.D. Third Edition, demy 8vo. pp. xxxiv.—964, half-morocco. 1887. £1 10s.

Hepburn.—A JAPANESE-ENGLISH AND ENGLISH-JAPANESE DICTIONARY. By J. C. HEPBURN, M.D., LL.D. Abridged by the Author. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 16mo. cloth, pp. viii. and 1033. 1887. 14s.

Hoffmann, J. J.—A JAPANESE GRAMMAR. Second Edition. Large 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 368, with two plates. £1 1s.

Hoffmann.—SHOPPING DIALOGUES, in Japanese, Dutch, and English. By Professor J. HOFFMANN. Oblong 8vo. pp. xiii. and 44, sewed. 5s.

Hoffmann (Prof. Dr. J. J.)—JAPANESE-ENGLISH DICTIONARY.—Published by order of the Dutch Government. Elaborated and Edited by Dr. L. SERRURIER. Vols. 1 and 2. Royal 8vo. Brill, 1881. 12s. 6d.

Imbrie.—HANDBOOK OF ENGLISH-JAPANESE ETYMOLOGY. By W. IMBRIE. 8vo. pp. xxiv. and 208, cloth. Tōkiyō, 1880. £1 1s.

Metchnikoff.—L'Empire Japonais, texte et dessins, par L. METCHNIKOFF. 4to. pp. viii. and 694. Illustrated with maps, coloured plates and woodcuts. cloth. 1881. £1 10s.

Pfounded.—FU SO MIMI BUKURO. See page 37.

Satow.—AN ENGLISH JAPANESE DICTIONARY OF THE SPOKEN LANGUAGE. By ERNEST MASON SATOW, Japanese Secretary to H.M. Legation at Yedo, and ISHIBASHI MASAKATA, of the Imperial Japanese Foreign Office. Second edition. Imp. 32mo., pp. xvi. and 416, cloth. 12s. 6d.

Suyematz.—GENJI MONOGATARI. The most celebrated of the Classical Japanese Romances. Translated by K. SUYEMATZ. Crown 8vo. pp. xvi. and 254, cloth. 1882. 7s. 6d.

KABAIL.

Newman.—KABAIL VOCABULARY. Supplemented by Aid of a New Source. By F. W. NEWMAN, Emeritus Professor of University College, London. Crown 8vo., pp. 124, cloth. 1888. 5s.

KANARESE.

Garrett.—A MANUAL ENGLISH AND KANARESE DICTIONARY, containing about Twenty-three Thousand Words. By J. GARRETT. 8vo. pp. 908, cloth. Bangalore, 1872. 18s.

KAYATHI.

- Grierson.**—A HANDBOOK TO THE KAYATHI CHARACTER. By G. A. GRIERSON, B.C.S., late Subdivisional Officer, Madhubani, Darbhanga. With Thirty Plates in Facsimile, with Translations. 4to. cloth, pp. vi. and 4. Calcutta, 1881. 18s.

KELTIC (CORNISH, GAELIC, WELSH, IRISH).

- Bottrell.**—TRADITIONS AND HEARTH-SIDE STORIES OF WEST CORNWALL. By WILLIAM BOTTRELL. With Illustrations by Mr. JOSEPH BLIGHT. Crown 8vo. cloth. Second Series, pp. iv. and 300. 6s. Third Series, pp. viii. and 200. cloth. 1880. 6s.
- Evans.**—DICTIONARY OF THE WELSH LANGUAGE. By the Rev. D. SILVAN EVANS, B.D., Rector of Llanwrin, N. Wales. Part 1, A—AWYS. Royal 8vo. pp. 420, paper. 1887. 10s. 6d.
- Rhys.**—LECTURES ON WELSH PHILOLOGY. By JOHN RHYS, M.A., Professor of Celtic at Oxford. Second revised and enlarged edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xiv. and 468. 1879. 15s.
- Spurrell.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE WELSH LANGUAGE. By WILLIAM SPURRELL. 3rd Edition. Fcap. cloth, pp. viii.-206. 1870. 3s.
- Spurrell.**—A WELSH DICTIONARY. English-Welsh and Welsh-English. With Preliminary Observations on the Elementary Sounds of the English Language, a copious Vocabulary of the Roots of English Words, a list of Scripture Proper Names and English Synonyms and Explanations. By WILLIAM SPURRELL. Third Edition. Fcap. cloth, pp. xxv. and 732. 8s. 6d.
- Stokes.**—GOIDELICA—Old and Early-Middle Irish Glosses: Prose and Verse. Edited by WHITLEY STOKES. Second edition. Medium 8vo. cloth, pp. 192. 1872. 18s.
- Stokes.**—TOGAIL TROI; The Destruction of Troy. Transcribed from the facsimile of the Book of Leinster, and Translated, with a Glossarial Index of the Rare Words, by W. STOKES. 8vo. pp. xv.-188, boards. 1882. 18s. A limited edition only, privately printed, Calcutta.
- Stokes.**—THE BRETON GLOSSES AT ORLEANS. By W. STOKES. 8vo. pp. x.-78, boards. 1880. 10s. 6d. A limited edition only, privately printed, Calcutta.
- Stokes.**—THREE MIDDLE-IRISH HOMILIES on the Lives of Saints Patrick, Brigit, and Columba. By W. STOKES. 8vo. pp. xii.-140, boards. 1877. 10s. 6d. A limited edition only privately printed, Calcutta.
- Stokes.**—BEUNANS MERIASEK. The Life of Saint Meriasek, Bishop and Confessor. A Cornish Drama. Edited, with a Translation and Notes, by WHITLEY STOKES. Medium 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi.-280, and Facsimile. 1872. 15s.
- Stokes.**—THE OLD-IRISH GLOSSES AT WÜRZBURG AND CARLSRUHE. Edited, with a Translation and Glossarial Index, by WHITLEY STOKES, D.C.L., Part I. The Glosses and Translation. Demy 8vo. pp. viii. and 342, paper. 10s. 6d.
- Wright's** Celt, Roman, and Saxon. See page 41.

KONKANI.

Maffei.—A KONKANI GRAMMAR. By ANGELUS F. X. MAFFEI. 8vo. pp. xiv. and 438, cloth. Mangalore, 1882. 18s.

Maffei.—AN ENGLISH-KONKANI AND KONKANI-ENGLISH DICTIONARY. 8vo. pp. xii. and 546; xii. and 168. Two parts in one. Half bound. £1 10s.

LIBYAN.

Newman.—LIBYAN VOCABULARY. An Essay towards Reproducing the Ancient Numidian Language, out of Four Modern Languages. By F. W. Newman, Emeritus Professor of University College, London. Crown 8vo. pp. vi. and 204, cloth. 1882. 10s. 6d.

MAHRATTA (MARATHI).

Catalogue of Marathi Books sold by Messrs. Trübner & Co. post free for penny stamp.

Æsop's Fables.—Originally Translated into Marathi by Sadashiva Kashinath Chhatre. Revised from the 1st ed. 8vo. cloth. Bombay, 1877. 5s. 6d.

Ballantyne.—A GRAMMAR OF THE MAHRATTA LANGUAGE. For the use of the East India College at Haileybury. By JAMES R. BALLANTYNE, of the Scottish Naval and Military Academy. 4to. cloth, pp. 56. 5s.

Bellairs.—A GRAMMAR OF THE MARATHI LANGUAGE. By H. S. K. BELLAIRS, M.A., and LAXMAN Y. ASHKEDKAR, B.A. 12mo. cloth, pp. 90. 5s.

Molesworth.—A DICTIONARY, MĀRATHI AND ENGLISH. Compiled by J. T. MOLESWORTH, assisted by GEORGE and THOMAS CANDY. Second Edition, revised and enlarged. By J. T. MOLESWORTH. Royal 4to. pp. xxx and 922, boards. Bombay, 1857. £2 2s.

Molesworth.—A COMPENDIUM OF MOLESWORTH'S MARATHI AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY. By BABA PADMANJI. Second Edition. Revised and Enlarged. Demy 8vo. pp. xx. and 624, cloth. 15s.

Navalkar.—THE STUDENT'S MARĀTHI GRAMMAR. By G. R. NAVALKAR. New Edition. 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 342. Bombay, 1879. 18s.

Tukarama.—A COMPLETE COLLECTION of the Poems of Tukārāma (the Poet of the Mahārāshtra). In Marathi. Edited by VISHNU PARASHURAM SHASTRI PANDIT, under the supervision of Sankar Pandurang Pandit, M.A. With a complete Index to the Poems and a Glossary of difficult Words. To which is prefixed a Life of the Poet in English, by Janārdan Sakhārām Gādgil. 2 vols. in large 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxii. and 742, and pp. 728, 18 and 72. Bombay 1873. £1 1s. each vol.

MALAGASY.

Catalogue of Malagasy Books sold by Messrs. Trübner & Co. post free for penny stamp.

Parker.—A CONCISE GRAMMAR OF THE MALAGASY LANGUAGE. By G. W. PARKER. Crown 8vo. pp. 66, with an Appendix, cloth. 1883. 5s.

Van der Tuuk.—OUTLINES OF A GRAMMAR OF THE MALAGASY LANGUAGE By H. N. VAN DER TUUK. 8vo., pp. 28, sewed. 1s.

MALAY.

Catalogue of Malay Books sold by Messrs. Trübner & Co. post free for penny stamp.

Dennys.—A HANDBOOK OF MALAY COLLOQUIAL, as spoken in Singapore, Being a Series of Introductory Lessons for Domestic and Business Purposes. By N. B. DENNYS, Ph.D., F.R.G.S., M.R.A.S., etc., Author of "The Folklore of China," etc. 8vo. pp. 204, cloth. 1878. £1 1s.

Maxwell.—A MANUAL OF THE MALAY LANGUAGE. With an Introductory Sketch of the Sanskrit Element in Malay. By W. E. MAXWELL, Assistant Resident, Perak, Malay Peninsula. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. viii.—184. 1882. 7s. 6d.

Miscellaneous Papers relating to Indo-China and the Indian Archipelago. See page 7.

Swettenham.—VOCABULARY OF THE ENGLISH AND MALAY LANGUAGES. With Notes. By F. A. SWETTENHAM. 2 Vols. Vol. I. English-Malay Vocabulary and Dialogues. Vol. II. Malay-English Vocabulary. Small 8vo. boards. Singapore, 1881. £1.

The Traveller's Malay Pronouncing Handbook, for the Use of Travellers and New-comers to Singapore. 32mo. pp. 251, boards. Singapore, 1886. 5s.

Van der Tuuk.—SHORT ACCOUNT OF THE MALAY MANUSCRIPTS BELONGING TO THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY. By H. N. VAN DER TUUK. 8vo. pp. 52. 2s. 6d.

MALAYALIM.

Gundert.—A MALAYALAM AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY. By Rev. H. GUNDEBT, D. Ph. Royal 8vo. pp. viii. and 1116. £2 10s.

MAORI.

Grey.—MAORI MEMENTOS: being a Series of Addresses presented by the Native People to His Excellency Sir George Grey, K.C.B., F.R.S. With Introductory Remarks and Explanatory Notes; to which is added a small Collection of Laments, etc. By CH. OLIVER B. DAVIS. 8vo. pp. iv. and 228, cloth. 12s.

Williams.—FIRST LESSONS IN THE MAORI LANGUAGE. With a Short Vocabulary. By W. L. WILLIAMS, B.A. Fcap. 8vo. pp. 98, cloth. 5s.

PALI.

D'Alwis.—A DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF Sanskrit, Pali, and Sinhalese Literary Works of Ceylon. By JAMES D'ALWIS, M.R.A.S., etc., Vol. I. (all published), pp. xxxii. and 244. 1870. 8s. 6d.

Beal.—DHAMMAPADA. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 3.

Bigandet.—GAUDAMA. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 4.

Buddhist Birth Stories. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 4.

Bühler.—THREE NEW EDICTS OF ASÓKA. By G. BÜHLER. 16mo. sewed, with Two Facsimiles. 2s. 6d.

Childers.—A PALI-ENGLISH DICTIONARY, with Sanskrit Equivalents, and numerous Quotations, Extracts, and References. Compiled by the late Prof. R. C. CHILDERS, late of the Ceylon C. S. Imperial 8vo., double columns, pp. xxii. and 622, cloth. 1875. £3 3s. The first Pali Dictionary ever published.

Childers.—THE MAHÂPARINIBBÂNASUTTA OF THE SUTTA-PĪTAKA. The Pali Text. Edited by the late Professor R. C. CHILDERS. 8vo. cloth, pp. 72. 5s.

Childers.—ON SANDHY IN PALI. By the late Prof. R. C. CHILDERS. 8vo. sewed, pp. 22. 1s.

Coomára Swamy.—SUTTA NĪPĀTA; or, the Dialogues and Discourses of Gotama Buddha. Translated from the Pali, with Introduction and Notes. By Sir M. COOMARA SWAMY. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxvi. and 160. 1874. 6s.

Coomára Swamy.—THE DATHÁVANSA; or, the History of the Tooth-Relic of Gotama Buddha. The Pali Text and its Translation into English, with Notes. By Sir M. COOMARA SWAMY, Mudeliár. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. 174. 1874. 10s. 6d. English Translation only, with Notes. Pp. 100, cloth. 6s.

Dauids.—See BUDDHIST BIRTH STORIES, "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 4.

Dauids.—SIGIRI, THE LION ROCK, NEAR PULASTIPURA, AND THE 39TH CHAPTER OF THE MAHÁVAMSA. By T. W. RHYS DAVIDS. 8vo. pp. 30. 1s. 6d.

Dickson.—THE PĀTIMOKKHA, being the Buddhist Office of the Confession of Priests. The Pali Text, with a Translation, and Notes, by J. F. DICKSON. 8vo. sd, pp. 69. 2s.

Fausböll.—JĀTAKA. See under JĀTAKA.

Fausböll.—THE DASARATHA-JĀTAKA, being the Buddhist Story of King Ráma. The original Páli Text, with a Translation and Notes by V. FAUSBÖLL. 8vo. sewed, pp. iv. and 48. 2s. 6d.

Fausböll.—FIVE JĀTAKAS, containing a Fairy Tale, a Comical Story, and Three Fables. In the original Páli Text, accompanied with a Translation and Notes. By V. FAUSBÖLL. 8vo. sewed, pp. viii. and 72. 6s.

Fausböll.—TEN JĀTAKAS. The Original Páli Text, with a Translation and Notes. By V. FAUSBÖLL. 8vo. sewed, pp. xiii. and 128. 7s. 6d.

Fryer.—VUTTODAYA. (Exposition of Metre.) By SAṄGHARAKKHITA THERA. A Pali Text, Edited, with Translation and Notes, by Major G. E. FRYER. 8vo. pp. 44. 2s. 6d.

Haas.—CATALOGUE OF SANSKRIT AND PALI BOOKS IN THE LIBRARY OF THE BRITISH MUSEUM. By Dr. ERNST HAAS. Printed by Permission of the Trustees of the British Museum. 4to. cloth, pp. 200. £1 1s.

Jataka (The); together with its Commentary. Being Tales of the Anterior Birth of Gotama Buddha. For the first time Edited in the original Pali by V. FAUSBÖLL. Demy 8vo. cloth. Vol. I. pp. 512. 1877. 28s. Vol. II., pp. 452. 1879. 28s. Vol. III. pp. viii.-544. 1883. 28s. Vol. IV. pp. x.-450. 1887. 28s. For Translation see under "Buddhist Birth Stories," page 4.

The "Jataka" is a collection of legends in Pali, relating the history of Buddha's transmigration before he was born as Gotama. The great antiquity of this work is authenticated by its forming part of the sacred canon of the Southern Buddhists, which was finally settled at the last Council in 246 B.C. The collection has long been known as a storehouse of ancient fables, and as the most original attainable source to which almost the whole of this kind of literature, from the Panchatantra and Pilpay's fables down to the nursery stories of the present day, is traceable; and it has been considered desirable, in the interest of Buddhist studies as well as for more general literary purposes, that an edition and translation of the complete work should be prepared. The present publication is intended to supply this want.—*Athenæum*.

- Mahawansa (The)**—THE MAHAWANSA. From the Thirty-Seventh Chapter. Revised and edited, under orders of the Ceylon Government, by H. SUMANGALA, and DON ANDRIS DE SILVA BATUWANTUDAWA. Vol. I. Pali Text in Sinhalese character, pp. xxxii. and 436. Vol. II. Sinhalese Translation, pp. lii. and 378 half-bound. Colombo, 1877. £2 2s.
- Mason.**—THE PALI TEXT OF KACHCHAYANO'S GRAMMAR, WITH ENGLISH ANNOTATIONS. By FRANCIS MASON, D.D. I. The Text Aphorisms, 1 to 673. II. The English Annotations, including the various Readings of six independent Burmese Manuscripts, the Singalese Text on Verbs, and the Cambodian Text on Syntax. To which is added a Concordance of the Aphorisms. In Two Parts. 8vo. sewed, pp. 208, 75, and 28. Toongoo, 1871. £1 11s. 6d.
- Minayeff.**—GRAMMAIRE PALIE. Esquisse d'une Phonétique et d'une Morphologie de la Langue Palie. Traduite du Russe par St. Guyard. By J. MINAYEFF. 8vo. pp. 128. Paris, 1874. 8s.
- Müller.**—SIMPLIFIED GRAMMAR OF THE PALI LANGUAGE. By E. MÜLLER, Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 144. 1884. 7s. 6d.
- Senart.**—KACCĀYANA ET LA LITTÉRATURE GRAMMATICALE DU PĀLI. Ire Partie. Grammaire Palie de Kaccâyana, Sutras et Commentaire, publiés avec une traduction et des notes par E. SENART. 8vo. pp. 338. Paris, 1871. 12s.

PAZAND.

- Maino-i-Khard (The Book of the).**—The Pazand and Sanskrit Texts (in Roman characters) as arranged by Nériosengh Dhaval, in the fifteenth century. With an English translation, a Glossary of the Pazand texts, containing the Sanskrit, Rosian, and Pahlavi equivalents, a sketch of Pazand Grammar, and an Introduction. By E. W. WEST. 8vo. sewed, pp. 484. 1871. 16s.

PEGUAN.

- Haswell.**—GRAMMATICAL NOTES AND VOCABULARY OF THE PEGUAN LANGUAGE. To which are added a few pages of Phrases, etc. By Rev. J. M. HASWELL. 8vo. pp. xvi. and 160. 15s.

PEHLEWI.

- Dinkard (The).**—The Original Pehlwi Text, the same transliterated in Zend Characters. Translations of the Text in the Gujrati and English Languages; a Commentary and Glossary of Select Terms. By PESHOTUN DUSTOOR BEHRAMJEE SUNJANA. Vols. I. and II. 8vo. cloth. £2 2s.
- Haug.**—AN OLD PAHLAVI-PAZAND GLOSSARY. Ed., with Alphabetical Index, by DESTUR HOSHANGJI JAMASPJI ASA, High Priest of the Parsis in Malwa. Rev. and Enl., with Intro. Essay on the Pahlavi Language, by M. HAUG, Ph.D. Pub. by order of Gov. of Bombay. 8vo. pp. xvi. 152, 268, sd. 1870. 28s.
- Haug.**—A LECTURE ON AN ORIGINAL SPEECH OF ZOROASTER (Yasna 45), with remarks on his age. By MARTIN HAUG, Ph.D. 8vo. pp. 28, sewed. Bombay, 1865. 2s.
- Haug.**—THE PARSIS. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 3.

- Haug.**—AN OLD ZAND-PAHLAVI GLOSSARY. Edited in the Original Characters, with a Transliteration in Roman Letters, an English Translation, and an Alphabetical Index. By DESTUR HOSHANGJI JAMASPIJI, High-priest of the Parsis in Malwa, India. Rev. with Notes and Intro. by MARTIN HAUG, Ph.D. Publ. by order of Gov. of Bombay. 8vo. sewed, pp. lvi. and 132. 15s.
- Haug.**—THE BOOK OF ARDA VIRAF. The Pahlavi text prepared by Destur Hoshangji Jamaspiji Asa. Revised and collated with further MSS., with an English translation and Introduction, and an Appendix containing the Texts and Translations of the Gosht-i Fryano and Hadokht Nask. By MARTIN HAUG, Ph.D., Professor of Sanskrit and Comparative Philology at the University of Munich. Assisted by E. W. WEST, Ph.D. Published by order of the Bombay Government. 8vo. sewed, pp. lxxx., v., and 316. £1 5s.
- Minocheherji.**—PAHLAVI, GUJARÂTÎ AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY. By JAMASPIJI DASTUR MINOCHEHERJI, JAMASP ASANA. 8vo. Vol. I. pp. clxii. and 1 to 168, and Vol. II. pp. xxxii. and pp. 169 to 440. 1877 and 1879. Cloth. 14s. each. (To be completed in 5 vols.)
- Sunjana.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE PAHLVI LANGUAGE, with Quotations and Examples from Original Works and a Glossary of Words bearing affinity with the Semitic Languages. By PESHOTUN DUSTOOR BEHRAJEE SUNJANA, Principal of Sir Jamsetjee Jejeeboy Zurthosi Madressa. 8vo. cl., pp. 18–457. 25s.
- Thomas.**—EARLY SASSANIAN INSCRIPTIONS, SEALS AND COINS, illustrating the Early History of the Sassanian Dynasty, containing Proclamations of Ardeshir Babek, Sapor I., and his Successors. With a Critical Examination and Explanation of the Celebrated Inscription in the Hâjiâbad Cave, demonstrating that Sapor, the Conqueror of Valerian, was a Professing Christian. By EDWARD THOMAS, F.R.S. Illustrated. 8vo. cloth, pp. 148. 7s. 6d.
- Thomas.**—COMMENTS ON RECENT PEHLVI DECIPHERMENTS. With an Incidental Sketch of the Derivation of Aryan Alphabets, and Contributions to the Early History and Geography of Tabaristân. Illustrated by Coins. By EDWARD THOMAS, F.R.S. 8vo. pp. 56, and 2 plates, cloth, sewed. 3s. 6d.
- West.**—GLOSSARY AND INDEX OF THE PAHLAVI TEXTS OF THE BOOK OF Arda Viraf, The Tale of Gosht-i Fryano, The Hadokht Nask, and to some extracts from the Din-Kard and Nirangistan; prepared from Destur Hoshangji Asa's Glossary to the Arda Viraf Namak, and from the Original Texts, with Notes on Pahlavi Grammar. By E. W. WEST, Ph.D. Revised by MARTIN HAUG, Ph.D. Published by order of the Government of Bombay. 8vo. sewed, pp. viii. and 352. 25s.

PENNSYLVANIA DUTCH.

- Haldeman.**—PENNSYLVANIA DUTCH: a Dialect of South Germany with an Infusion of English. By S. S. HALDEMAN, A.M., Professor of Comparative Philology in the University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia. 8vo. pp. viii. and 70, cloth. 1872. 3s. 6d.

PERSIAN.

- Ballantyne.**—PRINCIPLES OF PERSIAN CALIGRAPHY, illustrated by Lithographic Plates of the TA'LIK characters, the one usually employed in writing the Persian and the Hindûstânî. Second edition. Prepared for the use of the Scottish Naval and Military Academy, by JAMES R. BALLANTYNE. 4to. cloth, pp. 14, 6 plates. 2s. 6d.

Blochmann.—THE PROSODY OF THE PERSIANS, according to Saifi, Jami, and other Writers. By H. BLOCHMANN, M.A., Assistant Professor, Calcutta Madrasah. 8vo. sewed, pp. 166. 10s. 6d.

Blochmann.—A TREATISE ON THE RUBA'I entitled Risalah i Taranah. By AGHA AHMAD 'ALI. With an Introduction and Explanatory Notes, by H. BLOCHMANN, M.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. 11 and 17. 2s. 6d.

Blochmann.—THE PERSIAN METRES BY SAIFI, and a Treatise on Persian Rhyme by Jami. Edited in Persian, by H. BLOCHMANN, M.A. 8vo. scarce, pp. 62. 3s. 6d.

Eastwick.—THE GULISTAN. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 4.

Finn.—PERSIAN FOR TRAVELLERS. By A. FINN, H.B.M. Consul at RESHT. Part I. Rudiments of Grammar. Part II. English-Persian Vocabulary. Oblong 32mo, pp. xxii.—232, cloth. 1884. 5s.

Griffith.—YUSUF AND ZULAIKHA. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 5.

Gulshan-i-Raz.—THE DIALOGUE OF THE GULSHAN-I-RAZ; or, Mystical Garden of Roses of Mahmoud Shabistari. With Selections from the Rubaiyat of Omar Khayam. Crown 8vo. pp. vi.-64, cloth. 1888. 3s.

Háfiz of Shiráz.—SELECTIONS FROM HIS POEMS. Translated from the Persian by HERMAN BICKNELL. With Preface by A. S. BICKNELL. Demy 4to., pp. xx. and 384, printed on fine stout plate-paper, with appropriate Oriental Bordering in gold and colour, and Illustrations by J. R. HERBERT, R.A. £2 2s.

Haggard and Le Strange.—THE VAZIR OF LANKURAN. A Persian Play. A Text-Book of Modern Colloquial Persian, for the use of European Travellers, Residents in Persia, and Students in India. Edited, with a Grammatical Introduction, a Translation, copious Notes, and a Vocabulary giving the Pronunciation of all the words. By W. H. HAGGARD and GUY LE STRANGE. Crown 8vo. pp. xl.-176 and 56 (Persian Text), cloth. 1882. 10s. 6d.

Mírkhónd.—THE HISTORY OF THE ATÁBEKS OF SYRIA AND PERSIA. By MUHAMMED BEN KHÁWENDSHÁH BEN MAHMUD, commonly called MÍRKHÓND. Now first Edited from the Collation of Sixteen MSS., by W. H. MORLEY, Barrister-at-law, M.R.A.S. To which is added a Series of Facsimiles of the Coins struck by the Atábeks, arranged and described by W. S. W. VAUX, M.A., M.R.A.S. Roy. 8vo. cloth, 7 Plates, pp. 118. 1848. 7s. 6d.

Morley.—A Descriptive Catalogue of the Historical Manuscripts in the Arabic and Persian Languages preserved in the Library of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland. By WILLIAM H. MORLEY, M.R.A.S. 8vo. pp. viii. and 160, sewed. London, 1854. 2s. 6d.

Palmer.—THE SONG OF THE REED. See page 56.

Palmer.—A CONCISE PERSIAN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY. By E. H. PALMER, M.A., Professor of Arabic in the University of Cambridge. Second Edition. Royal 16mo. pp. viii. and 364, cloth. 1883. 10s. 6d.

Palmer.—A CONCISE ENGLISH-PERSIAN DICTIONARY. Together with a Simplified Grammar of the Persian Language. By the late E. H. PALMER, M.A., Lord Almoner's Reader and Professor of Arabic, Cambridge. Completed and Edited from the MS. left imperfect at his death. By G. LE STRANGE. Royal 16mo. pp. xii. and 546, cloth. 1883. 10s. 6d.

Palmer.—SIMPLIFIED PERSIAN GRAMMAR. See page 56.

Redhouse.—THE MESNEVI. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 4.

Rieu.—CATALOGUE OF THE PERSIAN MANUSCRIPTS IN THE BRITISH MUSEUM. By CHARLES RIEU, Ph.D., Keeper of the Oriental MSS. 4to. cloth. Vol. I. pp. 432. 1879. 25s. Vol. II. 1881. 25s. Vol. III. 1883. 25s.

Whinfield.—GULSHAN-I-RAZ; The Mystic Rose Garden of Sa'd ud din Mahmud Shabistani. The Persian Text, with an English Translation and Notes, chiefly from the Commentary of Muhammed Bin Yahya Lahiji. By E. H. WHINFIELD, M.A., late of H.M.B.C.S. 4to. pp. xvi., 94, 60, cloth. 1880. 10s. 6d

Whinfield.—QUATRAINS OF OMAR KHAYYAM. See page 5.

PIDGIN-ENGLISH.

Leland.—PIDGIN-ENGLISH SING-SONG; or Songs and Stories in the China-English Dialect. With a Vocabulary. By CHARLES G. LELAND. Fcap. 8vo. cl., pp. viii. and 140. 1876. 5s.

POLISH.

Baranowski.—ANGLO-POLISH LEXICON. By J. J. BARANOWSKI, formerly Under-Secretary to the Bank of Poland, in Warsaw. Fcap. 8vo. pp. viii. and 492, cloth. 1883. 12s.

Baranowski.—SŁOWNIK POLSKO-ANGIELSKI. (Polish-English Lexicon.) By J. J. BARANOWSKI. Fcap. 8vo. pp. iv.-402, cloth. 1884. 12s.

Morfill.—A SIMPLIFIED GRAMMAR OF THE POLISH LANGUAGE. By W. R. MORFILL, M.A. Crown 8vo. pp. viii.—64, cloth. 1884. 3s. 6d.

PRAKRIT.

Cowell.—A SHORT INTRODUCTION TO THE ORDINARY PRAKRIT OF THE SANSKRIT DRAMAS. With a List of Common Irregular Prakrit Words. By Prof. E. B. COWELL. Cr. 8vo. limp cloth, pp. 40. 1875. 3s. 6d.

Cowell.—PRAKRITA-PRAKASA; or, The Prakrit Grammar of Vararuchi, with the Commentary (Manorama) of Bhamaha; the first complete Edition of the Original Text, with various Readings from a collation of Six MSS. in the Bodleian Library, etc., with Notes, English Translation, and Index of Prakrit Words, an Easy Introduction to Prakrit Grammar. By E. B. COWELL, Professor of Sanskrit at Cambridge. New Edition, with New Preface, etc. Second Issue. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxi. and 204. 1868. 14s.

PUKSHTO (PAKKHTO, PASHTO).

Bellew.—A GRAMMAR OF THE PUKKHTO OR PUKSHTO LANGUAGE, on a New and Improved System. Combining Brevity with Utility, and Illustrated by Exercises and Dialogues. By H. W. BELLEW, Assistant Surgeon, Bengal Army. Super-royal 8vo., pp. xii. and 156. cloth. 21s.

Bellew.—A DICTIONARY OF THE PUKKHTO, OR PUKSHTO LANGUAGE, on a New and Improved System. With a reversed Part, or English and Pukkhto, By H. W. BELLEW, Assistant Surgeon, Bengal Army. Super-royal 8vo. pp. xii. and 356, cloth. 42s.

Plowden.—TRANSLATION OF THE KALID-I-AFGHANI, the Text Book for the Pakkhto Examination, with Notes, Historical, Geographical, Grammatical, and Explanatory. By TREVOR CHICHELE PLOWDEN, Captain H.M. Bengal Infantry, and Assistant Commissioner, Panjab. Small 4to. cloth, pp. xx. and 395 and ix. With Map. *Lahore*, 1875. £2 10s.

Thorburn.—BANNÚ; or, Our Afghan Frontier. By S. S. THORBURN, I.C.S., Settlement Officer of the Bannú District. 8vo. cloth, pp. x. and 480. 1876. 18s.

pp. 171 to 230: Popular Stories, Ballads and Riddles, and pp. 231 to 413: Pashto Proverbs Translated into English. pp. 414 to 473: Pashto Proverbs in Pashto.

Trumpp.—PAŠTO GRAMMAR. See page 50.

ROUMANIAN.

Torceanu.—SIMPLIFIED GRAMMAR OF THE ROUMANIAN LANGUAGE. By R. TORCEANU. Crown 8vo. pp. viii.-72, cloth. 1883. 5s.

RUSSIAN.

Freeth.—A CONDENSED RUSSIAN GRAMMAR for the Use of Staff Officers and others. By F. FREETH, B.A., late Classical Scholar of Emmanuel College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. pp. iv.-76, cloth. 1886. 3s. 6d.

Lermontoff.—THE DEMON. By MICHAEL LERMONTOFF. Translated from the Russian by A. CONDIE STEPHEN. Crown 8vo. pp. 88, cloth. 1881. 2s. 6d.

Riola.—A GRADUATED RUSSIAN READER, with a Vocabulary of all the Russian Words contained in it. By H. RIOLA. Crown 8vo. pp. viii. and 314. 1879. 10s. 6d.

Riola.—HOW TO LEARN RUSSIAN. A Manual for Students of Russian, based upon the Ollendorffian system of teaching languages, and adapted for self instruction. By HENRY RIOLA, Teacher of the Russian Language. With a Preface by W. R. S. RALSTON, M.A. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 576. 1884. 12s.

Key to the above. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 126. 1878. 5s.

Thompson.—DIALOGUES, RUSSIAN AND ENGLISH. Compiled by A. R. THOMPSON. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. iv.-132. 1882. 5s.

Wilson.—RUSSIAN LYRICS IN ENGLISH VERSE. By the Rev. C. T. WILSON, M.A., late Chaplain, Bombay. Crown 8vo. pp. xvi. and 244, cloth. 1887. 6s.

SAMARITAN.

Nutt.—A SKETCH OF SAMARITAN HISTORY, DOGMA, AND LITERATURE. Published as an Introduction to "Fragments of a Samaritan Targum." By J. W. NUTT, M.A. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 172. 1874. 5s.

Nutt.—FRAGMENTS OF A SAMARITAN TARGUM. Edited from a Bodleian MS. With an Introduction, containing a Sketch of Samaritan History, Dogma, and Literature. By J. W. NUTT, M.A. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. 172, and 84. With Plate. 1874. 15s.

SAMOAN.

- Pratt.**—A GRAMMAR AND DICTIONARY of the Samoan Language. By Rev. GEORGE PRATT, Forty Years a Missionary of the London Missionary Society in Samoa. Second Edition. Edited by Rev. S.J. Whitmee, F.R.G.S. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 380. 1878. 18s.

SANSKRIT.

- Aitareya Brahmanam of the Rig Veda.** 2 vols. See under HAUG.
- D'Alwis.**—A DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF SANSKRIT, PALI, AND SINHALESE LITERARY WORKS OF CEYLON. By JAMES D'ALWIS, M.R.A.S., Advocate of the Supreme Court, &c., &c. In Three Volumes. Vol. I., pp. xxxii. and 244, sewed. 1870. 8s. 6d.
- Apastambīya Dharma Sūtram.**—APHORISMS OF THE SACRED LAWS OF THE HINDUS, by APASTAMBA. Edited, with a Translation and Notes, by G. Bühler. By order of the Government of Bombay. 2 parts. 8vo. cloth, 1868-71. £1 4s. 6d.
- Arnold.**—THE SONG CELESTIAL; or, Bhagavad-Gītā (from the Mahābhārata). Being a Discourse between Arjuna, Prince of India, and the Supreme Being under the form of Krishna. Translated from the Sanskrit Text by Sir E. ARNOLD, M.A., K.C.I.E., etc. Second edition. Crown 8vo. pp. 192, cloth. 1885. 5s.
- Arnold.**—THE SECRET OF DEATH: being a Version, in a Popular and Novel Form, of the Katha Upanishad, from the Sanskrit, with some Collected Poems. By Sir E. Arnold, M.A., K.C.I.E. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. pp. 430, cloth. 1885. 7s. 6d.
- Arnold.**—LIGHT OF ASIA. See page 41.
- Arnold.**—INDIAN POETRY. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 4.
- Arnold.**—THE ILIAD AND ODYSSEY OF INDIA. By Sir EDWIN ARNOLD, M.A., K.C.I.E., etc. Fcap. 8vo. sd., pp. 24. 1s.
- Apte.**—THE STUDENT'S GUIDE TO SANSKRIT COMPOSITION. Being a Treatise on Sanskrit Syntax for the use of School and Colleges. 8vo. boards. Poona, 1881. 6s.
- Apte.**—THE STUDENT'S ENGLISH-SANSKRIT DICTIONARY. Roy. 8vo. pp. xii. and 526, cloth. Poona, 1884. 16s.
- Atharva Veda Prātiśākhya.**—See under WHITNEY.
- Auctores Sanscriti.** Vol. I. The Jaiminiya-Nyāya-Mālā-Vistara. Edited for the Sanskrit Text Society under the supervision of THEODOR GOLDSTÜCKER. Parts I. to VII., pp. 582, large 4to. sewed. 10s. each part. Complete in one vol., cloth, £3 13s. 6d. Vol. II. The Institutes of Gautama. Edited with an Index of Words, by A. F. STENZLER, Ph.D., Professor of Oriental Languages in the University of Breslau. 8vo. cloth, pp. iv. 78. 1876. 4s. 6d. Vol. III. Vaitāna Sūtra. The Ritual of the Atharva Veda. Edited with Critical Notes and Indices, by Dr. RICHARD GARBE. 8vo. sewed, pp. 119. 1878. 6s. Vols. IV. and V. Vardhamana's Ganaratnamahodadhi, with the Author's Commentary. Edited, with Critical Notes and Indices, by J. EGGLING, Ph.D. 8vo. wrapper. Part I., pp. xii. and 240. 1879. 6s. Part II., pp. 240. 1881. 6s.

- Avery.**—CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE HISTORY OF VERB-INFLECTION IN SANSKRIT. By J. AVERY. 8vo. paper, pp. 106. 4s.
- Ballantyne.**—SANKHYA APHORISMS OF KAPILA. See page 6.
- Ballantyne.**—FIRST LESSONS IN SANSKRIT GRAMMAR; together with an Introduction to the Hitopadésa. Fourth edition. By JAMES R. BALLANTYNE, LL.D., Librarian of the India Office. 8vo. pp. viii. and 110, cloth. 1884. 3s. 6d.
- Benfey.**—A PRACTICAL GRAMMAR OF THE SANSKRIT LANGUAGE, for the use of Early Students. By THEODOR BENFEY, Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Göttingen. Second, revised and enlarged, edition. Royal 8vo. pp. viii. and 296, cloth. 10s. 6d.
- Benfey.**—VEDICA UND VERWANDTES. By THEOD. BENFEY. Crown 8vo. paper, pp. 178. Strassburg, 1877. 7s. 6d.
- Benfey.**—VEDICA UND LINGUISTICA.—By TH. BENFEY. Crown 8vo. pp. 254. 10s. 6d.
- Bibliotheca Indica.**—A Collection of Oriental Works published by the Asiatic Society of Bengal. Old Series. Fasc. 1 to 235. New Series. Fasc. 1 to 408. (Special List of Contents to be had on application.) Each Fasc. in 8vo., 2s.; in 4to., 4s.
- Bibliotheca Sanskrita.**—See TRÜBNER.
- Bombay Sanskrit Series.** Edited under the superintendence of G. BÜHLER, Ph. D., Professor of Oriental Languages, Elphinstone College, and F. KIELHORN, Ph. D., Superintendent of Sanskrit Studies, Deccan College. 1868–84.
1. PANCHATANTRA IV. AND V. Edited, with Notes, by G. BÜHLER, Ph. D. Pp. 84, 16. 3s.
 2. NĀGOJIBHATTA'S PARIBHĀSHENDUŚEKHARA. Edited and explained by F. KIELHORN, Ph. D. Part I., the Sanskrit Text and Various Readings. pp. 116. 4s.
 3. PANCHATANTRA II. AND III. Edited, with Notes, by G. BÜHLER, Ph. D. Pp. 86, 14, 2. 3s.
 4. PANCHATANTRA I. Edited, with Notes, by F. KIELHORN, Ph. D. Pp. 114, 53. 3s. 6d.
 5. KĀLIDĀSA'S RAGHUVAMŚA. With the Commentary of Mallinātha. Edited, with Notes, by SHANKAR P. PANDIT, M.A. Part I. Cantos I.–VI. 4s.
 6. KĀLIDĀSA'S MĀLAVIKĀGNIMITRA. Edited, with Notes, by SHANKAR P. PANDIT, M.A. 4s. 6d.
 7. NĀGOJIBHATTA'S PARIBHĀSHENDUŚEKHARA Edited and explained by F. KIELHORN, Ph. D. Part II. Translation and Notes. (Paribhāshās, i.–xxxvii.) pp. 184. 4s.
 8. KĀLIDĀSA'S RAGHUVAMŚA. With the Commentary of Mallinātha. Edited, with Notes, by SHANKAR P. PANDIT, M.A. Part II. Cantos VII.–XIII. 4s.
 9. NĀGOJIBHATTA'S PARIBHĀSHENDUŚEKHARA. Edited and explained by F. KIELHORN. Part II Translation and Notes. (Paribhāshās xxxviii.–lxix.) 4s.
 10. DANDIN'S DASAKUMARACHARITA. Edited with critical and explanatory Notes by G. Bühler. Part I. 3s.
 11. BHARTRIHARI'S NĪTISATAKA AND VAIRAGYASATAKA, with Extracts from Two Sanskrit Commentaries. Edited, with Notes, by KASINATH T. TELANG. 4s. 6d.
 12. NĀGOJIBHATTA'S PARIBHĀSHENDUSEKHARA. Edited and explained by F. KIELHORN. Part II. Translation and Notes. (Paribhāshās lxx.–cxxxii.) 4s.

13. KALIDASA'S RAGHUVANṢA, with the Commentary of Mallinātha. Edited, with Notes, by SHANKAR P. PAṆDIT. Part III. Cantos XIV.-XIX. 4s.
 14. VIKRAMĀKHADEVACHARITA. Edited, with an Introduction, by G. BÜHLER. 3s.
 15. BHAVABHŪTI'S MĀLATĪ-MĀDHAVA. With the Commentary of Jagaddhara, edited by RAMKRISHNA GOPAL BHANDARKAR. 14s.
 16. THE VIKRAMORVAŚĪYAM. A Drama in Five Acts. By KĀLIDĀSA. Edited with English Notes by Shankar P. Pandit, M.A. pp. xii. and 129 (Sanskrit Text) and 148 (Notes). 1879. 6s.
 17. HEMACHANDRA'S DESINĀMĀLĀ, with a Glossary by Dr. PISCHEL and Dr. BÜHLER. Part I. 10s.
 - 18—22 and 26. PATANJALI'S VYAKARANAMAHABHĀSHYA. By Dr. KIELHORN. Part I—IV. Vol. I. II. Part II. Each part 5s.
 23. THE VĀSISHTHADHARMASASTRAM. Aphorisms on the Sacred Law of the Aryas, as taught in School of Vasishtha. Edited by Rev. A. A. FUHRER. 8vo. sewed. 1883. 2s. 6d.
 24. KADAMBARI. Edited by PETER PETERSON. 8vo. sewed. 1883. 15s.
 25. KIRTIKAUMUDI. SRI SOMESVARADEVA, and edited by ABAJI VISHNU KATHAVATI. 8vo. sewed. 1883. 3s. 6d.
 27. MUDRAKAKSHASA. By VISAKHADATTA. With the Commentary of Dhundhiraj. Edited with critical and explanatory notes by K. T. Telang. 8vo. sewed. 1884. 6s.
 - 28, 29, and 30. PATANJALI'S VYAKARANAMAHABHĀSHYA. By Dr. KIELHORN. Vol III., Parts I., II., and III. Each Part 5s.
 31. VALLABHADEVA'S SUBHĀSHITĀVALI. Edited by Dr. P. PETERSON and PANDIT DURGAR PHASAD. 12s. 6d.
 32. LAUGĀKSHI BHASKAR'S SARKA-KAUMUDI. Edited by Prof. M. N. DVIVEDI. 1s. 6d.
 33. HITOPADESA BY NARAYANA. Edited by Prof. P. Peterson. 4s. 6d.
- Borooah.**—A COMPANION TO THE SANSKRIT-READING UNDERGRADUATES of the Calcutta University, being a few notes on the Sanskrit Texts selected for examination, and their Commentaries. By ANUNDORAM BOROOAH. 8vo. pp. 64. 3s. 6d.
- Borooah.**—A PRACTICAL ENGLISH-SANSKRIT DICTIONARY. By ANUNDORAM BOROOAH, B.A., B.C.S., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law. Vol. I. A to Falseness. pp. xx.-580-10. Vol. II. Falsification to Oyster, pp. 581 to 1060. With a Supplementary Treatise on Higher Sanskrit Grammar or Gender and Syntax, with copious illustrations from standard Sanskrit Authors and References to Latin and Greek Grammars, pp. vi. and 296. 1879. Vol. III. £1 11s. 6d. each.
- Borooah.**—BHAVABHUTI AND HIS PLACE IN SANSKRIT LITERATURE. By ANUNDORAM BOROOAH. 8vo. sewed, pp. 70. 5s.
- Brhat-Sanhita (The).**—See under Kern.
- Brown.**—SANSKRIT PROSODY AND NUMERICAL SYMBOLS EXPLAINED. By CHARLES PHILIP BROWN, Author of the Telugu Dictionary, Grammar, etc., Professor of Telugu in the University of London. Demy 8vo. pp. 64, cloth. 3s. 6d.
- Burnell.**—RIKTANTRAVYĀKARAṆA. A Prātiçākhyā of the Samaveda. Edited, with an Introduction, Translation of the Sūtras, and Indexes, by A. C. BURNELL, Ph.D. Vol. I. Post 8vo. boards, pp. lviii. and 84. 10s. 6d.

Burnell.—A CLASSIFIED INDEX to the Sanskrit MSS. in the Palace at Tanjore. Prepared for the Madras Government. By A. C. BURNELL, Ph.D. In 4to. Part I. pp. iv. and 80, stitched, stiff wrapper. Vedic and Technical Literature. Part II. pp. iv. and 80. Philosophy and Law. 1879. Part III. Drama, Epics, Purānas and Tantras, Indices, 1880. 10s. each part.

Burnell.—CATALOGUE OF A COLLECTION OF SANSKRIT MANUSCRIPTS. By A. C. BURNELL, M.R.A.S., Madras Civil Service. PART I. *Vedic Manuscripts*. Fcap. 8vo. pp. 64, sewed. 1870. 2s.

Burnell.—DAYADAÇAÇLOKI. TEN SLOKAS IN SANSKRIT, with English Translation. By A. C. BURNELL. 8vo. pp. 11. 2s.

Burnell.—ON THE AINDRA SCHOOL OF SANSKRIT GRAMMARIANS. Their Place in the Sanskrit and Subordinate Literatures. By A. C. BURNELL. 8vo. pp. 120. 10s. 6d.

Burnell.—THE SĀMAVIDHĀNABRĀHMAṆA (being the Third Brāhmaṇa) of the Sāma Veda. Edited, together with the Commentary of Sāyana, an English Translation, Introduction, and Index of Words, by A. C. BURNELL. Volume I.—Text and Commentary, with Introduction. 8vo. pp. xxxviii. and 104. 12s. 6d.

Burnell.—THE ARSHEYABRAHMAṆA (being the fourth Brāhmaṇa) OF THE SĀMA VEDA. The Sanskrit Text. Edited, together with Extracts from the Commentary of Sayana, etc. An Introduction and Index of Words. By A. C. BURNELL, Ph.D. 8vo. pp. 61 and 109. 10s. 6d.

Burnell.—THE DEVATĀDHYĀYABRĀHMAṆA (being the Fifth Brāhmaṇa) of the Sāma Veda. The Sanskrit Text edited, with the Commentary of Sāyana, an Index of Words, etc., by A. C. BURNELL, M.R.A.S. 8vo. and Trans., pp. 34. 5s.

Burnell.—THE JAIMINĪYA TEXT OF THE ARSHEYABRĀHMAṆA OF THE Sāma Veda. Edited in Sanskrit by A. C. BURNELL, Ph.D. 8vo. sewed, pp. 56. 7s. 6d.

Burnell.—THE SAHMITOPANISHADBRĀHMAṆA (Being the Seventh Brāhmaṇa) of the Sāma Veda. The Sanskrit Text. With a Commentary, an Index of Words, etc. Edited by A. C. BURNELL, Ph.D. 8vo. stiff boards, pp. 86. 7s. 6d.

Burnell.—THE VAMÇABRĀHMAṆA (being the Eighth Brāhmaṇa) of the Sāma Veda. Edited, together with the Commentary of Sāyana, a Preface and Index of Words, by A. C. BURNELL, M.R.A.S., etc. 8vo. sewed, pp. xliii., 12, and xii., with 2 coloured plates. 10s. 6d.

Burnell.—The Ordinances of Manu. See page 6.

Catalogue OF SANSKRIT WORKS PRINTED IN INDIA, offered for Sale at the affixed nett prices by TRÜBNER & Co. 16mo. pp. 52. 1s.

Chintamon.—A COMMENTARY ON THE TEXT OF THE BHAGAVAD-GĪTĀ; or, the Discourse between Krishna and Arjuna of Divine Matters. A Sanscrit Philosophical Poem. With a few Introductory Papers. By HURRYCHUND CHINTAMON, Political Agent to H. H. the Guicowar Mulhar Rao Maharajah of Baroda. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. 118. 6s.

Clark.—MEGHADUTA, THE CLOUD MESSENGER. Poem of Kalidasa. Translated by the late REV. THOMAS CLARK, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. pp. 64, wrapper. 1882. 1s.

Colebrooke.—The Life and Miscellaneous Essays of Henry Thomas Colebrooke. See page 29.

Cowell and Eggeling.—CATALOGUE OF BUDDHIST SANSKRIT MANUSCRIPTS in the Possession of the Royal Asiatic Society (Hodgson Collection). By Professors E. B. COWELL and J. EGGEING. 8vo. sd., pp. 56. 2s. 6d.

Cowell.—SARVA DARŚANA SAMGRAHA. See page 5.

Da Cunha.—THE SAHYADRI KHAṆḌA OF THE SKANDA PURAṆA; a Mythological, Historical and Geographical Account of Western India. First edition of the Sanskrit Text, with various readings. By J. GERSON DA CUNHA, M.R.C.S. and L.M. Eng., L.R.C.P. Edinb., etc. 8vo. bds. pp. 680. £1 1s.

Davies.—HINDU PHILOSOPHY. See page 4.

Davies.—BHAGAVAD GITA. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 5.

Dutt.—KINGS OF KĀSHMĪRA: being a Translation of the Sanskrita Work Rajataranginī of Kahlana Pandita. By J. CH. DUTT. 12mo. paper, pp. v. 302, and xxiii. 4s.

Edgren.—A COMPENDIOUS SANSKRIT GRAMMAR. With a brief Sketch of Scenic Prakrit. By H. EDGREN, Ph.D., Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Nebraska, U.S.A. Crown 8vo. pp. xii.—178, cloth. 1885. 10s. 6d.

Gautama.—THE INSTITUTES OF GAUTAMA. See *Auctores Sanscriti*.

Goldstücker.—A DICTIONARY, SANSKRIT AND ENGLISH, extended and improved from the Second Edition of the Dictionary of Professor H. H. WILSON, with his sanction and concurrence. Together with a Supplement, Grammatical Appendices, and an Index, serving as a Sanskrit-English Vocabulary. By THEODOR GOLDSTÜCKER. Parts I. to VI. 4to. pp. 400. 1856-1863. 6s. each

Goldstücker.—PANINI: His Place in Sanskrit Literature. An Investigation of some Literary and Chronological Questions which may be settled by a study of his Work. A separate impression of the Preface to the Facsimile of MS. No. 17 in the Library of Her Majesty's Home Government for India, which contains a portion of the MANAVA-KALPA-SŪTRA, with the Commentary of KUMARILA-SWAMIN. By THEODOR GOLDSTÜCKER. Imperial 8vo. pp. 268, cloth. £2 2s.

Gough.—PHILOSOPHY OF THE UPANISHADS. See page 6.

Griffith.—SCENES FROM THE RAMAYANA, MEGHADUTA, ETC. Translated by RALPH T. H. GRIFFITH, M.A., Principal of the Benares College. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. pp. xviii., 244, cloth. 6s.

CONTENTS.—Preface—Ayodhya—Ravan Doomed—The Birth of Rama—The Heir apparent—Manthara's Guile—Dasaratha's Oath—The Step-mother—Mother and Son—The Triumph of Love—Farewell!—The Hermit's Son—The Trial of Truth—The Forest—The Rape of Sita—Rama's Despair—The Messenger Cloud—Khumbakarna—The Suppliant Dove—True Glory—Feed the Poor—The Wise Scholar.

Griffith.—THE RĀMĀYAN OF VĀLMĪKI. Translated into English verse. By RALPH T. H. GRIFFITH, M.A., Principal of the Benares College. 5 vols. Demy 8vo. cloth. Vol. I., pp. xxxii. 410. 1870. Out of print. II., pp. 504. Out of print. III., pp. v. and 371. 1872. IV., pp. viii. and 432. 1873. V., pp. 368. 1875. Complete Sets £7 7s.

Griffith.—KĀLIDĀSA'S BIRTH OF THE WAR GOD. See page 3.

Haas.—Catalogue of Sanskrit and Pali Books in the Library of the British Museum. By Dr. ERNST HAAS. 4to. pp. 200, cloth. 1876. £1 1s.

Haug.—THE ĀTAREYA BRAHMANAM OF THE RIG VEDA: containing the Earliest Speculations of the Brahmans on the meaning of the Sacrificial Prayers, and on the Origin, Performance, and Sense of the Rites of the Vedic Religion. Edited, Translated, and Explained by MARTIN HAUG, Ph.D.. 2 vols. Cr. 8vo. Map of the Sacrificial Compound at the Soma Sacrifice, pp. 312 and 544. £2 2s.

- Hunter.**—CATALOGUE OF SANSKRIT MANUSCRIPTS (Buddhist) Collected in Nepál by B. H. HODGSON, late Resident at the Court of Nepál. Compiled from Lists in Calcutta, France, and England. By Sir W. W. HUNTER, K.S.S.F., LL.D., &c. 8vo. pp. 28, wrapper. 1880. 2s.
- Jacob.**—HINDU PANTHEISM. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 4.
- Jaiminiya-Nyāya-Mālā-Vistara.**—See under AUCTORES SANSCRITI.
- Kāsikā.**—A COMMENTARY ON PĀNINI'S GRAMMATICAL APHORISMS. By PANDIT JAYĀDITYA. Edited by PANDIT BĀLA SĀSTRĪ, Prof. Sansk. Coll., Benares. First part, 8vo. pp. 490. Part II. pp. 474. 16s. each part.
- Kern.**—THE ARYABHĀṬIYA, with the Commentary Bhatadipikā of Paramadiçvara, edited by Dr. H. KERN. 4to. pp. xii. and 107. 9s.
- Kern.**—THE BRHAT-SANHITĀ; or, Complete System of Natural Astrology of Varāha-Mihira. Translated from Sanskrit into English by Dr. H. KERN, Professor of Sanskrit at the University of Leyden. Part I. 8vo. pp. 60, stitched. Parts 2 and 3 pp. 51-154. Part 4 pp. 155-210. Part 5 pp. 211-266. Part 6 pp. 267-330. Price 2s. each part. [Will be completed in Nine Parts.]
- Kielhorn.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE SANSKRIT LANGUAGE. By F. KIELHORN, Ph.D., Superintendent of Sanskrit Studies in Deccan College. Registered under Act xxv. of 1867. Demy 8vo. pp. xvi. 260. cloth. 1870. 10s. 6d.
- Kielhorn.**—KĀTYĀYANA AND PATANJALI. Their Relation to each other and to Panini. By F. KIELHORN, Ph. D., Prof. of Orient. Lang. Poona. 8vo. pp. 64. 1876. 3s. 6d.
- Laghu Kaumudī.** A Sanskrit Grammar. By Varadarāja. With an English Version, Commentary, and References. By JAMES R. BALLANTYNE, LL.D. Third Edition. 8vo. pp. xxxiv. and 424, cloth. 1881. £1 5s.
- LANMAN.**—On Noun-Inflection in the Veda. By R. LANMAN, Associate Prof. of Sanskrit in Johns Hopkins University. 8vo. pp. 276, wrapper. 1880. 10s.
- LANMAN.**—A SANSKRIT READER, with Vocabulary and Notes. By C. R. LANMAN, Prof. of Sanskrit in Harvard College. Part I. and II.—Text and Vocabulary. Imp. 8vo. pp. xx.—294, cloth. 1884. 10s. 6d.
- Mahabharata.**—TRANSLATED INTO HINDI for Madan Mohun Bhatt, by KRISHNACHANDRADHARMADHIKARIN, of Benares. Containing all but the Harivansa. 3 vols. 8vo. cloth. pp. 574, 810, and 1106. £3 3s.
- Mahābhārata** (in Sanskrit), with the Commentary of Nīlakantha. In Eighteen Books: Book I. *Adi Parvan*, fol. 248. II. *Sabhā do.* fol. 82. III. *Vana do.* fol. 312. IV. *Virāṭa do.* fol. 62. V. *Udyoga do.* fol. 180. VI. *Bhīṣma do.* fol. 189. VII. *Drona do.* fol. 215. VIII. *Karna do.* fol. 115. IX. *Śalya do.* fol. 42. X. *Sauptika do.* fol. 19. XI. *Strī do.* fol. 19. XII. *Śānti do.*—*a.* *Rājadharmā*, fol. 128; *b.* *Apadharmā*, fol. 41; *c.* *Mokṣadharmā*, fol. 290. XIII. *Anuśāsana Parvan*, fol. 207. XIV. *Aśwamedhika do.* fol. 78. XV. *Aśramavāsika do.* fol. 26. XVI. *Mausala do.* fol. 7. XVII. *Mahāprasthānika do.* fol. 3. XVIII. *Swargarokāṣa do.* fol. 8. Printed with movable types. Oblong folio. Bombay, 1863. £12 12s.
- Maha-Vira-Charita;** or, the Adventures of the Great Hero Rama. An Indian Drama in Seven Acts. Translated into English Prose from the Sanskrit of Bhavabhūti. By J. PICKFORD, M.A. Crown 8vo. pp 192, cloth. 1871. 5s.
- Maino-i-Khard (The Book of the).**—The Pazand and Sanskrit Texts (in Roman characters) as arranged by Neriosengh Dhaval, in the fifteenth century. With an English translation, a Glossary of the Pazand texts, containing the Sanskrit, Rosian, and Pahlavi equivalents, a sketch of Pazand Grammar, and an Introduction. By E. W. WEST. 8vo. sewed, pp. 484. 1871. 16s.

Manava-Kalpa-Sutra; being a portion of this ancient Work on Vaidik Rites, together with the Commentary of KUMARILA-SWAMIN. A Facsimile of the MS. No. 17, in the Library of Her Majesty's Home Government for India. With a Preface by THEODOR GOLDSTRÜCKER. Oblong folio, pp. 268 of letter-press and 121 leaves of facsimiles. Cloth. £4 4s.

Mandlik.—THE YAJÑAVALKYA SMṚITI, Complete in Original, with an English Translation and Notes. With an Introduction on the Sources of, and Appendices containing Notes on various Topics of Hindu Law. By V. N. MANDLIK. 2 vols. in one. Roy. 8vo. pp. Text 177, and Transl. pp. lxxxvii. and 532. Bombay, 1880. £3.

Megha-Duta (The). (Cloud-Messenger.) By Kālidāsa. Translated from the Sanskrit into English verse, with Notes and Illustrations. By the late H. H. WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., etc. Vocabulary by F. JOHNSON, sometime Professor of Oriental Languages at the College of the Hon. the East India Company, Haileybury. New Edition. 4to. cloth, pp. xi. and 180. 10s. 6d.

Muir.—TRANSLATIONS from Sanskrit Writers. See page 3.

Muir.—ORIGINAL SANSKRIT TEXTS, on the History of the People of India, their Religion and Institutions. Collected, Translated, and Illustrated by JOHN MUIR, D.C.L., LL.D. Demy 8vo. cloth. Vol. I. Mythical Accounts of the Origin of Caste. Second Edition, pp. xx. 532. 1868. 21s. II. Trans-Himalayan Origin of the Hindus, and their Affinity with the Western Branches of the Aryan Race. Second Edition, pp. xxxii. and 512. 1871. 21s. III. The Vedas: Opinions of their Authors, and of later Indian Writers, on their Origin, Inspiration, and Authority. Second Edition, pp. xxxii. 312. 1868. 16s. IV. Comparison of the Vedic with the later representations of the principal Indian Deities. Second Edition. pp. xvi. and 524. 1873. 21s. V. The Cosmogony, Mythology, Religious Ideas, Life and Manners of the Indians in the Vedic Age. Third Edition. pp. xvi. 492. 1884. 21s.

Nagananda; OR THE JOY OF THE SNAKE-WORLD. A Buddhist Drama in Five Acts. Translated into English Prose, with Explanatory Notes, from the Sanskrit of Sri-Harsha-Deva. By PALMER BOYD, B.A., Sanskrit Scholar of Trinity College, Cambridge. With an Introduction by Professor COWELL. Crown 8vo., pp. xvi. and 100, cloth. 4s. 6d.

Nalopākhyānam.—STORY OF NALA; an Episode of the Mahā-Bhārata. The Sanskrit Text, with Vocabulary, Analysis, and Introduction. By Sir M. MONIER-WILLIAMS, K.C.I.E., M.A. The Metrical Translation by the Very Rev. H. H. MILMAN, D.D. 8vo. cloth. 15s.

Naradiya Dharma Sastram; OR, THE INSTITUTES OF NARADA. Translated for the First Time from the unpublished Sanskrit original. By DR. JULIUS JOLLY, University, Wurzburg. With a Preface, Notes chiefly critical, an Index of Quotations from Narada in the principal Indian Digests, and a general Index. Crown 8vo., pp. xxxv. 144, cloth. 10s. 6d.

Oppert.—List of Sanskrit Manuscripts in Private Libraries of Southern India. Compiled, Arranged, and Indexed, by GUSTAV OPPERT, Ph.D. Vol. I. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. 620. 1880. 21s.

Oppert.—ON THE WEAPONS, ARMY ORGANIZATION, AND POLITICAL MAXIMS of the Ancient Hindus. With Special Reference to Gunpowder and Fire Arms. By G. OPPERT. 8vo. sewed, pp. vi. and 162. Madras, 1880. 7s. 6d.

Patanjali.—THE VYÂKARANA-MAHÂBHÂSHYA OF PATANJALI. Edited by F. KIEHLHORN, Ph.D., Professor of Oriental Languages, Deccan College. Vol. I., Part I. pp. 200. 8s. 6d.

- Perry.**—A SANSKRIT PRIMER. Based on the "Leitfaden für den Elementar-Cursus des Sanskrit" of Prof. Georg Bühler, of Vienna. By E. D. PERRY, of Columbia Coll., New York. 8vo. pp. xii. and 230, cl. 1886. 7s. 6d.
- Peterson.**—THE AUCHITYALAMKARA OF KSHEMENDRA; with a Note on the Date of Patanjali, and an Inscription from Kotah. By P. PETERSON, Elphinstone Professor of Sanskrit, Bombay. Demy 8vo. pp. 54, sewed. 1885. 2s.
- Rámáyan of Válmiki.**—5 vols. See under GRIFFITH.
- Ram Jasan.**—A SANSKRIT AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY. Being an Abridgment of Professor Wilson's Dictionary. With an Appendix explaining the use of Affixes in Sanskrit. By Pandit RAM JASAN, Queen's College, Benares. Published under the Patronage of the Government, N.W.P. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. ii. and 707. 28s.
- Rig-Veda Sanhita.**—A COLLECTION OF ANCIENT HINDU HYMNS. See page 45.
- Rig-Veda-Sanhita:** THE SACRED HYMNS OF THE BRAHMANS. Translated and explained by F. MAX MÜLLER, M.A., LL.D. See page 45.
- Rig-Veda.**—THE HYMNS OF THE RIG-VEDA in the Samhita and Pada Texts. By F. MAX MÜLLER, M.A., etc. See page 45.
- Sabdakalpadruma,** the well-known Sanskrit Dictionary of RAJAH RADHAKANTA DEVA. In Bengali characters. 4to. Parts 1 to 40. (In course of publication.) 3s. 6d. each part.
- Sâma-Vidhâna-Brahmana.** With the Commentary of Sâyana. Edited, with Notes, Translation, and Index, by A. C. BURNELL, M.R.A.S. Vol. I. Text and Commentary. With Introduction. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxviii. and 104. 12s. 6d.
- Sakuntala.**—A SANSKRIT DRAMA IN SEVEN ACTS. Edited by Sir M. MONIER-WILLIAMS, K.C.I.E., M.A. Second Edition. 8vo. cl. £1 1s.
- Sakuntala.**—KÂLIDÂSA'S ÇAKUNTALÂ. The Bengali Recension. With Critical Notes. Edited by RICHARD FISCHER. 8vo. cloth, pp. xi. and 210. 14s.
- Sarva-Sabda-Sambodhini;** OR, THE COMPLETE SANSKRIT DICTIONARY. In Telugu characters. 4to. cloth, pp. 1078. £2 15s.
- Surya-Siddhanta** (Translation of the).—See WHITNEY.
- Táitirîya-Pratiçakhya.**—See WHITNEY.
- Tarkavachaspati.**—VACHASPATYA, a Comprehensive Dictionary, in Ten Parts. Compiled by TARANATHA TARKAVACHASPATI, Professor of Grammar and Philosophy in the Government Sanskrit College of Calcutta. An Alphabetically Arranged Dictionary, with a Grammatical Introduction and Copious Citations from the Grammarians and Scholiasts, from the Vedas, etc. Parts I. to XIII. 4to. paper. 1873-6. 18s. each Part.
- Thibaut.**—THE SÚLVASÚTRAS. English Translation, with an Introduction. By G. THIBAUT, Ph.D., Anglo-Sanskrit Professor Benares College. 8vo. cloth, pp. 47, with 4 Plates. 5s.
- Thibaut.**—CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE EXPLANATION OF JYOTISHA-VEDÂNGA By G. THIBAUT, Ph.D. 8vo. pp. 27. 1s. 6d.
- Trübner's Bibliotheca Sanscrita.** A Catalogue of Sanskrit Literature, chiefly printed in Europe. To which is added a Catalogue of Sanskrit Works printed in India; and a Catalogue of Pali Books. Constantly for sale by Trübner & Co. Cr. 8vo. sd., pp. 84. 2s. 6d.

Vardhamana.—See *Auctores Sanscriti*, page 96.

Vedarthayatna (The); or, an Attempt to Interpret the Vedas. A Marathi and English Translation of the Rig Veda, with the Original Saṁhitā and Pada Texts in Sanskrit. Parts I. to XXVIII. 8vo. pp. 1—896. Price 3s. 6d. each.

Vishnu-Purana (The).—See page 45, and also “Wilson,” page 105.

Weber.—ON THE RĀMĀYANA. By Dr. ALBRECHT WEBER, Berlin. Translated from the German by the Rev. D. C. Boyd, M.A. Reprinted from “The Indian Antiquary.” Fcap. 8vo. sewed, pp. 130. 5s.

Weber.—INDIAN LITERATURE. See page 3.

Whitney.—ĀTHARVA VEDA PRĀTIÇĀKHYA; or, Çaunakīyā Caturādhyāyikā (The). Text, Translation, and Notes. By WILLIAM D. WHITNEY, Professor of Sanskrit in Yale College. 8vo. pp. 286, boards. £1 11s. 6d.

Whitney.—SURYA-SIDDHANTA (Translation of the): A Text-book of Hindu Astronomy, with Notes and an Appendix, containing additional Notes and Tables, Calculations of Eclipses, a Stellar Map, and Indexes. By the Rev. E. BURGESS. Edited by W. D. WHITNEY. 8vo. pp. iv. and 354, boards. £1 11s. 6d.

Whitney.—TĀITIRĪYĀ-PRĀTIÇĀKHYA, with its Commentary, the Tribhāshyaratna: Text, Translation, and Notes. By W. D. WHITNEY, Prof. of Sanskrit in Yale College, New Haven. 8vo. pp. 469. 1871. £1 5s.

Whitney.—Index Verborum to the Published Text of the Atharva-Veda. By William Dwight Whitney, Professor in Yale College. (Vol. XII. of the American Oriental Society). Imp. 8vo. pp. 384, wide margin, wrapper. 1881. £1 5s.

Whitney.—A SANSKRIT GRAMMAR, including both the Classical Language, and the Older Language, and the Older Dialects, of Veda and Brahmana. 8vo. cloth, pp. [New Edition, in the Press.]

Whitney.—THE ROOTS, VERB-FORMS, AND PRIMARY DERIVATIVES OF THE SANSKRIT LANGUAGE. A Supplement to his Sanskrit Grammar. By WILLIAM DWIGHT WHITNEY. Demy 8vo. pp. xiv.—250, cloth. 1885. 7s. 6d.

Williams.—A DICTIONARY, ENGLISH AND SANSKRIT. By SIR MONIER MONIER-WILLIAMS, K.C.I.E., M.A. Published under the Patronage of the Hon East India Company. 4to. pp. xii. 862, cloth. 1851. £3 3s.

Williams.—A SANSKRIT-ENGLISH DICTIONARY, Etymologically and Philologically arranged, with special reference to Greek, Latin, German, Anglo-Saxon, English, and other cognate Indo-European Languages. By Sir MONIER MONIER-WILLIAMS, K.C.I.E., M.A., Boden Professor of Sanskrit. 4to. cloth, pp. xxv. and 1186. £4 14s. 6d.

Williams.—A PRACTICAL GRAMMAR OF THE SANSKRIT LANGUAGE, arranged with reference to the Classical Languages of Europe, for the use of English Students, by Sir MONIER MONIER-WILLIAMS, K.C.I.E., M.A. 1877. Fourth Edition, Revised. 8vo. cloth. 15s.

Wilson.—Works of the late HORACE HAYMAN WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., etc., and Boden Prof. of Sanskrit in the University of Oxford. 12 vols. Demy. Vols. I. and II. ESSAYS AND LECTURES, chiefly on the Religion of the Hindus. Collected and Edited by Dr. R. ROST. 2 vols. pp. xiii. and 399, vi. and 416. 21s. Vols. III, IV. and V. ESSAYS ANALYTICAL, CRITICAL,

AND PHILOLOGICAL, ON SUBJECTS CONNECTED WITH SANSKRIT LITERATURE. Collected and Edited by Dr. R. Rost. 3 vols. pp. 408, 406, and 390. 36s. Vols. VI., VII., VIII., IX. and X., Part I. VISHNU PURĀNĀ, A SYSTEM OF HINDU MYTHOLOGY AND TRADITION. Vols. I. to V. Translated from the original Sanskrit, and Illustrated by Notes derived chiefly from other Purāṇās. Edited by F. HALL, M.A., D.C.L., Oxon. pp. cxi. and 2C0; 344; 344; 346. 2l. 12s. 6d. Vol. X., Part 2, containing the Index to, and completing the Vishnu Purāṇā, compiled by F. Hall. pp. 268. 12s. Vols. XI. and XII. SELECT SPECIMENS OF THE THEATRE OF THE HINDUS. Translated from the Original Sanskrit. 3rd corrected Ed. 2 vols. pp. lxi. and 384; and iv. and 418 21s.

Wilson.—SELECT SPECIMENS OF THE THEATRE OF THE HINDUS. Translated from the Original Sanskrit. By the late H. H. WILSON, M.A., F.R.S. Third corrected edition. 2 vols. 8vo., pp. lxxi. and 384; iv. and 418, cloth. 21s.

CONTENTS.—Vol. I.—Preface—Treatise on the Dramatic System of the Hindus—Dramas translated from the Original Sanskrit—The Mricchchakati, or the Toy Cart—Vikrama and Urvashi, or the Hero and the Nymph—Uttara Rāma Charitra, or continuation of the History of Rāma. Vol. II.—Dramas translated from the Original Sanskrit—Malāti and Mādhava, or the Stolen Marriage—Mudrā Rakshasa, or the Signet of the Minister—Ratnāvalī, or the Necklace—Appendix, containing short accounts of different Dramas.

Wilson.—A DICTIONARY IN SANSKRIT AND ENGLISH. Translated, amended, and enlarged from an original compilation prepared by learned Natives for the College of Fort William by H. H. WILSON. The Third Edition edited by Jagunmohana Tarkalankara and Khettramohana Mookerjee. Published by Gyanendrachandra Rayachoudhuri and Brothers. 4to. pp. 1008. Calcutta, 1874. £3 3s.

Wilson (H. H.).—See also Megha Duta, Rig-Veda, and Vishnu-Purāṇā.

Yajurveda.—THE WHITE YAJURVEDA IN THE MADHYANDINA RECEPTION. With the Commentary of Mahidhara. Complete in 36 parts. Large square 8vo. pp. 571. £4 10s.

SERBIAN.

Morfill.—SIMPLIFIED SERBIAN GRAMMAR. By W. R. MORFILL, M.A., Crown 8vo. pp. viii. and 72, cloth. 1887. 4s. 6d.

SHAN.

Cushing.—GRAMMAR OF THE SHAN LANGUAGE. By the Rev. J. N. CUSHING. Large 8vo. pp. xii. and 60, boards. Rangoon, 1871. 9s.

Cushing.—Elementary Handbook of the Shan Language. By the Rev. J. N. CUSHING, M.A. Small 4to. boards, pp. x. and 122. 1880. 12s. 6d.

Cushing.—A Shan and English Dictionary. By J. N. CUSHING, M.A. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 600. 1881. £1 1s. 6d.

SINDHI.

Trumpp.—GRAMMAR OF THE SINDHI LANGUAGE. Compared with the Sanskrit, Prakrit, and the Cognate Indian Vernaculars. By Dr. ERNEST TRUMPP. Printed by order of Her Majesty's Government for India. Demy 8vo. sewed, pp. xvi. and 590. 15s.

SINHALESE.

- Aratchy.**—**ATHETHA WAKYA DEEPANYA**, or a Collection of Sinhalese Proverbs, Maxims, Fables, etc. Translated into English. By A. M. S. ARATCHY. 8vo. pp. iv. and 84, sewed. Colombo, 1881. 2s. 6d.
- D'Alwis.**—**A DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF SANSKRIT, PALI, and Sinhalese Literary Works of Ceylon.** By JAMES D'ALWIS, M.R.A.S. Vol. I. (all published) pp. xxxii. and 244, sewed. 1877. 8s. 6d.
- Childers.**—**NOTES ON THE SINHALESE LANGUAGE.** No. 1. On the Formation of the Plural of Neuter Nouns. By the late Prof. R. C. CHILDERS. Demy 8vo. sd., pp. 16. 1873. 1s.
- Mahawansa (The).**—**THE MAHAWANSA.** From the Thirty-Seventh Chapter. Revised and edited, under orders of the Ceylon Government, by H. Sumangala, and Don Andris de Silva Batuwantudawa. Vol. I. Pali Text in Sinhalese Character, pp. xxxii. and 436.—Vol. II. Sinhalese Translation, pp. lii. and 378, half-bound. Colombo, 1877. £2 2s.
- Steele.**—**AN EASTERN LOVE-STORY.** Kusa Jātakaya, a Buddhistic Legend. Rendered, for the first time, into English Verse (with notes) from the Sinhalese Poem of Alagiyavanna Mohottala, by THOMAS STEELE, Ceylon Civil Service. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 260. London, 1871. 6s.

SUAHILI.

- Krapf.**—**DICTIONARY OF THE SUAHILI LANGUAGE.** By the Rev. Dr. L. KRAPF. With Introduction, containing an outline of a Suahili Grammar. The Preface contains a most interesting account of Dr. Krapf's philological researches respecting the large family of African Languages extending from the Equator to the Cape of Good Hope, from the year 1843, up to the present time. Royal 8vo. pp. xl.-434, cloth. 1882. 30s.

SWEDISH.

- Otte.**—**SIMPLIFIED GRAMMAR OF THE SWEDISH LANGUAGE.** By E. C. OTTÉ. Crown 8vo. pp. xii.—70, cloth. 1884. 2s. 6d.

SYRIAC.

- Gottheil.**—**A TREATISE ON SYRIAC GRAMMAR.** By MÂR(Ġ) ELĠA OF SÔBHÂ. Edited and Translated from the Manuscripts in the Berlin Royal Library by R. J. H. Gottheil. Royal 8vo. pp. 174, cloth. 1887. 12s. 6d.
- Kalilah and Dimnah (The Book of).** Translated from Arabic into Syriac. Edited by W. WRIGHT, LL.D., Professor of Arabic in the University of Cambridge. 8vo. pp. lxxxii.-408, cloth. 1884. 21s.
- Phillips.**—**THE DOCTRINE OF ADDAI THE APOSTLE.** Now first Edited in a Complete Form in the Original Syriac, with an English Translation and Notes. By GEORGE PHILLIPS, D.D., President of Queen's College, Cambridge. 8vo. pp. 122, cloth. 7s. 6d.
- Stoddard.**—**GRAMMAR OF THE MODERN SYRIAC LANGUAGE,** as spoken in Oroomiah, Persia, and in Koordistan. By Rev. D. T. STODDARD, Missionary of the American Board in Persia. Demy 8vo. bds., pp. 190. 10s. 6d.

TAMIL.

Catalogue of Tamil Books sold by Messrs. Trübner & Co. post free for penny stamp.

- Beschi.**—CLAVIS HUMANIORUM LITTERARUM SUBLIMIORIS TAMULICI IDIOMATIS. Auctore R. P. CONSTANTIO JOSEPHO BESCHIO, Soc. Jesu, in Madurensi Regno Missionario. Edited by the Rev. K. IHLEFELD, and printed for A. Burnell, Esq., Tranquebar. 8vo. sewed, pp. 171. 10s. 6d.
- Lazarus.**—A TAMIL GRAMMAR, Designed for use in Colleges and Schools. By J. LAZARUS. 12mo. cloth, pp. viii. and 230. London, 1879. 5s. 6d.

TELUGU.

Catalogue of Telugu Books sold by Messrs. Trübner & Co. post free for penny stamp.

- Arden.**—A PROGRESSIVE GRAMMAR OF THE TELUGU LANGUAGE, with Copious Examples and Exercises. In Three Parts. Part I. Introduction.—On the Alphabet and Orthography.—Outline Grammar, and Model Sentences. Part II. A Complete Grammar of the Colloquial Dialect. Part III. On the Grammatical Dialect used in Books. By A. H. ARDEN, M.A., Missionary of the C. M. S. Masulipatam. 8vo. sewed, pp. xiv. and 380. 18s.
- Arden.**—A COMPANION Telugu Reader to Arden's Progressive Telugu Grammar. 8vo. cloth, pp. 130. Madras, 1879. 7s. 6d.
- Carr.**—అంధ్రలోక క్రిందరిక. A COLLECTION OF TELUGU PROVERBS, Translated, Illustrated, and Explained; together with some Sanscrit Proverbs printed in the Devanāgarī and Telugu Characters. By Captain M. W. CARR, Madras Staff Corps. One Vol. and Supplement, roy. 8vo. pp. 488 & 148. 31s. 6d.

TIBETAN.

- Csoma de Körös.**—A DICTIONARY Tibetan and English (only). By A. CSOMA DE KÖRÖS. 4to. cloth, pp. xxii. and 352. Calcutta, 1834. £2 2s.
- Csoma de Körös.**—A GRAMMAR of the Tibetan Language. By A. CSOMA DE KÖRÖS. 4to. sewed, pp. xii. and 204, and 40. 1834. 25s.
- Jaschke.**—A TIBETAN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY. With special reference to the prevailing dialects; to which is added an English-Tibetan Vocabulary. By H. A. JASCHKE, late Moravian Missionary at Kijelang, British Lahoul. Compiled and published under the orders of the Secretary of State for India in Council. Royal 8vo. pp. xxii.-672, cloth. 30s.
- Jaschke.**—TIBETAN GRAMMAR. By H. A. JASCHKE. Crown 8vo. pp. viii. and 104, cloth. 1883. 5s.
- Lewin.**—A MANUAL of Tibetan, being a Guide to the Colloquial Speech of Tibet, in a Series of Progressive Exercises, prepared with the assistance of Yapa Ugyen Gyatsho, by Major THOMAS HERBERT LEWIN. Oblong 4to. cloth, pp. xi. and 176. 1879. £1 1s.
- Schiefner.**—Tibetan Tales. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 5.

TURKI.

- Shaw.**—A SKETCH OF THE TURKI LANGUAGE. As Spoken in Eastern Turkistan (Kāshghar and Yarkand). By ROBERT BARKLAY SHAW, F.R.G.S., Political Agent. In Two Parts. With Lists of Names of Birds and Plants by J. SCULLY, Surgeon, H.M. Bengal Army. 8vo. sewed, Part I., pp. 130. 1875. 7s. 6d.

TURKISH.

- Arnold.**—A SIMPLE TRANSLITERAL GRAMMAR OF THE TURKISH LANGUAGE. Compiled from various sources. With Dialogues and Vocabulary. By Sir EDWIN ARNOLD, M.A., K.C.I.E., etc. Pott 8vo. cloth, pp. 80. 1877. 2s. 6d.
- Gibb.**—OTTOMAN POEMS. Translated into English Verse in their Original Forms, with Introduction, Biographical Notices, and Notes. Fcap. 4to. pp. lvi. and 272. With a plate and 4 portraits. Cloth. By E. J. W. GIBB. 1882. £1 1s.
- Gibb.**—THE STORY OF JEWĀD, a Romance, by Ali Aziz Efendi, the Cretan. Translated from the Turkish, by E. J. W. GIBB. 8vo. pp. xii. and 238, cloth. 1884. 7s.
- Hopkins.**—ELEMENTARY GRAMMAR OF THE TURKISH LANGUAGE. With a few Easy Exercises. By F. L. HOPKINS, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Trinity Hall, Cambridge. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. 48. 1877. 3s. 6d.
- Redhouse.**—On the History, System, and Varieties of Turkish Poetry, Illustrated by Selections in the Original, and in English Paraphrase. With a notice of the Islamic Doctrine of the Immortality of Woman's Soul. By J. W. REDHOUSE. Demy 8vo. pp. 64, sewed. 1879. 1s. 6d.; cloth, 2s. 6d.
- Redhouse.**—THE TURKISH CAMPAIGNER'S VADE-MECUM OF OTTOMAN COLLOQUIAL LANGUAGE; containing a concise Ottoman Grammar; a carefully selected Vocabulary, alphabetically arranged, in two parts, English and Turkish, and Turkish and English; also a few Familiar Dialogues; the whole in English characters. By J. W. REDHOUSE, F.R.A.S. Third Edition. Oblong 32mo. pp. viii.-372, limp cloth. 1882. 6s.
- Redhouse.**—OTTOMAN-TURKISH GRAMMAR. See page 50.
- Redhouse.**—TURKISH AND ENGLISH LEXICON, showing in English the Significations of the Turkish Terms. By J. W. REDHOUSE, M.R.A.S., etc. Parts I. to III. Imperial 8vo. pp. 960, paper covers. 1885. 27s.

UMBRIAN.

- Newman.**—THE TEXT OF THE IGUVINE INSCRIPTIONS, with interlinear Latin Translation and Notes. By FRANCIS W. NEWMAN, late Professor of Latin at University College, London. 8vo. pp. xvi. and 54, sewed. 1868. 2s.

URIYA.

- Browne.**—AN URIYĀ PRIMER IN ROMAN CHARACTER. By J. F. BROWNE, B.C.S. Crown 8vo. pp. 32, cloth. 1882. 2s. 6d.
- Maltby.**—A PRACTICAL HANDBOOK OF THE URIYA OR ODIYA LANGUAGE. By THOMAS J. MALTBY, Madras C.S. 8vo. pp. xiii. and 201. 1874. 10s. 6d.

cont. 291



